

Biodiversity and biogeography of recent benthic foraminiferal assemblages in the south-western South China Sea (Sunda Shelf)

Diversität und Biogeographie rezenter benthischer
Foraminiferengeminschaften im südwestlichen Südchinesischen Meer
(Sunda Schelf)

Dissertation
zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades
der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät
der Christian-Albrechts-Universität
zu Kiel

vorgelegt von
Renata Szarek

Kiel, 2001

Referent: Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Kuhnt
Koreferentin: Prof. Dr. Priska Schäfer
Tag der mündlichen Prüfung: 23 Juli, 2001
Zum Druck genehmigt:

Prof. Dr. Thomas Bauer
Der Dekan

CONTENTS

ABSTRACT	5
KURZFASSUNG	6
1. INTRODUCTION	7
1.1 Objectives	7
1.2 Study area	7
1.3 Previous work	11
1.4 Geological setting	13
1.5 Tectonic evolution	14
1.6 Modern environmental setting of the SCS	15
2. METHODS	18
2.1 Material and sampling	18
2.2 Laboratory and microscopic examination	18
2.3 Data acquisition and analyses	21
3. RESULTS	25
3.1 FAUNAL ANALYSES	25
3.1.1 Standing stock	25
3.1.2 Abundances of empty foraminiferal tests	31
3.1.3 Distribution of astrorhizida fragments ('tubular forms')	31
3.1.4 Distribution patterns of nine major orders	33
3.1.5 Species distribution patterns	37
3.1.6 Species diversity	40
3.1.7 Proportion of living individuals and density of empty tests	40
3.1.8 Agglutinated to calcareous benthic foraminifera ratio	43
3.1.9 Plankton to benthos ratio	43
3.1.10 Distribution of other meiofauna	43
3.2 ECOLOGICAL DISTRIBUTION PATTERNS	46
3.2.1 Results of Correspondence Factor Analysis	46
3.2.2 Benthic foraminiferal associations	49
4. DISCUSSION	56
4.1 Factors controlling benthic foraminiferal assemblages on the shelf	56
4.2 Factors controlling benthic foraminiferal assemblages in the bathyal zone	58
4.3 Diversity trends	60
4.4 Regional biogeography	60
4.5 Taphonomic processes	61
4.6 Plankton to benthos ratio	63
5. CONCLUSIONS	64
REFERENCES	65
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	70
APPENDICES	
APPENDIX A	71
Taxonomy	72
Taxonomy references	152
Index	166
Plates	173
APPENDIX B	231
B.1 List of taxa	232
B.2 Depth ranges and abundances of selected taxa	242
B.3 Relative abundances of species	248
B.4 Counting data	254

ABSTRACT

Species composition and spatial distribution patterns of modern shallow-water and bathyal benthic foraminifera were studied on the Vietnam Shelf and Sunda Shelf of the south-western South China Sea (R/V SONNE 115 cruise, Stattegger *et al.*, 1997). The investigation is based on the analyses of Rose Bengal stained benthic foraminifera from 75 sites. The material revealed more than 800 taxa, 745 of which were identified on the species level. Eighteen surface sediment samples from the Vietnam Shelf comprise 530 taxa (including 218 stained). Fifty seven sites located on the Sunda Shelf and its continental slope contain 749 taxa (incl. 590 stained).

The 'living' and 'dead' benthic foraminiferal faunas of both areas studied are highly diverse and exhibit high absolute abundances. Most of the species are rare and species dominance is generally low. Although, several species occur at all sites in the entire water depth range (50-2000 m) studied, most of the species exhibit a depth related distribution.

Shallow water (< 200 m) assemblages from the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves exhibit significantly different species composition and distinct distribution patterns. Assemblages from both areas studied are dominated by calcareous species. Large, calcareous, symbiont bearing species are abundant on the Vietnam Shelf. Their presence indicates a nutrient-deficient and high energy environment.

Bathyal faunas exhibit a more uniform species composition. Diversity and abundances are inversely correlated to water depth on the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves. The plankton/benthos ratio, and the ratio between agglutinated and calcareous tests increases with water depth.

The most important environmental factors controlling the distribution of shallow water benthic foraminiferal assemblages are: food availability, the depth of light penetration, substrate and current activity. The bathyal assemblages are strongly influenced by the decreasing rates of organic flux with increasing water depth, resulting in a well pronounced depth-related succession of assemblages.

Six main faunal associations were recognised within the studied depth ranges on the Sunda Shelf area (*Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei* - *Asterorotalia gaimardii*; *Bulimina marginata* - *Neouvigerina proboscidea*; *Siphonotularia foliosa* - *Bulimina mexicana*; *Uvigerina* ex gr. *auberiana* - *Ehrenbergina undulata*; *Nuttallides rugosus* - *Uvigerina peregrina*; *Astrononion novozealandicum* - *Eggerella bradyi*) and three on the Vietnam Shelf area (*Amphistegina papillosa* - *Nummulites venosus*; *Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei* - *Cibicidoides pachyderma*; *Parrellaoides bradyi* - *Oridorsalis umbonatus*). Dissimilarity in the distribution patterns between the areas studied, revealed from multivariate statistical analyses, strongly suggests that bathymetrical successions of foraminiferal assemblages recognised in one area are only applicable to that area.

Keywords: benthic foraminifera, organic carbon flux, standing stock, species diversity, biogeography, Sunda Shelf, Vietnam Shelf, South China Sea

KURZFASSUNG

Im Gebiet des Vietnam- und Sundaschelfes des Südchinesischen Meeres wurden die Artenzusammensetzung und die räumlichen Verteilungsmuster moderner neritischer und bathyaler benthischer Foraminiferen untersucht (FS SONNE 115-Fahrt, Stattegger *et al.*, 1997). Sowohl mit Bengalrot gefärbte, als auch leere Foraminiferengehäuse von 75 Stationen wurden analysiert. Das Probenmaterial enthält mehr als 800 Taxa, von denen 745 auf Artenebene bestimmt wurden. 18 Oberflächenproben vom Vietnamschelf enthalten 530 Taxa, davon 218 gefärbte. 57 Stationen auf dem Sundaschelf und dessen Kontinentalhang enthalten 749 Taxa, von denen 590 gefärbt sind.

Die benthischen Foraminiferenfaunen beider Regionen sind hochdivers und zeigen hohe Individuenzahlen. Die meisten Arten sind selten, die Artendominanz ist generell niedrig. Zwar kommen einige Arten an allen Stationen des insgesamt untersuchten Tiefenbereichs (50-2000 m Wassertiefe) vor, doch zeigen die meisten Arten eine tiefenabhängige Verteilung.

Die Faunen des Flachwasserbereichs (< 200 m Wassertiefe) von Vietnam- und Sundaschelf zeigen signifikant unterschiedliche Artenzusammensetzungen und klar unterscheidbare Verteilungsmuster. Die Faunen beider Regionen sind hochdivers und werden von kalzitischen Arten dominiert. Auf dem Vietnamschelf sind große, kalzitische, symbiontentragende Formen häufig. Ihr Vorkommen wird auf ein nährstoffarmes Hochenergie-Environment zurückgeführt.

Die bathyalen Faunen sind bezüglich ihrer Artenzusammensetzung einheitlicher. Diversität und Individuenzahl korrelieren in beiden Regionen negativ mit der Wassertiefe. Sowohl das Plankton/Benthos-Verhältnis, als auch das Verhältnis von agglutinierenden zu kalzitischen Gehäusen steigt mit der Wassertiefe.

Die wichtigsten Umweltfaktoren, die Verteilung der Flachwasserfaunen steuern, sind die Tiefe, in der Nahrung zur Verfügung steht, Lichtdurchflutung des Wassers, die Art des Substrats und die Strömungen. Die bathyalen Faunen dagegen werden deutlich von der mit zunehmender Wassertiefe sinkenden Flußrate organischen Kohlenstoffs gesteuert, was zu einer ausgeprägten tiefenabhängigen Abfolge von Faunen führt.

Im Bereich des Sundaschelfes wurden sechs Haupt-Faunenzusammensetzungen innerhalb des untersuchten Tiefenbereichs unterschieden (*Heterolepa aff. dutemplei* - *Asterorotalia gaimardi*; *Bulimina marginata* - *Neouvigerina proboscidea*; *Siphonotularia foliosa* - *Bulimina mexicana*; *Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana* - *Ehrenbergina undulata*; *Nuttallides rugosus* - *Uvigerina peregrina*; *Astrononion novozealandicum* - *Eggerella bradyi*), im Bereich des Vietnamschelfes drei (*Amphistegina papillosa* - *Nummulites venosus*; *Heterolepa aff. dutemplei* - *Cibicidoides pachyderma*; *Parrellaides bradyi* - *Oridorsalis umbonatus*). Die Verschiedenartigkeit der sich durch Multivarianzanalyse ergebenden Verteilungsmuster beider untersuchter Stationen deutet stark darauf hin, daß die in einer gegebenen Region gefundenen tiefenabhängigen Abfolgen von Foraminiferenfaunen nur für diese Region Gültigkeit haben.

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. Objectives

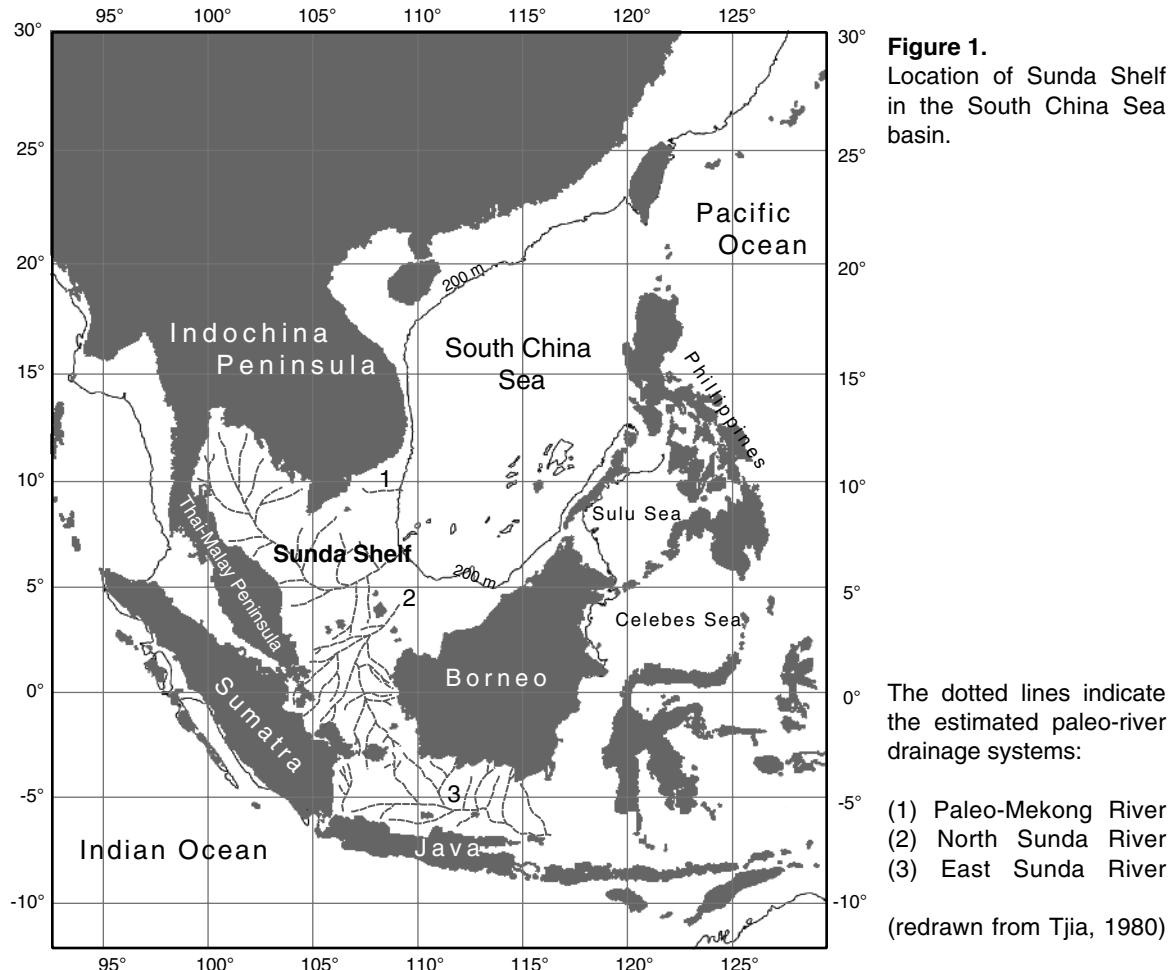
The main objectives of this study are to document the modern benthic foraminiferal assemblages, to examine their variance in relation to environmental parameters and to develop a model of the bathymetric distribution along the Vietnam and Sunda transects from the south-western part of the South China Sea (Sunda Shelf). The resulting bathymetric distribution model can be applied to reconstruct late Quaternary environments from fossil records of long-cores from the same locations. To meet these objectives a data base of 75 sites and 802 taxa was constructed. The results are analysed and presented in three major sections:

- **Faunal analyses:** This section presents the results of census counts of modern, highly diverse benthic foraminiferal assemblages related to open marine conditions from two water depth-transects on the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves. The following data are presented: standing stock, absolute abundances of empty tests, frequency of species occurrences, diversity indices and distribution patterns of foraminiferal assemblages.
- **Ecological distribution patterns:** In this part, the micropaleontological data base resulting from this work and available environmental data such as sediment type and depth related C org-flux were quantitatively analysed using the Correspondence Factor Analysis. Distribution patterns resulting from multivariate statistical analyses were investigated and correlated with environmental factors influencing foraminiferal assemblages. The information obtained from this study can be used for the reconstruction of the organic carbon flux on the sea-floor, and can be applied to paleoenvironmental reconstructions, using census counts of fossil assemblages.
- **taxonomy:** A systematic documentation of recent benthic foraminifera from the Sunda Shelf, comprises 745 species of 802 taxa obtained from 86 sediment surface samples. This part of the study complements the previous taxonomic investigations from the central part of the South China Sea (Heß, 1998).

1.2 Study area

The study area was selected in accordance with the main objectives of the SONNE-115 'Sundaflut' project (Stattegger *et al.*, 1997) and included reconstruction of the history of paleoenvironmental changes and sea-level fluctuations on the Sunda Shelf since the last glaciation. The Sunda Shelf occupies an area between the southern part of the Indo-China Peninsula, Malay Peninsula and the large islands of Sumatra, Borneo and Java. Thus, it forms the south-western part of the semi-enclosed, marginal South China Sea (SCS) basin (Fig. 1). Including the Gulf of Thailand and southern part of the Vietnam Shelf it embraces an area of about $1,8 \times 106 \text{ km}^2$ enclosed within an isobath of 200 m (Wang, 1999). The Sunda Shelf, through the Gaspar, Karimata and Malacca Straits, forms the only connection between the SCS and the Indian Ocean.

1. INTRODUCTION



The complex bottom topography of the Sunda Shelf was created during periods of rapid sea-level change and its exposure during the last glacial cycles (Hanebuth & Stattegger, 2000). The most significant features observed are drowned deep valleys, formed by the Sunda (paleo-Molengraaff) and Mekong River systems (Molengraaff & Weber, 1921; Dickerson, 1941), paleo-reefs, slope fans near the shelf edge, large bars near the mouths of the rivers and some channels on the shallow shelf (Stattegger *et al.*, 1997; Paulsen, 1998).

The sampling took place in December 1996, at the peak of the winter north-east monsoon activity, when a cyclonic circulation in the surface water layer prevails in this region (see Fig. 6 b). Currents in the near-bottom water layer flow south-eastward over the Vietnam Shelf and north-westward off shore Borneo (Huang *et al.*, 1994). The average sea-surface temperatures in December-January on the Vietnam Shelf are between 26°-27°C and on the Sunda Shelf between 26,5°-28°C. The average salinity at the surface is about 33 ‰ over the entire shelf (Levitus & Boyer, 1994).

The study concentrates on two separate areas of large, drowned paleo-river systems. One of the study areas is located off the modern Mekong Delta on the Vietnam Shelf and traces the northern part of the drowned Pleistocene Mekong Delta over 200 km distance. It extends over the shelf and continental slope between 9°00'N; 107°45'E and 9°45'N; 109°30'E and ranges from 47 to 1479 m water depth (Fig. 2 a).

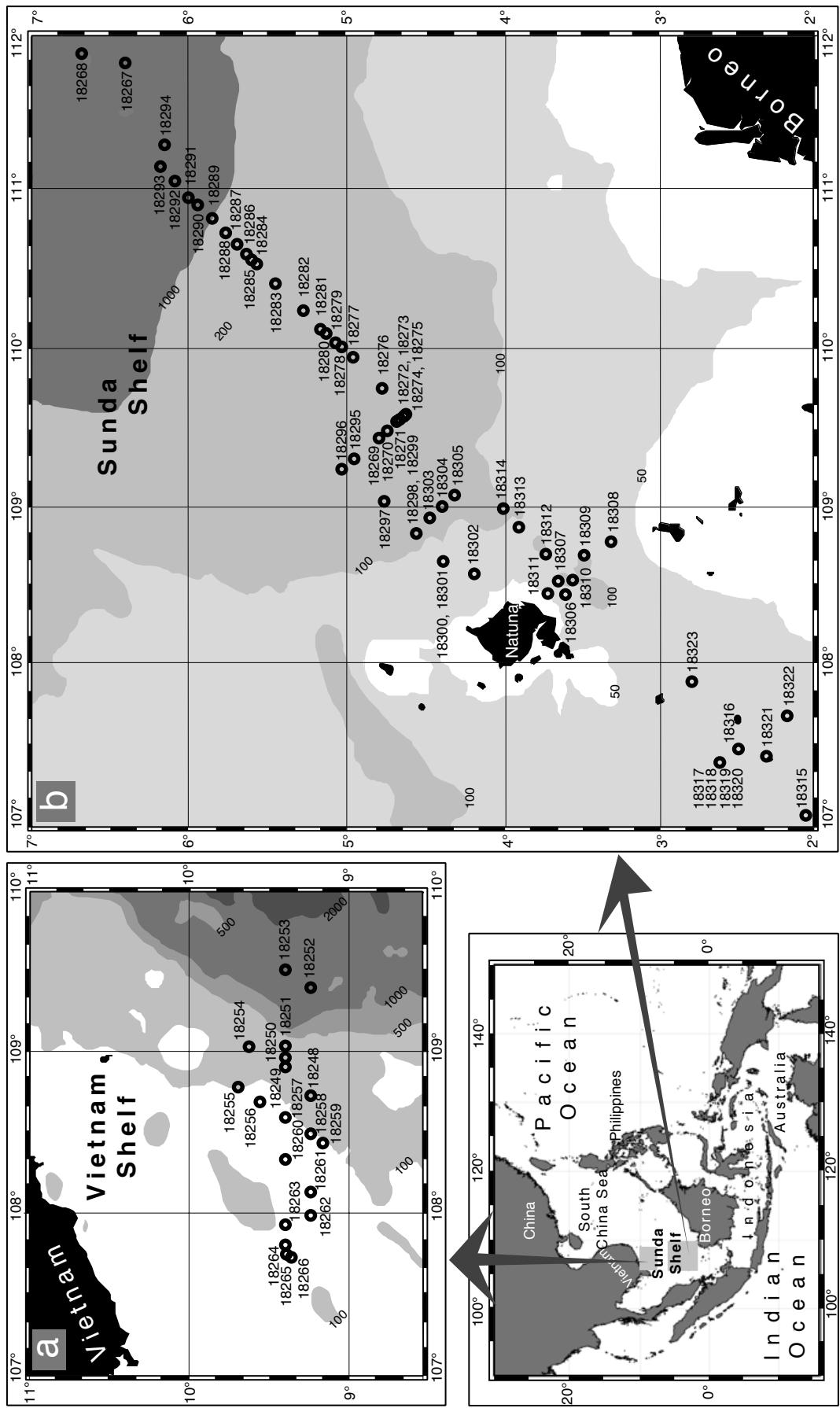


Figure 2. Location of the surface-sediment samples obtained from the south-western part of the South China Sea (Sunda Shelf) during SONNE-115 cruise (13.12.1996 - 25.01. 1997): (a) Vietnam Transect (sites 18248-18266); (b) Sunda Transect (sites 18267-18323).

1. INTRODUCTION

The shelf in front of the present Mekong delta is approximately 200 km wide, with a low bottom gradient of approximately 0,06° above the 200 m isobath, increasing on the upper continental slope to 3,6°. Sediments on the shelf consist of sand (~ 85-97 %) and clay (<8 %). The outer continental slope sediment is dominated by silt (>30 %) and clay (>60 %) (Paulsen, 1998). The organic carbon content varies between 0,2 % and 2,3 % with an average value of 0,5 %.

The second study area is located offshore of Borneo and covers the drowned drainage system of the North Sunda (Molengraaff) River (Molengraaff & Weber, 1921). The main transect runs southwest to north-east across the shelf and continental slope, with water depths ranging from 60 to 1974 m. It extends from 2°01'N; 107°02'E to 6°38'N; 111°52'E covering a distance of 600 km (Fig. 2 b). The central part of the shelf is extremely broad, generally up to 100 m deep and with a bottom gradient of 0,05° within the 200 m isobath. On the upper slope it steepens to about 1°, then slowly decreases to 0,3° on the lower continental slope. Sediments on the inner shelf consist of clay and silt (≥80 %) and sand (<15 %) with a large amount of biogenic material (Fig. 3). Locally, the sediments consist mainly of coral sand, particularly around Natuna Island. The central part of the shelf is mainly covered with relict sediments of littoral environment, consisting of quartz sand and silt, with about 10 %, but locally up to 70 %, of biogenic material (Su & Wang, 1994). Sediments on the outer shelf are dominated by fine-grained sand and silt (>70 %) with a great amount of biogenic material (shells of gastropods, bivalves, foraminifera, ostracods, sponge spicules etc.). The continental slope sediments consist mainly of silt and clay, with an increasing proportion of clay (>66 %) on the outer continental slope (Paulsen, 1998). The organic carbon content on the outer shelf is generally above 0,5 % and on the continental slope above 1 %.

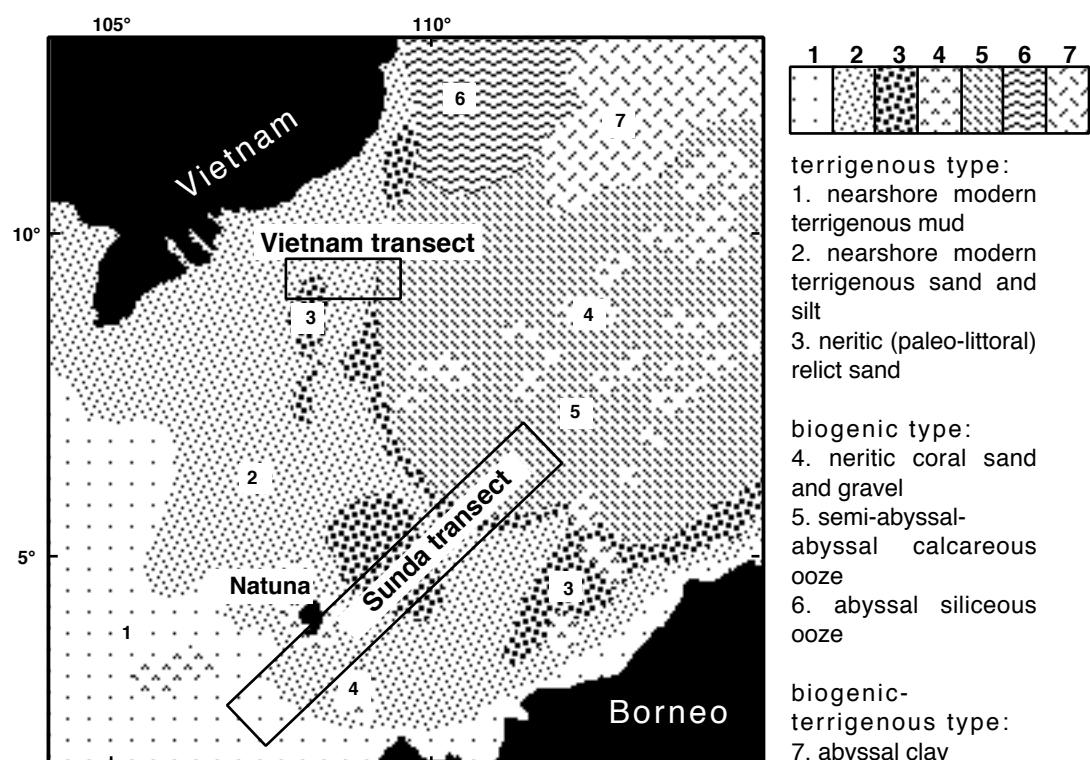


Figure 3. Map of the genetic types of sediments on the northern Sunda Shelf (after Su & Wang, 1994) with marked position of the SONNE-115 transects.

1.3 Previous work

Our understanding of the late Quaternary history of the SCS has increased significantly in the past few years owing to multidisciplinary paleoceanographic and micropaleontological investigations. Substantial amounts of literature have already been published on the paleoceanography of the SCS (*e.g.* Jin *et al.*, 1990; Zhou Di *et al.*, 1994). A first synthesis of results from several cruises of R/V SONNE (*i.e.* SO 95, SO 114, SO 115, SO 132 and SO 140) was presented in a special issue of *Marine Geology* (*eds.* Sarnthein & Wang, 1999). Both planktic and benthic foraminifera were used as tools for paleoenvironmental, paleoecological and paleoceanographical investigations.

During the last few decades the deep-water assemblages of the north-western and central parts of the SCS were successively investigated (*e.g.* Waller, 1960; Cheng & Zheng, 1978; Zheng, 1979, 1980; Cai & Tu, 1983; Wang, Min & Bian, 1985; Miao & Thunell, 1993, 1996; Heß, 1998). Initial studies of benthic foraminifera in the China Seas were presented in taxonomic monographs by Brady (1884) and Millett (1898-1904), and by Cushman (1921) and Graham & Militante (1959) in the Philippine area. The first analyses of benthic assemblages from the SCS focused on the shelf areas. Waller (1960) analysed surface samples along the south China coast and distinguished four assemblages related to water depth. Biswas (1976) examined the depth-related distribution of recent benthic foraminifera from the Sunda Shelf. He distinguished four depth zones and listed around 200 species from offshore Sabah (north of Borneo). The middle part of the northern shelf was a subject of detailed investigations by Wang *et al.* (1985). They established five depth related foraminiferal assemblages corresponding to different water masses. The work of Tu & Zheng (1991) on foraminiferal distribution patterns from surface sediments of the Nansha Sea area documented 580 species of benthic foraminifera. They described three depth related assemblages. The synthesis of the foraminiferal study provided by Zheng & Fu (1994) summarised results of the research carried out by Chinese micropaleontologists in the China Seas. The water depth zone divisions proposed by these authors are compiled in Table 1.

More recent studies use benthic foraminifera as proxies of oxygen content and organic carbon flux. Miao & Thunell (1993, 1996) studied the recent, deep-sea benthic foraminiferal distribution patterns along two transects from the eastern and southern margins of the SCS. They concluded that the organic carbon flux and the pore-water oxygen penetration depth in sediments are more important factors than bottom water properties in controlling deep-sea benthic foraminiferal assemblages. Heß (1998) in a study of assemblages from central and northern parts of the SCS, emphasised the use of benthic foraminifera as proxy-indicators for organic carbon flux rates to the sea floor. The examination by Heß of the living-dead assemblages is the most detail analyses of modern deep-sea benthic foraminifera performed in this area. Kuhnt *et al.* (1999) used the modern benthic foraminiferal assemblages from northern and southern parts of the SCS to estimate C-flux rates during the Last Glacial Maximum. Jian *et al.* (1999) also considered changes in the organic carbon flux and chemical and/or physical properties of the water masses to be the primary limiting factors controlling the benthic foraminiferal fauna on southern and northern slopes of the SCS. In contrast, Jian & Wang (1997) who worked on deep-sea benthic foraminifera from the northern continental slope and abyssal basin of the SCS concluded that water depth and water mass properties may influence the distribution patterns of foraminiferal fauna. Five assemblages were recognised by Huang & Yim (1998) in the Pearl River estuary. The environmental stability,

1. INTRODUCTION

sediment type, water masses and their movements were found to have a significant influence on the shallow water fauna.

Although the Sunda Shelf occupies more than half of the SCS, to date no research has been undertaken on the distribution of the foraminiferal faunas there. Thus, this work initiates the studies of the modern benthic foraminifera in this area.

Table 1. The bathymetric distribution of modern benthic foraminiferal assemblages from different locations of the South China Sea (with original taxonomy of cited authors).

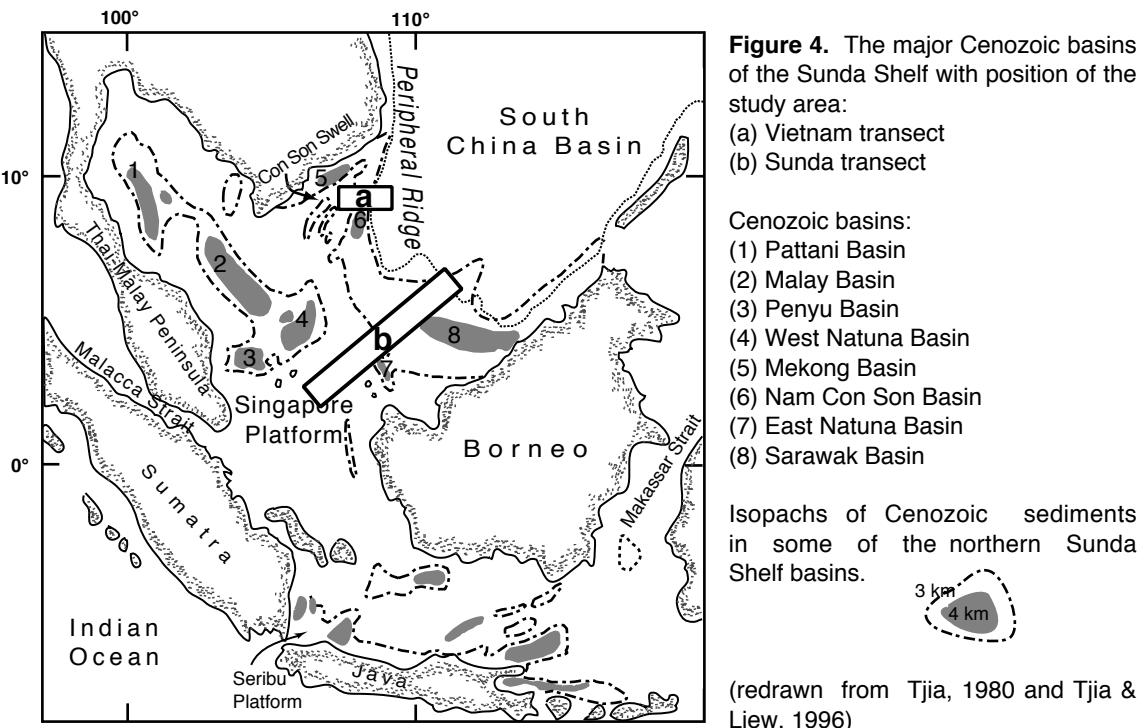
Benthic foraminiferal assemblages from shelf areas of the SCS	
Waller, 1960	Northern Shelf
inner shelf (~20-45 m)	<i>Elphidium advenum, E. panamense, E. sagrum, Nonion japonicus</i>
central shelf (~46-85 m)	<i>Streblus tepidus, Amphistegina lessonii, Elphidium craticulatum, Hanzawaia nipponica, Loxostomum mayori</i>
outer shelf (~86-120 m)	<i>Biloculinella labiata, Cassidulina neocarinata, Spiroloculina communis</i>
upper bathyal (~121-200 m)	<i>Bolivina spathulata, Uvigerina auberiana, U. schwageri</i>
Wang, Min & Bian, 1985	Northern Shelf
inner shelf (0-50 m)	<i>Hanzawaia nipponica</i> assemblage: <i>Elphidium advenum, E. hispidulum, Ammonia globosa, A. beccarii, Brizalina striatula, Florius japonicus</i>
middle shelf (50-80 m)	<i>Bigenerina taiwanica-Heterolepa dutemplei</i> assemblage: <i>Textularia conica, Ammonia compressiuscula, Pseudorotalia indopacifica, Cellanths spp.</i>
outer shelf (80-150/200 m)	<i>Siphouvierina proboscidea-Textularia pseudocarinata</i> assemblage: <i>Spirolectammina fistulosa, Cibicides margaritiferus, Hoeglundina elegans, Ammonia compressiuscula, Heterolepa dutemplei, Uvigerina schwageri, Planularia gemmata</i>
Biswas, 1976	Sunda Shelf
high-energy shelf (0-20 m)	<i>Quinqueloculina lamarckiana, Q. seminulum, Elphidium advena, Ammonia beccarii, Bulimina marginata, Cibicides lobatulus, C. pseudoungerianus, E. cribrorerepandus</i>
intermediate shelf (20-60 m)	<i>Q. seminulum, Spiroloculina communis, Cellanths craticulatus, Ammonia beccarii, Amphistegina lessonii, Operculina ammonoides, Operculinella venosa</i>
deep shelf (60-120 m)	<i>Spirolectammina carinata, Bigenerina nodosaria, Loxostomum amygdalaeformis, Proemassilina arenaria, Spiroloculina communis, Siphouvierina ampullacea, S. interrupta, Cibicides margaritiferus, C. praecinctus</i>
very deep shelf (120-200 m)	<i>Spirolectammina carinata, Textularia sagittula, Clavulina servantyi, Pyrgo depressa, Bolivina spathulata, B. subreticulata, Rectobolivina raphanus, Bulimina marginata, Siphouvierina ampullacea, Uvigerina peregrina, Pseudorotalia gaimardii, Calcarina calcar, Cibicides margaritiferus</i>
Tu & Zheng, 1991	Nansha Sea area
coral reef (< 50 m)	<i>Amphistegina radiata, Textularia foliacea, T. conica, Nummulites ammonoides, N. venosa, Pseudorotalia gaimardii</i>
inner/middle shelf (50-100 m)	<i>Bigenerina nodosaria, Cibicides praecinctus, C. subhaidingeri, C. pseudoungeriana, Textularia foliacea, Nummulites venosa, Pseudorotalia gaimardii, Elphidium advenum, Robulus calcar</i>
outer shelf (100-200 m)	<i>Uvigerina porrecta, U. schwageri, Bulimina marginata, Sigmoilopsis asperula, Robulus calcar, Spirorutilus fistulus</i>

1.4 Geological setting

The Sunda Shelf together with the surrounding land masses of western Borneo and peninsular Malaysia belong to the geological ‘Sundaland’ province. The history of development of the Cenozoic basins (Fig. 4) from the northern Sunda Shelf area was outlined by Tjia & Liew (1996). However, for the present study, only two of these basins are essential and are briefly introduced here (summarised after Tjia & Liew, 1996).

Vietnam Shelf area: The Nam Con Son basin also known as Saigon or Ho Chi Minh basin, lies south of the Mekong basin. The Nam Con Son basin is divided into east and west by a north-trending basement high. The north-trending Vietnam Shear, which extends along the entire edge of the Sunda Shelf basement is a major fault zone in this basin. It is hypothesised, that the Nam Con Son basin could have been formed by right-lateral wrenching along this fault, as a result of the north-south spreading of the SCS. The basin is filled with seven kilometres thick sediments. The dominant stress regime in the Paleogene, middle Miocene and late Miocene was extensional. Lower Miocene sediments show a regional thermal subsidence. The last pulse of extension occurred in the late Miocene and caused rapid flooding of the basin during the Miocene and Plio-Pleistocene. The Nam Con Son basin is separated from the Mekong basin by the NE-striking horst called Con Son Swell, built of Cretaceous granites.

Sunda Shelf area: The East Natuna basin also known as Sokang/Soikang basin, lies east of the Natuna Arch and occupies the eastern margin of the Sunda Shelf. The East Natuna basin is covered by relatively thin Oligocene (<1 km) and thick Miocene sediments. The north part of the basin is occupied by an Oligocene half-graben, filled with non-marine sediments. In the early Miocene extensional faults with NNW and NE-striking fractures developed.



1. INTRODUCTION

During the Plio-Pleistocene the East Natuna basin was tectonically inactive, except for the faulting possibly caused by rapid subsidence that occurred during the Pliocene in its southern part. The boundary with the West Natuna basin is marked by two, north-striking normal faults.

1.5 Tectonic evolution

The present tectonic realms (Fig. 5) of the Sunda Shelf area originated in the Mesozoic. The age of collision of Indochina (including Sundaland) with the South China is still controversial. Some authors suggest that the collision and amalgamation took place in the Late Devonian-Early Carboniferous (Hutchison, 1989; Metcalfe, 1996), while others propose the Late Triassic age (Taylor & Hayes, 1983).

From mid-Jurassic to mid-Cretaceous the proto-southeast Asian margin was an Andean-type arc with the Indochina subduction zone beneath the continent. A few microcontinental blocks like Palawan, Reed Bank and Luconia Shoals were forearc areas of this margin (Taylor & Hayes, 1983). The volcanism south of Vietnam along Natuna arch and southwest of Borneo continued from the mid-Cretaceous to earliest Palaeocene. The subduction of Mesozoic oceanic crust beneath west Borneo continued through the late Cretaceous to early Tertiary, as a result of counter clockwise rotation of the Sundaland with respect to Indochina.

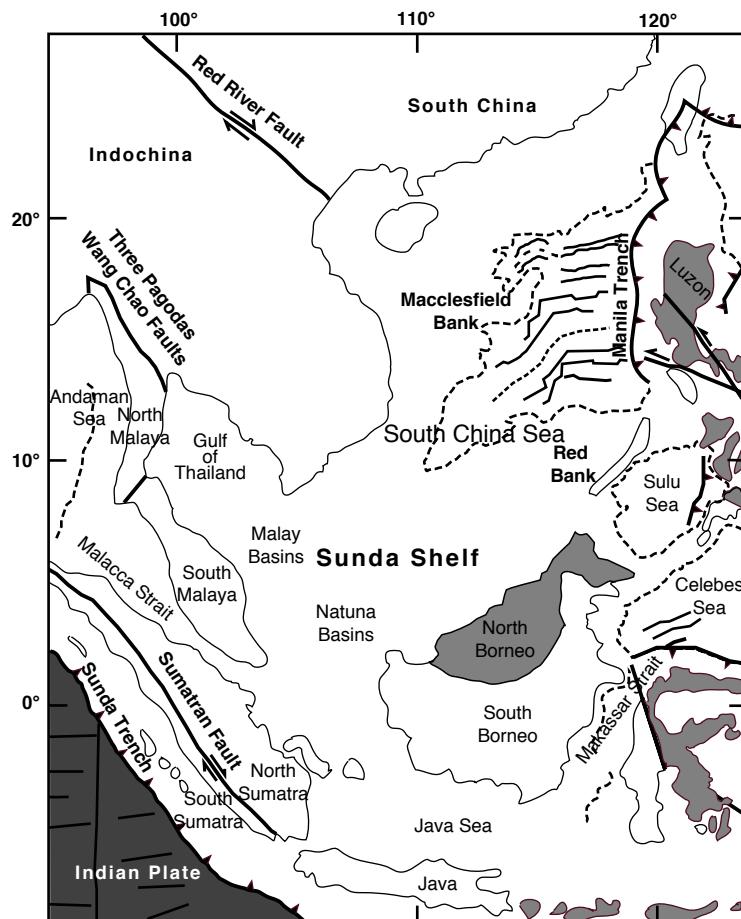


Figure 5. The simplified present-day tectonic configuration of the South China Sea (redrawn from Hall, 1996).

Legend:

shaded area represents ophiolitic, arc and other accreted material added to Eurasian margins during the Tertiary



double lines represent active spreading centres



dashed lines represent the principal bathymetric features and the margins of oceanic parts of the seas

In the Eocene the Thai, Malay and West Natuna basins were formed (Taylor & Hayes, 1983). The formation of the basins resulted from collision of the Indian plate with the Eurasian plate. This collision began 45 Ma ago and forced Indochina and Borneo to the southeast, leading to the opening of the SCS as a pull-apart basin. The opening of the SCS was linked with the propagation of the large left lateral strike-slip fault called Red River Fault (Briais *et al.*, 1993). Spreading of the seafloor by the early Miocene created a basin over two thirds its final size (Taylor & Hayes, 1983). Opening of the South China Basin separated the north Palawan, Reed Bank and Luconia Shoals blocks from the Asian mainland. In the Thai, Malay, West Natuna and Mekong basins on the Sunda Shelf fault-controlled subsidence led to accumulation of the continental clastic material. In the middle Miocene the West Natuna Basin opened, leading to its marine environment following the development of the oceanic rift, that reached the edge of the Sunda Shelf. The subsidence of the South China Basin began in the late Miocene, while deltas of large rivers advanced on the northern Sunda Shelf, filling the former trench (Taylor & Hayes, 1983). During the Quaternary the Sundaland craton was tectonically stable (Tjia & Liew, 1996).

1.6 Modern environmental setting

Although this study concentrates on the Sunda Shelf, a brief overview of the general oceanographic conditions of the South China Sea is necessary to understand the processes occurring in the studied area.

Surface-water circulation: The climate of the SCS is mainly affected by the East Asian Monsoon, driven by the differential heating of the Asian land masses and Pacific Ocean (Wyrtki, 1961; Xiao *et al.*, 1995). The seasonally reversing monsoonal regime controls hydrological, chemical and sedimentological patterns, as well as the sea-surface circulation and productivity patterns of the SCS and its large shelf areas (Wang *et al.*, 1999). The surface Pacific waters, during the Winter (October to March) north-east monsoon (Fig. 6 b), moves south-west into the SCS through the Bashi and Taiwan Straits and then across the Sunda Shelf into the Indian Ocean (Wyrtki, 1961; Wang *et al.*, 1995). The north-east monsoon reaches its maximum strength and covers the entire SCS in December (Shaw & Chao, 1994). Water enters from the Java Sea through the Sunda Shelf during the Summer (May to August) south-west monsoon (Fig. 6 a). It expands over the entire basin in July and August (Shaw & Chao, 1994). The north-eastern current moves along the coast of Vietnam, while in the southern part of the basin the north-west current moves approximately parallel to the coasts of Borneo and the Philippines. It then flows through the Bashi Strait into the Pacific. In April a counter clockwise eddy is formed in the central part of the SCS. In September a clockwise eddy is formed off the Natuna Island. A counter clockwise eddy is formed off Vietnam in October (Wyrtki, 1961; Pflaumann & Jian, 1999). In the SCS basin two regions of deep upwelling were identified through experiments with releasing a passive tracer in a three dimensional model, these are - the winter monsoonal upwelling off the north-western edge of Luzon and the summer monsoonal upwelling off the coast of Vietnam. Additionally, shallow upwelling occurs on the edge of the Sunda Shelf from October to December (Chao *et al.*, 1996).

Water-mass properties: The average annual depth of the thermocline ranges from approximately 25 m in the inner shelf area to ~200-250 m towards the Bashi Strait, with temperatures gradually decreasing from 20°C to 11°C (Miao & Thunell, 1996; Jian *et al.* 2000).

1. INTRODUCTION

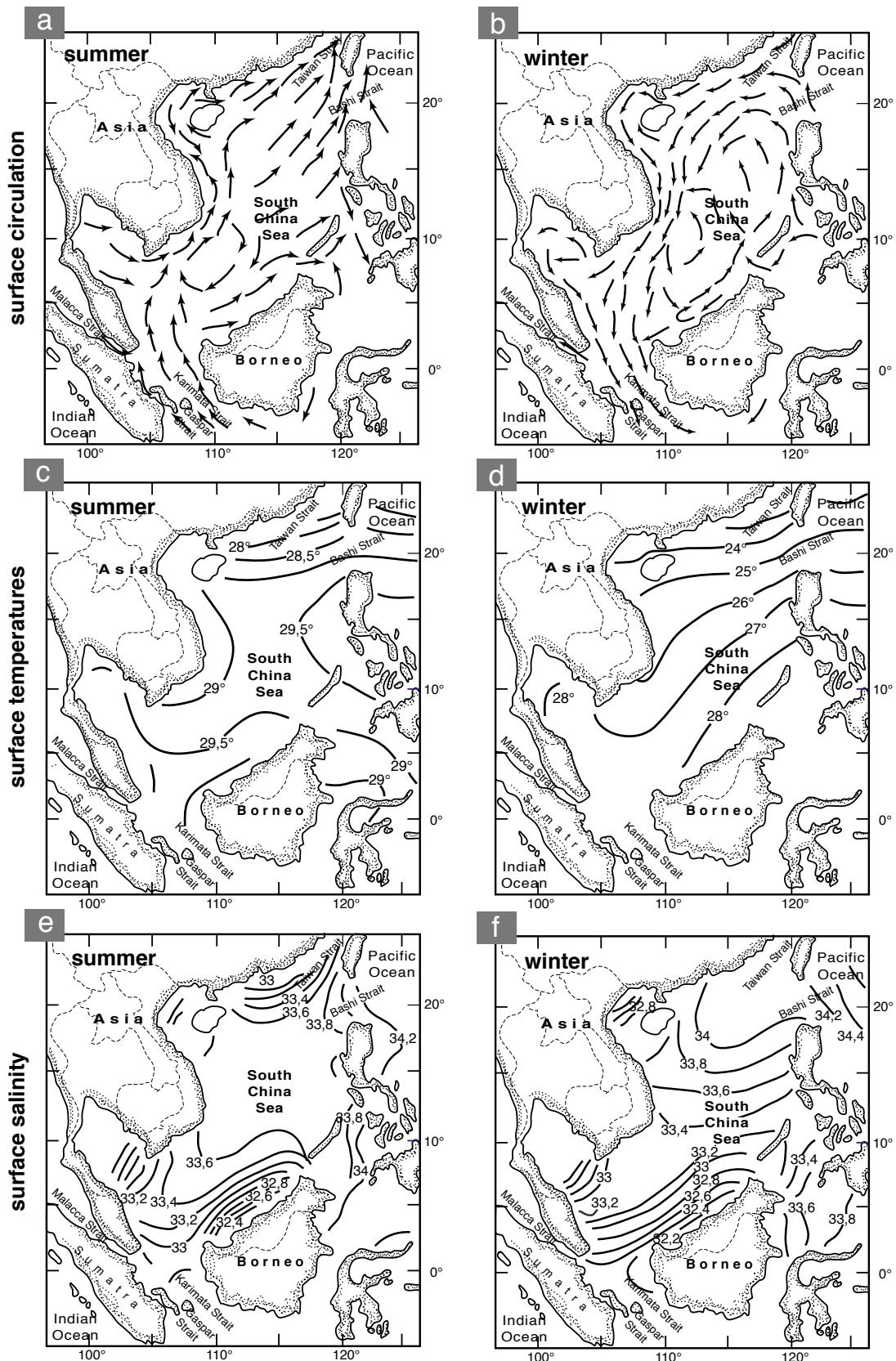


Figure 6. Present hydrographic conditions in the SCS during Summer and Winter: (a - b) surface circulation after Wang (1994); (c - d) sea-surface temperatures; (e - f) sea-surface salinity. Plots of temperatures and salinity were downloaded and redrawn from <http://ingrid.Ideo.columbia.edu/SOURCES/.LEVITUS94>.

In the SCS the intermediate water masses extend from ~250 (300)-1000 m, with temperatures decreasing from 11°C to 5°C and salinity increasing slightly from 34,4 ‰ to 34,5 ‰. The oxygen minimum zone with the lowest noted value of 1,25 ml/L extends between approximately 500-800 m water depth (Miao & Thunell, 1993). The SCS deep-water masses (<1000 m) have a fairly uniform salinity of 34,6 ‰. The temperature drops to reach its minimum value of 2,4°C at the depth of 2500 m (Jian & Wang, 1997). The inflow of the cold (2°C) bottom waters from western Pacific through the Bashi Strait has a positive influence on the ventilation of the SCS. The deep-water oxygen content increases to ~2,0 ml/L (Miao & Thunell, 1993).

Water temperatures: The sea surface temperatures (SST) of the SCS (Figs. 6 c-d) range from 20°C to 28,8°C during the winter monsoon and from 27°C to 29°C during summer monsoon (Pflaumann & Jian, 1999). The bottom waters of the SCS come through the Bashi Strait from the Western Pacific and their temperature is 2°C (Chen *et al.*, 1998; Wang, 1999).

Salinity: The sea surface salinity values (Figs. 6 e-f) are between 32,8 ‰ and 34,6 ‰ in Winter and between 33 ‰ and 33,8 ‰ in Summer (Levitus & Boyer, 1994). Values below 33 ‰ are recorded near river deltas throughout the year irrespective of the season (*e.g.* in the Gulf of Tonkin, off the Mekong Delta). Salinity near the mouth of the big rivers off Borneo is reduced to 30 ‰ at the end of the rainy season (Wyrki, 1961). Highest values over 33,8 ‰ are recorded close to the Bashi Strait (Pflaumann & Jian, 1999). The inflow of water through the Bashi Strait is the only salinity source for surface waters in the SCS (Shaw & Chao, 1994).

Productivity: Sea-surface primary productivity in the SCS is relatively high off the continental margins of Vietnam and China and off the Borneo coastal area ($>400 \text{ g C m}^{-2} \text{ yr}^{-1}$). In the deeper parts however, it decrease to values between $90 \text{ g C m}^{-2} \text{ yr}^{-1}$ and $160 \text{ g C m}^{-2} \text{ yr}^{-1}$ (Platt *et al.*, 1995).

Sedimentation rates: The Holocene sedimentation rate ranges from 1,67 to 66,67 cm/ka, with an average of 8,0 cm/ka (Wang, 1999). According to Jennerjahn *et al.* (1992) and Wang (1999), the sedimentation rate in the north-eastern part of the SCS is enhanced when the water currents driven by the winter monsoon bring terrigenous material through the Bashi Strait from the East China Sea or the eastern coast of Taiwan. At present, the terrigenous material deposited in the SCS originates mainly from big rivers such as Rejang, Mekong, Hung Ho and Pearl River, with an annually estimated load of 460 x 106 tons (Schönfeld & Kudrass, 1993). To a lesser, but considerable extent, there is an input of dust brought by monsoons from China (Wiesner *et al.*, 1996). Carbonate content in the SCS is estimated at more than 10 % of surface sediments, except for the central basin below the CCD. In the reef areas carbonate becomes a dominant component of the surface sediments (Wang, 1999). In the SCS the depth of the calcite lysocline and CCD is at about 3000 m (Miao *et al.*, 1994) or 3500 m (Wang *et al.*, 1995).

2. METHODS

2.1 Material and sampling

The present investigation is based on the analyses of ‘stained’ and ‘dead’ benthic foraminifera from 75 sites. The sediment material was collected on the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves in the South China Sea (SCS) in December 1996 - January 1997 on board R/V SONNE (Stattegger *et al.*, 1997). The sediment surface samples were collected by a spade box-core device (GBC; 50 x 50 x 60 cm) and multiple-core device (MUC; plastic tube 65 cm long with inner diameter of 9,5 cm). In the area of the Vietnam Shelf 19 box-cores were obtained, 5 from the inner shelf, 12 from the outer shelf and 2 from the continental slope. Water depth ranges from 46 to 1479 m. In the area of the Sunda Shelf, 47 box-cores and 10 multi-cores were obtained, out of which 44 are from the shelf and 13 from the continental slope, with a water depth ranging from 60 to 1974 m. The precise location of sites, water depths and surface descriptions are given in Table 2.

The quality of the surface sediment was examined and described immediately after the coring device was placed on deck. The temperature of the sediment was measured using a digital thermometer with a 0,1°C precision (AMA-digit AD 30 TH). The sea water was filtered over a sieve with 63 µm mesh to collect floating epifaunal organisms. Larger fragile agglutinated foraminifera, living at the water-sediment interface, were picked with tweezers and stored in micropaleontological slides. For the study of benthic foraminifera the samples were stored in plastic bottles and preserved in a methanol - Rose Bengal solution (2 g/L).

The uppermost centimetre of the GBC surface was sampled using four metal frames of 100 cm² size. The frames were placed on the surface, preferably in undisturbed areas, according to morphological and sedimentological features to obtain a variety of substrates. The samples were carefully scraped with a sampling ‘Lutze’s-spoon’ to obtain sample volumes of 100 cc.

The multi-corer samples have a surface area of 70,9 cm². The usually undisturbed surface and precise slicing methods make it possible to subsample the uppermost centimetre of the sediment at 0-0,2 cm and 0,2-1 cm intervals. The surface subsamples have two adequate volumes of 14,2 cc between 0-0,2 cm and 56,7 cc between 0,2-1 cm. The subsequent samples were sliced at one centimetre intervals.

2.2 Laboratory and microscopic examination

In the laboratory, the volume of wet sediment of each sample was measured. Samples were rinsed over a sieve with 63 µm mesh to remove the methanol, excess stain and fine sediments. The 2000 µm mesh sieve was used to collect fragile foraminifera and soft bodied organisms such as Astrorhizidae and Komokiacea. These were stored separately on slides and immersed in glycerine. Afterwards the residue was oven-dried (50°C) and dry-sieved over 150 µm, 250 µm and 1000 µm meshes. Large residues from each size fraction were divided by a microsplitter. Approximately 300 specimens are regarded as statistically representative of both common and rare species (Buzas,

1990; Murray, 1991). However, when a higher number of species occur in low percentages, the sample requires several thousands of counts to provide reliable statistics (Patterson & Fishbein, 1989). The data sets obtained from studied material may then bear an abundance error. Wherever possible, at least 300 specimens of benthic foraminifera were picked, using a moist brush, from a girded tray and mounted on micropaleontological slides, identified and counted.

The fresh, empty tests considered as recently accumulated and autochthonous were counted as 'dead'. The 'stained' ('living') specimens usually required a greater split and were stored separately. Otherwise, the entire residue was examined to collect a sufficient number of individuals. The specimens with partly mineralised or significantly reworked tests, were counted separately as a 'reworked' and were excluded from the correspondence analyses.

For taxonomic purposes the residual sediment was searched separately from the split and counted for statistical analyses. An inhouse collection of hypotypes was prepared, identified, and later used for comparison. The hypotypes were compared with the Challenger Collection and Kar Nicobar Collection at London's National History Museum to confirm the identification. The catalogue numbers of holotypes are mentioned along any references to Brady (1884) or Schwager (1866) if specimens from the studied material closely resemble those in the collections (e.g. ZF no. - for 'Challenger Collection'; KN no. - for 'Kar Nicobar Collection'). The deep-water taxa were compared with the South China Sea Collection of Heß, housed at the University of Kiel (partly illustrated in Heß, 1998).

The material used for this study is housed in the Micropaleontology Department at the Institut für Geowissenschaften, Kiel University. The collection of the hypotypes with the list of references provides a documentary evidence for the taxonomic work (see Appendix A for taxonomic references and notes). Compiled data for particular species, such as collection number, number of picked tests, and occurrences are given in Appendix B.1. Observed depth ranges and abundances of the common benthic foraminiferal species along the Vietnam and Sunda transects, arranged in order of the upper limit of occurrence, are given in Appendix B.2.

Scanning Electron Micrographs were produced with Camscan 44 at the Institut für Geowissenschaften, Kiel University. The most common and distinctive species were illustrated, however miscellaneous, infrequently occurring unilocular forms (e.g. *Lagena*, *Oolina*) were ignored.

All samples used for this study were preserved in a solution of methanol and the 'Rose Bengal' protein stain. The 'living' specimens were identified by the presence of stained protoplasm in their test. This method of protoplasm staining for living organisms was introduced by Walton (1952). However, it is known that Rose Bengal can stain the protoplasm of 'dead' specimens (Bernhard, 1988). Nonetheless, despite its limits, this method of marking benthos collected *in situ* is most frequently used (Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976; Corliss & Emerson, 1990). The protoplasm in tests of the different taxa varies in grade of absorbed stain. The pink string of protoplasm in lagenids usually sticks to the wall of the last chambers. Rotaliids were considered as 'stained' when they were filled with vividly pink stain throughout more than half of the chambers. Opaque calcareous or agglutinated tests were wetted or broken with a dissection needle if difficulties in recognising stained protoplasm occurred.

2. METHODS

Table 2. List of the box-cores (GBC) and multi-cores (MUC) used for this study with: location, water depth, sediment temperatures and sediment surface description.

station	coring device	latitude	longitude	water depth	temp. (°C)	sediment type	surface morphology
18248-1	GBC	9°14.9' N	108°43.6' E	103 m	sandy mud	disturbed, washed out	
18249-1	GBC	9°23.9' N	108°55.4' E	133 m	silty-fine sandy mud	disturbed (by coring), strong relief	
18250-1	GBC	9°23.9' N	108°58.4' E	148 m	22,7° mud	disturbed, irregular, washed out	
18252-1	GBC	9°14.9' N	109°23.4' E	1277 m	3,4° mud	slightly disturbed, small relief	
18253-1	GBC	9°23.7' N	109°30.0' E	1479 m	mud		
18254-1	GBC	9°37.9' N	109°02.1' E	145 m	mud	disturbed (tilted by coring), strong relief, washed out	
18255-1	GBC	9°41.8' N	108°46.5' E	102 m	sandy mud	smooth (partly tilted)	
18256-1	GBC	9°34.5' N	108°41.9' E	92 m	sandy-silty mud	oscillation ripples (amp. 1-2 cm)	
18257-2	GBC	9°23.9' N	108°35.4' E	88 m	silty sand	oscillation ripples (amp. 1 cm)	
18258-1	GBC	9°14.7' N	108°29.6' E	88 m	sandy-silty mud	smooth	
18259-2	GBC	9°10.4' N	108°26.9' E	88 m	sandy mud	flat, some fluff	
18260-1	GBC	9°23.9' N	108°20.4' E	74 m	coarse sand	rough (significantly tilted)	
18261-3	GBC	9°14.9' N	108°07.0' E	68 m	26,2° silty-sandy mud		
18262-1	GBC	9°14.9' N	107°59.3' E	56 m	25,5° sandy-silty mud		
18263-1	GBC	9°24.1' N	107°54.2' E	51 m	25,1° sandy-silty mud	destroyed	
18264-1	GBC	9°24.0' N	107°48.4' E	48 m	24,7° sandy-silty mud	smooth, flat	
18265-1	GBC	9°23.2' N	107°45.0' E	47 m	fine-medium sand	flat, muddy patches (several cm ø)	
18266-1	GBC	9°22.7' N	107°44.4' E	47 m	sandy mud-sand	disturbed (strongly tilted), fine material washed out	
18267-1	GBC	6°22.4' N	111°49.1' E	1852 m	2,5° mud	disturbed, some fluff mostly washed out	
18268-1	GBC	6°38.7' N	111°52.2' E	1974 m	2,1° mud	disturbed, washed out	
18269-1	GBC	4°46.0' N	109°26.3' E	114 m	25,5° sandy mud	disturbed, relief	
18270-1	GBC	4°43.4' N	109°28.6' E	106 m	20,6° sand with silt	disturbed, relief	
18271-1	GBC	4°38.3' N	109°32.9' E	116 m	20,0° clayey-silty sand	disturbed (deep penetration)	
18272-1	GBC	4°37.6' N	109°33.6' E	121 m	20,8° clayey sand	irregular with elevations (~2-3 cm)	
18273-1	GBC	4°37.2' N	109°33.9' E	127 m	21,0° sandy mud	slightly disturbed (deep penetration)	
18274-1	GBC	4°36.3' N	109°34.8' E	117 m	21,0° clayey sand	wavy with irregular relief	
18275-1	GBC	4°35.6' N	109°35.5' E	109 m	20,8° clayey sand	smooth	
18276-1	GBC	4°44.9' N	109°44.8' E	120 m	20,1° clayey sand	disturbed, oscillation ripples, fluff	
18277-1	GBC	4°56.3' N	109°56.2' E	134 m	19,1° sandy mud	irregular with strong relief (4-5 cm deep)	
18278-1	GBC	5°01.0' N	110°00.9' E	137 m	18,4° sandy mud	irregular with significant relief	
18279-1	GBC	5°02.5' N	110°02.5' E	139 m	18,3° silty-fine sandy mud	irregular with strong relief, partly washed out	
18280-1	GBC	5°05.9' N	110°06.0' E	144 m	21,4° silty-fine sandy mud	significant relief (caused by current (?))	
18281-1	GBC	5°07.7' N	110°07.7' E	145 m	18,8° silty-fine sandy mud	relief (amp. ~2 cm) (caused by current (?))	
18282-1	GBC	5°14.7' N	110°14.6' E	152 m	20,0° silty-fine sandy mud	strong relief (amp. 3 cm)	
18283-1	GBC	5°25.1' N	110°25.0' E	166 m	22,7° silty-fine sandy mud	strong relief	
18284-2	MUC	5°32.4' N	110°32.4' E	226 m	silty-sandy mud	strong relief, some fluff	
18285-1	MUC	5°34.4' N	110°34.3' E	291 m	sandy-silty mud	undisturbed, relief, small elevated ridges, fluff	
18286-1	MUC	5°36.3' N	110°36.2' E	404 m	mud	flat, fluff	
18287-2	MUC	5°39.7' N	110°39.7' E	596 m	mud	flat, small patches, fluff	
18288-1	MUC	5°44.4' N	110°44.3' E	790 m	mud	smooth, fluff	
18289-1	MUC	5°49.7' N	110°49.7' E	978 m	mud	flat, fluff	
18290-1	MUC	5°55.0' N	110°54.9' E	1124 m	mud	smooth, fluff	
18291-1	MUC	5°57.9' N	110°57.7' E	1208 m	mud	flat, a lot of fluff	
18292-1	MUC	6°03.5' N	111°03.5' E	1309 m	mud	irregular, a lot of fluff, fluff patches and clusters	
18293-1	MUC	6°09.4' N	111°09.4' E	1404 m	mud	flat, gently sloped, a lot of fluff	
18294-3	GBC	6°07.8' N	111°18.1' E	846 m	13,2° mud	smooth	
18295-1	GBC	4°55.5' N	109°17.8' E	117 m	20,9° sandy-silty mud	strong relief (amp. 2 cm)	
18296-1	GBC	4°59.7' N	109°14.4' E	118 m	22,9° silty mud	relief	
18297-1	GBC	4°44.3' N	109°01.9' E	112 m	23,1° soft clayey silt	strong relief (2 cm deep, 15 cm ø)	
18298-1	GBC	4°31.9' N	108°49.5' E	103 m	23,4° clayey-silty sand	very strong relief (amp. 7 cm)	
18299-2	GBC	4°32.0' N	108°49.5' E	102 m	23,1° clayey-silty sand	strong relief, some fluff partly washed out	
18300-1	GBC	4°21.7' N	108°39.2' E	94 m	24,1° clayey sand	disturbed (tilted penetration), irregular, strong relief	
18301-1	GBC	4°21.3' N	108°38.8' E	92 m	24,0° silty-clayey sand	relief (amp. ~2 cm), clay partly washed out	
18302-1	GBC	4°09.5' N	108°34.5' E	83 m	24,3° clay-silt	undisturbed, strong relief (deep 5 cm)	
18303-1	GBC	4°26.3' N	108°55.5' E	107 m	23,1° clayey-silty sand	strong relief (amp. ~3 cm)	
18304-1	GBC	4°21.7' N	109°00.1' E	104 m	23,2° silty mud	strong relief (4 cm deep)	
18305-1	GBC	4°17.3' N	109°04.5' E	109 m	22,7° mud	low relief, fine material washed out	
18306-1	GBC	3°35.2' N	108°26.5' E	88 m	24,8° water saturated mud	smooth	
18307-1	GBC	3°37.6' N	108°31.6' E	100 m	24,0° water saturated mud	wavy, significantly washed out	
18308-1	GBC	3°17.8' N	108°47.1' E	80 m	25,6° silt-sand	mild relief	
18309-1	GBC	3°27.9' N	108°41.1' E	84 m	25,3° sandy mud	strong diagonal grooves, layer of biogenic sand	
18310-1	GBC	3°32.1' N	108°32.1' E	101 m	23,9° mud	disturbed (cracked by coring), strongly washed out	
18311-1	GBC	3°41.1' N	108°27.1' E	60 m	25,8° water saturated mud	smooth	
18312-1	GBC	3°42.3' N	108°42.3' E	101 m	23,6° silty mud	disturbed (tilted by coring), fine material washed out	
18313-1	GBC	3°52.1' N	108°52.2' E	99 m	23,1° sandy mud	relief, partly washed out	
18314-1	GBC	3°59.4' N	108°59.4' E	100 m	23,1° clayey sand	relief (amp. ~3 cm)	
18315-3	GBC	2°01.6' N	107°02.0' E	69 m	26,2° water saturated mud	smooth	
18316-1	GBC	2°29.2' N	107°22.5' E	71 m	26,0° sandy-silty mud	smooth	
18317-1	GBC	2°36.5' N	107°22.5' E	96 m	26,2° mud	washed out, small Fe2O3 concretions (~1mm ø)	
18318-1	GBC	2°36.6' N	107°22.5' E	86 m	26,0° water saturated mud	strongly disturbed (tilted by coring)	
18319-1	GBC	2°36.6' N	107°22.5' E	81 m	water saturated mud	destroyed (tilted by coring), washed out	
18320-1	GBC	2°36.7' N	107°22.4' E	76 m	25,7° water saturated mud	smooth, some fluff	
18321-1	GBC	2°18.4' N	107°25.3' E	109 m	25,9° water saturated mud	initial sedimentary relief (7 cm deep)	
18322-1	GBC	2°18.4' N	107°37.9' E	70 m	25,9° mud	smooth, flat, slightly tilted	
18323-1	GBC	2°47.0' N	107°53.1' E	92 m	25,3° sandy mud	tilted, some fluff	

Fragments of Astrorhizidae, so called ‘tubular-forms’, were picked exclusively from fractions greater than 250 µm. They were usually fragmented during processing of the samples. Only the fragments longer than 1000 µm and those with proloculus, irrespective of length, were counted as single specimens (Heß, 1998). The counts of smaller pieces were related to the length of the fragments, where 1000 µm size approximately represents one individual. The astrorhizida fragments (*i.e.* ‘tubular-forms’) were excluded from data-sets and are discussed separately.

2.3 Data acquisition and analyses

The entire data base comprises numerical abundances of ‘dead’ and ‘living’ foraminifera studied from 86 subsamples. The data used for analyses were combined into 75 single locations. Consequently, for each subsample, the abundance of individuals for each taxa was recalculated and normalised to a volume of 100 cc. This volume was chosen, because although a smaller volume of *e.g.* 10 cc, would give a more reliable estimation for the more numerous occurring species it would lead to the rejection of a great number of rare, nevertheless significant species.

- In this study a unit area of 10 cm² from the top centimetre of sea-floor sediment was used to calculate the total abundance of ‘living’ benthic foraminifera - standing stock.
- The absolute abundance of ‘dead’ individuals was corrected to the volume of 100 cc collected from the top centimetre of sea-floor sediment.
- The frequency of species occurrence was calculated separately for both studied areas. It is expressed by a number of sites at which the species occurs (Buzas *et al.*, 1982). The number of species occurring at 1, 2,...n sites usually follows the Fisher’s log series (Fisher *et al.*, 1943). It shows the number of all listed taxa that occur rarely or are distributed evenly over the study area.
- The ratio live to dead (L-number of living/D-number of dead x 100) was introduced by Walton (1955). It was calculated for both study areas, using the number of ‘living’ and ‘dead’ individuals per 100 cc.
- From the ‘Sunda’ samples (sites 18267-18323), planktonic foraminifera were counted from suitable splits to measure a plankton/benthos ratio (P/B). In addition, the tests of other meiofauna such as radiolarians, pteropods, gastropods *etc.* were counted.

Counts are documented in Appendix B.4. They are expressed by relative abundance in which the number of specific individuals forms a percentage of the total number of individuals present in the sample. The foraminiferal counts were performed on fractions greater than 150 µm, following CLIMAP convention (Climate Long Range Investigation, Mapping and Prediction, see Pflaumann & Jian, 1999). The fraction sizes used for this study allow comparison with results of investigations carried out by Chinese researchers in the South China Sea.

Three indices of species diversity were calculated for each site.

- Fisher’s Alpha Index: The α -index (Fisher *et al.* 1943) gives a measure of species richness, where the assemblage size is taken into account, although the species abundance is not.

$$\alpha = N(1-x)/x$$

N - number of individuals in a sample

x - a constant equal to number of species

2. METHODS

Table 3. The grain size percentages for the surface samples (Paulsen, 1998), total carbon (TC), total organic carbon (TOC) and carbonate (CaCO_3) (Stattegger et al., 1997), annual primary production (PP) (Platt, unpublished data), C org-flux calculated from equations of Suess (1980) and Sarnthein et al. (1988).

station	water depth	sand %	silt %	mud %	TC %	TOC %	CaCO_3 %	PP (g/m ² /yr) Platt	C-flux (g/m ² /yr) Suess	C-flux (g/m ² /yr) Sarnthein
18248-1	103 m	88.85			3.403	0.251	26.256	138.23	51.90	20.65
18249-1	133 m				2.625	0.726	15.819	139.07	41.18	18.07
18250-1	148 m				1.981	0.831	9.579	138.44	37.07	16.93
18252-1	1277 m		37.09	59.37	3.051	1.110	16.168	114.28	3.73	3.98
18253-1	1479 m		34.58	60.65	3.231	0.737	20.775	115.12	3.25	3.70
18254-1	145 m	33.38	34.68	31.86	2.582	0.443	17.818	121.72	33.23	14.43
18255-1	102 m	85.69	6.94	7.34	2.565	2.367	1.649	148.46	56.21	22.81
18256-1	92 m	96.36							61.82	24.17
18257-2	88 m	87.51	5.49	6.93		0.245		146.54	63.53	24.35
18258-1	88 m	90.92	4.48	4.53		0.252		144.42	62.61	23.88
18259-2	88 m	88.78	5.49	5.72	1.499	0.190	10.904	143.46	62.20	23.67
18260-1	74 m	86.18	6.60	7.21	1.358	0.316	8.680	152.09	77.08	28.16
18261-3	68 m	88.53	5.47	5.97	1.574	0.291	10.687	146.84	80.22	28.16
18262-1	56 m	97.03			3.314	0.226	25.723	205.17	132.81	48.92
18263-1	51 m	91.44	3.52	3.97	5.361	0.324	41.958	230.07	161.36	59.99
18264-1	48 m							236.39	174.54	64.32
18265-1	47 m	89.81			6.443	0.260	51.504	240.08	180.43	66.42
18266-1	47 m	92.64	3.34	3.91	3.841	0.239	30.005	240.39	180.66	66.54
18267-1	1852 m		30.20	66.00	3.437		28.630	106.24	2.40	2.94
18268-1	1974 m	28.78	66.39	3.286	1.274		16.760	107.19	2.27	2.87
18269-1	114 m	38.04	42.89	18.60	3.003	0.446	21.300	156.25	53.42	22.97
18270-1	106 m		21.70	13.74	2.631	0.554	17.302	157.86	57.72	24.25
18271-1	116 m	49.48	30.70	19.83	4.115	0.276	31.979	160.99	54.16	23.68
18272-1	121 m	32.93	38.80	28.06	4.758	0.721	33.628	161.40	52.20	23.21
18273-1	127 m		48.76	29.38	4.601	0.633	33.053	161.67	49.98	22.64
18274-1	117 m	68.59	19.49	11.84	3.983	0.333	30.404	162.21	54.13	23.80
18275-1	109 m	71.72			2.525	0.264	18.834	162.63	57.96	24.84
18276-1	120 m	68.60	19.35	11.95	3.347	0.416	24.415	150.47	49.05	21.24
18277-1	134 m	26.34	48.61	24.98	3.676	0.680	24.956	124.04	36.47	15.45
18278-1	137 m	17.98	55.52	26.41	3.617	0.630	24.882	108.95	31.37	12.85
18279-1	139 m	19.39	55.17	25.50	5.949	2.396	29.596	108.87	30.93	12.73
18280-1	144 m		59.58	23.06	3.776	0.659	25.964	108.72	29.88	12.46
18281-1	145 m	22.79	57.05	20.11	3.639	0.527	25.923	108.66	29.66	12.41
18282-1	152 m	26.54	53.44	19.56				108.46	28.32	12.06
18283-1	166 m	38.60	46.82	14.62	3.05	0.466	21.525	108.18	25.99	11.44
18284-2	226 m	48.48	39.46	12.03	2.559	0.418	17.834	107.89	19.30	9.61
18285-1	291 m	39.25	12.34		2.026	0.460	13.045	107.79	15.10	8.35
18286-1	404 m		47.04	48.20	3.628	1.151	20.633	107.68	10.96	6.95
18287-2	596 m		39.02	57.75	5.115	1.281	31.937	107.44	7.46	5.59
18288-1	790 m	33.92	58.67		3.731	1.066	22.199	107.02	5.63	4.76
18289-1	978 m	32.94	62.25		3.717	1.288	20.233	106.35	4.53	4.19
18290-1	1124 m	31.74	62.72		3.321	1.025	19.126	105.39	3.91	3.83
18291-1	1208 m		32.00	65.66	3.228	1.145	17.351	104.68	3.61	3.65
18292-1	1309 m	29.83	63.62		3.817	1.263	21.275	104.67	3.34	3.49
18293-1	1404 m	30.89	63.49		3.587	1.244	19.517	105.45	3.14	3.39
18294-3	846 m				4.343	1.129	26.773	105.71	5.20	4.50
18295-1	117 m	31.81	49.58	18.52	3.85	0.436	28.439	149.09	49.75	21.28
18296-1	118 m	37.15	43.45	19.41	4.011	0.587	28.523	145.42	48.15	20.49
18297-1	112 m	18.41	58.01	23.45	3.677	0.567	25.906	153.58	53.37	22.67
18298-1	103 m	31.79	43.84	24.07	4.618	0.459	34.644	177.79	66.75	28.85
18299-2	102 m							177.67	67.31	28.98
18300-1	94 m	37.87	35.45	26.02	4.58	0.547	33.595	188.29	76.88	32.76
18301-1	92 m	36.33	36.49	28.51	5.277	0.438	40.309	188.60	78.53	33.22
18302-1	83 m		46.16	32.31	5.486	0.425	42.158	197.11	90.11	37.30
18303-1	107 m		22.59	17.32	5.993	0.460	46.090	185.60	67.28	29.91
18304-1	104 m		52.28	36.91	3.605	1.330	18.951	186.35	69.35	30.55
18305-1	109 m				3.499	0.603	24.124	192.78	68.70	31.14
18306-1	88 m		38.89	54.01	4.689	0.735	32.937	240.69	104.36	47.09
18307-1	100 m	17.10	39.45	43.25	5.066	0.755	35.911	241.97	93.35	44.19
18308-1	80 m	68.71	14.94	16.34	3.907	0.328	29.813	254.92	120.47	53.59
18309-1	84 m	61.83	16.86	21.24	2.198	0.320	15.644	247.28	111.83	50.09
18310-1	101 m	42.41	28.98	28.49	4.064	0.440	30.188	242.96	92.88	44.18
18311-1	60 m	17.34	44.73	37.15	8.48	0.439	66.982	240.27	146.51	58.09
18312-1	101 m		30.54	30.04	4.426	0.484	32.837	243.69	93.16	44.36
18313-1	99 m	61.87	23.03	15.05	2.701	0.237	20.525	242.49	94.42	44.56
18314-1	100 m	68.40	19.62	11.73	3.342	0.412	24.407	240.26	92.69	43.77
18315-3	69 m	0.80	43.43	44.58	3.886	0.630	27.122	240.81	129.87	53.92
18316-1	71 m	23.58	35.98	40.30	4.45	0.579	32.245	237.88	125.08	52.21
18317-1	96 m	0.16	36.17	44.64	3.584	0.671	24.265	236.71	94.81	43.90
18318-1	86 m	20.63	32.84	42.99	3.456	0.741	22.616	236.70	104.79	46.65
18319-1	81 m							236.70	110.62	48.22
18320-1	76 m		37.80	49.10	3.976	0.679	27.464	236.69	117.13	49.95
18321-1	109 m		44.14	51.12	3.3	0.699	21.666	239.71	85.42	41.60
18322-1	70 m		35.09	41.41	4.094	0.599	29.113	240.84	128.24	53.50
18323-1	92 m	24.84	33.95	41.27	3.729	0.587	26.173	226.67	94.38	42.42

Fisher's α is a number close to the number of species represented by only one individual (Hayek & Buzas, 1997). The value of x should be a number close to 1 ($x = N / (N+\alpha)$). When $x < 0,5$ the value of α losses its meaning for micropaleontological work. Furthermore, when x is less than 0,63 the value of α is greater than the number of species which is also statistically unacceptable (Hayek & Buzas, 1997). Another way to check if $x < 0,5$, is by calculating the N/S ratio (S -number of species) and if $N/S \leq 1,44$, α no longer indicates the number of species with one individual.

- **Shannon-Wiener Index:** The Shannon-Wiener information function is commonly used as a diversity index. The Shannon-Wiener Index $H(S)$ is a measure of heterogeneity which takes into account the number of species and the distribution of individuals between those species (Gibson & Buzas, 1973; Murray, 1991).

$$H(S) = -\sum_{i=1}^S p_i \ln p_i$$

p_i - proportion of the i -th species

S - number of species

The amount each species contributes to the value of $H(S)$ depends on its proportion (p_i) in the assemblage. The species with proportions in the middle range influence the value of $H(S)$ most heavily (Hayek & Buzas, 1997), while individually rare species ($p_i \leq 0,01$) contribute little to the value of this measure. This function, according to Pielou (1966), should only be used when all the individuals have been identified and counted, and according to Buzas (1979), when most of the species in the population have been included. The highest possible value of $H(S)$ is attained when all species have equal abundances. It can be calculated from the equation $H(S)_{\max} = \ln(S)$.

- **Evenness - Buzas & Gibson's - E**

Evenness - E is a measure of equitability or dominance (Buzas & Gibson, 1969). This ratio measures the degree of evenness in populations, irrespective of the number of species present.

$$E = e^{H(S)/S}$$

Correspondence Factor Analysis: The data sets were processed by Correspondence Factor Analysis (AFC) using the software package ECOLOGIX. The correspondence analysis (Benzecri, 1970) is the most suitable statistical technique for treating large matrices of data in large numbers of samples (Davis, 1986). It allows us to recognise the correlation between constants (samples) and variables (e.g. species frequency, grain size or other parameters) and to measure their contribution to the total value of each factor (Teil, 1975). Correspondence analysis can represent species, sites and environmental parameters simultaneously on a Cartesian plane. Thus it allows easier evaluation of their similarities and in addition allows discrimination of the influence of environmental variables on benthic assemblages.

This statistical method was introduced in foraminiferal research by Roux (1979) and Benzecri & Benzecri (1984). Recent examples of applying AFC in foraminiferal research include Heß (1998), Kuhnt *et al.* (1999) and Serandrei-Barbero *et al.* (1999).

2. METHODS

Data sets used in correspondence analyses were drawn from complete lists of the identified fauna. All studied samples were combined into single locations. For the analyses of faunal trends along the transects the ‘tubular forms’ and the rare species were excluded on the basis of relative abundances, by rejecting species with less than a 0,2 % proportion. Also, species that occurred in less than 3 locations were ignored for this analysis. The representative species of faunal associations were selected according to their contribution to the factor values and the standing stock values.

The first matrix (AFC 1) used for the correspondence analysis was based on the samples from 75 locations and on 528 species. In the second matrix (AFC 2) all sites located deeper than 300 m water depth were excluded, because their composition strongly obscured the results of the first analysis and masked the differences in the remaining data sets. In the third matrix (AFC 3), the distribution data of 306 species from 75 samples and supplementary data concerning the sediment type were used for analysis. The number of species was reduced, by rejecting species with less than 0,5 % proportion and occurring in less than 3 locations. The proportions of mud, silt and sand for each sample (after Paulsen, 1998), were coded into a 0-9 scale and used as passive parameters. The abundances of each species per 100 cc volume were coded into a 0-9 scale as follow: (0 = 0 specimen per 100 cc, 1 = 0,1-3; 2 = 3,1-9; 3 = 9,1-27; 4 = 27,1-81; 5 = 81,1-243; 6 = 243,1-729; 7 = 729,1-2187; 8 = 2187,1-6561; 9 = >6561).

The correspondence analysis (AFC) was used to calculate a simple transfer function for the paleo-C org-flux, based on the data from twelve sites located at water depths greater than 200 m on the continental slope of the Sunda Shelf. The equations of Suess (1980) and Sarnthein *et al.* (1988) were used to calculate the organic carbon flux rates from the primary productivity data set of Platt (unpublished). Some geochemical (after Stattegger *et al.*, 1997), sedimentological (after Paulsen, 1998) data and calculated carbon flux values for the surface-sediment samples are given in Table 3.

3. RESULTS

3.1 FAUNAL ANALYSES

Stained surface samples from seventy-five sites along two main transects and additional sites in close vicinity across the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves were used for faunal analyses (see Fig. 1). The results are presented simultaneously for both study areas.

3.1.1 Standing stock

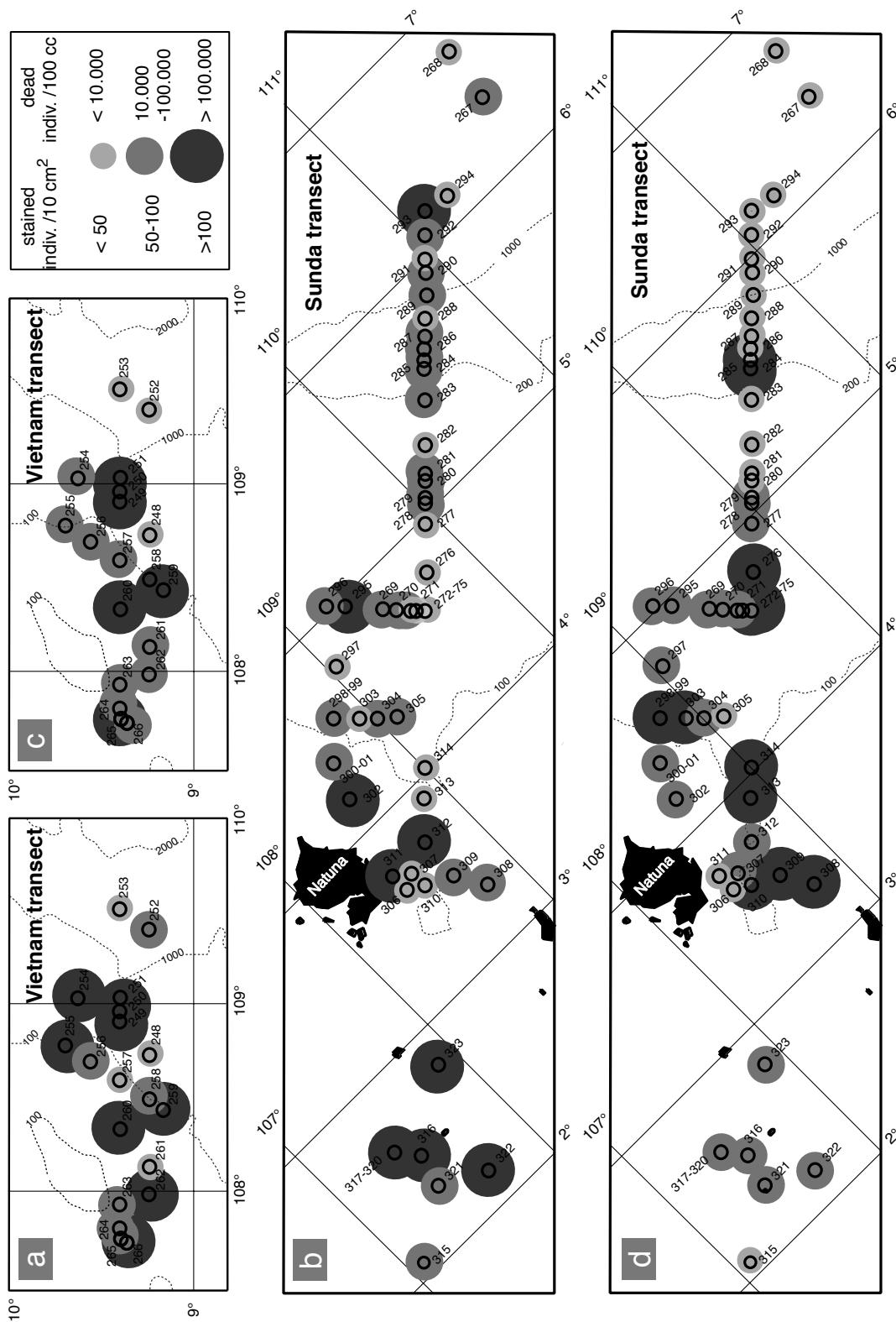
Vietnam transect: Of the 18 ‘living’ assemblages studied, the majority are from shallow water (< 150 m), with the average standing stock value of 125 individuals per 10 cm² (Table 4a). The maximum standing stock of 330 indiv./10 cm² occurs at the water depth of 102 m. An extremely low value of only 2 indiv./10 cm² appears at site 18257, at water depth of 88 m. This may result from a local erosion caused by bottom-current or possibly by predating macrofauna. The two bathyal assemblages reveal standing stock values of 29 and 51 indiv./10 cm², at water depths of 1277 m and 1479 m respectively (Fig. 7 a).

The high values of standing stock, within the water depth range 40 m to 60 m, are related to the occurrence of large (> 1000 µm) foraminifera such as *Amphistegina radiata*, *Nummulites venosus* and *Operculina ex gr. ammonoides*. The presence of coarse sand and silt, at most of the shallow sites correlates well with low abundances of smaller, living foraminifera. The foraminifera smaller than 1000 µm contribute negligibly to the value of standing stock in these shallow water assemblages. Therefore, if a few species of larger foraminifera would be excluded from the calculation, a reverse trend could be observed, with increased values for the standing stock at greater depths (Fig. 8 a).

Sunda transect: In the Sunda area, of the 57 samples studied (Table 5), only 12 samples contain more than 100 indiv./10 cm². The 19 samples yield standing stocks of less than 50 indiv./10 cm². The neighbouring sites reveal a dispersed distribution pattern of standing stock values (Fig. 7 b). There is good correlation between high standing stock values and the presence of fine grained sediments. The average value in water depths shallower than 200 m is approximately 82 indiv./10 cm². The maximum value rises up to 256 indiv./10 cm² at the shallowest (60 m) sampled site. High values are found at locations shallower than 100 m, south-west of Natuna Island, where water saturated muddy sediment is present. The highest values of standing stock occur close to the shore of Natuna Island, where nutrients are contributed from land, the content of carbonate is generally high ($\leq 66\%$), and the sediment is well oxidised. Generally, low values are found north-east of Natuna Island at water depths between 100 m and 150 m. The amount of stained ‘tubular forms’ is also very low there. In contrast, the accumulation of empty foraminiferal tests is very high in this area. The standing stock in the bathyal zone averages between 36 to 113 indiv./10 cm². The minimum abundance of 36 indiv./10 cm² occurs at the deepest site, at a water depth of 1974 m. Also, the usual trend of decreasing standing stock values with increasing water depth is not well pronounced on the continental slope of the Sunda Shelf (Fig. 8 b).

3. RESULTS

Figure 7. Mapped distribution of benthic foraminiferal abundances on the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves – (a & b) Standing stock per unit area of 10 cm^2 ; (c & d) Absolute abundances of empty tests per volume of 100 cc.



3. RESULTS

Table 4 a- c. Information of stained, dead and reworked benthic foraminiferal assemblages from the Vietnam Shelf with: station number, water depth (m), for stained standing stock (number of individuals per area of 10 cm² of the surface sediment), for dead and reworked counted individuals per sample, absolute abundances (number of individuals per volume of 100 cc of surface sediment), number of species (S), Fisher's Alpha Index, Shannon-Wiener Index H(S), Evenness (E), agglutinated to calcareous (A/C) ratio, percentage of the total number of agglutinated foraminifera (without 'tubular forms'), calcareous foraminifera and Miliolida. The data of sub-samples and fractions (>150 µm) are combined for analyses.

site <u>stained</u>	water depth (m)	counte indiv. N	standing stock indiv./ 10 cm ²	species S	Fisher Alpha	Shannon -Wiener H(S)	Evenness E	ratio A/C	Agg. %	Calc. %	Miliolida %
18-248	103	44	47.5	33	x	3.00	0.61	0.61	37.9	58.7	3.4
18-249	133	25	232.0	11	7.5	1.94	0.69	0.50	25.0	50.2	24.8
18-250	148	22	142.3	11	8.8	1.57	0.44	1.18	54.1	45.9	0.0
18-252	1277	252	51.1	83	43.2	3.35	0.38	2.96	74.7	24.8	0.4
18-253	1479	165	28.8	56	29.9	3.57	0.65	1.96	66.5	31.7	1.8
18-254	145	17	96.7	14	x	2.17	0.68	0.50	33.4	60.0	6.6
18-255	102	64	330.0	22	11.9	2.78	0.73	1.10	52.5	32.0	15.5
18-256	92	38	88.5	14	8.0	2.23	0.67	0.28	21.7	78.3	0.0
18-257	88	15	1.5	4	1.8	1.02	0.69				
18-258	88	49	54.4	25	20.4	2.97	0.78	0.42	29.4	58.8	11.8
18-259	88	42	169.8	12	5.6	2.08	0.67	0.08	7.7	84.8	7.5
18-260	74	42	220.5	18	11.9	2.48	0.66	0.69	40.7	36.1	23.2
18-261	68	24	27.9	6	2.6	0.40	0.25	11.68	92.1	7.9	0.0
18-262	56	43	131.0	12	5.5	2.32	0.85	0.11	9.8	80.5	9.8
18-263	51	28	79.6	7	3.0	1.65	0.74	0.19	16.1	51.8	32.2
18-264	48	12	51.6	3	1.3	1.10	1.00				
18-265	47	36	169.5	15	9.7	2.28	0.65	0.61	38.0	62.0	0.0
18-266	47	25	103.5	9	5.0	2.01	0.83				
dead			indiv./ 100 cc								
18-248	103	322	5760	105	54.2	4.06	0.55	0.14	12.2	63.2	24.6
18-249	133	1004	132839	138	43.3	4.19	0.48	0.17	14.7	71.3	13.9
18-250	148	1037	141973	161	53.4	4.44	0.52	0.20	16.6	65.9	17.6
18-252	1277	634	1336	115	41.1	4.05	0.53	1.06	51.1	46.3	2.7
18-253	1479	452	861	107	44.3	4.04	0.58	1.36	57.6	40.0	2.4
18-254	145	444	40221	139	69.5	4.46	0.62	0.18	14.2	67.5	18.3
18-255	102	719	91000	131	46.9	4.14	0.48	0.21	17.3	61.8	21.0
18-256	92	861	53406	124	39.7	4.25	0.56	0.32	22.1	61.2	16.7
18-257	88	296	37438	75	32.4	3.71	0.54	0.31	24.3	59.8	15.9
18-258	88	852	78188	135	45.2	4.03	0.42	0.17	14.3	71.8	13.9
18-259	88	984	150461	147	47.9	4.27	0.48	0.21	16.6	65.7	17.7
18-260	74	736	112030	132	46.9	4.11	0.46	0.10	9.1	71.9	19.0
18-261	68	455	65007	76	26.1	3.64	0.50	0.11	9.8	72.6	17.5
18-262	56	1226	80652	111	29.6	3.69	0.35	0.13	11.2	72.0	16.7
18-263	51	610	58867	69	20.0	3.27	0.38	0.12	10.5	72.9	16.6
18-264	48	606	53422	54	14.3	2.85	0.32	0.03	2.5	87.2	10.3
18-265	47	859	128255	86	23.8	3.00	0.24	0.07	6.7	82.0	11.3
18-266	47	667	77779	83	25.0	3.43	0.37	0.12	11.0	71.5	17.5
reworked											
18-248	103	73	1888	17		1.57	0.28		0.0	29.7	70.3
18-249	133	175	33070	48		3.16	0.48		2.4	42.6	55.0
18-250	148	105	18322	30		2.48	0.40		0.0	37.1	62.9
18-252	1277	0	0	0							
18-253	1479	0	0	0							
18-254	145	99	9412	30		2.83	0.56		0.0	50.4	49.6
18-255	102	181	27630	50		2.95	0.38		7.4	50.5	42.0
18-256	92	164	9549	38		3.18	0.63		5.4	55.7	39.0
18-257	88	103	21252	37		3.18	0.63		2.5	53.1	44.4
18-258	88	24	10785	10		2.02	0.75		0.0	90.5	9.5
18-259	88	116	17069	34		3.06	0.63		2.2	68.5	29.2
18-260	74	78	12569	28		2.92	0.66		17.3	60.3	22.4
18-261	68	114	8770	22		2.78	0.73		2.9	82.5	14.6
18-262	56	231	12786	28		2.01	0.27		0.0	46.4	53.6
18-263	51	403	10925	16		2.19	0.56		0.0	81.3	18.7
18-264	48	260	11233	20		2.20	0.45		6.5	73.2	20.3
18-265	47	248	17158	16		2.04	0.48		0.0	79.8	20.2
18-266	47	326	9284	13		1.94	0.53		0.0	76.6	23.4

3. RESULTS

Table 5. Information of 'stained' benthic foraminiferal assemblages from the Sunda Shelf with: station number, water depth (m), counted individuals per sample, standing stock (number of individuals per area of 10 cm² of the surface sediment), number of species (S), Fisher's Alpha Index, Shannon-Wiener Index H(S), Evenness (E), agglutinated to calcareous (A/C) ratio, percentage of the total number of agglutinated foraminifera (without 'tubular forms'), calcareous foraminifera and Miliolida. The data of sub-samples and fractions (>150 µm) are combined for analyses.

site number 18 /	water depth (m)	counted indiv. N	standing stock indiv./ 10 cm ²	species S	Fisher Alpha	Shannon -Wiener H(S)	Evenness E	ratio A/C	Agg.			Miliolida %
									%	%	%	
18-267	1852	515	66.2	96	34.8	4.03	0.60	6.98	87.2	10.8	2.0	
18-268	1974	279	36.0	95	50.8	3.89	0.54	6.06	85.9	13.3	0.8	
18-269	114	283	40.5	88	43.8	3.83	0.54	0.36	24.0	66.8	9.2	
18-270	106	423	83.6	102	42.7	3.91	0.51	0.34	24.9	67.8	7.2	
18-271	116	433	60.4	105	44.1	3.96	0.51	0.46	29.8	64.3	5.9	
18-272	121	260	32.4	63	26.4	3.51	0.57	0.59	35.0	61.8	3.2	
18-273	127	491	108.2	115	47.3	4.13	0.56	0.69	41.1	49.4	9.5	
18-274	117	137	41.6	43	21.5	3.26	0.62	0.39	27.4	71.6	1.0	
18-275	109	184	69.1	53	24.9	3.42	0.58	0.33	21.9	71.4	6.7	
18-276	120	142	49.1	50	27.5	3.32	0.54	0.28	20.1	74.4	5.5	
18-277	134	165	39.6	56	29.9	3.69	0.77	0.87	45.2	50.0	4.8	
18-278	137	249	72.9	67	30.1	3.23	0.39	0.43	28.7	44.7	26.6	
18-279	139	289	87.5	78	35.1	3.77	0.57	0.73	42.5	55.3	2.2	
18-280	144	135	39.5	62	44.4	3.69	0.66	0.73	41.7	52.2	6.1	
18-281	145	363	84.3	94	41.1	3.91	0.54	0.95	48.1	47.6	4.3	
18-282	152	160	45.8	60	34.9	3.75	0.71	1.34	56.6	37.6	5.8	
18-283	166	176	55.8	57	29.3	3.50	0.58	1.27	52.3	41.1	6.6	
18-284	226	262	37.0	46	16.2	2.91	0.44	3.94	79.8	19.1	1.1	
18-285	291	325	50.9	90	41.2	3.90	0.57	1.36	57.1	40.1	2.8	
18-286	404	378	57.0	99	43.7	4.24	0.72	1.46	58.3	40.7	1.0	
18-287	595	430	60.6	118	53.7	4.25	0.62	1.81	63.0	35.0	1.9	
18-288	790	295	41.6	79	35.3	3.52	0.45	0.89	47.1	51.2	1.7	
18-289	978	469	72.5	106	42.7	4.06	0.57	1.79	64.0	33.3	2.7	
18-290	1124	325	65.1	105	53.8	4.08	0.59	2.28	69.3	28.1	2.6	
18-291	1208	266	37.5	84	42.3	3.87	0.59	1.58	61.1	34.7	4.2	
18-292	1309	338	57.8	104	51.3	4.12	0.62	3.32	76.8	20.8	2.4	
18-293	1404	316	113.0	78	33.1	3.74	0.60	14.41	93.5	5.8	0.8	
18-294	842	327	36.8	86	38.0	3.75	0.49	0.74	42.0	57.1	0.9	
18-295	117	391	103.9	94	39.3	3.79	0.50	0.79	41.5	50.6	8.0	
18-296	118	233	64.4	66	30.7	3.68	0.61	1.11	49.3	45.7	5.0	
18-297	112	178	49.8	64	35.8	3.67	0.62	0.44	30.2	62.6	7.3	
18-298	103	162	62.1	74	52.7	4.00	0.76	0.51	33.1	51.9	15.0	
18-299	102	100	63.4	48	36.3	3.39	0.65	0.67	39.7	52.7	7.6	
18-300	94	316	86.5	100	50.4	4.16	0.65	1.57	60.6	28.6	10.8	
18-301	92	317	92.0	102	52.1	4.16	0.64	0.68	38.6	46.4	15.0	
18-302	83	380	105.1	94	40.0	4.00	0.57	0.55	34.2	51.4	14.4	
18-303	107	44	21.9	26	x	2.97	0.78	0.72	42.0	56.2	1.8	
18-304	104	228	68.4	80	43.8	3.92	0.63	0.74	42.3	47.1	10.6	
18-305	109	393	77.7	99	42.6	4.13	0.64	0.91	47.9	43.7	8.3	
18-306	88	299	43.2	91	44.5	3.99	0.61	1.40	57.7	29.1	13.1	
18-307	100	302	46.9	90	43.4	3.84	0.52	0.72	41.4	44.2	14.4	
18-308	80	305	59.7	89	42.3	4.05	0.64	0.55	33.9	51.1	15.0	
18-309	84	186	74.7	55	26.4	3.70	0.73	0.47	31.3	57.5	11.2	
18-310	101	172	35.2	56	28.9	3.63	0.70	0.87	46.5	48.0	5.5	
18-311	60	480	256.1	89	32.2	3.78	0.50	0.59	35.3	45.5	19.2	
18-312	101	385	103.7	95	40.3	3.99	0.58	0.87	46.1	42.3	11.7	
18-313	99	156	45.6	64	40.5	3.66	0.63	0.58	36.4	50.5	13.1	
18-314	100	122	41.6	55	38.6	3.55	0.68	0.39	27.9	59.6	12.5	
18-315	69	343	68.1	85	36.2	3.93	0.60	0.61	37.0	45.3	17.7	
18-316	71	389	216.9	93	38.7	4.01	0.59	0.93	48.0	35.2	16.7	
18-317	96	445	132.9	97	38.2	4.10	0.62	0.59	36.3	49.8	13.9	
18-318	86	220	226.5	67	32.8	3.81	0.68	0.72	41.5	47.1	11.4	
18-319	81	257	141.4	69	30.9	3.73	0.61	0.64	36.9	49.6	13.5	
18-320	76	295	86.2	83	38.4	3.99	0.65	0.74	42.2	40.2	17.6	
18-321	109	286	74.5	82	38.4	3.71	0.52	0.68	40.1	44.1	15.8	
18-322	70	575	128.5	97	33.4	3.89	0.50	0.60	37.2	41.3	21.5	
18-323	92	392	140.5	91	37.2	3.91	0.55	0.67	40.1	51.1	8.8	

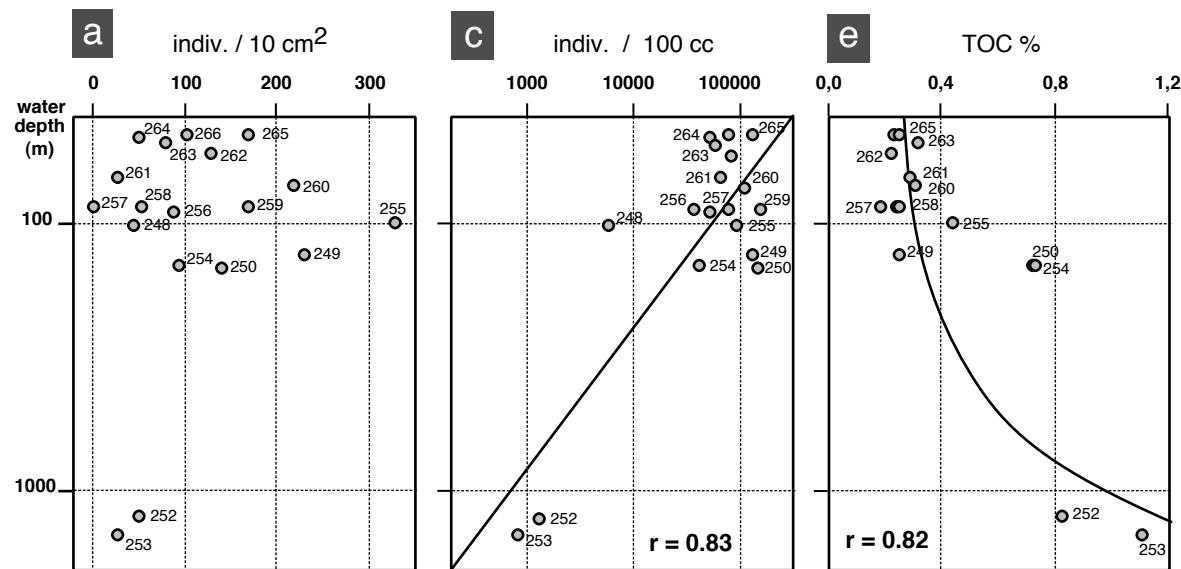
3. RESULTS

Table 6. Information of 'dead' benthic foraminiferal assemblages from the Sunda Shelf with: station number, water depth (m), counted individuals per sample, absolute abundances (number of individuals per volume of 100 cc of surface sediment), number of species (S), Fisher's Alpha Index, Shannon-Wiener Index H(S), Evenness (E), agglutinated to calcareous (A/C) ratio, plankton to benthos (P/B) ratio, percentage of the total number of agglutinated foraminifera (without 'tubular forms'), calcareous foraminifera and Miliolida. The data of sub-samples and fractions (>150 µm) are combined for analyses.

site number	water depth (m)	counted indiv. N	no. of indiv. / 100cc	species S	Fisher Alpha	Shannon -Wiener H(S)	Evenness E	ratio A/C	P/B	Agg. %	Calc. %	Miliolida %
18-267	1852	665	818	117	41.2	4.02	0.50	3.78	25.19	78.5	17.9	3.5
18-268	1974	677	1020	131	48.4	4.12	0.52	2.29	13.44	69.5	27.9	2.6
18-269	114	832	26026	151	54.0	4.21	0.45	0.26	3.07	19.9	60.3	19.8
18-270	106	816	69416	150	53.9	4.29	0.49	0.22	1.75	18.3	62.9	18.8
18-271	116	1022	95411	167	56.7	4.40	0.49	0.23	2.01	18.4	62.1	19.6
18-272	121	1174	76463	151	46.1	4.05	0.38	0.32	2.18	20.9	60.0	19.2
18-273	127	1315	62119	164	49.4	4.00	0.34	0.17	2.35	13.5	70.3	16.3
18-274	117	1225	201710	155	47.0	4.21	0.43	0.29	2.06	21.1	59.0	20.0
18-275	109	925	92915	143	47.3	4.28	0.50	0.31	1.31	21.4	61.5	17.0
18-276	120	1214	182964	134	38.5	4.04	0.42	0.32	1.41	21.2	62.5	16.4
18-277	134	657	24936	125	45.8	4.24	0.55	0.23	2.66	18.0	69.0	13.0
18-278	137	916	67156	160	56.1	4.32	0.47	0.21	1.62	16.7	72.2	11.1
18-279	139	653	24656	139	54.1	4.32	0.54	0.20	2.90	16.7	66.6	16.6
18-280	144	643	5698	136	52.7	4.33	0.55	0.21	4.29	16.4	69.3	14.3
18-281	145	639	6440	143	57.2	4.40	0.56	0.14	4.04	11.9	70.0	18.2
18-282	152	581	20322	131	52.7	4.21	0.51	0.25	3.80	20.1	70.8	9.1
18-283	166	1577	6433	179	52.0	4.28	0.40	0.13	7.05	10.9	73.1	16.0
18-284	226	1373	35320	160	46.9	4.01	0.35	0.13	1.44	11.3	77.0	11.7
18-285	291	940	13390	190	71.8	4.33	0.41	0.25	3.07	19.9	73.2	6.8
18-286	404	862	2157	161	58.4	4.36	0.50	0.51	5.41	33.6	59.0	7.4
18-287	595	1007	1828	171	59.1	4.36	0.48	1.20	6.90	54.2	43.9	1.9
18-288	790	713	1514	142	53.3	4.10	0.45	1.67	9.79	62.3	35.3	2.4
18-289	978	888	3070	143	48.2	4.12	0.45	1.27	8.08	55.5	41.8	2.7
18-290	1124	556	920	120	47.0	4.22	0.60	1.15	14.48	53.2	41.1	5.7
18-291	1208	536	828	115	44.9	4.15	0.58	1.98	14.73	66.2	30.7	3.1
18-292	1309	949	1593	154	52.1	4.38	0.56	2.03	11.22	66.8	30.4	2.9
18-293	1404	747	1113	148	55.4	4.26	0.51	2.24	15.92	66.9	30.3	2.9
18-294	842	636	1783	145	58.7	4.24	0.51	0.83	34.69	44.1	53.8	2.1
18-295	117	746	11444	152	57.7	4.31	0.50	0.18	3.40	14.6	65.3	20.1
18-296	118	528	17986	140	62.2	4.29	0.52	0.16	3.27	13.5	71.2	15.2
18-297	112	715	42896	127	44.9	4.02	0.44	0.26	2.87	20.8	64.5	14.7
18-298	103	643	149428	131	49.7	4.01	0.42	0.26	1.69	16.1	64.5	19.4
18-299	102	999	197636	127	38.6	4.05	0.45	0.29	2.01	20.2	59.4	20.4
18-300	94	1147	56661	142	42.7	4.12	0.43	0.25	1.61	20.1	60.5	19.4
18-301	92	928	119146	130	41.2	3.98	0.41	0.36	1.13	21.6	61.8	16.7
18-302	83	996	86392	124	37.3	3.95	0.41	0.43	0.83	29.3	56.1	14.7
18-303	107	705	236072	120	41.5	3.95	0.43	0.29	1.28	19.1	58.8	22.1
18-304	104	822	33027	141	49.0	4.26	0.51	0.33	2.45	22.1	55.7	22.2
18-305	109	654	6783	135	51.6	4.12	0.45	0.23	2.10	18.4	58.4	23.2
18-306	88	667	4186	137	52.2	4.14	0.46	0.23	0.89	18.2	50.8	31.1
18-307	100	651	23520	132	50.0	4.01	0.42	0.14	0.91	11.7	62.3	26.0
18-308	80	994	233947	100	27.7	3.74	0.41	0.30	0.23	22.6	57.2	20.2
18-309	84	1167	127929	129	37.1	4.01	0.42	0.32	0.35	20.5	59.1	20.4
18-310	101	1078	187498	159	51.5	4.14	0.39	0.15	0.25	11.4	64.2	24.4
18-311	60	588	10685	123	47.4	4.00	0.44	0.16	0.49	12.7	62.4	24.9
18-312	101	659	26651	118	41.9	4.12	0.52	0.28	1.12	21.9	54.0	24.1
18-313	99	830	151880	114	35.8	3.89	0.42	0.39	1.13	25.8	53.4	20.9
18-314	100	1083	113817	119	34.1	4.00	0.45	0.39	1.32	26.2	50.9	22.8
18-315	69	499	9648	90	32.1	3.74	0.47	0.33	0.73	22.8	46.8	30.3
18-316	71	673	64965	112	38.4	3.93	0.46	0.32	0.42	20.5	52.5	27.0
18-317	96	511	22033	87	30.1	3.74	0.49	0.33	0.49	22.9	52.2	25.0
18-318	86	772	34655	97	29.3	3.75	0.43	0.34	0.30	21.4	58.1	20.5
18-319	81	626	27680	97	32.1	3.82	0.46	0.46	2.21	27.3	48.0	24.7
18-320	76	710	24174	105	34.0	3.77	0.41	0.30	0.38	20.9	48.5	30.6
18-321	109	717	27905	77	21.9	3.20	0.32	0.15	0.50	10.6	71.3	18.2
18-322	70	707	64586	105	34.1	3.83	0.43	0.35	0.25	24.6	47.9	27.5
18-323	92	1170	57471	91	23.1	3.53	0.37	0.32	0.52	20.7	56.4	23.0

3. RESULTS

Vietnam Transect



Sunda Transect

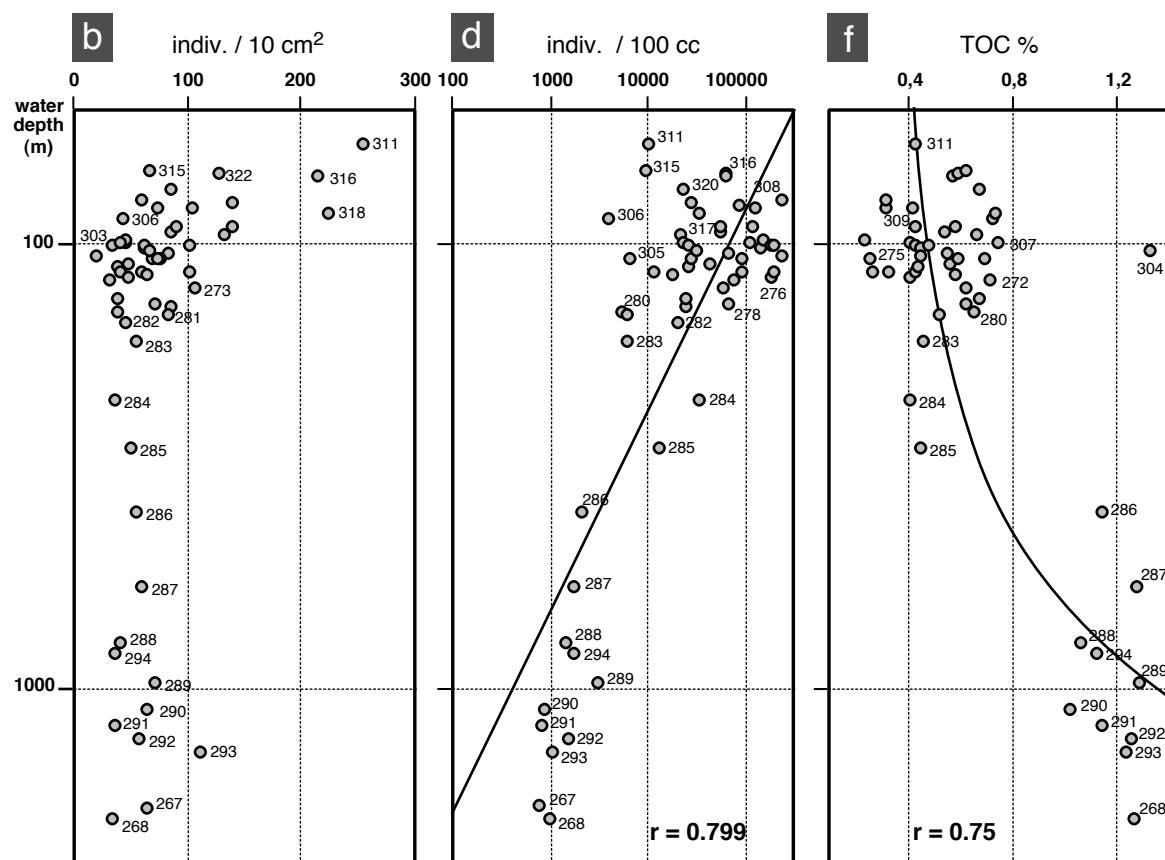


Figure 8. Information of benthic foraminiferal assemblages from the Vietnam and Sunda transects: (a - b) standing stock (no. of indiv. / 10 cm^2 of surface sediment); (c - d) absolute abundances (no of indiv. per volume of 100 cc of surface sediments); (e - f) percentages of total organic carbon (TOC). Water depth (axis y) and figs. c & d (axis x) are presented in the logarithmic scale.

3.1.2 Abundances of empty foraminiferal tests

Vietnam transect: The maximum abundance of ‘dead’ individuals on the shelf is 150461 indiv./100 cc at site 18259 (Table 4 b). Only four out of sixteen samples reveal abundances higher than 100000 indiv./100 cc (Fig. 7 c). These assemblages also have high standing stock values. Above the isobath of 150 m the average abundance reaches approximately 86000 indiv./100 cc. An exceptionally low value appears at site 18248, at 103 m water depth, where the total abundance of benthic foraminiferal tests is also very low. On the continental slope, the abundance of empty tests decreases to 1336 indiv./100 cc at a water depth of 1277 m, while it drops to 860 indiv./100 cc at 1479 m water depth (Fig. 8 c).

The sediment on the shelf contains a large amount of ‘reworked’ tests (Table 4 c). In most of the shelf assemblages, they constitute a quarter to one tenth of the total benthic foraminiferal abundances. The abundances of ‘reworked’ tests range between 1888 and 33070 indiv./100 cc, with an average value of approximately 13000 indiv./100 cc. Most of the ‘reworked’ individuals are represented by various Miliolids, predominantly *Quinqueloculina*, large foraminifera such as *Nummulites venosus*, *Operculina*, *Amphistegina* and some agglutinated species, mainly various *Textularia*. The maximum number of ‘reworked’ tests (33070 indiv./100 cc) occurs at site 18249. The ‘reworked’ tests are absent in the sites from the bathyal zone. Planktonic tests are very scarce over the entire shelf area.

Sunda transect: The absolute abundances of ‘dead’ foraminifera range from 818 to 236072 indiv./100 cc in the Sunda area (Table 6). The highest values (> 100000 indiv./100 cc) are obtained at the sites that trace the paleo-Molengraaff River valley, north-east of Natuna Island. The concentration of empty tests in this area coincides with the presence of coarser sediments, with generally more than 60 % of fine sand and lesser amounts of silt-clay sediments. All over the shelf area, above the 150 m isobath, abundance values are higher than 10000 indiv./100 cc, except for sites close to offshore Natuna Island, while they decrease towards the shelf edge (Fig. 7 d). The second peak of abundance, reaching 35000 indiv./100 cc, occurs at the shelf break. In the bathyal zone, the abundances gradually decrease, with some enhanced values at approximately 1000 m and 1400 m water depth. Regression plots show, that there is a clear trend in decreasing abundances of empty tests with increasing water depth (Fig. 8 d). Generally below 1000 m water depth, an average abundance value drops to approximately 1048 indiv./100 cc. In the assemblages from the continental slope, a decrease in abundances with water depth correlates with a decrease in the organic carbon flux (Fig. 9). Site 18294 is located on an under-water high, approximately 600 m above the surrounding sea-floor. The foraminiferal abundance and faunal composition are similar to those of corresponding water depths rather than to those from their vicinity. On the shelf, the proportion of planktonic foraminiferal tests is very high, reaching 30-45 % of the total microfaunal abundances. In the lower bathyal zone, it makes up more than 75 % of the total abundance.

3.1.3 Distribution of Astrorhizidae fragments (‘tubular forms’)

The relative abundances of the astrorhizida fragments so called ‘tubular forms’ (incl. *Hyperammina* spp., *Rhabdammina* spp., *Rhizammina* spp., *Saccorhiza ramosa*), show a clear distribution trend along the studied transects.

3. RESULTS

Figure 9. Foraminiferal abundances (indiv./100 cc) in relation to the calculated C org-flux (by equation of Suess, 1980): (a) the shelf area (< 200 m water depth), (b) the continental slope along the Sunda Transect.

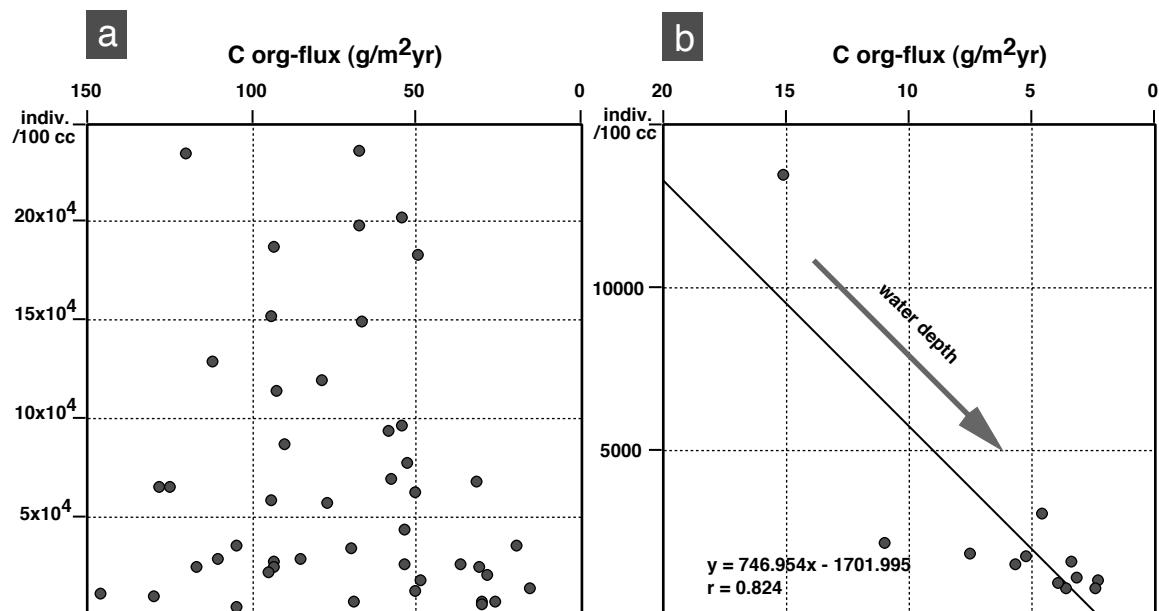
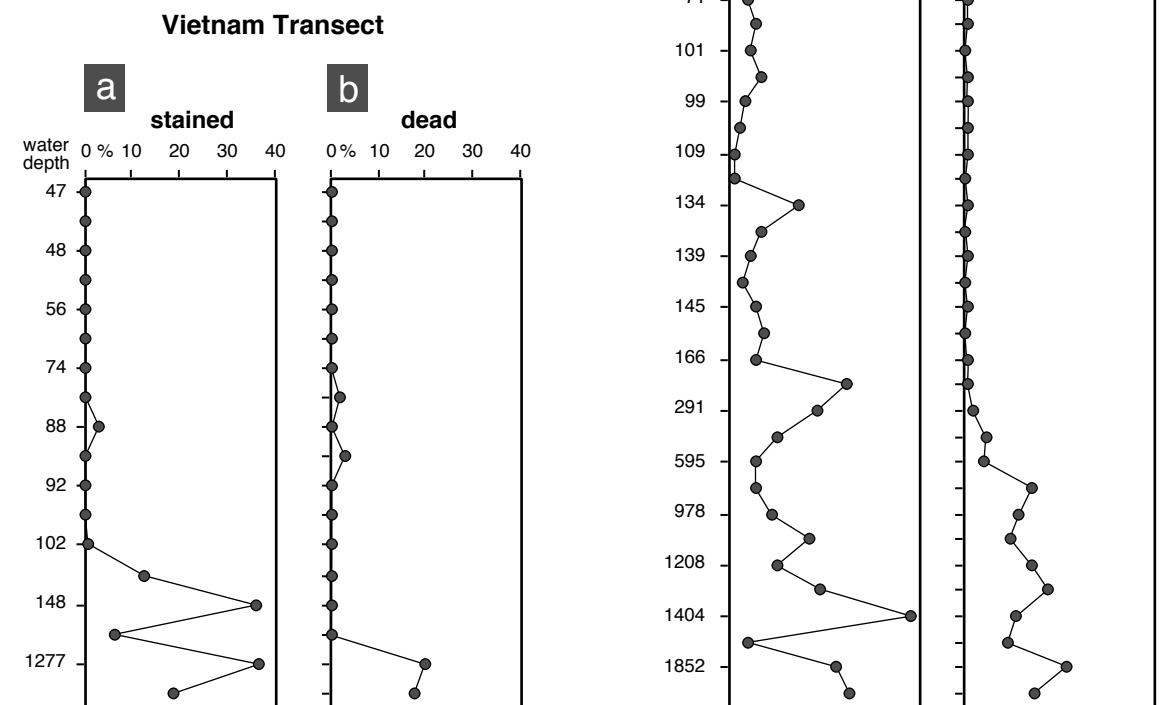


Figure 10. Percentage distribution of stained and dead Astrorhizidae fragments in relation to water depth along the Vietnam and Sunda transects.



Stained astrorhizida fragments: In the Vietnam assemblages, the astrorhizida fragments occur in considerable amounts only at water depths greater than 100 m. The maximum abundance of ‘stained tubular forms’ occurs at 148 m water depth, where it reaches approximately 40 % of the ‘living’ population (site 18250). The highest simple diversity in this area occurs at this location. On the continental slope, the proportions of tubular forms are between 30-40 % (Fig. 10 a).

Along the Sunda transect, the distribution pattern of astrorhizida fragments shows an irregular pattern, with no evident relationship to water depth. The proportions of tubular forms are low on the shelf, ranging between 2 % and 27 %, with an average value of 10 % of the ‘living’ population. The proportion increases to 50 % below the shelf edge and gradually decreases towards the deep basin. An extremely high abundance of astrorhizida fragments occurs at a water depth of 1404 m, reaching approximately 80 % of the total ‘living’ assemblage (Fig. 10 c).

Dead astrorhizida fragments: The distribution of ‘dead’ astrorhizida fragments along the Sunda transect shows a clear correlation with water depth (Fig. 10 d). The proportions are very low on the shelf, ranging between 0,1 % and 1,7 % of the total ‘dead’ assemblage, with an average value of 0,7 %. Abundances of ‘tubular forms’ gradually increase towards the deep basin. The astrorhizida fragments on the uppermost continental slope constitute approximately 5,3 %, on the middle slope 28,8 %, and in the lower bathyal zone they make up 39 % of ‘dead’ assemblages. The highest percentage of ‘tubular forms’ (approximately 42,3 %) occurs at 1852 m water depth.

A similar pattern is observed along the Vietnam transect, but the proportion of ‘dead’ astrorhizids is generally lower (Fig. 10 b). The shelf assemblages have lower than 0,3 % proportion of astrorhizids. On the continental slope, they occur in proportions between 18 % and 24,4 %.

3.1.4 Distribution patterns of nine major orders

Vietnam transect: On the shelf, the Rotaliida commonly dominate the assemblages reaching up to 70 % of the total fauna (Fig. 11 a). Whereas, representatives of the orders Miliolida, Textulariida and Lagenida show localized peaks in their percentages, however do not occur at other . On the outer shelf, the proportions of varying amounts of Astrorhizida, Lituolida and Buliminida increase at the expense of Rotaliida. The bathyal zone fauna is dominated by agglutinated foraminifera. Astrorhizida and Lituolida together make up 60 % of the ‘living’ fauna, although Rotaliida still occur in proportionally high percentages (20 %).

‘Dead’ assemblages show a relatively uniform distribution pattern over the shelf area (Fig. 11 b). The assemblages from water depths shallower than 50 m are composed of approximately 80 % Rotaliida and more than 10 % Miliolida. In water depths between 50 m and 150 m, an increase in percentage of Miliolida ($\leq 25 \%$) and Buliminida ($\leq 14 \%$) is observed. Lagenida are present in low percentages ($\leq 6 \%$) and are absent at the most shallow sites. The agglutinated foraminifera, dominated by Textulariida and Lituolida, make up 13 % of the total assemblage. The distribution pattern of ‘reworked’ Rotaliida, Miliolida and Buliminida reflects the ‘dead’ assemblages (Fig. 11 c). The ‘reworked’ assemblages are mainly composed of calcareous foraminifera ($\leq 90 \%$). In the bathyal zone, the distribution pattern of the ‘dead’ foraminifera, generally follows the trend of ‘living’ fauna. However, the calcareous foraminifera exhibit higher fossilisation potential than agglutinated.

3. RESULTS

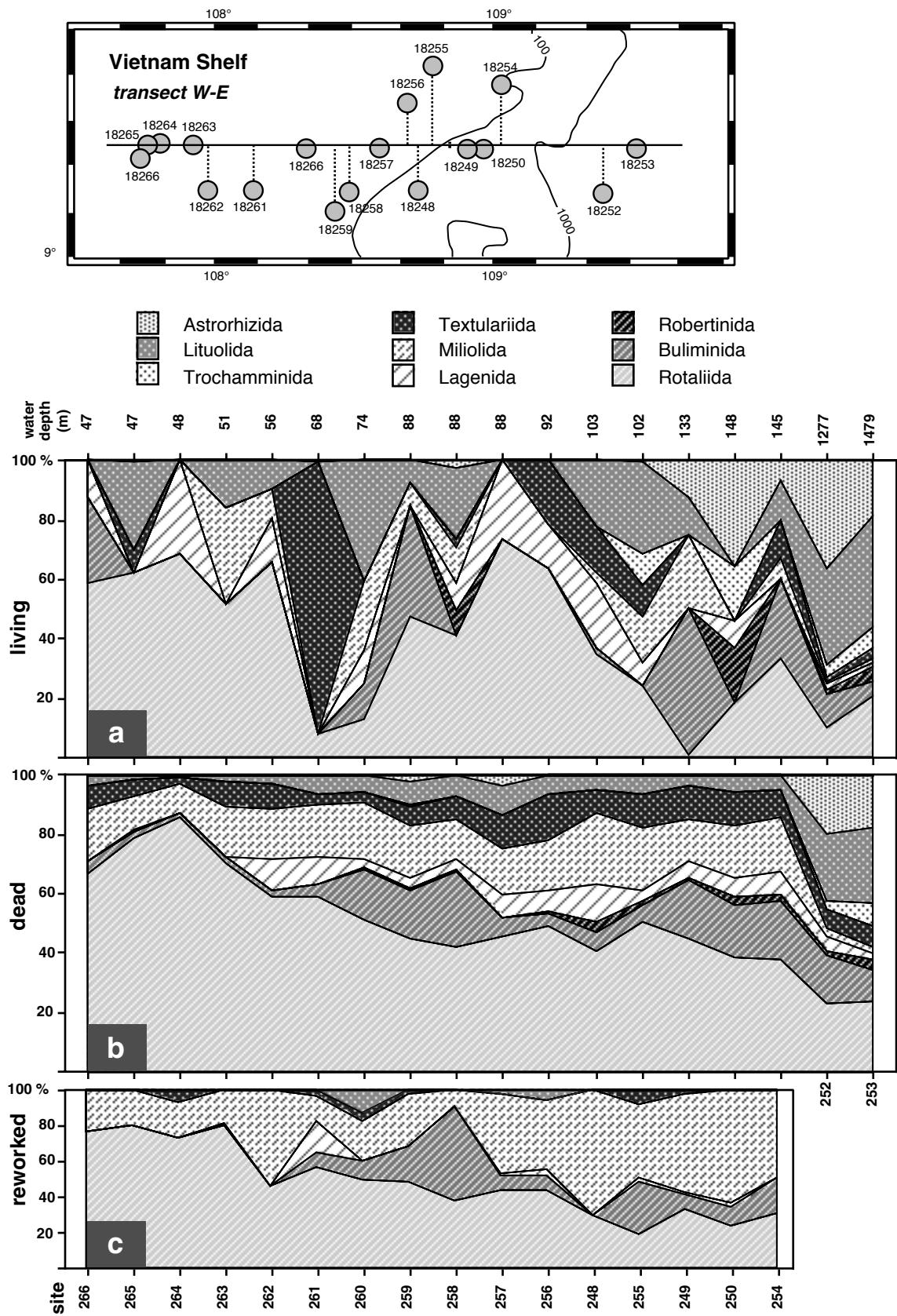


Figure 11. Proportions of the main orders in: (a) living (b) dead and (c) reworked benthic foraminiferal assemblages with location map of samples along the Vietnam transect.

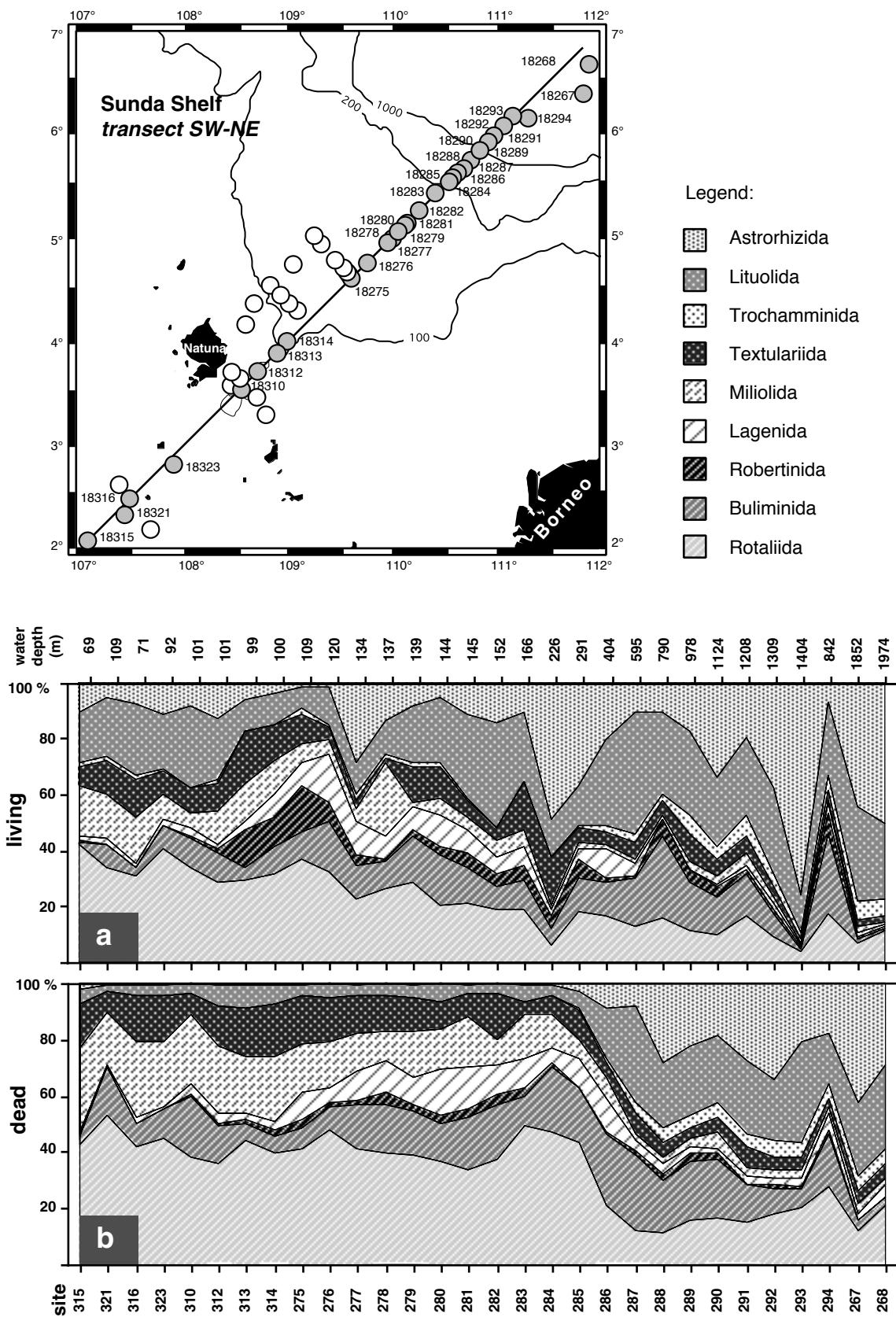
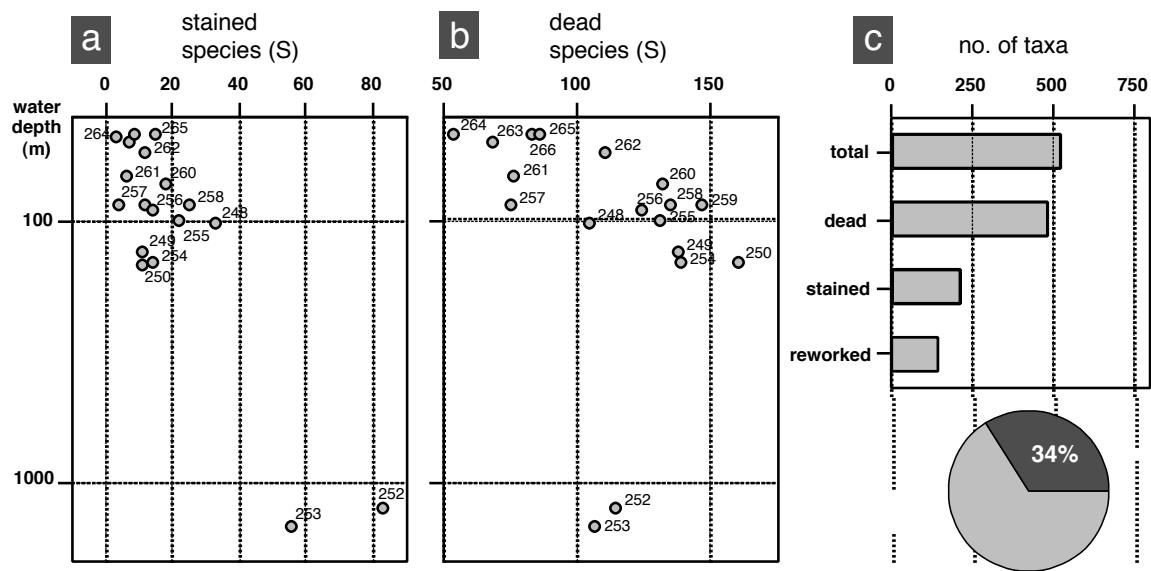


Figure 12. Proportions of the main orders in: (a) living and (b) dead benthic foraminiferal assemblages with location map of samples along the Sunda transect.

3. RESULTS

Vietnam Transect



Sunda Transect

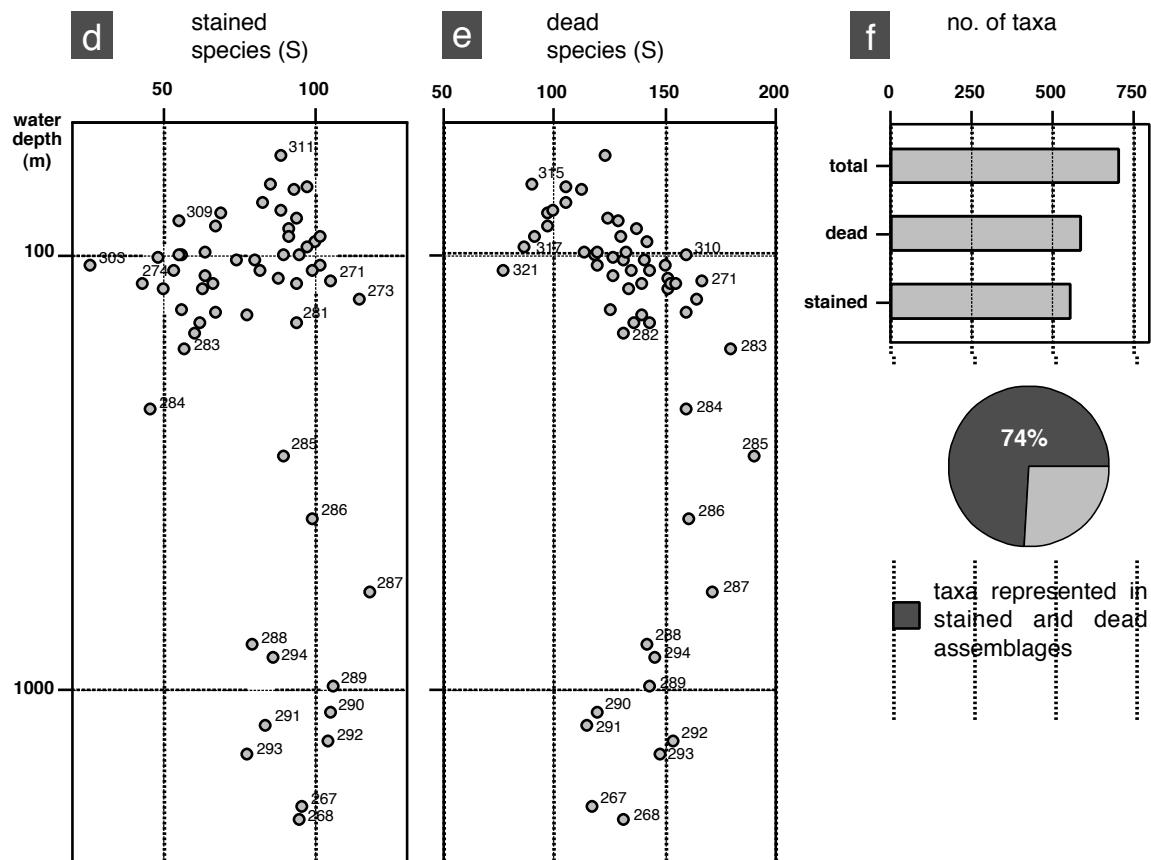


Figure 13. (a-b & d-e) Species richness (S) as a function of water depth. Depth (axis y) is presented in the logarithmic scale. **(c & f)** Cumulative histogram of recognised taxa and proportion of species occurring in both - stained and dead assemblages.

Sunda transect: Examination of the ‘living’ fauna shows strong dominance of Rotaliida on the shelf. They comprise the greatest proportions of ‘living’ individuals, ranging between 19 % and 42 %. The most shallow studied site is composed almost exclusively of Rotaliida (42 %), Miliolida (18 %) and Lituolida (18 %). The remaining orders contribute very little to the faunal composition (Fig. 12 a). This pattern prevails over the shelf area. Locally Astrorhizida occur in relatively low proportions. The shelf break zone is dominated by agglutinated foraminifera (80 %), with Astrorhizida making up almost 50 % of the total foraminiferal fauna. On the continental slope, there is an increase in percentages of Buliminida and Lituolida. Although not numerous ($\leq 8 \%$), representatives of Trochamminida appear, while scarcely any are present in the shelf assemblages (0-1,5 %).

The ‘dead’ assemblages show a similar pattern to the ‘living’ ones, but are more uniformly distributed (Fig. 12 b). The proportions of various orders are balanced among the shelf assemblages. In the outer shelf zone, Miliolida make up to 24 %, then decrease towards the shelf edge to 14 %. The mean percentage of Rotaliida is 41 %. Only one third of the Lituolida (5,5 %) and scarcely any Astrorhizida (0,7 %) are preserved in the ‘dead’ assemblages. This can be attributed to the low fossilisation potential of certain arenaceous species with proteinaceous matrix. Textulariida which use calcite cement show, in contrast, a uniform distribution throughout the shelf (11-15 %). Below the shelf break, down to 800 m water depth, assemblages are dominated by Buliminida ($\leq 23 \%$) and Lituolida ($\leq 30 \%$). The proportion of Trochamminida gradually increases with water depth and reaches its maximum (5,7 %) in the lower bathyal zone. At greater depths assemblages consist of approximately 62-78 % of agglutinated foraminifera.

3.1.5 Species distribution patterns

Vietnam transect: The final number of taxa occurring along the Vietnam transect totals 530 (Fig. 13 c). The relative abundances of individual species strongly vary along the transect. Approximately one third of the taxa is represented by ‘living’ and ‘dead’ individuals. Besides this, there are ‘reworked’ tests present in the residue. More than one quarter (139) of the species are also represented by ‘reworked’ individuals (Table 4 c) and six species are found to be ‘reworked’ only. More than 306 species have no ‘living’ representatives. That makes up to 58 % of all species in the Vietnam area. Thirty-seven species are represented exclusively by ‘living’ individuals (Table 7).

Table 7. Cummulative numbers of the benthic foraminiferal species in assemblages from the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves.

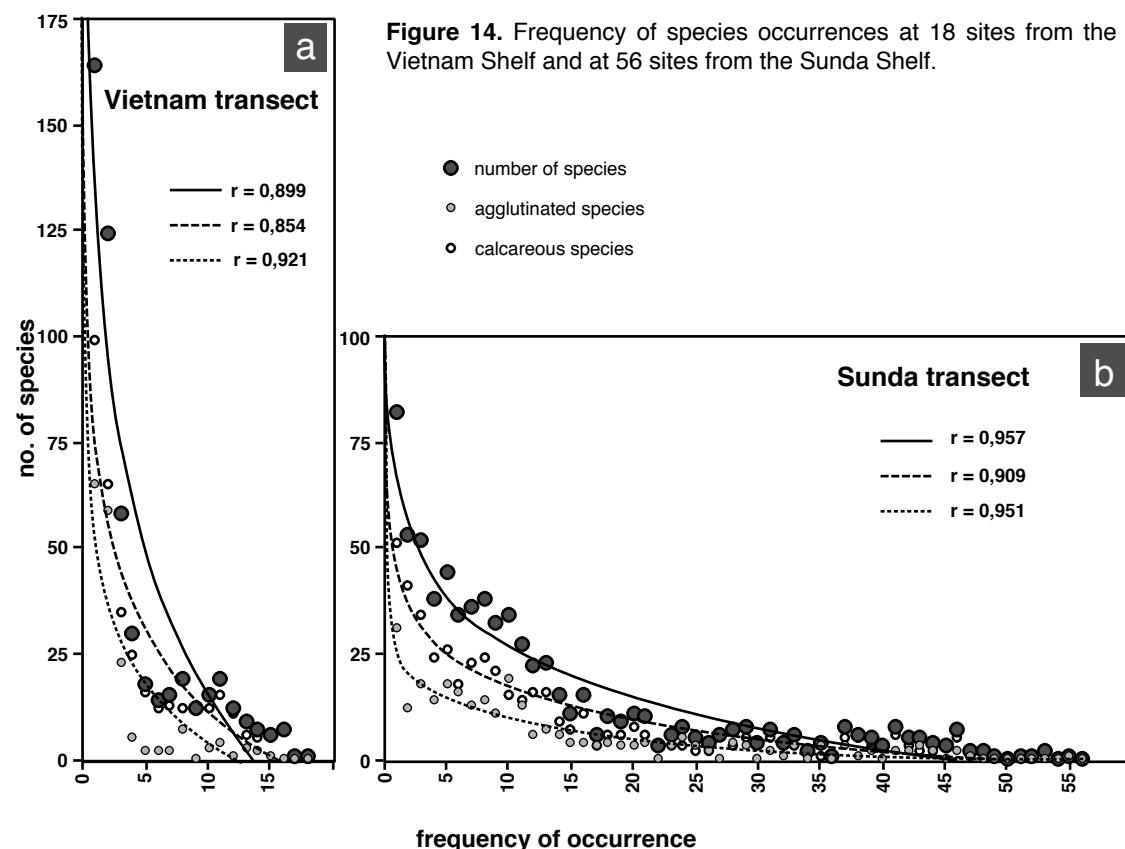
	Vietnam Shelf number of species			Sunda Shelf number of species		
	agglutinated	calcareous	total	agglutinated	calcareous	total
all species	178	352	530	270	479	749
dead	152	335	487	251	463	714
living	99	119	218	234	356	590
reworked	12	133	145			
represent by both:						
dead and living	73	108	181	215	340	555
occurring only at sites in this area						
	5	48	53	97	175	272

3. RESULTS

The mean number of taxa encountered per sample on the shelf is 120. The shelf assemblages are dominated by calcareous species and relict varieties of Miliolids and Rotaliids. The highest number of ‘reworked’ species occurs at site 18255. The ‘living’ species richness on the Vietnam Shelf is very low, with an average value between 3 and 33 species at one site (Table 4 a & Fig. 13 a). There is a well pronounced increase in ‘dead’ species richness from inner shelf waters to near the shelf edge (Table 4 b & Fig. 13 b). In the bathyal zone, the number of taxa varies from 86 taxa at 1277 m water depth to 56 taxa at 1479 m water depth. All common species in the bathyal zone are represented by ‘living’ and ‘dead’ individuals. The agglutinated species dominate the assemblages from the bathyal zone. The plot of the frequency of species occurrence along the Vietnam transect shows that 30 % of the species only occurs at one site, 43 % of species occurs at 5 or fewer sites and 27 % occurs at more than 5 localities (Fig. 14 a).

Sunda transect: Fifty-seven samples from the Sunda Shelf and its continental slope revealed 749 taxa (Fig. 13 f). Approximately three quarters of the taxa are represented by both ‘living’ and ‘dead’ individuals. Only 159 species (21 % of the total number of species) in the Sunda area have no ‘living’ representatives. Of the 590 ‘living’ species encountered, 35 species are represented exclusively by ‘living’ individuals (Table 7).

In the inner shelf waters (< 100 m), the mean number of taxa per sample is 147, while on the outer shelf (100-200 m) it is 169. An average number of taxa on the continental slope (200 m - 1000 m) is 186. The number of taxa decreases to approximately 150 at depths greater than 1800 m. The ‘living’ species richness is very low at the shelf edge and is highest in the upper bathyal zone (Table 5 & Fig. 13 d).



This contrasts with the occurrences of the ‘dead’ species. The increase in ‘dead’ species richness with increasing water depth is observed from the shelf towards the mid continental slope (Table 6 & Fig. 13 e). The highest number of 190 ‘dead’ species occurs at a water depth of 291 m, while the highest number of ‘living’ species occurs at a water depth of 595 m. Along the Sunda transect the faunal composition is more uniform than along the Vietnam transect. The plot of the frequency of species occurrence shows that 11 % of the species occurs at only one site, 62 % of species occurs at 15 or fewer localities and 27 % occurs at more than 15 sites (Fig. 14 b).

The occurrence of 262 taxa is limited to the shelf environment, with 30 taxa only occurring at a water depth shallower than 100 m. The peak of species diversity occurs on the outer shelf and at the shelf break (Fig. 15). Approximately 600 taxa are found in the range between 100 and 226 m water depth. The occurrences of only 172 taxa are limited to the bathyal zone. Most of the species have a clearly defined upper boundary of occurrence and a diffused lower boundary. More than 90 species occur in total through the entire range of water depths from 50 m to 2000 m (e.g. *Anomalinoides globulosus*, *Cibicidoides* ex gr. *pachyderma*, *Neouvigerina ampullacea*). The abundances and observed depth ranges of the most common or bathymetrically diagnostic taxa are presented in the Appendices B.1 & B.2.

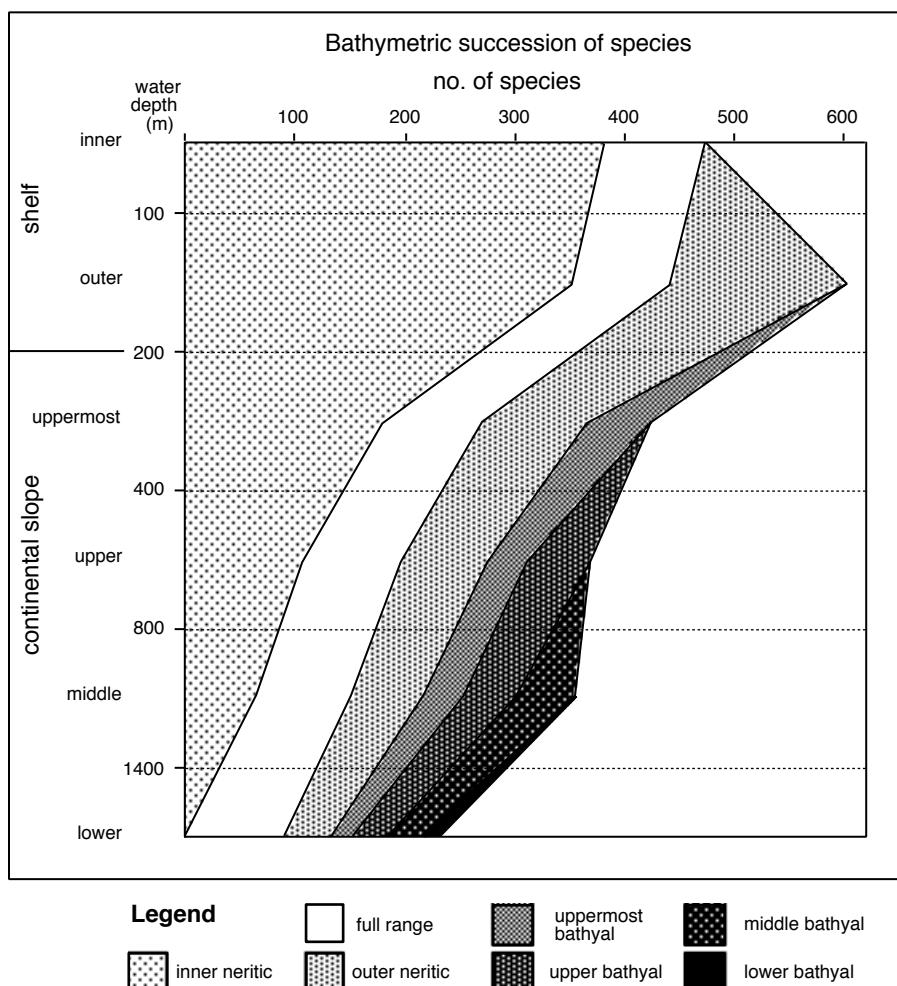


Figure 15. The bathymetric succession of benthic foraminiferal species (arranged in order of upper limit of the species occurrences).

3. RESULTS

3.1.6 Species diversity

Diversity values of Fisher's Alpha, Shannon-Wiener H(S) and Evenness E for each of the sites studied are plotted against water depth (Figs 16-17) and are listed in Tables 4-6.

Vietnam transect: The Fisher's α and Shannon-Wiener H(S) diversity values in the 'living' and 'dead' assemblages show a progression from lower values in the inner shelf zone to higher values towards the shelf edge (Fig. 16 a-d). The mean diversity values of the 'living' fauna in the inner shelf zone (< 100 m) are extremely low ($\alpha=7$, H(S)=1,9) in comparison to the 'dead' ones ($\alpha=32$, H(S)=3,6). In the outer shelf zone (100-200 m) the mean values increase for the 'living' ($\alpha=10$, H(S)=2,3) and 'dead' ($\alpha=53$, H(S)=4,3). The two 'living' assemblages from the bathyal zone have the highest diversity values ($\alpha > 30$, H(S) > 3,3), but diversity values for the 'dead' assemblages are lower than those registered on the outer shelf ($\alpha=43$, H(S)=4,1).

The lowest value (E=0,25) appears at site 18261 and the maximum value (E=1) appears at site 18264. Evenness is generally lower for the 'dead' assemblages (Fig. 16 f). The lowest evenness values for the 'dead' assemblages (between 0,24 to 0,35), indicating the greatest dominance of one species, are recorded in waters shallower than 60 m.

Sunda transect: The diversity index values are highly variable on the shelf, but neighbouring samples reveal similar values. In the shelf area, the mean values of Fisher's α and Shannon-Wiener H(S) for the 'living' assemblages ($\alpha=35$, H(S)=3,6) are lower than for the 'dead' (H(S)=4,1), (Fig. 17 a-d). The Fisher's α values for the 'dead' assemblages increase slightly from shallow ($\alpha=41$) to deeper water ($\alpha=49$). The 'dead' assemblages generally show stronger dominance (E=0,45) than the 'living' fauna (E=0,59), (Fig. 17 e-f). In the bathyal zone the values of α and H(S) increase in the 'living' ($\alpha=44$, H(S)=3,96) and 'dead' ($\alpha=55$, H(S)=4,25) assemblages. The maximum $\alpha=54$ for the 'living' fauna occurs at 1124 m water depth, while for the 'dead' the maximum value ($\alpha=72$) occurs at 291 m water depth. The H(S) peak for the 'living' fauna occurs between 400-600 m water depth, below this depth the values decrease slightly. The 'dead' assemblages show two zones of extremely high H(S) values. These are a local zone including few closely spaced samples on the shelf and a second zone at a water depth of 1309 m. In two lower bathyal assemblages the diversity indices slightly decrease. The dominance of species is more pronounced in the 'dead' assemblages. The highest value of E=0,41 appear at a water depth of 291 m; surprisingly an extremely high value of Fisher's α is observed at the same site. The indices for 'living' fauna from this site do not show any abnormally high values. This may indicate the down-slope transport of empty tests.

3.1.7 Proportion of living individuals and density of empty tests

On the Vietnam Shelf the ratio between 'living' and 'dead' (L/D) foraminifera shows an irregular pattern over the entire shelf area. On the shelf, the highest L/D ratio of 8,2 occurs at site 18248. The increase in the L/D ratio correlates well with increasing water depth (Fig. 18 a). In the bathyal zone the ratio ranges from 32 to 33. This is significantly lower than the ratio from similar water depths on the continental slope in the Sunda area. On the Sunda Shelf the L/D ratio is generally low, less than 25. On the continental slope down to a water depth of 1000 m, the L/D ratio ranges between 20 and 30.

Vietnam Transect

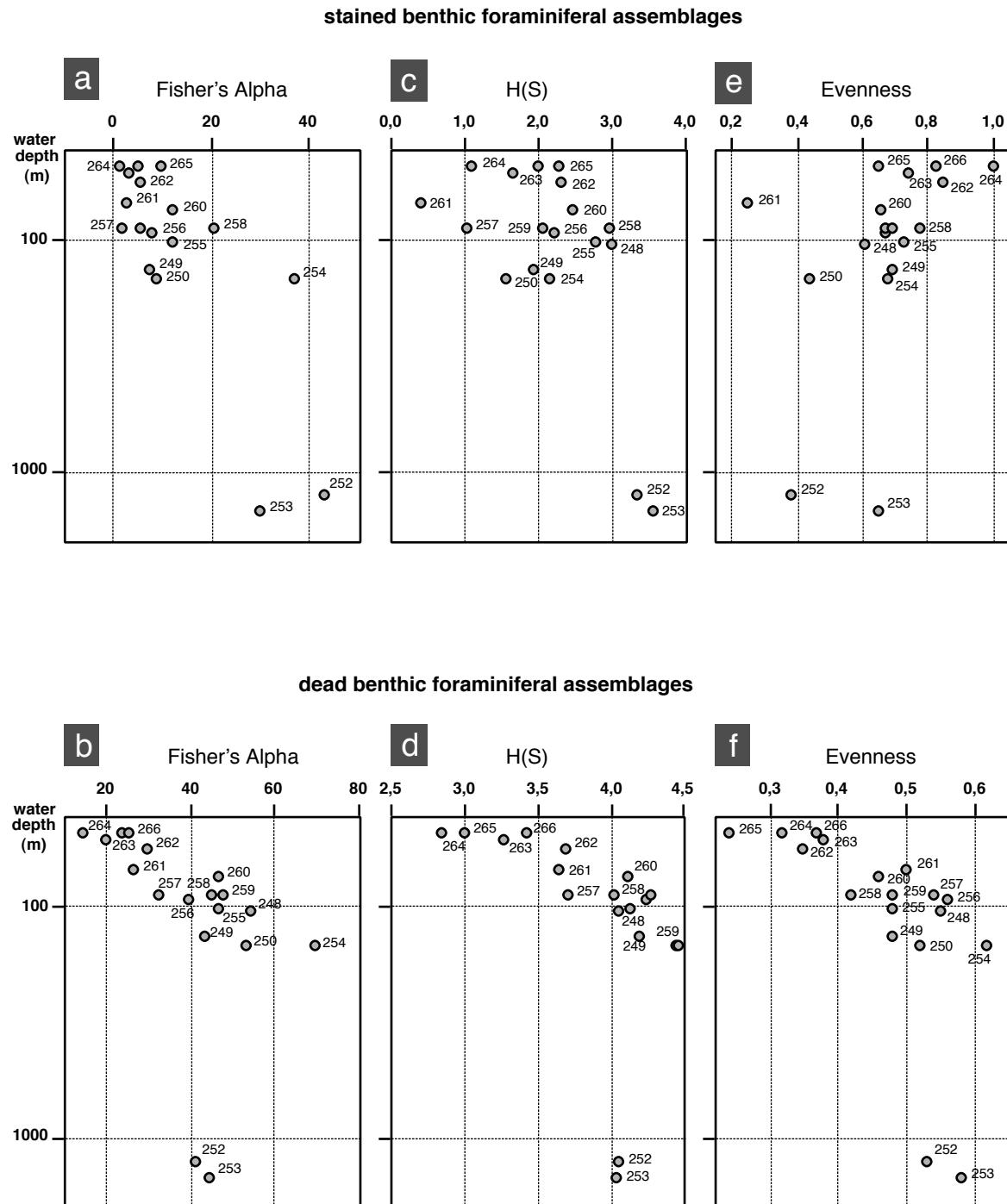


Figure 16. Diversity measures of benthic foraminiferal assemblages on the Vietnam Shelf: (a - b) Fisher's Alpha Index, (c - d) Shannon-Wiener Index $H(S)$, (e - f) Evenness. Depth (axis y) is presented in the logarithmic scale.

3. RESULTS

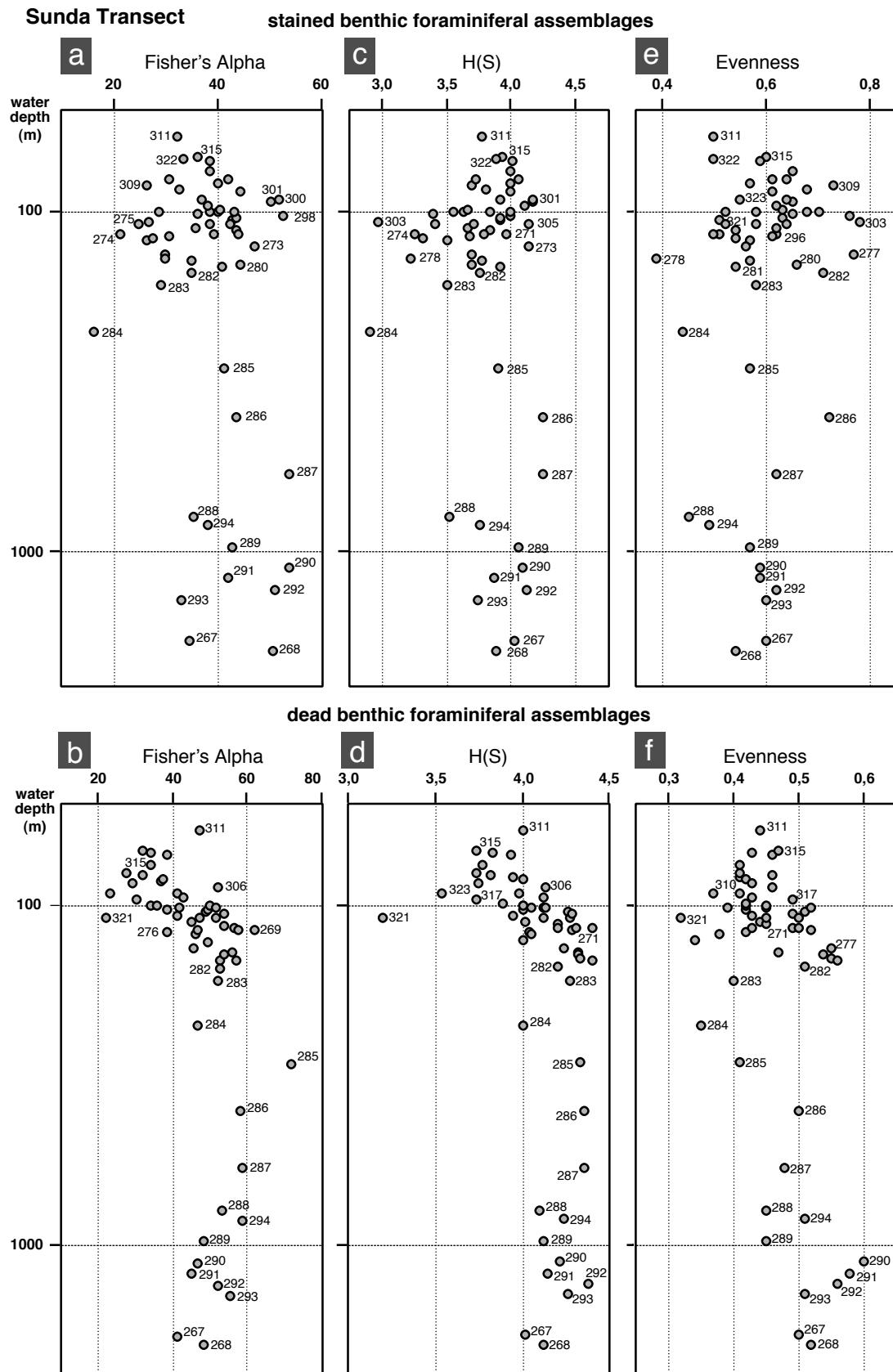


Figure 17. Diversity measures of benthic foraminiferal assemblages on the Sunda Shelf: (a - b) Fisher's Alpha Index, (c - d) Shannon-Wiener Index $H(S)$, (e - f) Evenness. Depth (axis y) is presented in the logarithmic scale.

At greater depths, all values are above 25. Only at a water depth of 1404 m are the numbers of ‘living’ individuals equal to the numbers of ‘dead’ ones, although the diversity of ‘living’ fauna is much lower. The L/D ratio increases with increasing water depth along the continental slope (Fig. 18 b).

3.1.8 Agglutinated to calcareous benthic foraminifera ratio

The ratio between agglutinated and calcareous foraminiferal tests (A/C) in both study areas correlates well with increasing water depth (Fig. 18 c-d). The proportion of ‘dead’ agglutinated tests is very low on the shelf. It increases slightly in the bathyal zone, due to dissolution of calcareous tests. Generally the A/C ratio is much higher for the ‘living’ fauna, reflecting the lower fossilisation potential of the agglutinated tests in this higher energy, shelf environment.

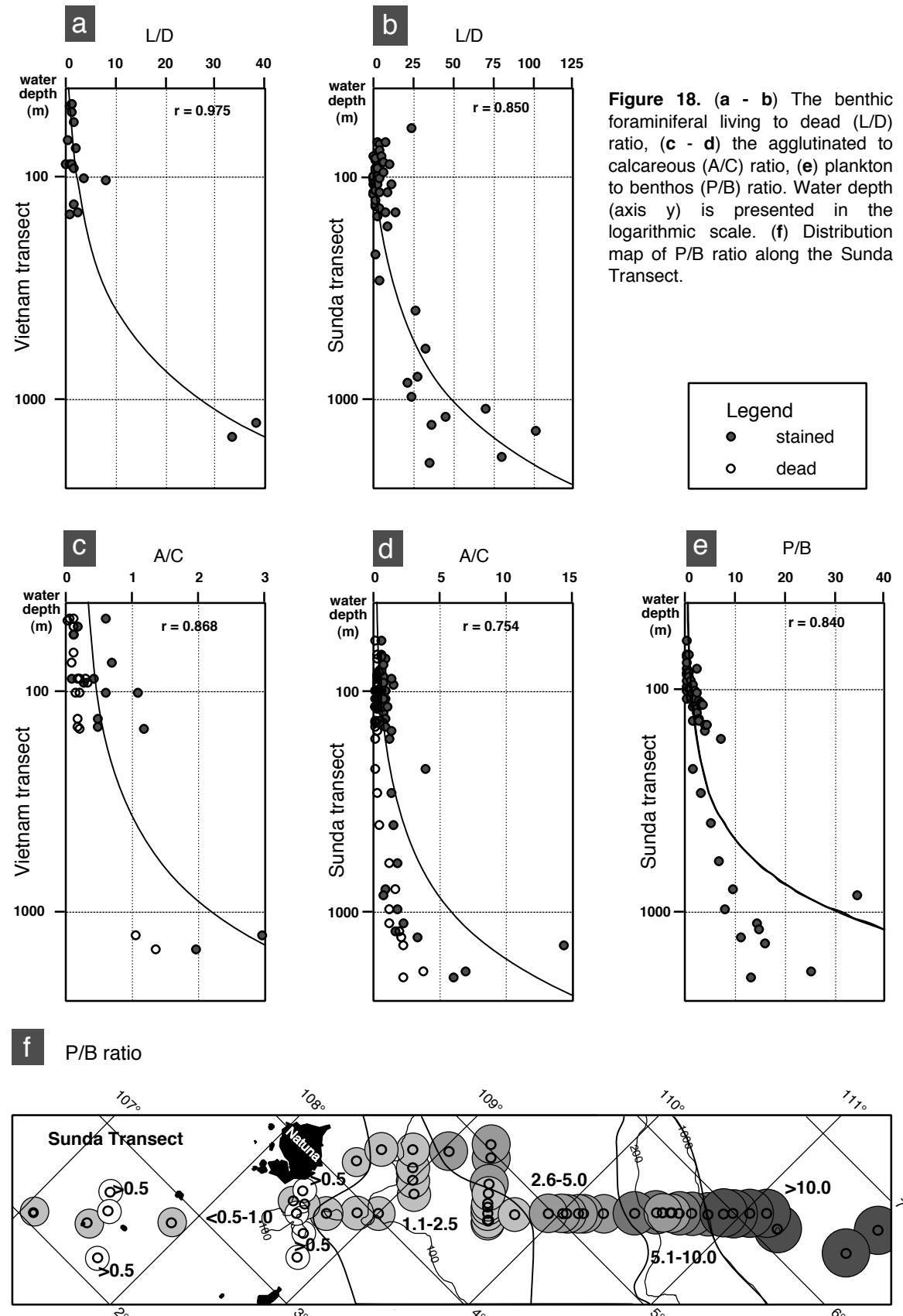
3.1.9 Plankton to benthos ratio

The ratio between planktonic and benthic (P/B) foraminifera along the Sunda transect correlates well with water depth. It shows a general trend of increasing plankton proportions in the total faunal abundances with increasing water depth (Fig. 18 e-f). On the inner shelf, the percentages of planktonic tests are very high. They make up almost 50 % of the total foraminiferal abundance, except at the most proximal sites of the transect where they form between 30 % and 33 % (Fig. 19). On the outer shelf, the planktonic tests are more abundant than the benthic tests. The P/B ratio ranges between 2 and 7. At the shelf break the abundances of planktonic foraminifera are almost equal to those of benthic foraminifera. On the continental slope, the amount of plankton gradually increases to a ratio of 25,2 at 1852 m water depth. At the deepest sampled site (1974 m), the abundance of planktonic tests declines. The highest abundance of planktonic foraminifera and the highest P/B ratio of 34,7 occurs at site 18294, located at the under-water high.

3.1.10 Distribution of other meiofauna

Considerable agreement between distribution patterns of the foraminifera and the other meiofauna is observed along the Sunda Shelf transect (Fig. 19). The tests of small (< 2 cm) gastropods, bivalves, pteropods, ostracods and bryozoans contribute significantly to the total meiofaunal abundances ($\leq 30\%$) on the shelf. Furthermore, large amounts of gastropods, bivalves, and bryozoans shells occur on the uppermost part of the continental slope, probably due to down-slope transport. They disappear or their abundances decline at greater water depths, whereas the radiolarians show a gradual increase in abundance.

3. RESULTS



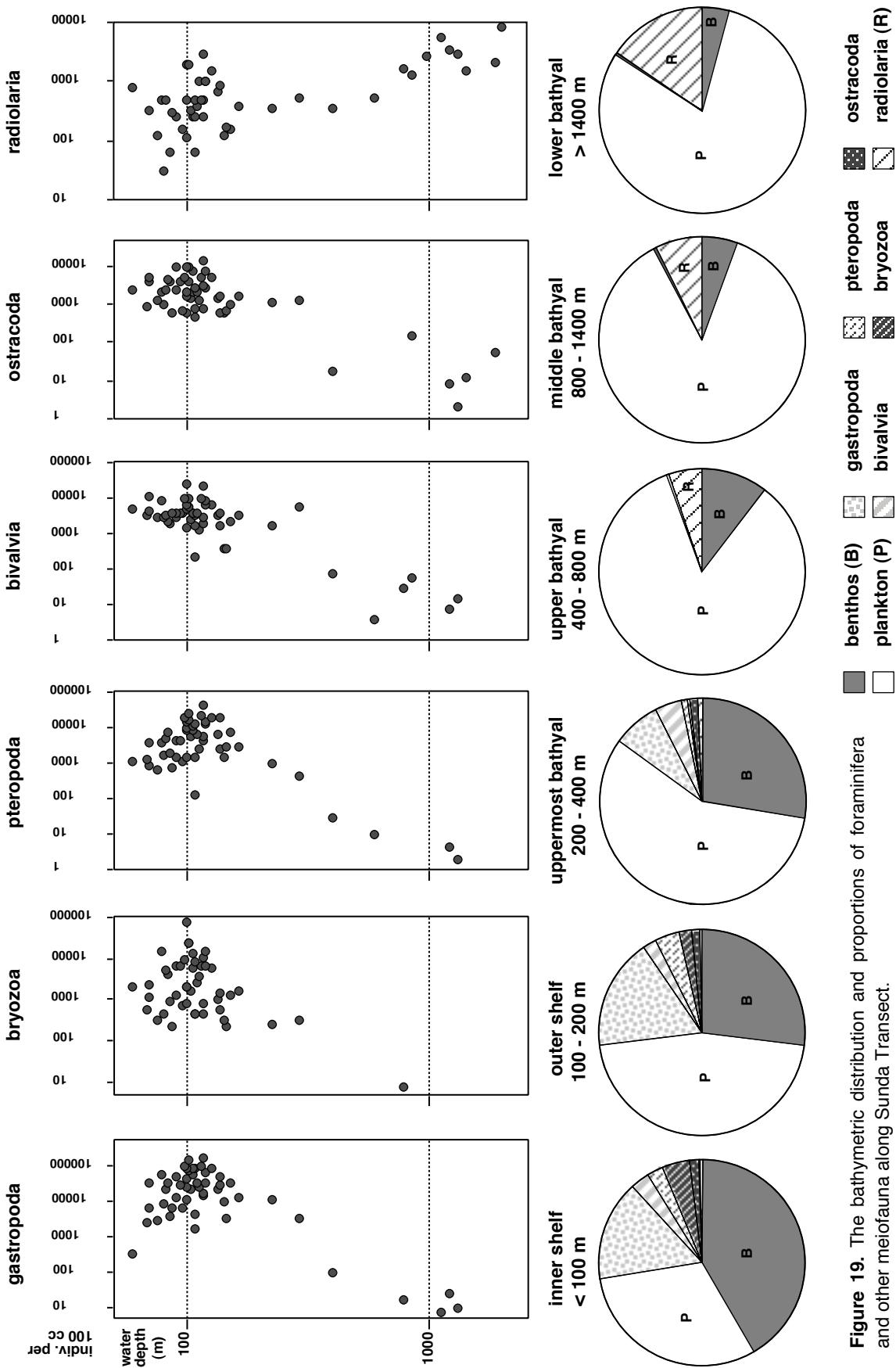


Figure 19. The bathymetric distribution and proportions of foraminifera and other meiofauna along Sunda Transect.

3.2 ECOLOGICAL DISTRIBUTION PATTERNS

3.2.1 Results of Correspondence Factor Analysis

AFC 1 : The first matrix used for the Correspondence Analysis (AFC 1) includes all sites from both study areas. Only the loadings of the variable elements for the first (F1) and second (F2) factors were significant. The first F1 axis has the largest eigenvalue λ_1 equal to 0.69 of the total dispersion of the species scores on the ordination axis and the F2 axis has the eigenvalue λ_2 equal to 0.28. These eigenvalues denote a good separation of the sites and species along the axes, therefore display a relevant information and could be used for an environmental interpretation. Other factors are influenced by loadings of rare species and result in diffused meaningless patterns on the plots which are not taken into consideration. The F1 axis represents the direction of greatest variation in species composition. The sites plotted against the axes of F1 and F2 result in the identification of the four major groups (Fig. 20 a). The F1 axis clearly reflects the bathymetry of the studied area. As shown in the regression plot of the F1 loadings against water depth, with an exponential correlation coefficient of $r = 0.962$, a primary division occurs according to increasing water depth (Fig. 20 b), which can be associated to the organic carbon flux. All 60 sites from water depths shallower than 200 m are grouped on the negative side of the F1 axis, while 15 sites from the continental slope have positive F1 values. The F2 axis distinguishes the samples from the same geographic positions. It reflects dissimilarity in the faunal composition between two regions studied, particularly in the shelf area. All shallow sites of the Sunda transect are grouped on the negative side of the F2 axis, while the shallow sites of the Vietnam transect are scattered on the positive side of the axis. The sites from the uppermost (200-400 m) and upper (400-800 m) continental slope, except site 18284 characterised by mixed fauna, are placed on the negative side of the F2 axis. The deeper sites from the Sunda and Vietnam areas are grouped on the positive side of the F2 axis, however the Sunda sites cluster together closer to the origin of the axis.

AFC 2 : A further analysis (AFC 2) was performed exclusively on the shallow sites located at water depths between 47 m and 226 m. Generally, loadings of the first three factors produce an interpretable pattern. The first F1 axis has the eigenvalue λ_1 equal to 0.29 of the total dispersion of the sites and species scores on the ordination axis, the F2 axis has the eigenvalue λ_2 equal to 0.23 and F3 axis has the eigenvalue λ_3 equal to 0.16.

Two main clusters of sites can be distinguished on the base of the F1 loadings (Fig. 21 a). The F1 axis apparently reflects dissimilarity in the environmental conditions of the two shelf areas. This factor, amongst others, could be related to the nutrient supply. Besides, the loadings of the F1 correlate roughly to increasing water depth (Fig. 21 b). All sites from the Sunda transect are placed on the negative side of the F1 axis, while the sites from the Vietnam transect are all on the positive side. The F2 loadings are influenced by similarity of the faunal composition and diversity of the assemblages. Positive values of F2 generally represent higher diversity. In the AFC 2 analysis the 18284 site, located below the shelf edge, at a water depth of 226 m, shows significant dissimilarity to the shelf assemblages. Loadings of the F3 values are influenced by an offshore-shelfward trend in the species composition (Fig. 21 c). It allows one to distinguish the assemblages on the shelf in both study areas. The negative loadings of F3 generally indicate the inner neritic environment and positive ones, the outer neritic environment.

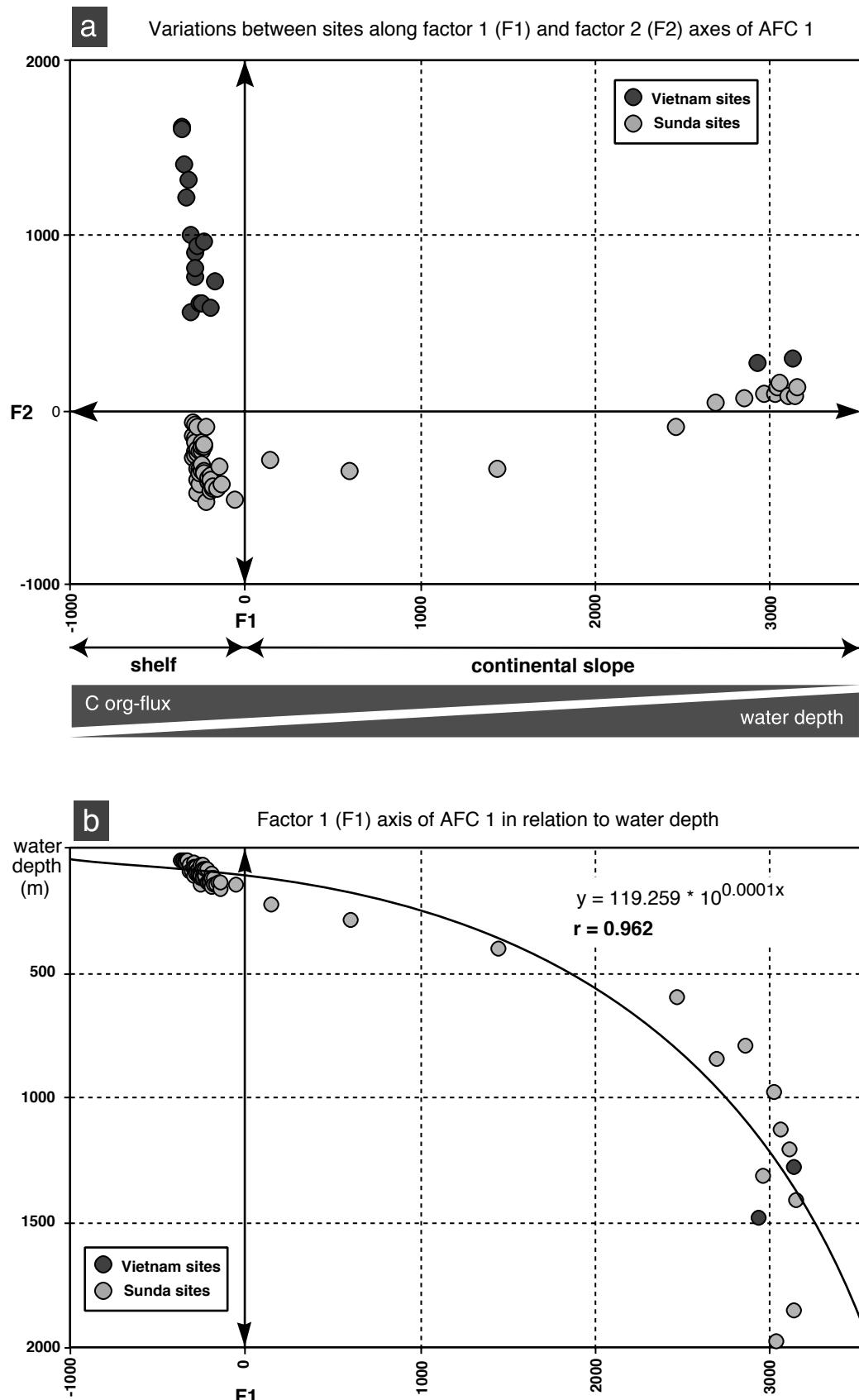


Figure 20. (a) Distribution of 75 sites along the factor 1 (F1) and factor 2 (F2) axes of Correspondence Analyses (AFC 1). (b) Sites loadings (F1) in relation to water depth.

3. RESULTS

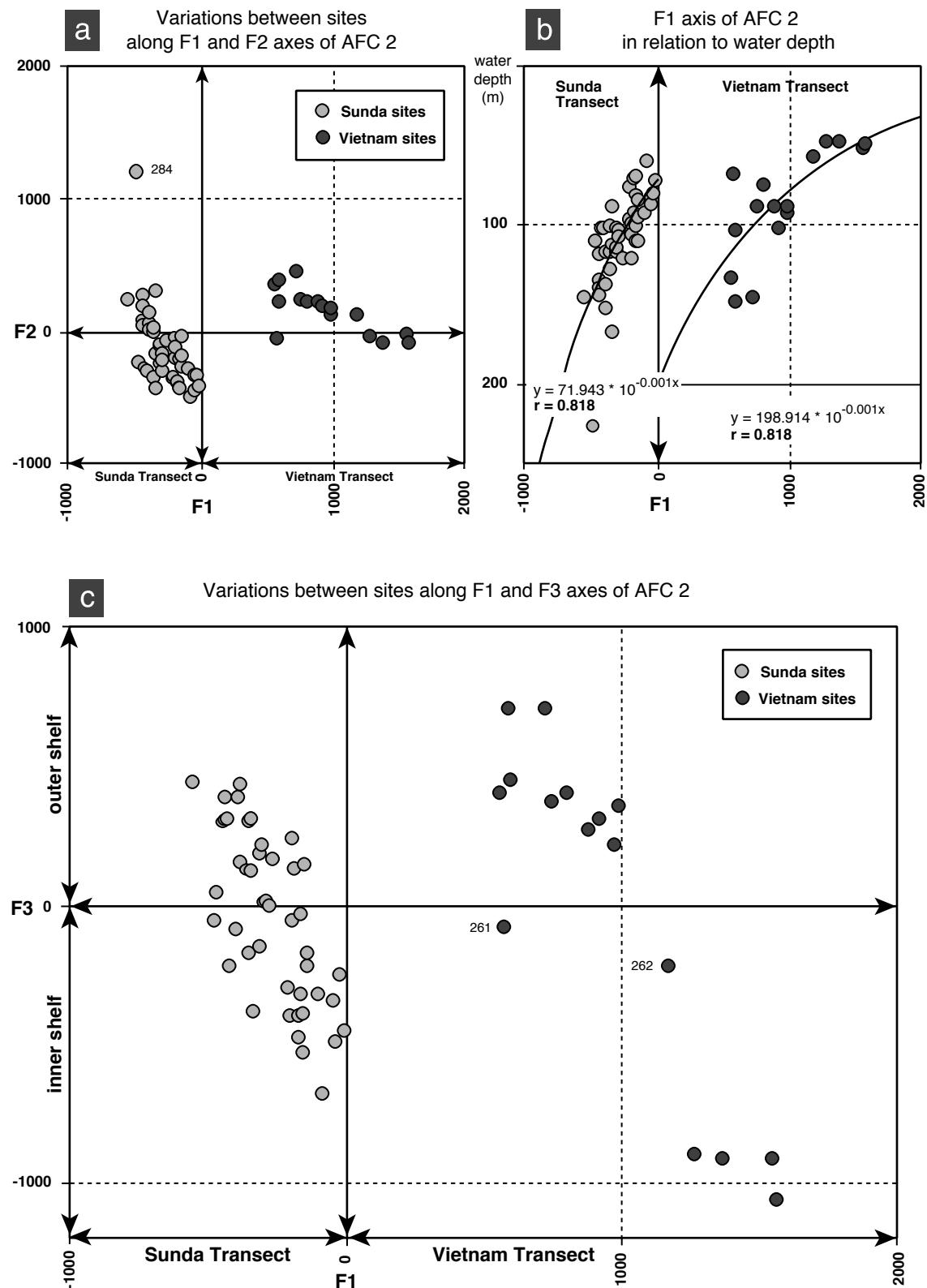


Figure 21. (a) Distribution of sites from the shelf areas along the factor 1 and factor 2 axes of Correspondence Analysis (AFC 2). (b) Factor 1 values in relation to water depth. (c) Factor axes 1 and 3 showing the biogeographic and depth related distribution pattern of benthic foraminiferal assemblages.

Two sites, 18261 and 18262, placed on the negative side of the F3 axis, show a closer relationship to the inner shelf assemblages, but their position along the F3 axis results from higher diversity values in those assemblages.

AFC 3 : In the AFC 3 matrix the supplementary parameters of the sediment type are included (Fig. 22). The F1 axis has the eigenvalue λ_1 equal to 0.72 and it clearly reflects the relationship between the faunal composition and the sediment type of the habitat. The sites with the greatest proportion of fine grained sediments (mud and silt) are grouped on the negative side of the F1 axis, while the sites with a high proportion of coarse sediments are grouped on the positive side of the axis. The F2 ordination axis explains a smaller part of the total variation ($\lambda_2=0.25$) and roughly respond to the geographical distribution of the species. The relationship between the sediment type and benthic foraminiferal distribution patterns seems to play an important role especially on the Vietnam Shelf.

3.2.2 Benthic foraminiferal associations

The analyses performed on the 528 species, clearly show the similarities between taxa and allow us to recognise the major benthic foraminiferal associations. Species plotted close to each other show similar distribution patterns, and thus are related to the same environmental conditions. Six benthic foraminiferal associations are distinguished by the Correspondence Factor Analysis on the basis of the taxa contribution to the factor loadings in the Sunda area. Two associations are related to the neritic zone and four correspond with the environment of the bathyal zone. In the Vietnam area, two associations related to the neritic zone can be distinguished and one, not precisely defined, from the bathyal zone (Fig. 23). Each association consists of two or more samples, that are grouped together, because of the similarity in their fauna and particularly, their dominant taxa. Although, all species are considered in the interpretation, only the taxa that significantly contribute to the factor values are plotted. The distribution patterns of dominant species are presented in alphabetical order in Appendix B.3. The absolute and relative abundances in relation to water depth are plotted for each of the species for both areas studied.

Sunda Shelf foraminiferal associations

Heterolepa aff. dutemplei - Asterorotalia gaimardii association

Inner Neritic Zone (< 100 m)

Sites: 18298-18304, 18306-18323

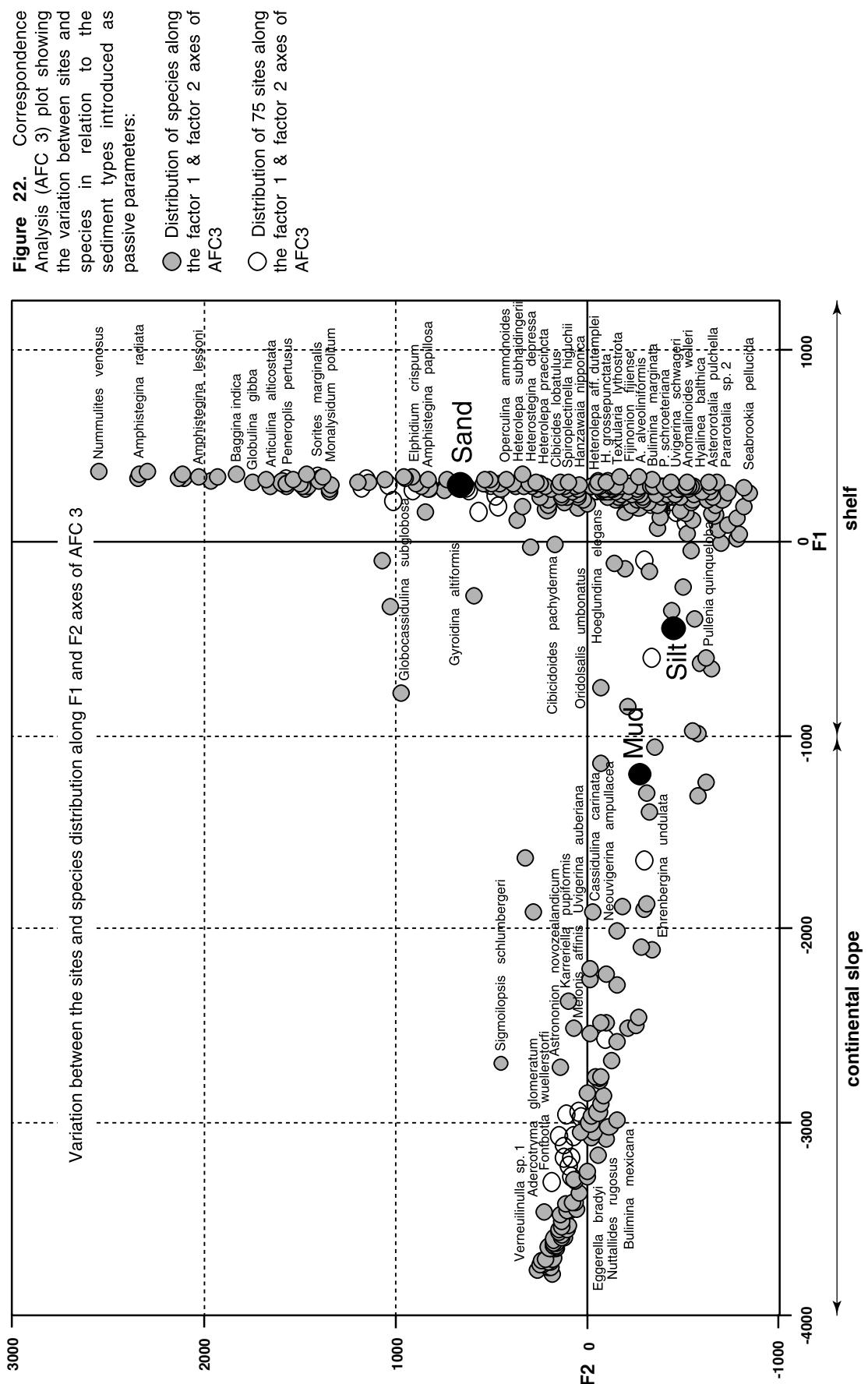
Diversity of assemblages:

'living' – $\alpha = 26-52$ (mean 39), $H(S) = 2,97-4,16$ (mean 3,84), $E = 0,5-0,78$ (mean 0,62)

'dead' – $\alpha = 22-52$ (mean 38), $H(S) = 3,20-4,26$ (mean 3,91), $E = 0,32-0,52$ (mean 0,43)

This association is composed of twenty five sites and includes 314 species. Each site contains on an average, 116 species. The water depth ranges between 60-109 m. This association occupies the proximal area of the Sunda transect, generally above the 100 m isobath, however locally the depth reaches 109 m. Only 24 species display a frequency of more than 1 % of the total foraminiferal fauna. Most of the abundant species in this association belong to Rotaliida and Miliolida.

3. RESULTS



Representatives of Textulariida species are also common, however individual species are only found in insignificant proportions. The ‘dead’ assemblages are dominated by *Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei* (mean relative abundance 8,9 %). The sub-dominant taxa are: *Ammomassilina alveoliniformis* (5,2 %), *Textularia* cf. *lythostrota* (4,2 %), *Quinqueloculina seminulum* (4,2 %), *Asterorotalia gaimardii* (3,4 %), *Elphidium advenum* (2,9 %), *Islandiella japonica* (2,9 %), *Hanzawaia grossepunctata* (2,6 %), *Cibicidoides* ex gr. *pachyderma* (2,6 %) and *Ammonia beccarii* (2,5 %). The occurrence of some species is limited to the inner shelf environment, for example *Discorbina* sp. 1, *Discorbia candeiana*, *Bigenerina* sp. 1. Other species although less significant, display peaks in their abundances at single locations, for example *Russella spinulosa*, *Cancris auriculus*, *Fijinonion fijiense*, *Helenina anderseni* and *Paracibicides endomica*.

***Bulimina marginata - Neouvigerina proboscidea* association**

Outer Neritic Zone (100-200 m)

Sites: 18269-18283, 18295-18297, 18305

Diversity of assemblages:

‘living’ – α = 21-47 (mean 35), H(S) = 3,23-4,13 (mean 3,69), E = 0,39-0,77 (mean 0,58)

‘dead’ – α = 38-62 (mean 51), H(S) = 4-4,4 (mean 4,23), E = 0,34-0,56 (mean 0,47)

This association is distributed on the outer shelf with water depths between 106 m and 166 m. It clusters samples from nineteen sites and includes approximately 421 species. The foraminiferal assemblages constituting this association display the highest diversity calculated in this study. The 23 species occur in the abundances higher than 1 % of the total foraminiferal fauna that belong to this association. The faunal composition is similar to that of the inner shelf area with a dominance of *Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei*, *Ammomassilina alveoliniformis* and *Asterorotalia gaimardii* in proportions of 6 %, 4,5 % and 3,1 % respectively. An increase in the ‘dead’ assemblage abundance and standing stock is observed for particular species such as *Bulimina marginata* (3,5 %) and *Neouvigerina proboscidea* (3 %). Other significant species of this association are *Facetocochlea pulchra* (2,8 %) *Textularia bocki* (2,3 %), *Hanzawaia grossepunctata* (2,3 %), *Quinqueloculina seminulum* (2,3 %), *Ammonia beccarii* (2,1 %) and *Textularia* cf. *lythostrota* (2 %).

Some species of Buliminida occur in this association in their greatest abundances, e.g. *Bolivina glutinata*, *Bolivina spathulata*, *Uvigerina schwageri* and *Saidovina amygdalaeformis*. Rotaliida are represented by species such as *Poroepistominella decoratiformis*, *Discorbina bertheloti* and *Hanzawaia nipponica*. *Hoeglundina elegans* is present in all distinguished associations, but reaches its peak of standing stock values in the outer neritic zone. The agglutinated foraminifera are represented in significant proportions by *Spirotextrularia floridana*, *Spiroplectinella higuchii*, *Spiroplectinella pseudocarinata* and *Siphontextrularia mestayerae*.

***Siphontextrularia foliosa - Bulimina mexicana* association**

Uppermost Bathyal Zone (200-400 m)

Sites: 18284-18286

Diversity of assemblages:

‘living’ – α = 16-44 (mean 34), H(S) = 2,91-4,24 (mean 3,68), E = 0,44-0,72 (mean 0,57)

‘dead’ – α = 47-72 (mean 59), H(S) = 4,01-4,36 (mean 4,24), E = 0,35-0,5 (mean 0,42)

3. RESULTS

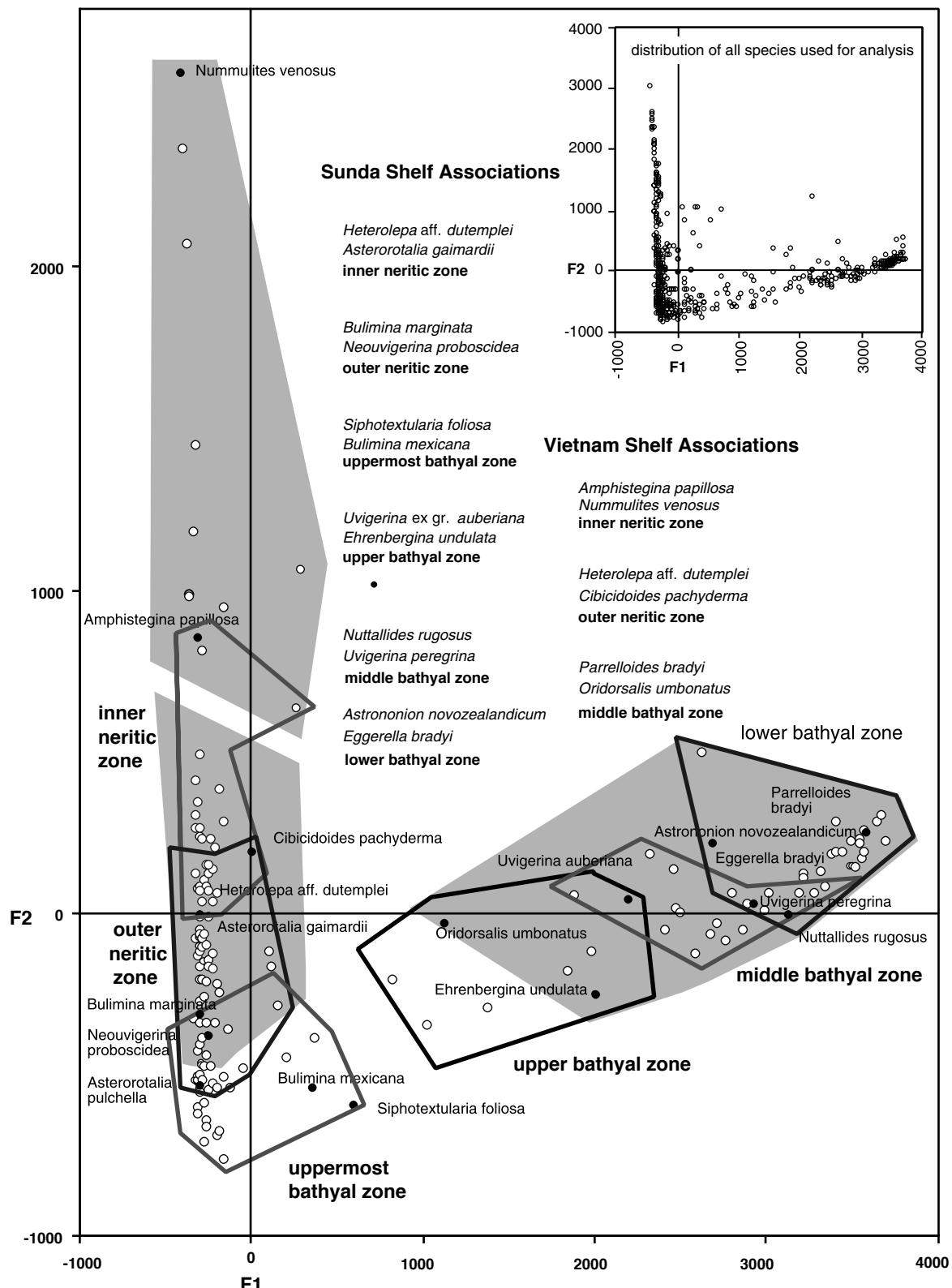


Figure 23. Correspondence Analysis (AFC 1) plot showing the variation within the species distribution. The bathymetrical succession of the benthic foraminiferal associations recognised on the basis of F1 and F2 loadings.

This association occurs on the uppermost continental slope at depths ranging from 226 to 404 m. Only three sites comprising 263 species belong to this association. Its upper boundary is based on the appearance of deep-water species such as *Hyalinea balthica*, *Pullenia bulloides* and *Melonis affinis*. However, the faunas from shallow and deeper waters are mixed within this zone. The assemblages are generally dominated by Buliminida, Lagenida and Rotaliida. Twenty three species occur in relative abundances higher than 1 %. *Asterorotalia pulchella* with a mean relative abundance of empty tests of 4,2 % dominates the assemblages, however, the low standing stock values suggest transportation from shallower waters. The sub-dominant species are *Pararotalia* sp. 1 (3,8 %), *Bulimina marginata* (2,8 %) and *Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana* (2,7 %). The other four significant species such as *Siphotextularia foliosa* (2,4 %), *Bulimina mexicana* (2,1 %), *Siphogenerina striatula* (2 %) and *Bolivina subaenariensis* var. *mexicana* (1,5 %) occur almost exclusively or display their greatest abundances in the uppermost bathyal zone.

***Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana - Ehrenbergina undulata* association**

Upper Bathyal Zone (400-800 m)

Sites: 18287, 18288, 18294

Diversity of assemblages:

‘living’ – α = 35-54 (mean 42), H(S) = 3,52-4,25 (mean 3,84), E = 0,45-0,62 (mean 0,52)

‘dead’ – α = 53-59 (mean 57), H(S) = 4,1-4,36 (mean 4,23), E = 0,45-0,51 (mean 0,48)

The three sites located on the upper continental slope, from depths between 482 m and 790 m, contain 206 species. This association is characterised by high proportions of Buliminida, Lituolida and Trochamminida. Many shelf species have their lower limit of occurrence within this zone. This association is strongly dominated by *Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana* (mean relative abundance 12,4 %). Sub-dominant species are *Bolivina robusta* (4,8 %), *Lagenammina diffugiformis* (4 %), *Ehrenbergina undulata* (3,9 %), *Eggerella bradyi* (3,3 %) and *Paratrochammina challengerii* (2,5 %). The representatives of *Reophax* occur in significant abundances in this association such as, *Reophax dentaliniformis* and *Reophax bilocularis*. The deep water agglutinated genera first seen in this association are *Hormosina*, *Hormosinella*, *Ammobaculites*, *Reophanus* and *Recurvoides*. The first occurrences of some important calcareous species are also observed, e.g. *Bulimina aculeata*, *Bulimina affinis*, *Fontbotia wuellerstorfi* and *Parrellooides bradyi*.

***Nuttallides rugosus - Uvigerina peregrina* association**

Middle Bathyal Zone (800-1400 m)

Sites: 18289-18293

Diversity of assemblages:

‘living’ – α = 33-54 (mean 45), H(S) = 3,74-4,12 (mean 3,97), E = 0,57-0,62 (mean 0,59)

‘dead’ – α = 45-55 (mean 50), H(S) = 4,12-4,38 (mean 4,23), E = 0,45-0,6 (mean 0,54)

This association comprises of five sites distributed on the middle continental slope at water depths ranging from 978 m to 1404 m. A total of 243 species are encountered, with dominance by agglutinated foraminifera. The representative species *Nuttallides rugosus* and *Uvigerina peregrina* have their greatest relative abundances in this zone. The mean values are 2,4 % and 1,9 % respectively. The co-dominant species are *Lagenammina diffugiformis* (6,3 %) and *Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana* (5 %). The other sub-dominant species are *Paratrochammina challengerii* (3,3 %),

3. RESULTS

Saccammina sphaerica (3,1 %), *Parrelloides bradyi* (2,2 %), *Eggerella bradyi* (2,2 %) and *Cassidulina carinata* (2,1 %).

The first occurrences of some significant agglutinated species such as *Nodosinum gaussicum*, *Trochammina nana* and *Adercotryma glomeratum* are recorded in this zone. Some calcareous species such as *Coronatoplanulina okinawaensis*, *Laticarinina pauperata* and various representatives of family Ellipsolagenidae also have their upper limit of occurrence in this zone. The lower boundary of this association is marked by the disappearance of tens of species.

***Astrononion novozealandicum - Eggerella bradyi* association**

Lower Bathyal Zone (> 1400 m)

Sites: 18267, 18268

Diversity of assemblages:

‘living’ – α = 35-51 (mean 43), H(S) = 3,89-4,03 (mean 3,96), E = 0,54-0,6 (mean 0,57)

‘dead’ – α = 41-48 (mean 45), H(S) = 4,02-4,12 (mean 4,07), E = 0,5-0,52 (mean 0,51)

Only two samples positioned in the most distal part of the Sunda transect represent the lower continental slope association, with water depths of 1852-1974 m. The benthic faunal composition is similar to that of the preceding zone, however, the diversity decreases. A total of 152 species is found to occur. Samples are strongly dominated by *Saccammina sphaerica* with the average relative abundance of 10,5 %. Following sub-dominant species characteristic of lower bathyal assemblages are *Astrononion novozealandicum* (5,5 %), *Eggerella bradyi* (4,4 %), *Cibicidoides pachyderma* (3,9 %), *Hormosinella guttifera* (3,2 %), *Glomospira gordialis* (3,2 %) and *Usbekistania charoides* (2,6 %). Other distinctively deep-water forms that occur in this association include *Oridorsalis umbonatus*, *Melonis affinis* and *Eratidus recurvus*. The assemblages appear to be entirely autochthonous, with no typical shallow-water forms present in the residue.

Vietnam Shelf foraminiferal associations

***Amphistegina papillosa - Nummulites venosus* association**

Inner Neritic Zone (< 60 m)

Sites: 18262-18266

Diversity of assemblages:

‘living’ – α = 2-10 (mean 5), H(S) = 1,1-2,32 (mean 1,87), E = 0,65-1 (mean 0,81)

‘dead’ – α = 14-30 (mean 23), H(S) = 2,85-3,69 (mean 3,25), E = 0,24-0,38 (mean 0,33)

The faunal composition of this association is mainly controlled by the depth of light penetration. This association is composed of five sites with water depths between 47 m and 56 m. The total number of encountered species is 162. The diversity is the lowest observed in this study. Most of the abundant species in this association belong to Rotaliida, Miliolida and Textulariida. Co-dominant are *Amphistegina papillosa*, *Operculina ammonoides* and *Amphistegina lessoni* with relatively high mean values of relative abundances: 10,9 %, 9,9 % and 9,5 % respectively. The sub-dominant species are *Amphistegina radiata* (6,7 %), *Amphicoryna papillosa* (2,3 %), *Heterolepa aff. dutemplei* (2,1 %) and *Quinqueloculina seminulum* (2 %). This association is characterised by the high abundances of symbiont-bearing benthic foraminifera such as *Nummulites*, *Operculina*, *Heterostegina*, *Peneroplis*, *Borelis*, *Dendritina* and *Sorites*.

***Heterolepa aff. dutemplei - Cibicidoides pachyderma* association**

Outer Neritic Zone (> 60 m)

Sites: 18248-18250, 18254-18261

Diversity of assemblages:

‘living’ – $\alpha = 2\text{-}20$ (mean 9), H(S) = 0,4-3 (mean 2,06), E = 0,25-0,78 (mean 0,62)

‘dead’ – $\alpha = 26\text{-}70$ (mean 46), H(S) = 3,64-4,46 (mean 4,12), E = 0,42-0,62 (mean 0,51)

This association is related to the outer shelf environment with water depths between 68 m and 148 m. It clusters samples of eleven sites and includes approximately 264 species. Only 14 species occur in abundances higher than 1 % of the total foraminiferal fauna in this association. The co-dominant species are *Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei* (4,9 %) and *Cibicidoides pachyderma* (4,4 %). Other significant species are *Quinqueloculina seminulum* (2,9 %), *Bolivina glutinata* (2,3 %), *Ammonia beccarii* (2,1 %) and *Asterorotalia gaimardii* (2 %). Some species of *Heterolepa* and *Elphidium* occur in their highest abundances, e.g. *Heterolepa praecincta*, *Heterolepa subhaidingerii*, *Elphidium advenum*, *Elphidium crispum* and *Elphidium singaporense*. The representatives of Buliminida also appear in significant proportions, e.g. *Bolivina spathulata* and *B. subreticulata*, *Uvigerina schwageri* and *Saidovina amygdalaeformis*. The agglutinated foraminifera are represented by *Spiroplectinella higuchii*, *Spiroplectinella pseudocarinata*, *Gaudryina robusta* and *Bigenerina nodosaria*.

***Parrelloides bradyi - Oridorsalis umbonatus* association**

Middle / Lower Bathyal Zone (> 1200 m)

Sites: 18252-18253

Diversity of assemblages:

‘living’ – $\alpha = 30\text{-}43$ (mean 36), H(S) = 3,35-3,57 (mean 3,46), E = 0,38-0,65 (mean 0,51)

‘dead’ – $\alpha = 41\text{-}44$ (mean 43), H(S) = 4,04-4,05 (mean 4,04), E = 0,53-0,58 (mean 0,56)

This association comprise of only two sites located on the continental slope at depths of 1277 m and 1479 m. The total number of species is 162. The co-dominant species are *Lagenammina diffugiformis* (4,7 %) and *Parrelloides bradyi* (4,6 %). The other significant taxa are *Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana* (3,9 %), *Usbekistania charoides* (3,6 %), *Oridorsalis umbonatus* (3,5 %), *Melonis affinis* (3,2 %), *Saccammina sphaerica* (3 %), *Eggerella bradyi* (2,8 %), *Astrononion novozealandicum* (2,8 %), *Cassidulina carinata* (2,8 %) and *Paratrochammina challengerii* (2,8 %). The faunal composition of this association is similar to the one observed on the middle continental slope along the Sunda transect, but with generally higher proportions of distinctively deep-water forms.

4. DISCUSSION

The biogeographic distribution patterns of the benthic foraminiferal assemblages observed on the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves reflect the faunal response to different environmental conditions. A variety of environmental and sedimentological parameters, which may control foraminiferal distribution (*e.g.* light penetration, food supply, salinity, temperature, dissolved oxygen, relative solubility of carbonates, currents or substrate) are proposed to explain the distribution patterns of shallow-water benthic foraminifera (Murray, 1973, 1991; Loubere & Fariduddin, 1999). All these parameters are potentially limiting factors for benthic foraminifera, however, only few reach a critical limit for an individual species (Loubere & Fariduddin, 1999). The importance of individual limiting factors also varies with water depth. While light penetration (limiting autotrophic symbionts), wave and current activity and resulting substrate properties are main factors controlling benthic foraminifera distribution on the shelf. The benthic foraminiferal assemblages from the bathyal zone are mainly controlled by C org-flux and oxygen content (Coulbourn & Lutze, 1988; Corliss & Emerson, 1990; Loubere *et al.*, 1993; Jorissen *et al.*, 1994; Van der Zwaan *et al.*, 1999). The importance of these factors on the benthic foraminiferal fauna of the south-western SCS is discussed in detail.

4.1 Factors controlling benthic foraminiferal assemblages on the shelf

Temperature and salinity are fairly uniform on both the Sunda and Vietnam Shelves (see Fig. 6), and are not considered as main factors controlling the distribution patterns and faunal composition there. The multivariate statistical analyses of the benthic foraminiferal fauna clearly discriminate the assemblages from the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves. The differences in the faunal composition, density and diversity may depend on several parameters, of which food supply, light penetration, substrate and currents will be discussed. The main food source for the benthic foraminiferal fauna is the downward flux of organic matter reaching the sea-floor (Gooday, 1993). The food supply is generally related to sea-surface productivity (Gooday, 1994; Kuhnt *et al.*, 1999; Rijk *et al.*, 2000). In the shallow waters, the effects of oxygen deficiency and C org-flux on the foraminiferal population is difficult to separate. The diversity and equitability measures, however, can help to distinguish between eutrophic and oligotrophic conditions (Van der Zwaan *et al.*, 1999). The correlation between the C org-flux and foraminiferal populations in the shallow-water environment (< 200 m) is difficult to evaluate (see Fig. 9), since other factors may obscure that correlation.

The sea-surface productivity in the entire SCS is generally low, except in coastal areas along the continental margin off China and Vietnam and in the coastal area off Borneo, where it may reach values of $> 400 \text{ g C m}^{-2}\text{yr}^{-1}$ (Platt *et al.*, 1995). The majority of the shelf assemblages from both areas studied exhibit a standing stock between 20-330 indiv./10 cm². As reported by Murray (1973) such values are typical for marginal marine environments. On the open shelf, the primary production values are fairly uniform, ranging from 121 g C m⁻²yr⁻¹ to 254 g C m⁻²yr⁻¹ in the areas

studied (see Table 3). On the Vietnam Shelf, however, the lower diversity and low standing stock, particularly of smaller sized foraminifera ($< 1000 \mu\text{m}$), reflect the higher energy environment and generally lower levels of the organic matter reaching the sea-floor. The enhanced values of standing stock for the shallow water assemblages are associated exclusively to the occurrences of large Rotaliida ($> 1000 \mu\text{m}$). It is known from some regions of the world's oceans, that the sea-surface productivity is seasonal and the C org-flux reaches the sea-floor in pulses (Smith *et al.*, 1996). The benthic foraminiferal population on the Vietnam Shelf may also depend on seasonal pulses rich in organic matter. For instance, a phytoplankton bloom occurs in this area in spring (Guo, 1994) and monsoonal upwelling along the northern part offshore Vietnam occurs in summer (Huang *et al.*, 1994; Chao *et al.*, 1996). Thus, a substantial portion of the nourishment may reach the benthos in this area.

In contrast, the foraminiferal assemblages on the Sunda Shelf exhibit a more uniform distribution pattern and extremely high diversity. The high standing stock shows that food supply is not a major limiting parameter for benthic foraminifera in this area. The very high standing stock and abundances of empty tests offshore Natuna Island correlate well with an increased flux in organic matter, that may be derived from coastal waters. This has also been reported from many nearshore locations (e.g. Altenbach & Sarnthein, 1989; Altenbach, 1992; Blake & Hilbig, 1994). On the Sunda Shelf, the supply of organic carbon may be related to characteristics in the water circulation patterns. The vectors of winds, the water drift in the surface layer (at the 2,5 m water column depth) and the bottom-currents during the winter monsoonal regime show the south-westward flow offshore Borneo (Shaw & Chao, 1994; Huang *et al.*, 1994). This flow may transport the organic matter from Borneo to the study area.

The results obtained from correspondence analysis shows, that assemblages on the Vietnam Shelf strongly depend on the sediment type for their habitat. There is a clear correlation between the composition of benthic foraminiferal fauna and the presence of sandy substrate (e.g. *Baggina indica*, *Peneroplis pertusus*, *Articulina alticostata*, *Sorites marginalis*, *Amphistegina* spp.). The large, symbiont-bearing species associated with the presence of coarse sediments (Hohenegger, 1994) are the most abundant foraminifera in the Vietnam Shelf assemblages (e.g. *Amphistegina lessonii*, *Heterostegina depressa*, *Operculina ammonoides* and *Nummulites venosus*). Symbiosis allows these foraminifera to profit from both, solar energy (photosynthesis) and organic matter (Hallock, 1999). The high abundances of symbiont-bearing foraminifera in the photic zone ($< 60 \text{ m}$) indicate a clear, nutrient-deficient and high energy environment (Hallock, 1999) on the Vietnam Shelf. In addition, the foraminiferal tests are generally highly-abraded and well sorted. Moreover, the 'reworked' and 'dead' individuals of Miliolids and some Rotaliids are found to be more thick-walled and robust than their representatives from the Sunda assemblages. These may indicate the high energy environment in this area during Winter, when strong south-eastward bottom-currents flow over the Vietnam Shelf (Huang *et al.*, 1994). These currents may be responsible for the winnowing of fine sediments and smaller foraminiferal tests. They may also prevent the organic matter from settling on the sea-floor, thus in consequence reduce the size of standing stock.

The substrate seems to be a less important parameter controlling the faunal distribution patterns on the Sunda Shelf. Locally, the occurrences of certain species (e.g. *Cassidulina carinata*; *Neouvigerina ampullacea*; *Bolivina robusta*) correlate with the high content of clay in the sediments. Only north-east of Natuna Island, the enhanced accumulation of empty foraminiferal tests and the decline of standing stock coincide with the presence of coarse sediments. The sea-

4. DISCUSSION

floor in this area shows a high degree of roughness, which suggests erosive activity of the bottom currents (Stattegger *et al.*, 1997). The cold eddy, which seasonally appears between Natuna Island and the Wan'an Bank (Huang *et al.*, 1994), can have some influence on the environmental conditions in this area. Currents may be partly responsible for the transport and sorting of empty tests, as well as the distribution and deposition of fresh organic matter on the sea-floor. The common occurrence of suspension-feeding foraminifera (Stigter *et al.*, 1998), so called ‘tubular forms’ (*e.g.* *Rhizammina indivisa*, *Saccorhiza ramosa*), indicate the presence of lateral transport carrying organic matter in suspension (Jones & Charnock, 1985). The species with a clinging mode of life, indicative of a high energy environment (Kitazato, 1994), also commonly occur in these assemblages (*e.g.* *Hanzawaia nipponica*, *Planulina arimiensis* or *Rosalina* spp.).

4. 2 Factors controlling benthic foraminiferal assemblages in the bathyal zone

There is a generally accepted assumption that the carbon flux is inversely correlated to water depth (Müller & Suess, 1979; Suess, 1980; Coulbourn & Lutze, 1988; Sjoerdsma & Van der Zwaan, 1992; Van der Zwaan *et al.*, 1999). This trend is usually reflected by a decreasing standing stock with increasing water depth (Rathburn & Corliss, 1994; Stigter *et al.*, 1998; Loubere & Fariduddin, 1999), but is vaguely reflected in the values obtained from the Sunda continental slope. The standing stock, although decreasing with greater water depth is not much lower on the slope than on the shelf. This may result from shallow upwelling, which according to Chao *et al.*, (1996) occurs on the edge of the Sunda Shelf in Winter. It may also result from using different coring techniques, such as a multi-corer on the slope and box-corer on the shelf. The standing stock values are comparable to the values obtained by Heß (1998) in the vicinity of the present study area.

The signal of C org-flux to the sea-floor, that is preserved in the ‘dead’ assemblages, is usually enhanced (Loubere & Fariduddin, 1999). The total foraminiferal abundances in both areas studied decrease with increasing water depth. This is a general trend also observed by Altenbach & Sarnthein (1989), Loubere (1991), Gooday *et al.* (1992), Loubere & Fariduddin (1999), as well as by Heß (1998) and Kuhnt *et al.* (1999) in both central and northern parts of the SCS, and by Rathburn & Corliss (1994) in the Sulu Sea.

The bathyal assemblages from the Vietnam and Sunda continental slopes are strongly influenced by decreasing rates of organic flux in the deeper ocean, resulting in a well pronounced bathymetrical succession of foraminiferal associations (Carney, 1989; Loubere & Fariduddin, 1999; Kuhnt *et al.*, 1999). However, the faunal composition of the assemblages from the Vietnam continental slope differs significantly from those of corresponding water depths on the Sunda continental slope. Assemblages on the Vietnam continental slope, are dominated by *Parrellaoides bradyi* and *Oridorsalis umbonatus*, usually associated with high oxygen content and low C org-flux (Miao & Thunell, 1993). These species show the peak in their abundances in the shallower waters on the Sunda Shelf. However, the assemblages on the Sunda continental slope are dominated by *Nuttallides rugosus*, *Uvigerina peregrina* and *U. auberiana*, usually associated with low-oxygen and a high C org-flux (Kuhnt *et al.*, 1999; Holbourn *et al.*, 2001). These species are present in the Vietnam assemblages, however, only in low percentages. Dissimilarity in the distribution patterns between the Vietnam and Sunda assemblages strongly suggest that depth-related successions of foraminiferal associations recognised in one area are only applicable to that area. Some of the detritus-feeding species commonly occurring on the Sunda and Vietnam continental slopes

(e.g. *Bulimina aculeata*, *Uvigerina peregrina* and *Uvigerina auberiana*) depend on a high supply of fresh organic matter, with a high nutritious value that follows phytoplankton blooms (Rijk, 2000). Therefore, the abundances of dominant species on the Vietnam and Sunda continental slopes, may reflect changes in surface primary productivity controlled by seasonally reversing monsoonal regime.

The benthic foraminiferal assemblages from the central and northern parts of the SCS were used by Kuhnt *et al.* (1999) to estimate the C org-flux rates from downcore samples. They obtained correlation with an exponential coefficient $r^2 = 0,949$ and $r^2 = 0,918$. In this study, the data sets from twelve sites, evenly distributed along the Sunda continental slope, are used to examine the relationship of ‘dead’ benthic foraminiferal assemblages to the C org-flux. Correlation between the assemblage composition (factor 1 of AFC 1) and C org-flux is very good (Fig. 24 a-b). The linear correlation coefficients are $r^2 = 0,962$ and $r^2 = 0,92$ according to the equation of Suess (1980) and Sarnthein *et al.* (1988) respectively.

The differences between the regression plots of Kuhnt *et al.* (1999) and those from this study, may result from applying two different coring techniques: the multi-corer and box-corer devices. Surface samples obtained from the multi-corer and box-corer show distinctly different densities of foraminiferal tests. The epifaunal species abundances are underestimated in the box-corer samples due to a loss of the fluffy surface sediment. This causes the differences in the values of factor loadings and obscures the correlation between the assemblage composition and C org-flux. As a result, it is impossible to combine the data sets obtained with these two coring techniques. However, correlation coefficients are very good for both, indicating that each method used individually, has potential to estimate carbon flux from benthic foraminiferal data.

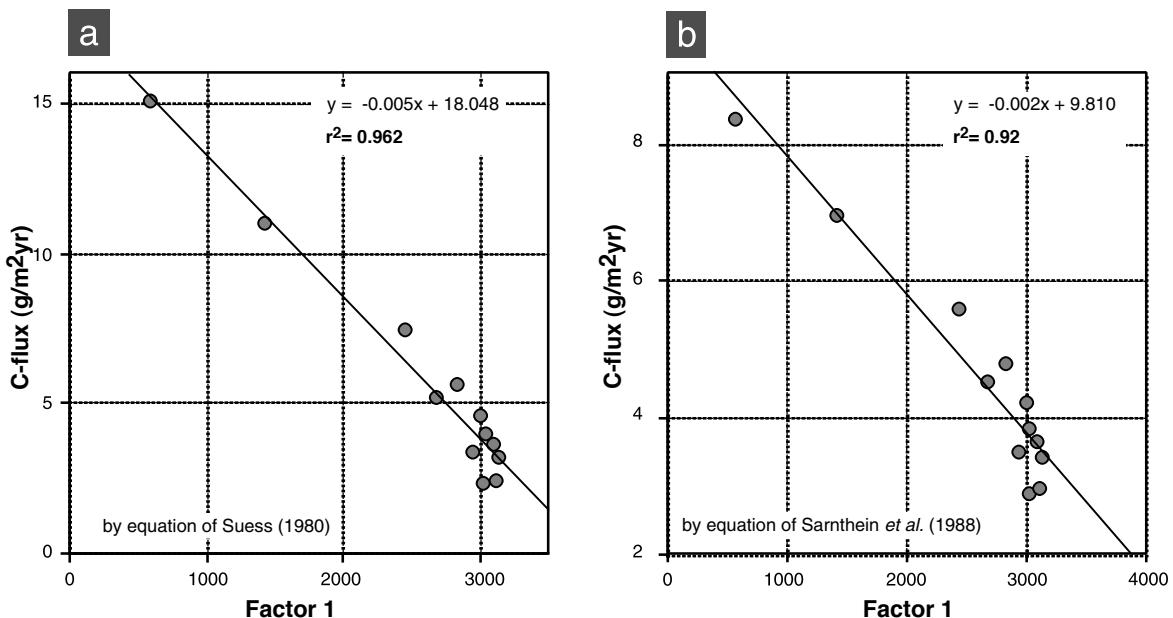


Figure 24. Regression of Factor 1 of the correspondence analyses against C org-flux rates calculated (a) after Suess (1980) and (b) Sarnthein *et al.* (1988), using the average primary production data set of Platt (unpublished). The best fit obtained is linear and shows a correlation coefficient equal to $r^2 = 0,962$ and $r^2 = 0,92$ respectively.

4. DISCUSSION

4.3 Diversity trends

A worldwide observed trend of increasing diversity from the shore-line to the edge of the continental shelf is well pronounced in the assemblages from the studied shelves. It is also reported from other parts of the SCS and adjacent seas (Miao & Thunell, 1993; Zheng & Fu, 1994). The diversity measures ($H(S)$ & Evenness) from this study are comparable to the measures from other locations in the South China Sea and East China Sea (Table 8). According to Boltovskoy & Wright (1976) the diversity increases with water depth in the bathyal zone. As noticed by Lutze & Coulbourn (1984) and Murray (1991) and recognised also on the Vietnam continental slope, this trend is stronger in the ‘living’ population. However, the diversity of the ‘dead’ fauna declines with increasing water depth in both study areas. A similar trend is reported from the Pacific (Saidova, 1971) and the Gulf of Mexico (Buzas & Gibson, 1969).

Offshore Natuna Island, a decrease in the diversity indices ($H(S)$ and Fisher’s α), together with an increase in the foraminiferal abundances is observed. As reported by Loubere & Fariduddin (1999) this trend appears in many nearshore areas in response to the supply of organic matter delivered from land. The maximum diversity value (Fisher’s $\alpha=71$), occurs at a deeper water depth (291 m) than the suspected faunal break. The correspondence analyses revealed a dissimilarity in the faunal composition at a water depth shallower than 226 m. Thus, the extremely high diversity on the upper part of the continental slope may be an effect of down-slope transport of the empty tests, since most of the species are present only in the ‘dead’ assemblage.

Table 8. Comparison of the diversity indices from different locations in the South China Sea and East China Sea.

depth range	Vietnam Shelf	Sunda Shelf	southern SCS	northern SCS	ECS
	present study 47-1479 m	present study 60-1974 m	Heß, 1997 889-1556 m	Zheng & Fu, 1994 7-1010 m	Zheng & Fu, 1994 41-2050 m
average $H(S)$	3,87	4,08	4,20	2,87	2,62
max. $H(S)$	4,46	4,40	4,33	4,49	4,11
average E	0,46	0,46	0,57	0,40	0,40
max. E	0,62	0,60	0,59	0,63	1,00

4.4 Regional biogeography

There is a very obvious dissimilarity in the faunal composition of the Vietnam and Sunda Shelves. Only 478 taxa, of the total 802 taxa recognised occur in both study areas. The benthic foraminiferal assemblages on the Sunda Shelf contain 272 taxa more than the Vietnam assemblages. Whereas only 53 shallow-water taxa from the Vietnam Shelf assemblages do not occur in the Sunda area. These are mainly Rotaliids and Miliolids which are usually associated with sandy substrate. Ninety taxa occur through the entire studied water depth range (50-2000 m). The remaining species exhibit a depth related distribution (see Appendix B.2). Deep-water species are almost the same in both areas, due to similar and stable hydrographic conditions prevailing at greater water depths.

Approximately 400 taxa have depth limited ranges in the ‘living’ assemblages. Commonly, the occurrences of ‘living’ individuals are closer to the upper limit of the species depth range (Resig, 1958).

The proportion of taxa represented in both ‘living’ and ‘dead’ assemblages are strikingly different in the two areas studied. In the Vietnam area only 34 % of taxa have their representatives in both assemblages. The ratio between ‘living’ and ‘dead’ (L/D ratio) for large foraminifera is high (e.g. *Quinqueloculina* spp., *Operculina ammonoides*, *Nummulites venosus*, *Amphistegina radiata* or *A. lessoni*). The smaller species are mainly represented by ‘dead’ individuals (e.g. *Ammonia beccarii*, *Amphistegina papillosa* or *Cibicidoides pachyderma*). The tests of species using organic cement disintegrate after the death of the foraminifera, thus several mainly arenaceous species occur exclusively in the ‘living’ assemblages (e.g. *Criithionina pisum*, *Astrorhiza arenaria*).

In the Sunda area approximately 74 % of all species are represented by both ‘living’ and ‘dead’ individuals. The L/D ratio is high in the assemblages on the Sunda Shelf. All common species are represented by ‘living’ individuals. Some species develop a local peak of abundance, but occur only at single locations (e.g. *Uvigerina bassensis* and *Bolivina subaenariensis* var. *mexicana*). The species represented exclusively by ‘living’ individuals include mainly specimens with fragile, agglutinated walls (e.g. *Ammobaculites filiformis*), and monolamellar calcite (e.g. *Lagena* spp., *Dentalina* spp.).

The benthic foraminiferal abundances expressed in proportions of the main orders reveal more general distribution patterns in the faunal composition. The shelf assemblages from both areas studied are dominated by Miliolida and Rotaliida. This is a typical composition in normal marine shelf and continental slope environments (Murray, 1991). Comparable faunal compositions are reported from other seas, for example from the Arabian Gulf (Cherif *et al.*, 1997), the central west coast of India (Nigam & Khare, 1999) and from the northern shelf of the South China Sea (Wang *et al.*, 1985). Hayward *et al.* (1999) reported, that high (> 20 %) proportions of Miliolida are typical for normal marine, inner shelf environments, while the high proportions of Lagenida usually indicate an outer shelf or upper bathyal environment. This corresponds perfectly to the proportions of Lagenida (~9-10 %) observed on the Sunda Shelf (Fig. 25). Also, the proportions of Miliolida decrease from 25 % in the inner shelf to 15 % in the outer shelf assemblages. The same pattern was observed in the northern part of the Vietnam Shelf by Wang *et al.* (1985). The proportions of main orders, grouped with respect to recognised water depth zones for recent foraminiferal fauna, provide an applicable indication of water depth, and thus allow one to distinguish the shelf fauna from the bathyal fauna in down-core samples. The benthic foraminiferal associations and distribution plots of the dominant taxa (Appendix B.3) may support the more precise paleo-depth estimate in the bathyal zone.

4.5 Taphonomic processes

The presence of ‘reworked’ foraminifera from the early Holocene transgression in the assemblages indicates intense mixing of Holocene sediments on the Vietnam Shelf. The mixing of older material with recent sediments is often observed in carbonate-rich environments, because high carbonate contents buffer dissolution and help to preserve tests (Martin, 1999).

4. DISCUSSION

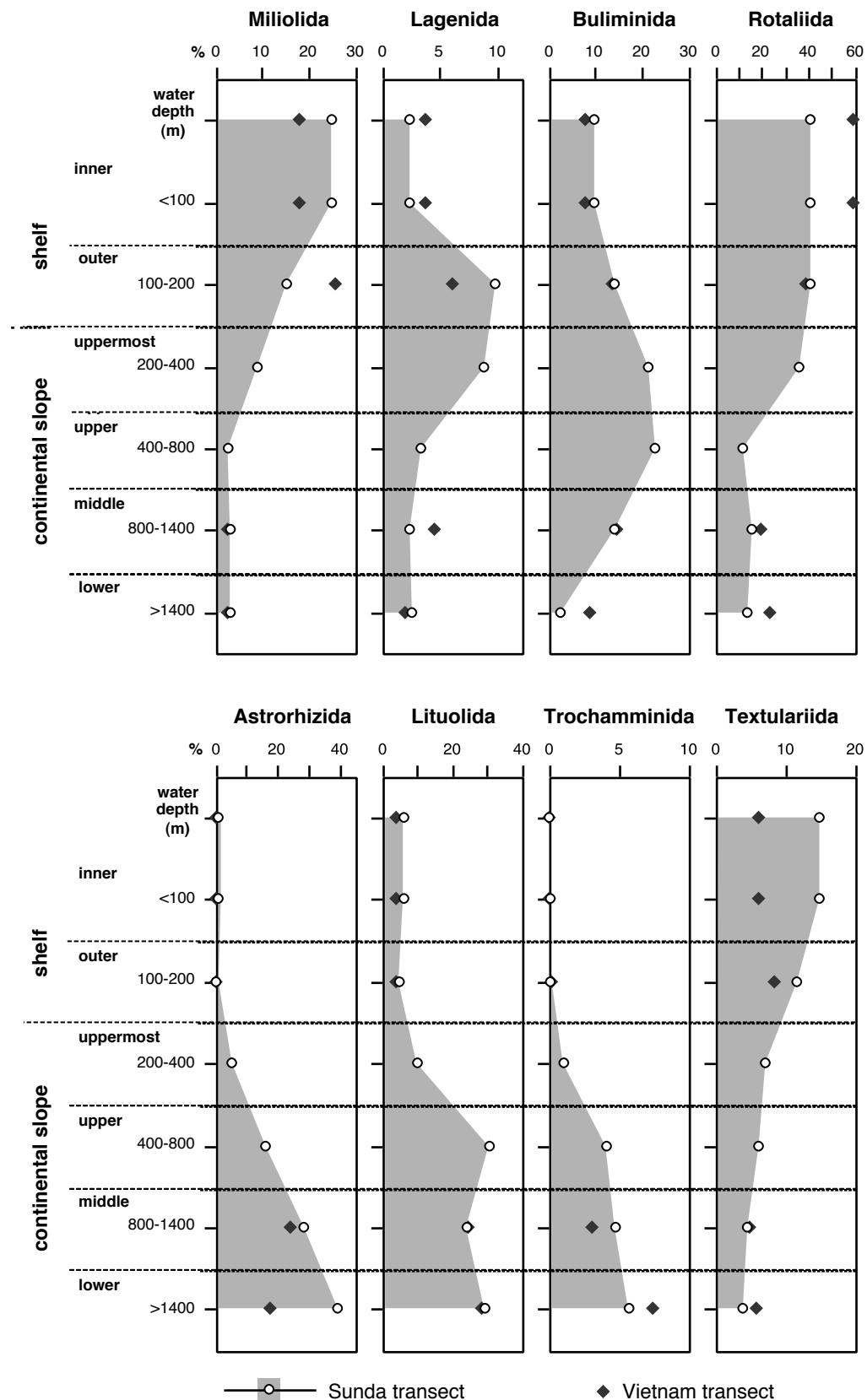


Figure 25. Generalised proportions of major orders in total benthic foraminiferal faunas and their correlation with bathymetry.

The most abundant tests of the large foraminifera such as *Amphistegina* and *Nummulites* are very resistant to abrasion and dissolution (Martin, 1999), thus can persist in the sediment for a long time and be mixed with recent faunas. The faunal composition of the reworked assemblage indicates a sea-level rise of approximately 20-30 m from the time of deposition, since the highly abraded individuals of symbiont-bearing Miliolids (*e.g.* *Peneroplis*, *Dendritina* or *Monalysidum*) are present in the assemblages in waters deeper than 60 m. As reported by Hallock (1999) symbiont-bearing Miliolids occupy shallower habitats (< 40 m) and have a more restricted depth range than the large Rotaliids. The co-existence of ‘shallow-euphotic’ Miliolids and stained ‘deep-euphotic’ Rotaliids in the same assemblages may indicate that the community shifts in response to a sea-level rise. A large part of the shelf was exposed during the Last Glacial Maximum, including an area that reaches 120 m below present day sea-level (Wong *et al.*, 1999; Hanebuth & Stattegger, 2000). Based on the sea-level curve of Hanebuth (2000), the potential duration of the ‘reworked’ tests in surface sediments may be up to 11 kyr.

In contrast, the foraminiferal assemblages from the Sunda Shelf are considered to be more reliable paleoenvironmental indicators. They can be considered as modern and autochthonous, since the ‘reworked’ individuals are very scarce in the surface sediments and also a high proportion of individuals with fragile tests indicates *in situ* fossilisation.

4.6 Plankton to benthos ratio

The P/B ratio has been traditionally used to estimate water depth on continental margins (Parker, 1954). The sensitivity of this method is relatively low. Van der Zwaan *et al.* (1990) proposed to use the P/B ratio as quantitative markers of water depth. The flux dependency can be eliminated using the P/B ratio, since both planktonic and benthic foraminifera depend on the flux of organic carbon. Therefore, the P/B ratio is only depth-dependent (Van der Zwaan *et al.*, 1999) and may be used as an indicator of depositional depth in fossil records (Gibson, 1989). The P/B ratio can be altered in areas of upwelling (Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976) and in regions influenced by major current systems or boundary currents (Arnold & Parker, 1999), where the planktonic foraminifera may reach abnormally high abundances.

The abundance of planktonic foraminifera on the inner and outer shelf in the Sunda area are very high, but the general trend of increasing plankton proportions in relation to benthos with increasing water depth is well pronounced. Correlation of the P/B ratio with water depth exhibits the linear correlation coefficient of $r=0,84$. The strong southward current occurring in the Sunda Shelf area in Winter (Shaw & Chao, 1994; Chao *et al.*, 1996), may be responsible for the distribution of planktonic tests on the inner shelf. In this case the high P/B ratio is altered by water circulation (Bock, 1982), thus the P/B ratio does not necessarily indicates water depth. However, it may be used as an indicator of the water circulation patterns.

5. CONCLUSIONS

- The surface sediments of the south-western part of the South China Sea (Sunda Shelf) revealed more than 800 taxa of benthic foraminifera. Ninety taxa occur through the entire studied water depth range (50-2000 m). The remaining species exhibit a depth related distribution. Four hundred taxa of ‘living’ species, however have a limited water depth range. The benthic foraminiferal assemblages on the Sunda Shelf and its continental slope contain 749 taxa (including 590 stained) whereas the assemblages from Vietnam Shelf comprise of only 530 taxa (incl. 218 stained). Diversity indices ($H(S)$ and Fisher’s α) are high in both areas studied, while the species dominance is low. The standing stock values are typical for marginal marine environments (20-330 indiv./10 cm²).
- There is a strong relationship between biodiversity, species composition and habitat area. Shallow-water (< 200 m) foraminiferal assemblages exhibit significantly distinct distribution patterns that can be correlated to current activity, substrate properties and the levels of organic matter reaching the benthos. These are the main factors causing the differences in faunal composition between the Vietnam and Sunda areas. On the Vietnam Shelf, winnowing processes are prevalent, and there may be reduced deposition of organic matter to the sea-floor due to stronger bottom currents. The dominance of the large symbiont-bearing Rotaliida, associated with clear waters (deep light penetration) and sandy substrates, reflects the high energy and nutrient-deficient environment. The presence of relict assemblages on the sediment surface indicate intense mixing of Holocene sediments on the Vietnam Shelf. The faunal composition of the relict assemblage denotes a sea-level rise of approximately 20-30 m from the time of deposition. The shelf foraminiferal assemblages form four statistically independent associations discriminated on the basis of the correspondence analysis (*Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei* - *Asterorotalia gaimardii*; *Bulimina marginata* - *Neouvigerina proboscidea*; *Amphistegina papillosa* - *Nummulites venosus*; *Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei* - *Cibicidoides pachyderma*).
- The bathyal assemblages are strongly influenced by the decreasing rates of C org-flux with increasing water depth, resulting in a depth-related succession of assemblages. The correspondence analysis delineated four benthic foraminiferal associations between 200 m and 2000 m water depth on the Sunda continental slope (*Siphonostomaria foliosa* - *Bulimina mexicana*; *Uvigerina* ex gr. *auberiana* - *Ehrenbergina undulata*; *Nuttallides rugosus* - *Uvigerina peregrina*; *Astrononion novozealandicum* - *Eggerella bradyi*) and one on the Vietnam slope (*Parrellaides bradyi* - *Oridorsalis umbonatus*). The distribution patterns of the major species of benthic foraminifera generally follow the same trends in both study areas. The species, depending on high C org-flux, are found in the shallower waters and are succeeded by a more ‘oligotrophic’ species at greater depths. However, the dissimilarity in the distribution patterns between study areas, suggests that bathymetrical successions of foraminiferal assemblages recognised in one area are only applicable to that area.

- Correlation between the total foraminiferal assemblages from the Sunda continental slope and C org-flux ($r^2=0,962$) may be used to estimate C org-flux rates from the down-core fossil record. Factor values of assemblages obtained by multi-core and box-core sampling have differing regression lines against carbon flux values. This result shows, that it is impossible to combine the data sets obtained with these two coring techniques to improve the transfer function of Kuhnt *et al.* (1999). However, the regression lines against carbon flux are parallel for multi-corer and box-corer surface assemblages, indicating that each internally consistent data set, has the potential to estimate carbon flux from benthic foraminiferal data.

REFERENCES

- Altenbach, A.V., 1992. Short term processes and patterns in the foraminiferal response to organic flux rates. *Marine Micropaleontology*, 19, p. 119-129.
- Altenbach, A.V. & Sarnthein, M., 1989. Productivity record in benthic foraminifera. In: Berger, W.H., Smetacek, V.S. & Wefer, G. (eds.). *Productivity of the Oceans: Present and Past*. John Wiley & Sons Ltd. New York, p. 255-269.
- Arnold, A.J. & Parker, W.C., 1999. Biogeography of planktonic foraminifera. In: Sen Gupta, B.K. (ed.). *Modern Foraminifera*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, London, p. 103-122.
- Benzecri, J.P., 1970. La pratique de l'analyse des correspondances. *Cahier no 2 du Laboratoire des Statistiques Mathématiques. Faculté des Sciences*. Paris, pp. 35.
- Benzecri, J.P. & Benzecri, F., 1984. *Pratique de l'analyse des Données, vol. 1. Analyse des correspondances et classification*. Exposé élémentaire (2nd ed.). Dunod. Paris, pp. 456.
- Bernhard, J.M., 1988. Postmortem vital staining in benthic foraminifera: duration and importance in population and distributional studies. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **18** (2), p. 143-146.
- Biswas, B., 1976. Bathymetry of Holocene foraminifera and Quaternary sea-level changes on the Sunda Shelf. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **6** (2), p. 107-133.
- Blake, J. & Hilbig, B., 1994. Dense infaunal assemblages on the continental slope off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. *Deep-Sea Research*, **41**, p. 875-900.
- Bock, W.D., 1982. Coexistence of deep and shallow-water foraminiferal faunas off Panama City, Florida. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, **93**, (3), p. 246-251.
- Boltovskoy, E. & Wright, R., 1976. *Recent Foraminifera*. Junk. The Hague, pp. 515.
- Brady, H.B., 1884. Report on the foraminifera dredged by H.M.S. Challenger, during the years 1873-1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of the HMS Challenger during the years 1873-1876, Zoology* **9**, pp. 814.
- Braig, A., Patriat, P. & Tapponnier, P., 1993. Updated interpretation of magnetic anomalies and seafloor spreading stages in the South China Sea: implications for Tertiary tectonics of southeast Asia. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **98** (B4), p. 6299-6328.
- Buzas, M.A., 1979. The measurement of species diversity. *Foraminiferal Ecology and Paleoecology*. SEPM short course no 6. Society of Economic Paleonologists and Mineralogists, p. 3-10.
- Buzas, M.A., 1990. Another look at confidence limits for species proportions. *Journal of Paleontology*, **64** (5), p. 842-843.
- Buzas, M.A. & Gibson, T.G., 1969. Species Diversity: Benthonic Foraminifera in Western North Atlantic. *Science*, **163**, p. 72-75.
- Buzas, M.A., Koch, C.F. & Culver, S.J., 1982. On the distribution of the species occurrence. *Paleobiology*, **8**, (2), p. 143-150.
- Cai, H. & Tu, X., 1983. Distribution of foraminifera and ostracoda from the surface of the bottom sediments off the Xisha-Zhongsha Islands, South China Sea (in Chinese with an English abstract). *Nanhai Studia Marina Sinica*, **4**, p. 25-58.
- Carney, R.S., 1989. Examining relationships between organic carbon flux and deep-sea deposit feeding. In: Lopez, G., Taghon, G. & Levinton, J. (eds.). *Ecology of Marine Deposit Feeders. Lecture Notes on Coastal and Estuarine Studies*. Springer, **31**, Berlin, p. 24-58.
- Chao, S.Y., Shaw, P.T. & Wu, S.Y., 1996. Deep water ventilation in the South China Sea. *Deep-Sea Research*, **43** (4), p. 445-466.
- Chen, M.-T., Ho, H.-W., Lai, T.-D., Zheng, L., Miao, Q., Shea, K.-S., Chen, M.-P., Wang, P., Wei, K.-Y. & Huang, C.-Y., 1998. Recent planktonic foraminifers and their relationships to surface ocean hydrography

REFERENCES

- of the South China Sea. *Marine Geology*, **146**, p. 173-190.
- Cheng, T.C. & Zheng, S.Y., 1978. The Recent foraminifera of the Xisha Islands, Guangdong Province, China I. *Studia Marina Sinica*, **12**, p. 149-227.
- Cherif, O., Al-Ghadban, A.-N. & Al-Rifaify, I.A., 1997. Distribution of foraminifera in the Arabian Gulf. *Micropaleontology*, **43**, (3), p. 253-280.
- Corliss, B.H. & Emerson, S.R., 1990. Distribution of Rose Bengal stained deep-sea benthic foraminifera from the Nova Scotia Continental margin and Gulf of Maine. *Deep Sea Research*, **37** (3), p. 381-400.
- Coulbourn, W.T. & Lutze, G.F., 1988. Benthic foraminifera and their relation to the environment offshore of Northwest Africa; a multivariate statistical analysis. *Revue de Paleobiologie, Special Issue*, **2**, p. 755-764.
- Cushman, J.A., 1921. Foraminifera of the Philippine and adjacent seas. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **100** (4), pp. 608.
- Davis, J.C., 1986. *Statistics and Data Analysis in Geology*. John Wiley & Sons Ltd. New York, pp. 646.
- Dickerson, R.E., 1941. Molengraaff River: a drowned Pleistocene stream and other Asian evidences bearing upon the lowering of sea level during the Ice Age. In: Bowen, N.L., Cushman, J.A. & Dickerson, R.E. (eds.). *Shiftings of Sea Floors and Coast Lines*. University of Pennsylvania, Bicentennial Conference 1940. Philadelphia, p. 13-30.
- Fisher, R.A., Corbet, A.S. & Williams, C.B., 1943. The relationship between the number of species and the number of individuals in a random sample of an animal population. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, **12**, p. 42-58.
- Gibson, T.G., 1989. Planktonic benthonic foraminiferal ratios; modern patterns and Tertiary applicability. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **15**, p. 29-52.
- Gibson, T.G. & Buzas, M.A., 1973. Species diversity: patterns in modern and Miocene foraminifera of the eastern margin of North America. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, **84**, p. 217-238.
- Gooday, A.J., 1993. Deep-sea benthic foraminiferal species which exploit phytodetritus: characteristic features and controls on distribution. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **22**, p. 187-205.
- Gooday, A.J., 1994. The biology of deep-sea foraminifera: a review of some advances and their applications in paleoceanography. *Palaeos*, **9**, p. 14-31.
- Gooday, A.J., Levin, L.A., Linke, P. & Heeger, T., 1992. The role of benthic foraminifera in deep-sea food webs and carbon cycling. In: Rowe, G.T. & Pariente, V. (eds.). *Deep-Sea Food Chains and the Global Carbon Cycle*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, C **360**, Dordrecht, p. 63-92.
- Graham, J.J. & Militante, P.J., 1959. Recent foraminifera from the Puerto Galera area, northern Mindoro, Philippines. *Stanford University Publications, Geological Sciences*, **6** (2), p. 1-171.
- Guo, Y.J., 1994. Primary productivity and phytoplankton in China Seas. In: Zhou, D. et al., (eds.). *Oceanology of China Seas*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, p. 227-242.
- Hallock, P., 1999. Symbiont-bearing foraminifera. In: Sen Gupta, B.K. (ed.). *Modern Foraminifera*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, London, p. 123-140.
- Hanebuth, T.J.J., 2000. Sea-level changes on the Sunda Shelf during the last 50,000 years. *Berichte-Reports, Institut für Geowissenschaften*. Universität Kiel, Nr. **12**, pp. 104.
- Hanebuth, T.J.J. & Stattegger, K., 2000. The Sunda Shelf (SE-Asia) over the last 50 kyr: environmental changes and offshore stratigraphy. *SEPM, Special Publications*, (in press).
- Hayek, L.-A., C. & Buzas, M.A., 1997. *Surveying Natural Populations*. Columbia University Press, pp. 563.
- Hayward, B.W., Grenfell, H.R., Reid, C.M. & Hayward, K.A., 1999. *Recent New Zealand shallow-water benthic foraminifera: Taxonomy, ecologic distribution, biogeography, and use in paleoenvironmental assessments*. Institute of Geological & Nuclear Sciences Limited. Lower Hutt, New Zealand, pp. 264.
- Heß, S., 1998. Distribution patterns of Recent benthic foraminifera in the South China Sea. *Berichte-Reports, Geologisch Paläontologisches Institut und Museum*. Universität Kiel, Nr. **91**, pp. 173.
- Hohenegger, J., 1994. Distribution of living larger foraminifera NW of Sesoko-Jima, Okinawa, Japan. *Marine Ecology*, **15**, p. 291-334.
- Holbourn, A., Kuhnt, W. & Erbacher, J., 2001. Benthic foraminifers from lower Albian Black Shales (Site 1049, ODP Leg 171): Evidence for a non "uniformitarian" record. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **31**, (1), p. 60-74.
- Huang, G. & Yim, W.W.S., 1998. Holocene foraminiferal distribution in the Pearl River estuary and vicinity. In: Morton, B. (ed.). *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on the Marine Biology of the South China Sea, Hong Kong 28 October-1 November 1996*. Hong Kong University Press, p. 331-341.
- Huang, Q., Wang, W., Li, Y. & Li, C., 1994. Current characteristics of the South China Sea. In: Zhou, D. et al. (eds.). *Oceanology of China Seas*. Kluwer Academic Publishers. Dordrecht, Boston, London, p. 39-47.
- Hutchison, C., 1989. Displaced terranes of the southwest Pacific. In: Ben-Avraham, Z. (ed.). *The Evolution of the Pacific Ocean Margins*. Oxford Monographs on Geology and Geophysics, **8**, p. 161-175.
- Jennerjahn, T.C., Liebezeit, G., Kempe, S., Xu, L., Chen, W. & Wong, H.K., 1992. Particle Flux in the Northern South China Sea. In: Xianglong, J., Kudrass, H.R. & Pautot, G. (eds.). *Marine Geology and Geophysics of the South China Sea*. China Ocean Press, p. 228-235.
- Jian, Z. & Wang, L., 1997. Late Quaternary benthic foraminifera and deep-water paleoceanography in the

- South China Sea. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **32**, p. 127-154.
- Jin, X., Kudrass, H.R. & Pautot, G., 1992. Marine Geology and Geophysics of the South China Sea. *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Recent Contributions to the Geological History of the South China Sea*. China Ocean Press, Hangzhou.
- Jian, Z., Wang, L., Kienast, M., Sarnthein, M., Kuhnt, W., Lin, H. & Wang, P., 1999. Benthic foraminiferal paleoceanography of the South China Sea over last 40,000 years. *Marine Geology*, **156** (1999), p. 159-186.
- Jian, Z., Wang, P., Chen, M.-P., Li, B., Zhao, Q., Bühring, C., Laj, C., Lin, H.-L., Pflaumann, U., Bian, Y., Wang, R. & Cheng, X., 2000. Foraminiferal responses to major Pleistocene paleoceanographic changes in the southern South China Sea. *Paleoceanography*, **15** (2), p. 229-243.
- Jones, R.W. & Charnock, M.A., 1985. "Morphogroups" of agglutinating foraminifera, their life positions and feeding habits and potential applicability in (paleo-)ecological studies. *Revue de Paléobiologie*, **4**, p. 311-320.
- Jorissen, F.J., Buzas, M.A., Culver, S.J. & Kuehl, S.A., 1994. Vertical distribution of living benthic foraminifera in submarine canyons off New Jersey. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **24** (1), p. 28-36.
- Kitazato, H., 1994. Diversity and characteristics of benthic foraminiferal microhabitats in four marine environments around Japan. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **24**, p. 29-41.
- Kuhnt, W., Heß, S. & Jian, Z., 1999. Quantitative composition of benthic foraminiferal assemblages as a proxy indicator for organic carbon flux rates in the South China Sea. *Marine Geology*, **156** (1999), p. 123-157.
- Levitus, S. & Boyer, T.P., 1994. World Ocean Atlas 1994; vol. 4. Temperature. *NOAA Atlas NESDIS 4*, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., pp. 117.
- Loubere, P., 1991. Deep-sea benthic foraminiferal assemblage response to a surface ocean productivity gradient: A test. *Paleoceanography*, **6**, (2), p. 193-204.
- Loubere, P. & Fariduddin, M., 1999. Benthic foraminifera and the flux of organic carbon to the seabed. In: Sen Gupta, B.K. (ed.). *Modern Foraminifera*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Boston, London, p. 181-199.
- Loubere, P., Gary, A. & Lagoe, M., 1993. Sea-bed biogeochemistry and benthic foraminiferal bathymetric zonation on the slope of the northwest Gulf of Mexico. *Palaios*, **8**, p. 439-449.
- Lutze, G.F.&C., W.T., 1984. Recent benthic foraminifera from the continental margin of Northwest Africa: community structure and distribution. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **8**, p. 361-401.
- Martin, R.E., 1999. Taphonomy and temporal resolution of foraminiferal assemblages. In: Sen Gupta, B.K. (ed.). *Modern Foraminifera*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, London, p. 281-298.
- Metcalfe, I., 1996. Pre-Cretaceous evolution of SE Asian terranes. In: Hall, R. & Blundell, D. (eds.). *Tectonic Evolution of Southeast Asia*. Geological Society Special Publication, no **106**, p. 97-122.
- Miao, Q. & Thunell, R.C., 1993. Recent deep-sea benthic foraminiferal distributions in the South China and Sulu Seas. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **22**, p. 1-31.
- Miao, Q. & Thunell, R.C., 1996. Late Pleistocene-Holocene distribution of deep-sea benthic foraminifera in the South China Sea and Sulu Sea: paleoceanographic implications. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **26** (1), p. 9-23.
- Miao, Q., Thunell, R.C. & Anderson, D.M., 1994. Glacial-Holocene carbonate dissolution and sea surface temperatures in the South China and Sulu seas. *Paleoceanography*, **9**, p. 269-290.
- Millett, F.W., 1898. Report on the Recent foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago collected by Mr. A. Durrand, F. R. M. S., Part I-III. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society* 1898, Part I, p. 258-269; Part II, p. 499-513; Part III, p. 607-614.
- Molengraaff, G.A.F. & Weber, M., 1921. On the relation between the Pleistocene glacial period and the origin on the Sunda Sea (Java and South China Sea), and its influence on the distribution of coral reefs and on the land- and freshwater fauna. *Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Proceedings of the Section of Sciences*, Part I, **23** (2 & 3), p. 395-439.
- Müller, P.J. & Suess, E., 1979. Productivity, sedimentation rate, and sedimentary organic matter in the oceans. I.- Organic matter preservation. *Deep-Sea Research*, **26**, p. 1347-1362.
- Murray, J.W., 1973. *Distribution and ecology of living benthic foraminiferids*. Heinemann Educational Books Ltd, London, pp. 274.
- Murray, J.W., 1991. *Ecology and Palaeoecology of Benthic Foraminifera*. Longman Scientific & Technical, London, pp. 397.
- Nigham, R. & Khare, N., 1999. Spatial and temporal distribution of foraminifera in sediments off the central west coast of India and use of their test morphologies for the reconstruction of paleomonsoonal precipitation. *Micropaleontology*, **45**, (3), p. 285-303.
- Parker, F.L., 1954. Distribution of the foraminifera in the north-eastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College*, **111**, (10), p. 453-588.
- Patterson, R.T. & Fishbein, E., 1989. Re-examination of the statistical methods used to determine the number of point counts needed for micropaleontological quantitative research. *Journal of Paleontology*, **63** (2), p. 245-248.
- Paulsen, J., 1998. *Statistische Analyse, Geochemischer und Sedimentologischer Daten von Oberflächenproben des Vietnam und Sunda Schelfs (Süd China Sea)*. Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Kiel, Diplomarbeit (Tail 2), pp. 36.
- Pflaumann, U. & Jian, Z., 1999. Modern distribution patterns of planktonic foraminifera in the South China

REFERENCES

- Sea and western Pacific; a new transfer technique to estimate regional sea-surface temperatures. *Marine Geology*, **156** (1999), p. 41-83.
- Pielou, E.C., 1966. The measurement of diversity in different types of biological collections. *Journal of Theoretical Biology*, **13**, p. 131-144.
- Platt, T., Sathyendranath, S. & Longhurst, A., 1995. Remote sensing of primary production in the ocean: promise and fulfilment. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, **348** (B), p. 191-202.
- Rathburn, A.E. & Miao, Q., 1995. The taphonomy of deep-sea benthic foraminifera: comparisons of living and dead assemblages from box and gravity cores taken in the Sulu Sea. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **25**, p. 127-149.
- Resig, J.M., 1958. Ecology of foraminifera of the Santa Cruz Basin, California. *Micropaleontology*, **4**, p. 287-308.
- Rijk, S., Jorissen, F.J., Rohling, E.J. & Troelstra, S.R., 2000. Organic flux control on bathymetric zonation of Mediterranean benthic foraminifera. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **40**, (2000), p. 151-166.
- Roux, M., 1979. Estimation des paléoclimats d'après l'écologie des foraminifères. *Cah. Anal. Don.*, **4**, p. 61-79.
- Saidova, K.M., 1971. Distribution of Foraminifera along the Pacific coast of South America. *Oceanology*, **11**, p. 210-217.
- Sarnthein, M., Winn, K., Duplessy, J.-C. & Fontugne, M.R., 1988. Global variations of surface ocean productivity in low and mid latitudes: influence on CO₂ reservoirs of the deep ocean and atmosphere during the last 21,000 years. *Paleoceanography*, **3**, (3), p. 361-399.
- Sarnthein, M. & Wang, P., 1999. *Response of West Pacific Marginal Seas to Global Climate Change*. Selected papers from Symposium 4-5 of the 30th International Geological Congress, held in Beijing, China, on 8th and 9th August, 1996. *Marine Geology*, **156** (1999), pp. 308.
- Schönfeld, J. & Kudrass, H.R., 1993. Hemipelagic sediment accumulation rates in the South China Sea related to Late Quaternary sea-level changes. *Quaternary Research*, **40**, p. 368-379.
- Schwager, C., 1866. Fossile Foraminiferen von Kar Nikobar, Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859 unter den Befehlen des Commodore B. Von Wüllerstorff-Urbair. Geologischer Theil 2 (1). *Geologische Beobachtungen 2; Paläontologische Mittheilungen*, p. 187-268.
- Serandrei-Barbero, R., Carbognin, L., Taroni, G. & Cova, E., 1999. Distribution of recent benthic foraminifera in the southern basin of the Venice lagoon (Italy): statistical evaluation of taxa significance. *Micropaleontology*, **45** (1), p. 99-111.
- Shaw, P.T. & Chao, S.Y., 1994. Surface circulation in the South China Sea. *Deep-Sea Research*, **41** (11 & 12), p. 1663-1683.
- Sjoerdsma, P.G. & Van der Zwaan, G.J., 1992. Simulating the effect of changing organic flux and oxygen content on the distribution of benthic foraminifers. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **19**, p. 163-180.
- Smith, C., Hoover, R. & Doan, S., 1996. Phytodetritus at the abyssal seafloor across 10° of latitude in the central equatorial Pacific. *Deep-Sea Research*, **43**, p. 1309-1338.
- Stattegger, K. et al., 1997. Sequence stratigraphy, late Pleistocene-Holocene sea level fluctuations and high resolution record of the post Pleistocene transgression on the Sunda Shelf. Cruise Report Sonne 115 'Sundaflut'. Kota Kinabalu, December 13th 1996 - Singapore, January 25th 1997. *Berichte Reports, Geologisch-Paläontologisches Institut und Museum. Universität Kiel*, **86**, pp. 211.
- Stigter, H.C., Jorissen, F.J. & Van der Zwaan, G.J., 1998. Bathymetric distribution and microhabitat partitioning of live (Rose Bengal stained) benthic foraminifera along a shelf to bathyal transect in the southern Adriatic Sea. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **28** (1), p. 40-65.
- Su, G.Q. & Wang, T.X., 1994. Basic characteristics of modern sedimentation in South China Sea. In: Zhou, D. et al. (eds.). *Oceanology of China Seas*. Kluwer Academic Publishers. Dordrecht, Boston, London, p. 407-418.
- Suess, E., 1980. Particulate organic carbon flux in the oceans - surface productivity and oxygen utilization. *Nature*, **288**, p. 260-263.
- Taylor, B. & Hayes, D.E., 1983. Origin and history of the South China Sea Basin. In: Hayes, D.E. (ed.). *The Tectonic and Geologic Evolution of Southeast Asian Seas and Islands*. Part II. American Geophysical Union, Monograph **27**, AGU. Washington D.C., p. 23-56.
- Teil, H., 1975. Correspondence factor analysis. An outline of its method. *Mathematical Geology*, **7**, p. 3-12.
- Tjia, H.D., 1980. The Sunda Shelf, Southeast Asia. *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie N.F.*, **24** (4), p. 405-427.
- Tjia, H.D. & Liew, K.K., 1996. Changes in tectonic stress field in northern Sunda Shelf basins. In: Hall, R. & Blundell, D. (eds.). *Tectonic Evolution of Southeast Asia*. Geological Society Special Publication **106**, p. 291-306.
- Tu, X. & Zheng, F., 1991. Foraminifera in surface sediments of the Nansha Sea area. In: *Quaternary biological groups of the Nansha Islands and the neighbouring waters*. The Multidisciplinary Oceanographic Expedition Team of Academia Sinica to the Nansh Islands. Zhongshan University Publishing House. Guangzhou, p. 129-198.
- Waller, H.O., 1960. Foraminiferal biofacies off the South China Coast. *Journal of Paleontology*, **34** (6), p. 1164-1182.
- Walton, W.R., 1952. Techniques for recognition of living foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **3**, p. 56-60.
- Walton, W.R., 1955. Ecology of living benthonic Foraminifera, Todos Santos Bay, Baja California. *Journal of Paleontology*, **29**, p. 952-1018.

- Wang, L., Sarnthein, M., Erlenkeuser, H., Grimalt, J., Grootes, P., Heilig, S., Ivanova, E., Kienast, M., Pelejero, C. & Pflaumann, U., 1999. East Asian monsoon climate during the Late Pleistocene: high resolution sediment records from the South China Sea. *Marine Geology*, **156** (1999), p. 245-284.
- Wang, P., 1999. Response of Western Pacific marginal seas to glacial cycles: paleoceanographic and sedimentological features. *Marine Geology*, **156** (1999), p. 5-39.
- Wang, P., Min, Q. & Bian, Y., 1985. Foraminiferal biofacies in the northern continental shelf of the South China Sea. *Marine Micropaleontology of China*. China Ocean Press. Beijing, p. 151-175.
- Wang, P., Wang, L., Bian, Y. & Jian, Z., 1995. Late Quaternary paleoceanography of the South China Sea: surface circulation and carbonate cycles. *Marine Geology*, **127**, p. 145-165.
- Wiesner, M.G., Zheng, L., Wong, H., Wang, Y. & Chen, W., 1996. Fluxes of Particulate Matter in the South China Sea. In: Ittekkot, V., Schäfer, P., Honfo, S. & Depetris, P.J. (eds.). *Particle Flux in the Ocean*. John Wiley & Sons Ltd. New York, p. 293-312.
- Wong, H.K., Haft, C., Paulsen, A.M., Lüdmann, T., Hübscher, C. & Geng, J.G., 1999. Late Quaternary sedimentation and sea level fluctuations on the Sunda Shelf, southern South China Sea. *Proceedings on an international workshop on sediment transport and storage in coastal sea-ocean system*, p. 205-211.
- Wyrtki, K., 1961. *Physical Oceanography of the Southeast Asian waters*. NAGA Report II, Scientific results of marine investigations of the South China Sea and the Gulf of Thailand. Scripps Institution of Oceanography, pp. 195.
- Xiao, J.L., Porter, S.C., An, Z.S., Kumai, H. & Yoshikawa, S., 1995. Grain size of quartz as an indicator of winter monsoon strength on the Loess Plateau of Central China during the last 130, 000 yr. *Quaternary Research*, **43**, p. 22-29.
- Zheng, S.-Y., 1979. The Recent Foraminifera of the Xisha Islands, Guangdong Province, China, Part II. *Studia Marina Sinica*, **15**, p. 101-232.
- Zheng, S.-Y. & Fu, Z.-X., 1994. Foraminiferal faunal trends in China Seas. In: Zhou, D. et al. (eds.). *Oceanology of China Seas*. Kluwer Academic Publishers. Dordrecht, Boston, London, p. 255-274.
- Zhou, D., Liang, Yuan-Bo, Zeng, C. (eds), 1994. *Oceanology of China Seas*. Vol. **1, 2**.
- Van der Zwaan, G.J., Duijnstee, I.A.P., den Dulk, M., Ernst, S.R., Jannink, N.T. & Kouwenhoven, T.J., 1999. Benthic foraminifers: proxies or problems? A review of paleoecological concepts. *Earth-Science Reviews*, **46** (1999), p. 213-236.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Firstly, I would like to thank Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Kuhnt, who gave me the opportunity to carry out this study and to enjoy working on recent, very diverse and beautiful foraminifera. I thank him most profoundly for professional and personal support during my entire study, for inspiring discussions, supervision and critical, inspirable reviews of my work.

Very special thanks also go to Dr. Silvia Heß for discussions, literature, and access to her collection of foraminifera. Thanks also go to her for proof-reading of my manuscript, especially the very laborious taxonomy chapter. I am thankful for her invaluable help with countless tiny and huge problems. Thank you Silvia, not only for the time we shared in the office, but for making me feel ‘at home’ in Kiel.

Great thanks to Hiroshi Kawamura for loads of valuable references, for discussions and criticism, that greatly helped to restructure and improve this work. Most of all, I thank you for helping and for encouraging me, whenever I needed it. Thanks also for listening to repeated (x5) stories, food supply and good companion during my ‘night-shifts’.

Many thanks to all members of MIPA for the exceptionally good working atmosphere, especially to Ms. Astrid Lüders, Dr. Ann Holbourn, Dr. Mara Wainelt, Dr. Andrea Thies, Oran Costello, Dr. Thorsten Kiefer and Dr. Thomas Pletsch. I extend a special thanks to Dr. Uwe Pflaumann for calculating the PP values and Mrs. Brigitte Salomon for the guidance in processing samples.

I wish to thank the chief-scientists of R.V. SONNE cruises, Prof. Karl Stattegger, Prof. Wolfgang Kuhnt, Prof. How Kin Wong and Dr. Martin Wiesner, who gave me the chance to participate in the ‘Sundaflut’ and ‘Sudmeer III’ projects. I am also grateful to all those people who were involved in collecting and processing samples for this study, the captains and crews of the R.V. SONNE and the shipboard scientific parties of the SO 115 and SO 140 cruises. I want to thank as well, my long-lasting laboratory assistants Kristin Eisenschmidt, Tim Haye and Cornelia Gai for their help and careful treatment of my forams.

I take this opportunity to acknowledge Mrs. Ute Schuldt, Dr. Christian Samtleben and Mr. W. Reimann for the use of the SEM, assistance during my photo-sessions and for perfect photographs. I also thank Stefan Rothe for showing me the efficient way of producing plates.

I am particularly grateful to Dr. John Whittaker for providing access to the H.M.S. Challenger Collection and for his hospitality during my stay at the Natural History Museum in London.

I would like to thank Dr. Robert Jones for valuable taxonomic suggestions and discussion.

Thanks to all ‘Sunda-boys’ Dr. Till Hanebuth, Dr. Stefan Steinke and Dr. Christian Bühring for their help and collaboration. I owe special thanks to Alexander Schimanski, who saved me from sinking in the South China Sea before the first samples for my study were collected.

My sincere thanks to Dr. Sue Kinsey, Dr. Rebecca Rendle and Dr. Stefan Ness for adopting me in their apartment, when I arrived to Kiel.

Charu Sharma, Bogusia Kłosowska and Dr. Mikael Gustafsson are gratefully acknowledged for last minute proof-reading, for their advice and valuable suggestions. I am fully aware of the amount of time consumed by these revisions, and I thank them for it. Thanks also to Harald Paulsen for the translation of the abstract, and the background music, while working at night.

I am grateful to Prof. Dr. Priska Schäfer for review of this work.

Thanks also go to Dr. Adam Gasinski who introduced me to micropaleontology and infected me with passion for foraminifera.

Finally, I would like to thank my family Wanda Szarek, Helena Mulewicz, Jozef Szarek and Urszula Szarek and my friends from Cracow for memory and loving support.

This study was financed by the BMBF projects ‘Sundaflut’ and ‘Sudmeer III’.

TAXONOMY

APPENDIX A

Taxonomy	p. 72-152
Taxonomy references	p. 152-165
Index	p. 166-172
Plates	p. 173-230

TAXONOMY

Benthic foraminifera constitute the most diverse group of shelled meiofauna in modern oceans (Sen Gupta, 1999). According to Zheng & Fu (1994) approximately sixteen hundred species occur in the assemblages of the South China Sea (SCS). The number of benthic taxa occurring in all the China seas is estimated at approximately two thousand. The Vietnam and Sunda Shelves foraminiferal assemblages reveal more than 800 taxa belonging to 12 orders. In this appendix 745 identified taxa are shortly described or referred. Taxa are arranged in taxonomical order and include 257 agglutinated and 488 calcareous species.

The suprageneric classification adapted in this chapter follows Loeblich & Tappan (1992), except where more recent classifications could be applied. These included a modified version of Loeblich & Tappan (1994) and recently proposed changes by Sen Gupta (1999). For suprageneric references see Loeblich & Tappan (1987; 1994). For the generic assignments mostly the concepts of Loeblich & Tappan (1987) are used. For some genera of the family Lagenidae the definitions of Jones (1984) and Patterson & Richardson (1987) are used. For genera of the family Trochamminidae terminology of Brönnimann & Whittaker (1988) is followed, except for the genus *Carterina* Brady. According to Loeblich & Tappan (1992) and Sen Gupta (1999) it should be placed exclusively in a separate order. In case of some confusion at the generic or specific level (e.g. *Fontbotia* Gonzales-Donoso & Linares, 1970, *Assilina* d'Orbigny, 1839, *Heterolepa* Franzenau, 1884) the suspected synonyms are given in references and are shortly discussed.

The 68 taxa not determined on a specific level are left in open nomenclature (e.g. *Hormosina* sp. 1). Suspected 'ecophenotypes' of several species are counted apart and the differences are shortly outlined. This includes forms that reveal clear morphologic alterations (e.g. *Hormosinella guttifera*, *Hoeglundina elegans*, *Heterolepa margaritifera*). The abbreviation 'spp.' is used for badly preserved or incomplete specimens of particular genera grouped together. Results of the first part of this study rely on applied taxonomic nomenclature, therefore the main objective of the taxonomic study was directed towards accurate and consistent identification of the taxa.

Class Foraminifera J.J. Lee, 1990

Order ALLOGROMIIDA Fursenko, 1958

Family Allogromiidae Rhumbler, 1904

Subfamily ARGILLOTUBINAE Avnimelech, 1952

Genus **NODELLUM** Rhumbler, 1913

***Nodellum membranaceum* (Brady, 1879)**

Reophax membranacea BRADY, 1879a, p. 53, pl. 4, fig. 9. —BRADY, 1884, p. 297, pl. 32, figs 1-4 (ZF 2277).

Nodellum membranaceum (Brady). —EARLAND, 1934, p. 84, pl. 2, fig. 41. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 28, pl. 1, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 38, pl. 32, figs 1-4.

Order ASTRORHIZIDA Lankester, 1885

Superfamily ASTRORHIZACEA Brady, 1881

Family ASTRORHIZIDAE Brady, 1881

Subfamily ASTRORHIZINAE Brady, 1881

Genus **ASTRORHIZA** Sandahl, 1858

***Astrorhiza arenaria* Norman, 1876**

Astrorhiza arenaria NORMAN, 1876, p. 213. —BRADY, 1884, p. 232, pl. 19, figs 5-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 31, pl. 19, figs 5, 26, 7-10.

***Astrorhiza crassatina* Brady, 1881**

Astrorhiza crassatina BRADY, 1881, p. 47. —BRADY, 1884, p. 233, pl. 20, figs 1-9. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 30, pl. 1, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 32, pl. 20, figs 1-9.

Psammosiphonella crassatina (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 40, pl. 20, figs 1-9.

***Astrorhiza* sp. 1**

Key features: Test lenticular with short, flattened stolons; wall finely agglutinated, loosely cemented; in broken tests pseudochitinous inner coating can be visible; colour gray.

Genus **PELOSINA** Brady, 1879

***Pelosina cylindrica* Brady, 1884**

Pelosina cylindrica BRADY, 1884, p. 236, pl. 26, figs 1-6. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 37, pl. 10, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 34, pl. 26, figs 1-6.

***Pelosina variabilis* Brady, 1879**

Pelosina variabilis BRADY, 1879a, p. 30, pl. 3, figs 1-3. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 37, pl. 10, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 35, pl. 26, figs 7-9.

Subfamily VANHOEFFENELLINAE Saidova, 1981
Genus **VANHOEFFENELLA** Rhumbler, 1905

***Vanhoeffenella* sp.**

Key features: Test small, elongated and fusiform; wall of single layer of siliceous coarse grains; aperture at the tubular neck on both ends of the test.

Remarks: In the Sunda Shelf material mainly stained specimens have been found with clearly visible big protoplasm body filling the test. The protoplasm string protruding from both ends of the test.

Family BATHYSIPHONIDAE Avnimelech, 1952

Genus **BATHYSIPHON** M. Sars, 1872

***Bathysiphon filiformis* M. Sars, 1872**

Bathysiphon filiformis SARS, M., 1872, p. 251. —BRADY, 1884, p. 248, pl. 26, figs 15-20 (not fig. 16). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 41, pl. 2, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 34, pl. 26, figs 15, 17-20.

Key features: Test large, tubular and straight; wall composed of very fine sand and sponge spicules, loosely cemented; often coated with black particles; colour white-light gray.

Family RHABDAMMINIDAE Brady, 1884

Subfamily RHABDAMMININAE Brady, 1884

Genus **MARSIPELLA** Norman, 1878

***Marsipella cylindrica* Brady, 1882**

pl. 1, fig. 1

Marsipella cylindrica BRADY, 1882, p. 714. —BRADY, 1884, p. 265, pl. 24, figs 20-22 (ZF 1811-12). —HOFKER, 1972, p. 81, pl. 25, figs 2-8. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 26, pl. 1, fig. 10. —JONES, 1994, p. 34, pl. 24, figs 20-22.

Key features: Test tubular, elongated; wall comprised of longitudinally arranged sponge spicules.

***Marsipella elongata* Norman, 1878**

pl. 1, fig. 2

Marsipella elongata NORMAN, 1878, p. 281, pl. 16, fig. 7. —BRADY, 1884, p. 264, pl. 24, figs 10-19. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 80, pl. 24, figs 13-21; pl. 25, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 34, pl. 24, figs 10-19.

Remarks: Differs from *Marsipella cylindrica* Brady in elongated, fusiform shape of the test, thickest in the middle. Some specimens comprised of two fusiform sequences joined together have been observed.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **RHABDAMMINA** M. Sars, 1869

Remarks: The specimens of this genera usually are broken to the countless pieces in the preparation process of the samples, therefore only specimens bigger than 250 µm are used for analyses.

Rhabdammina abyssorum M. Sars, 1869

Rhabdammina abyssorum SARS, M. in Carpenter, 1869, p. 60. —BRADY, 1884, p. 266, pl. 21, figs 1-8, 10-13 (ZF 2294). —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 25, pl. 1, fig. 2. —JONES, 1994, p. 32, pl. 21, figs 1-8, 10-13. —HEB, 1998, p. 69, pl. 1, figs 1-2.

Key features: Large, free test; usually with central subglobular chamber from where branching off three tubular arms with no divisions; wall of firmly cemented fine sand grains; colour pale brown.

Rhabdammina discreta Brady, 1881

pl. 1, fig. 3

Rhabdammina discreta BRADY, 1881, p. 48. —BRADY, 1884, p. 268, pl. 22, figs 7-10 (ZF 2299). —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 26, pl. 1, figs 6-7; text-fig. 16. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 30, pl. 6, figs 15-18. —JONES, 1994, p. 32, pl. 22, figs 7-10.

Key features: Straight, tubular test with swellings at irregular divisions along the test; wall of fine sand grains firmly cemented; colour pale brown.

Rhabdammina linearis Brady, 1879

Rhabdammina linearis BRADY, 1879a, p. 37, pl. 3, fig. 10. —BRADY, 1884, p. 269, pl. 22, figs 1-6 (ZF 2304; ZF 2307). —CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 28, fig. 14. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 27, pl. 1, figs 1, 5. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 29, pl. 6, figs 2-5. —JONES, 1994, p. 32, pl. 22, figs 1-6.

Key features: Straight, tubular test with two divisions branching off and slightly swollen central part; wall of fine sand grains, firmly cemented.

Rhabdammina pacifica Shchedrina, 1952

pl. 1, fig. 4

Rhabdammina abyssorum Carpenter var. *pacifica* Shchedrina. —SAIDOVA, 1961, p. 11, pl. 1, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 21, pl. 2, figs 2-3.

Genus **RHIZAMMINA** Brady, 1879

Rhizammina algaeformis Brady, 1879

Rhizammina algaeformis BRADY, 1879a, p. 39, pl. 4, figs 16-17. —BRADY, 1884, p. 274, pl. 28, figs 1-11. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 32, pl. 4, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 23, pl. 2, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 36, pl. 28, figs 1-11. —HEB, 1998, p. 69, pl. 1, fig. 6.

Rhizammina indivisa Brady, 1884

Rhizammina indivisa BRADY, 1884, p. 277, pl. 29, figs 5-7. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 32, pl. 5, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 24, pl. 1, fig. 4.

Testulosiphon indivisus (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 36, pl. 29, figs 5-7.

Subfamily DENDROPHRYINAE Haeckel, 1894

Genus **DENDROPHRYA** Wright, 1861

Dendrophrya sp.

Key features: Test large, dendritic, irregularly branching tube; coarsely agglutinated; branchlets decreasing in diameter; apertures at the open ends of the branches.

Family HIPPOCREPINELLIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1984

Genus **HIPPOCREPINELLA** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932

Hippocrepinella alba Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932

Hippocrepinella alba HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1932a, p. 259, pl. 1, figs 16-18. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 45, pl. 1, figs 11-13; text-fig. 17. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 73, pl. 22, figs 9-13.

Key features: Test fusiform or cylindrical; aperture terminal on the neck; very thin, smooth wall of white, dusty particles.

Hippocrepinella crassa Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932

Hippocrepinella hirudinea Heron-Allen & Earland var. *crassa* HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1932a, p. 259, pl. 2, figs 1-3. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 44, pl. 1, figs 14-16.

Key features: Test oviform; aperture terminal; smoothly finished wall of very fine particles with fine latitudinal wrinkles.

Family PSAMMOSPHAERIDAE Haeckel, 1894

Subfamily PSAMMOSPHAERINAE Haeckel, 1894

Genus **PSAMMOSPHAERA** Schulze, 1875

Psammosphaera fusca Schulze, 1875

Psammosphaera fusca SCHULZE, 1875, p. 113, pl. 2, fig. 8. —BRADY, 1884, p. 249, pl. 18, figs 1-8 (ZF 2191). —CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 36, text-figs 25-28. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 46, pl. 4, figs 9-14. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 32, pl. 7, figs 1-3. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 36, pl. 10, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 32, pl. 7, figs 3-4. —JONES, 1994, p. 31, pl. 18, figs 1-8.

Remarks: There seems to be a great confusion over the identity of this species and *Saccammina sphaerica* G.O. Sars.

Specimens with roughly finished and less firmly cemented wall of bigger grains have been referred herein to *Psammosphaera fusca* Schulze.

Genus **SOROSPHAERA** Brady, 1879

Sorosphaera consociata (Rhumbler, 1931)

? *Saccammina consociata* FLINT, 1899, p. 269, pl. 9, fig. 3.

Psammophax consociata RHUMBLER in Wiesner, 1931, p. 81, pl. 4, figs 38-40, pl. 5, figs 41-44. —PARR, 1950, p. 257, pl. 3, figs 11-14.

Sorosphaera consociata (Rhumbler). —HEB, 1998, p. 71, pl. 2, fig. 2.

Key features: Small, arenaceous test, comprised of two to three small, spherical chambers with no visible aperture; rough wall of fine grains, firmly cemented; colour dark brown.

Family SACCAMMINIDAE Brady, 1884

Subfamily SACCAMMININAE Brady, 1884

Genus **LAGENAMMINA** Rhumbler, 1911

Lagenammina arenulata (Skinner, 1961)

pl. 1, figs 7-8

Reophax difflugiformis Brady. —BRADY, 1884 (not Brady, 1879a), p. 289, pl. 30, fig. 5.

Reophax atlantica (Cushman). —BARKER, 1960, p. 62, pl. 30, fig. 5.

Reophax difflugiformis Brady var. *arenulata* SKINNER, 1961, p. 1239.

Lagenammina arenulata (Skinner). —JONES, 1994, p. 37, pl. 30, fig. 5.

Key features: Test pyriform, comprised of one chamber; wall roughly agglutinated with grains of varying sizes, including quartz grains, sponge spicules or tests of planktic foraminifera; firmly cemented; aperture round, open, resembles that of *Reophax dentaliniformis* Brady.

Lagenammina difflugiformis (Brady, 1879)

pl. 1, figs 9-10

Reophax difflugiformis BRADY, 1879a, p. 51, pl. 4, fig. 3. —BRADY, 1884, p. 289, pl. 30, figs 1-3. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 43, pl. 14, figs 6-7. —HEB, 1998, p. 67, pl. 2, figs 7-9.

Lagenammina difflugiformis (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 31, pl. 21, figs 7-8. —JONES, 1994, p. 36, pl. 30, figs 1-3. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 64, fig. 23.

Key features: Test pyriform, comprised of one chamber with short cylindrical neck; wall agglutinated with fine to coarse quartz grains, firmly cemented and smoothly finished; colour light brown.

Lagenammina tubulata (Rhumbler, 1931)

pl. 1, fig. 11

Saccammina tubulata RHUMBLER in Wiesner, 1931, p. 82, pl. 23, fig. 1.

Lagenammina tubulata (Rhumbler). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 37, pl. 10, fig. 2.

Key features: Test spherical with very thin and long apertural neck; wall thin, firmly cemented with medium to coarse sand grains; colour brown.

Genus **SACCAMMINA** Carpenter, 1869

Saccammina edita (Saidova, 1975)

Thurammina edita SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 48, pl. 9, fig. 8.

Saccammina edita (Saidova). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 13, pl. 3, figs 3-4.

Saccammina sphaerica G.O. Sars, 1872

Saccammina sphaerica SARS, G.O., 1872, p. 250. —BRADY, 1884, p. 253, pl. 18, figs 11-15, 17. —CUSHMAN, 1918a, p. 44, pl. 16, figs 4-5. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 50, pl. 4, figs 15-17. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C196, fig. 112.1. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 44, pl. 12, figs 1-3. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 33, pl. 4, fig. 12. —JONES, 1994, p. 31, pl. 18, figs 11-15, ? 17. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 64, figs 8-9. —HEB, 1998, p. 70, pl. 2, figs 5-6.

Key features: Test free, comprised of single globular chamber; wall thin, smooth, firmly cemented of fine grains; with or without visible simple aperture; colour variable, usually orange-brown.

Genus **TECHNITELLA** Norman, 1878

Technitella legumen Norman, 1878

pl. 1, figs 12-13

Technitella legumen NORMAN, 1878, p. 269, pl. 16, figs 3-4. —BRADY, 1884, p. 246, pl. 25, figs 8-12. —HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1912, p. 382, pl. 5, figs 1-2. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 38, pl. 10, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 34, pl. 25, figs 8-12.

Technitella melo Norman, 1878

pl. 1, fig. 14

Technitella melo NORMAN, 1878, p. 280, pl. 16, figs 5-6. —BRADY, 1884, p. 246, pl. 25, fig. 7. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 78, pl. 23, figs 19-22. —JONES, 1994, p. 34, pl. 25, fig. 7.

Subfamily THURAMMININAE Miklukho-Maklay, 1963

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **ASTRAMMINA** Rhumbler, 1931

Astrammina rara Rhumbler, 1931

Astrammina rara RHUMBLER in Wiesner, 1931, p. 77.
—LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 33, pl. 22, figs 1-2;
pl. 23, figs 10-14.

Key features: Test spherical, with several apertural necks irregularly spaced all over the test; wall agglutinated with fine grains, firmly cemented and smoothly finished, with some bigger grains scattered in fine material; colour gray.

Astrammina sphaerica (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932)

Armoreda sphaerica HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1932a, p. 256, pl. 2, figs 4-11. —EARLAND, 1934, p. 69, pl. 2, figs 12-14. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 55, pl. 5, figs 1-9.

Astrammina sphaerica (Heron-Allen & Earland). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 30, pl. 1, fig. 6.

Remarks: Specimens referred herein to *A. sphaerica* (Heron-Allen & Earland) differ from *A. rara* Rhumbler in single layered structure of the wall, agglutinated with medium sand grains and being orange-brown.

Genus **THURAMMINA** Brady, 1879

Thurammina compressa Brady, 1879

Thurammina compressa BRADY, 1879a, p. 46, pl. 5, fig. 9. —BRADY, 1884, p. 324, pl. 37, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 42, pl. 37, fig. 1.

Thurammina papillata Brady, 1879

Thurammina papillata BRADY, 1879a, p. 45, pl. 5, figs 4-8. —BRADY, 1884, p. 321, pl. 36, figs 7-18 (ZF 2483). —CUSHMAN, 1918a, p. 70, pl. 28, figs 10-11. —PARR, 1950, p. 259, pl. 3, fig. 25. —JONES, 1994, p. 42, pl. 36, figs 7-18.

Psammosphaera (Thurammina) papillata Brady. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 34, pl. 7, figs 10-15.

Key features: Test globular or slightly compressed and irregular; wall smooth, very thin, papillate, agglutinated with fine grains, firmly cemented; colour reddish-brown or orange-brown.

Thurammina papyracea Cushman, 1913

Thurammina papyracea CUSHMAN, 1913b, p. 637, pl. 79, fig. 4. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 52, pl. 3, fig. 3. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 35, pl. 7, fig. 10.

Family HEMISPHAERAMMINIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1961
Subfamily CRITHIONINAE Hofker, 1972

Genus **CRITHIONINA** Goës, 1894

Crithionina hispida Flint, 1899

Crithionina pisum Goës var. *hispida* FLINT, 1899, p. 267, pl. 6, fig. 2. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 36, pl. 2, fig. 3, pl. 25, figs 24-29.

Crithionina hispida Flint. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 68, pl. 20, figs 7-10.

Remarks: Differs from *C. pisum* Goës in having sponge spicules perpendicularly incorporated in wall of the test.

Crithionina mamilla Goës, 1894

Crithionina mamilla GOËS, 1894, p. 15, pl. 3, figs 34-36. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 67, pl. 20, figs 1-3.

Crithionina pisum Goës, 1894

pl. 1, fig. 15

Crithionina pisum GOËS, 1896, p. 24, pl. 2, figs 1-2. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 35, pl. 2, figs 1-2; pl. 25, figs 8-14, 31; text-fig. 7. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 67, pl. 20, figs 4-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 13, pl. 3, fig. 7.

Key features: Test small; single globular chamber with no visible aperture; thick wall of very fine, white, dusty particles, loosely cemented but smoothly finished.

Superfamily KOMOKIACEA Tendal & Hessler, 1977

Family KOMOKIIDAE Tendal & Hessler, 1977

Genus **LANA** Tendal & Hessler, 1977

Lana neglecta Tendal & Hessler, 1977

Lana neglecta TENDAL & HESSLER, 1977, p. 186, text-fig. 8; pl. 13A-B, 14D, 26B. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 41, pl. 30, fig. 6.

Genus **SEPTUMA** Tendal & Hessler, 1977

Septuma ocoillo Tendal & Hessler, 1977

Septuma ocoillo TENDAL & HESSLER, 1977, p. 180, text-fig. 4; pl. 9C, 10A-B, 12A-B, 19A, 20A-F, 21A-D. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 41, pl. 30, figs 1-2.

Superfamily HIPPOCREPINACEA Rhumbler, 1895

Family HIPPOCREPINIDAE Rhumbler, 1895

Subfamily HYPERAMMININAE Eimer & Fickert, 1899

Genus **HYPERAMMINA** Brady, 1878

Hyperammina distorta Cushman, 1918

pl. 1, fig. 5

Hyperammina distorta CUSHMAN, 1918a, p. 78. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 50, pl. 14, figs 9-14.

Key features: Test elongate, tubular; wall very thin, composed of very fine sponge spicules and grains, with irregularly incorporated bigger grains or foraminifera tests; colour gray or yellowish-brown.

Remarks: Closely resembles *Hyperammina malovensis* Heron-Allen & Earland.

***Hyperammina elongata* Brady, 1878**

Hyperammina elongata BRADY, 1878, p. 433, pl. 20, fig. 2. —BRADY, 1884, p. 257, pl. 23, fig. 8 (ZF 1591-92). —HOFKER, 1972, p. 45, pl. 12, figs 4-7. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 34, pl. 6, fig. 2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 28, pl. 4, figs 4-5. —JONES, 1994, p. 33, pl. 23, fig. 8. —HEß, 1998, p. 63, pl. 1, figs 8-9.

Key features: Test elongate, tubular with subglobular proloculus; rough wall of fine grains, firmly cemented; colour orange-brown.

***Hyperammina laevigata* Wright, 1891**

Hyperammina elongata BRADY, 1884, p. 257, pl. 23, figs 9-10.

Hyperammina elongata Brady var. *laevigata* WRIGHT, 1891, p. 466, pl. 20, fig. 1.

Hyperammina laevigata Wright. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 46, pl. 11, figs 10-14. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 29, pl. 4, fig. 6. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 34, pl. 6, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 33, pl. 23, figs 9-10.

Remarks: Differs from *H. elongata* Brady in having more finely grained, smoothly finished, shiny wall.

***Hyperammina spiculifera* Lacroix, 1928**

Hyperammina spiculifera LACROIX, 1928, p. 527, pl. 14, fig. 13. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 50, pl. 14, figs 1-4.

Key features: Test elongate, tubular with subglobular proloculus; wall comprised of longitudinally arranged sponge spicules.

***Hyperammina* sp. 1**

Key features: Test elongate, tubular, slightly widening towards end; large, globular proloculus; thick, rough wall comprised of fine to medium grains, firmly cemented; colour grayish-white; aperture an open end of tube.

***Hyperammina* sp. 2**

Key features: Test elongate, tubular; small, subglobular proloculus; wall agglutinated with fine grains, firmly cemented, smoothly finished with sponge spicules irregularly incorporated; colour light brown to cream-brown; aperture an open end of tube.

Genus **SACCORHIZA** Eimer & Fickert, 1899

***Saccorhiza ramosa* (Brady, 1879)**

pl. 1, fig. 6

Hyperammina ramosa BRADY, 1879a, p. 33, pl. 3, figs 14-15. —BRADY, 1884, p. 261, pl. 23, figs 15-19 (ZF 1596).

Saccorhiza ramosa (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 65, pl. 30, figs 3-4; text-fig. 81. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 35, pl. 7, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 31, pl. 3, figs 6-9; pl. 7, figs 1-2. —INOUE, 1989, pl. 18, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 33, pl. 23, figs 15-19. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 14, pl. 1, figs 4-5. —HEß, 1998, p. 70, pl. 1, figs 3-5.

Hyperammina (Saccorhiza) ramosa Brady. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 53, pl. 15, figs 5-8.

Subfamily HIPPOCREPININAE Rhumbler, 1895

Genus **JACULELLA** Brady, 1879

***Jaculella cf. acuta* Brady, 1879**

Jaculella acuta BRADY, 1879a, p. 35, pl. 3, figs 12-13. —BRADY, 1884, p. 255, pl. 22, figs 14-18. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 35, pl. 8, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 33, pl. 22, figs 14-18.

Key features: Tubular, conical and elongated test; wall coarsely agglutinated, firmly cemented with very roughly finished interior surface; specimens vary a lot in width of the test.

Order **LITUOLIDAE** Lankester, 1885

Superfamily **AMMODISCACEA** Reuss, 1862

Family **AMMODISCIDAE** Reuss, 1862

Subfamily **AMMODISCINAE** Reuss, 1862

Genus **AMMODISCOIDES** Cushman, 1909

***Ammodiscoides* sp.**

pl. 2, figs 4-5

Key features: Test small, conical, similar in plan to *Ammodiscus* Reuss, but with regular trochospiral coil, evolute and not closely coiled; aperture at the open end of tube; wall firmly cemented of fine sand grains; orange-brown colour.

Genus **AMMODISCUS** Reuss, 1862

***Ammodiscus anguillae* Höglund, 1947**

pl. 1, fig. 16

Ammodiscus incertus (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Operculina incerta* d'Orbigny, 1839), p. 330, pl. 38, figs 1-3.

Ammodiscus anguillae HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 128, pl. 28, fig. 8; pl. 29, fig. 4; text-figs 101, 105, 109. —TAPPAN & LOEBLICH, 1982, pl. 47, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 43, pl. 38, figs 1, 22, 3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 14, pl. 4, figs 13-14.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Ammodiscus catinus Höglund, 1947

pl. 1, figs 17-18

Ammodiscus catinus HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 122, pl. 8, figs 1, 7; pl. 28, figs 19-23; text-figs 82-84, 105-107, 109. —HEB, 1998, p. 56, pl. 6, figs 2-4.

Ammodiscus evolutus ZHENG, 1988, p. 308, pl. 5, figs 4-5.

Key features: Small, thin, planispiral test with numerous whorls of narrow, tubular chamber; sutures between whorls distinct; proloculus globular; rough wall of fine grains; colour orange-brown; last whorls usually irregularly arranged.

Ammodiscus cretaceus (Reuss, 1845)

Operculina cretacea REUSS, 1845, p. 35, pl. 13, figs 64-65.

Ammodiscus cretaceus (Reuss). —HEB, 1998, p. 56.

Ammodiscus planorbis Höglund, 1947

pl. 2, figs 1-2

Ammodiscus planorbis HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 125, pl. 8, figs 4, 9; pl. 28, figs 13-16; text-figs 91, 105, 109.

Involutina hoeglundi UCHIO, 1960, p. 51, pl. 1, fig. 12.

Ammodiscus hoeglundi (Uchio). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 36, pl. 5, fig. 2; pl. 51, fig. 3; text-fig. 3.

Key features: Test planispiral to biconcave, very regularly coiled with numerous slightly overlapping whorls; sutures between whorls distinct; proloculus globular and small; smooth, shiny wall of very fine grains; colour orange-brown.

Remarks: Uchio (1960) found it necessary to restrict *A. planorbis* Höglund and *A. hoeglundi* (Uchio). Differentiation between them is problematic, since several variations, from flat to strongly biconcave, with the varying size of the proloculus are found in the Sunda material. Herein specimens of these two species are grouped together.

Ammodiscus tenuis Brady, 1881

pl. 2, fig. 3

Ammodiscus tenuis BRADY, 1881, p. 51. —BRADY, 1884, p. 332, pl. 38, figs 4-6. —JONES, 1994, p. 43, pl. 38, figs 4-6.

Ammodiscus cf. *tenuis* Brady. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 127, pl. 8, fig. 6; pl. 28, figs 5-7; pl. 29, figs 1-2; text-figs 95-98, 105, 106, 109.

Ammodiscus sp. 1

Key features: Small, planispiral test with numerous whorls; sutures between whorls distinct; proloculus globular; very smooth, shiny wall of

very fine grains; colour pale gray; last whorls usually irregularly arranged.

Subfamily TOLYPAMMINAE Cushman, 1928

Genus **AMMOLAGENA** Eimer & Fickert, 1899

Ammolagena clavata (Jones & Parker, 1860)

pl. 2, fig. 9

Trochammina irregularis (d'Orbigny) var. *clavata* JONES & PARKER, 1860, p. 304.

Webbina clavata (Jones & Parker). —BRADY, 1884, p. 349, pl. 41, figs, 12-16 (ZF 2623-24).

Ammolagena clavata (Jones & Parker). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 61, pl. 6, figs 1-4; pl. 10, figs 3-4. —SAIDOVA, 1961, p. 24, pl. 7, fig. 32. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 40, pl. 11, figs 5-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 49, pl. 36, fig. 16. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 39, pl. 6, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 46, p. 41, figs 12-16. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 14, pl. 4, figs 1-4.

Genus **TOLYPAMMINA** Rhumbler, 1895

Tolyppammina vagans (Brady, 1879)

Hyperammina vagans BRADY, 1879a, p. 33, pl. 5, fig. 3. —BRADY, 1884, p. 260, pl. 24, figs 1-9 (ZF 1599).

Tolyppammina vagans (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 55, pl. 4, figs 2-3; pl. 7, figs 1-2. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 39, pl. 11, figs 7-9. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 38, pl. 7, fig. 8. —JONES, 1994, p. 33, pl. 24, figs 1-5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 15, pl. 1, figs 7-8.

Hyperammina (*Tolyppammina*) *vagans* (Brady). —HOFKER, 1972, p. 55, pl. 16, figs 8-10.

Subfamily AMMOVERTELLINAE Saidova, 1981

Genus **GLOMOSPIRA** Rzehak, 1885

Glomospira glomerata Höglund, 1947

pl. 2, fig. 6

Glomospira glomerata HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 130, pl. 3, figs 8-10; text-fig. 104. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 37, pl. 6, fig. 5.

Glomospira gordialis (Jones & Parker, 1860)

pl. 2, fig. 8

Trochammina squamata Jones & Parker var. *gordialis* JONES & PARKER, 1860, p. 304.

Ammodiscus gordialis (Jones & Parker). —BRADY, 1884, p. 333, pl. 38, figs 7-9 (ZF 1058).

Glomospira gordialis (Jones & Parker). —CUSHMAN, 1918a, p. 99, pl. 36, figs 7-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C212, fig. 122.6. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 39, pl. 11, figs 1-2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 38, pl. 6, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 43, pl. 38, figs 7-9. —HEB, 1998, p. 61, pl. 6, fig. 1.

Subfamily USBEKISTANIINAE Vyalov, 1968

Genus **USBEKISTANIA** Suleymanov, 1960

Usbekistania charoides (Jones & Parker, 1860)
pl. 2, fig. 7

- Trochammina squamata* Jones & Parker var. *charoides* JONES & PARKER, 1860, p. 304.
Ammodiscus charoides (Jones & Parker). —BRADY, 1884, p. 334, pl. 38, figs 10-16 (ZF 1052).
Glomospira charoides (Jones & Parker). —CUSHMAN, 1918a, p. 100, pl. 36, figs 10-15. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 129, pl. 3, fig. 11; text-fig. 103. —RESIG, 1981, pl. 9, fig. 8. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 37, pl. 6, figs 1-3.
Repmania charoides (Jones & Parker). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 52, pl. 39, figs 24-26. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 15, pl. 4, figs 5-12.
Usbekistania charoides (Jones & Parker). —JONES, 1994, p. 43, pl. 38, figs 10-16.

Remarks: Jones (1994) regarded *Repmania* Suleymanov (in Arapova & Suleymanov, 1966) as a junior synonym of *Usbekistania* Suleymanov (1960).

Superfamily HORMOSINACEA Haeckel, 1894
 Family REOPHACIDAE Cushman, 1910
 Genus **REOPHAX** de Montfort, 1808

Reophax bilocularis Flint, 1899

- Reophax bilocularis* FLINT, 1899, p. 273, pl. 17, fig. 3. —CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 10, pl. 3, figs 3-4. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 74, pl. 12, fig. 7. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 38, pl. 9, figs 3-4. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 42, pl. 14, figs 8-13. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 42, pl. 9, figs 7-8. —HEß, 1998, p. 67, pl. 2, figs 11-14.

Reophax bradyi Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1980
pl. 2, fig. 17

- Reophax scorpiurus* de Montfort. —BRADY, 1884 (not de Montfort, 1808), p. 291, pl. 30, fig. 12.
Saccammina sphaerica Sars, G.O. —BRADY, 1884 (not Sars, G.O., 1872), p. 253, pl. 18, fig. 16.
Reophax bradyi BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1980b, p. 264, figs 13-16. —JONES, 1994, p. 31, pl. 18, fig. 16; p. 37, pl. 30, fig. 12.

Reophax curtus Cushman, 1920

- Reophax curtus* CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 8, pl. 2, figs 2-3. —HADA, 1931, p. 57, text-fig. 8. —SAIDOVA, 1961, p. 16, pl. 4, fig. 17. —SEN GUPTA, 1971, p. 84, pl. 1, figs 2-4. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 43, pl. 12, fig. 2. —WANG et al., 1988, p. 117, pl. 10, figs 4, 16.

Reophax dentaliniformis Brady, 1881

pl. 2, figs 14-15

- Reophax dentaliniformis* BRADY, 1881, p. 49. —BRADY, 1884, p. 293, pl. 30, figs 21-22. —EARLAND, 1934, p. 81, pl. 2, figs 32-35. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 88, pl. 9, fig. 13; text-fig. 54.

—ZHENG, 1988, p. 43, pl. 10, figs 2-3. —JONES, 1994, p. 37, pl. 30, figs 21-22. —HEß, 1998, p. 67, pl. 3, figs 1-2.

Hormosina dentaliniformis (Brady). —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1980b, p. 265, figs 8-11.

Key features: Slender, elongated, almost straight test; 5-7 elongated chambers slowly increasing in size; round aperture protruded on the short, tubular neck; thin wall of sand grains varying in size, smoothly finished.

Reophax fusiformis (Williamson, 1858)

Proteonina fusiformis WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 1, pl. 1, fig. 1.

Reophax fusiformis (Williamson). —BRADY, 1884, p. 290, pl. 30, figs 7-10, ?11. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 44, pl. 15, fig. 9. —JONES, 1994, p. 37, pl. 30, figs 7-10, ?11. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 67, fig. 17.

Reophax helenae (Rhumbler, 1911)

Proteonina helenae RHUMBLER, 1911, p. 380.
Reophax helenae (Rhumbler). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 44, pl. 15, fig. 8. —HEß, 1998, p. 67, pl. 3, figs 8-9.

Reophax hispidulus Cushman, 1920

Reophax hispidulus CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 24, pl. 5, fig. 7. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 46, pl. 10, figs 10-11; pl. 12, fig. 9.

Reophax longicollaris Zheng, 1988

pl. 2, fig. 10

Reophax longicollaris ZHENG, 1988, p. 47, pl. 8, figs 11-12.

Reophax micaceus Earland, 1934

pl. 2, fig. 11

Reophax micaceus EARLAND, 1934, p. 82, pl. 2, figs 37-40.

Reophax micaceus Earland. —UCHIO, 1960, p. 50, pl. 1, fig. 2.

Reophax pesciculus Saidova, 1975

Reophax pesciculus SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 95, pl. 95, fig. 8.

Reophax regularis Höglund, 1947

Reophax regularis HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 86, pl. 9, figs 11-12; pl. 26, figs 37-43; pl. 27, figs 24-27; text-fig. 53. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 51, pl. 13, fig. 1.

Key features: Tapering, almost straight test, composed of 4-6 chambers; terminal aperture on the short neck; rough wall of large sand grains.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Reophax scorpiurus de Montfort, 1808

pl. 3, figs 1-5

Reophax scorpiurus DE MONTFORT, 1808, p. 330, text-fig. 130. —BRADY, 1884, p. 291, pl. 30, figs 15-17 (not figs 12-14). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 65, pl. 6, fig. 6. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 38, pl. 8, figs 17-18. —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1980b, p. 261, figs 1-7, 12, 17. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 51, pl. 13, fig. 6. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 55, pl. 1, figs 2-3; pl. 19, fig. 1. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 68, figs 18-19. —HEB, 1998, p. 68, pl. 3, figs 6, 10.

Reophax sp. nov. (2). —JONES, 1994, p. 37, pl. 30, figs 15-17.

Reophax spiculifer Brady, 1879

pl. 2, fig. 13

Reophax spiculifera BRADY, 1879a, p. 54, pl. 4, figs 10-11. —BRADY, 1884, p. 295, pl. 31, figs 16-17 (ZF 2290-91).

Reophax spiculifer Brady. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 39, pl. 9, figs 9-13. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 52, pl. 13, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 38, pl. 31, figs 16-17. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 68, fig. 13. —HEB, 1998, p. 68, pl. 3, fig. 3.

Reophax subdentaliniformis Parr, 1950

pl. 2, fig. 16

Reophax subdentaliniformis PARR, 1950, p. 269, pl. 4, fig. 20. —SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 58, pl. 12, fig. 4. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 52, pl. 14, fig. 13.

Reophax subfusiformis Earland, 1933

pl. 2, fig. 12

Reophax subfusiformis EARLAND, 1933, p. 74, pl. 2, figs 16-19. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 82, pl. 9, figs 1-4; pl. 26, figs 1-36; pl. 27, figs 1-19; text-figs 43-50. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 38, pl. 9, figs 1-2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 52, pl. 13, fig. 7. —HEB, 1998, p. 69, pl. 3, fig. 5. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 82, pl. 1, figs 15-16.

Key features: Test strongly curved, composed of 4-6 chambers rapidly increasing in size; round aperture on the neck placed near outer edge of the curve; thin wall of sand grains varying in size.

Reophax tubulus Zheng, 1988

Reophax tubulus ZHENG, 1988, p. 53, pl. 10, figs 7-8.

Key features: Test large, straight, uniserial; wall agglutinated with coarse grains and big particles of planktonic and benthic foraminiferal tests; 5-7 chambers, slightly increasing in size as added; aperture terminal, round on the end of tapering neck.

Reophax sp. 1

Reophax scorpiurus de Montfort. —BRADY, 1884 (not de Montfort, 1808), p. 291, pl. 30, fig. 14 (not figs 12-13, 15-17).

Reophax sp. nov. (1). —JONES, 1994, p. 37, pl. 30, fig. 14.

Key features: Test small, uniserial; wall agglutinated with medium coarse quartz grains; 4-6 pyriform chambers; slightly increasing in size as added; the base of chambers equipped with long spines; aperture terminal, round on the end of long tapering neck.

Reophax sp. 2

Key features: Large, uniserial test; wall agglutinated with very coarse grains, with great amount of cement; chambers elongated, slightly increasing in size as added; aperture terminal, round.

Reophax sp. 3

Key features: Test small, slender, uniserial; wall agglutinated with fine quartz grains; 4-5 pyriform, elongated chambers, slightly increasing in size as added; characteristic perpendicular change in growth direction after first two chambers; aperture terminal, round on the end of tapering neck.

Genus **SCHEROCHORELLA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1984

Scherochorella moniliforme (Siddall, 1886)

Reophax moniliforme SIDDALL, 1886, p. 54, pl. 1, fig. 2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 48, pl. 10, fig. 9; pl. 11, fig. 5.

Reophax moniliformis Siddall. —MURRAY, 1971, p. 19, pl. 2, fig. 1.

Scherochorella moniliforme (Siddall). —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 83, pl. 1, figs 13-14.

Genus **SUBREOPHAX** Saidova, 1975

Subreophax aduncus (Brady, 1882)

pl. 3, fig. 10

Reophax adunca BRADY, 1882, p. 715. —BRADY, 1884, p. 296, pl. 31, figs 23-26 (ZF 2256-59).

Subreophax aduncus (Brady). —SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 57, pl. 11, fig. 6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 59, pl. 44, figs 17-20. —JONES, 1994, p. 38, pl. 31, figs 23-26. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 15, pl. 5, figs 11-12.

Reophax aduncus (Brady). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 40, pl. 8, fig. 7.

***Subreophax monile* (Brady, 1881)**

- Trochammina (Hormosina) monile* BRADY, 1881, p. 52.
Hormosina monile Brady. —BRADY, 1884, p. 328, pl. 39, figs 10-13 (ZF 1585). —CUSHMAN, 1912, p. 229, pl. 28, figs 9-10. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 54, pl. 12, fig. 8.
Subreophax monile (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 44, pl. 39, figs 10-13.

***Subreophax* sp. 1**

Key features: Test straight, uniserial; wall thin, agglutinated with fine to medium coarse grains; 4-6 round chambers, embracing slightly the previous ones and moderately increasing in size as added; aperture terminal, round, no neck; colour light brown.

Family TELAMMINIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1985
 Genus **AGGEROSTRAME** Loeblich & Tappan, 1985

***Aggerostramen rustica* (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1912)**

- Psammosphaera rustica* HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1912, p. 383, pl. 5, figs 3-4; pl. 6, figs 2-4. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 32, pl. 7, fig. 5. —HEB, 1998, p. 65, pl. 2, fig. 1.
Marsipella rustica (Heron-Allen & Earland). —HOFKER, 1972, p. 82, pl. 26, figs 5-7; pl. 27, figs 1-5.
Aggerostramen rustica (Heron-Allen & Earland). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 56, pl. 43, figs 1-7.

Family HORMOSINIDAE Haeckel, 1894
 Subfamily HORMOSININAE Haeckel, 1894
 Genus **HORMOSINA** Brady, 1879

***Hormosina globulifera* Brady, 1879**

- Hormosina globulifera* BRADY, 1879a, p. 60, pl. 4, figs 4-5. —BRADY, 1884, p. 326, pl. 39, figs 1-6 (ZF 1581). —HOFKER, 1972, p. 60, pl. 17, figs 13-16. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 41, pl. 13, figs 1-3. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 236. —JONES, 1994, p. 44, pl. 39, figs 1-4, 6.

Key features: Test composed of 1-5 spherical chambers; increasing in size, without definite growth axis; last chamber slightly embracing the previous one; aperture at the short narrow, tubular neck; smooth wall of very fine firmly cemented grains; colour orange-brown.

***Hormosina normanii* Brady, 1881**

- Hormosina normanii* BRADY, 1881, p. 52. —BRADY, 1884, p. 329, pl. 39, figs 19-23 (ZF 1586). —CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 32, pl. 7, fig. 1. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 61, pl. 18, figs 1-3. —JONES, 1994, p. 44, pl. 39, figs 19-23.

***Hormosina pilulifera* (Brady, 1884)**

- Reophax pilulifera* BRADY, 1884, p. 292, pl. 30, figs 18-20. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 68, fig. 20.
Reophax pilulifer Brady. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 49, pl. 14, fig. 1.
Hormosina pilulifera (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 37, pl. 30, figs 18-20.

***Hormosina spiculifera* Hofker, 1972**

- Hormosina spiculifera* HOFKER, 1972, p. 63, pl. 19, figs 1-4. —HOFKER, 1976, p. 48, fig. 25. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 54, pl. 8, figs 1-4.

***Hormosina* sp. 1**

Key features: Test small, uniserial; wall agglutinated with medium to coarse quartz grains; 3-5 globular, chambers, all the same size; each chamber attached near the base of the short neck of the previous chamber; aperture terminal, round on a short neck.

***Hormosina* sp. 2**

pl. 3, fig. 6

Key features: Test small, uniserial; wall agglutinated with fine grains and great amount of small foraminiferal tests; usually more than 5 pyriform chambers, slightly increasing in size; each chamber attached near the base of the short neck of the previous chamber; aperture terminal, round on a short neck.

Remarks: *Hormosina* sp. 2 resembles closely *Hormosina* sp. 1, but differs in having rather pyriform than globular and usually more than five chambers.

Genus **LOEBLICHOPSIS** Hofker, 1969

***Loeblichopsis cylindrica* Brady, 1884**

- Reophax cylindrica* BRADY, 1884, p. 299, pl. 32, figs 7-9 (ZF 2264).
Loeblichopsis cylindrica (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 38, pl. 32, figs 7-9.

Genus **PSEUDONODOSINELLA** Saidova, 1970

***Pseudonodosinella bacillaris* (Brady, 1881)**

- Reophax bacillaris* BRADY, 1881, p. 49. —BRADY, 1884, p. 293, pl. 30, figs 23-24 (ZF 2261-2262). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 42, pl. 16, figs 1-2.
Hormosina bacillaris (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 37, pl. 30, figs 23-24.
Pseudonodosinella bacillaris (Brady). —HEB, 1998, p. 66.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Pseudonodosinella sp. 1

pl. 3, fig. 7

Pseudonodosinella sp. 1. —HEß, 1998, p. 66, pl. 4, figs 1-3.

Key features: Test elongated, uniserial; wall finely agglutinated, firmly cemented; chambers round with slightly depressed sutures; the initial part of the test always anchored in empty test of planktonic foraminifera; colour dark brown; aperture terminal, round.

Pseudonodosinella sp. 2

Nodosinum gaussicum (Rhumbler). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994 (non *Nodosinella gaussica* Rhumbler, 1913), p. 16, pl. 5, figs 18-19.

Key features: Test long, slender; tapering, usually straight but can be arcuate; wall coarsely agglutinated, rough; pyriform chambers slightly embracing the previous ones; increasing in size as added; aperture round, terminal; colour grayish white.

Genus **REOPHANUS** Saidova, 1970

Reophanus oviculus (Brady, 1879)

pl. 3, fig. 11

Hormosina ovicula BRADY, 1879a, p. 61, pl. 4, fig. 6. —BRADY, 1884, p. 327, pl. 39, figs 7-9 (ZF 1587). —CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 28, pl. 6, fig. 2. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 62, pl. 18, figs 13-15.

Reophanus oviculus (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 61, pl. 46, fig. 10.

Hormosinella ovicula (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 44, pl. 39, figs 7-9.

Reophanus oviculus var. *mexicanus* (Cushman, 1920)

Hormosina ovicula Brady var. *mexicana* CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 29, pl. 6, fig. 3. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 54, pl. 8, figs 5-6.

Subfamily NODOSININAE Saidova, 1981
Genus **NODOSINUM** Hofker, 1930

Nodosinum gaussicum (Rhumbler, 1913)

Reophax nodulosa BRADY, 1879a, p. 52, pl. 4, figs 7-8. —BRADY, 1884, p. 294, pl. 31, figs 1-2, 5 (not figs 3-4, 6-9).

Nodosinella gaussica RHUMBLER, 1913, p. 452, pl. 20, figs 1-2.

Nodosinum gaussicum (Rhumbler). —HOFKER, 1930, p. 12, pl. 40, figs 2, 5-8; pl. 43, fig. 8; pl. 48, figs 1-10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 62, pl. 46, figs 14-17.

Reophax gaussicus (Rhumbler). —JONES, 1994, p. 38, pl. 31, figs 1, 2, ? 5.

Nodosinum mortensei (Hofker, 1972)

Reophax nodulosa Brady. —BRADY, 1884 (not Brady, 1879a), p. 294, pl. 31, figs 3-4.

Hormosina mortensei HOFKER, 1972, p. 62, pl. 18, figs 6-12.

Reophax mortensei (Hofker). —JONES, 1994, p. 38, pl. 31, figs 3-4.

Pseudonodosinella mortensei (Hofker). —HEß, 1998, p. 66, pl. 3, fig. 13.

Family HORMOSINELLIDAE Rauzer-Chernousova & Reitlinger, 1986

Genus **HORMOSINELLA** Shchedrina, 1969

Hormosinella distans (Brady, 1881)

pl. 3, fig. 8

Reophax distans BRADY, 1881, p. 50. —BRADY, 1884, p. 296, pl. 31, figs 18-22 (ZF 2270). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 66, pl. 12, fig. 2. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 44, pl. 16, figs 3-5, 9. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 45, pl. 8, figs 13-14; pl. 12, fig. 7.

Nodosinella distans (Brady). —SAIDOVA, 1961, p. 21, pl. 6, fig. 23.

Hormosinella distans (Brady). —SHCHEDRINA, 1969, p. 170. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 57, pl. 44, figs 6-9. —JONES, 1994, p. 38, pl. 31, figs 18-22. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 16, pl. 5, figs 15-17. —HEß, 1998, p. 63, pl. 3, fig. 14.

Remarks: In the Sunda Shelf material a form slightly different from the typical *H. distans* was found. It resembles *Reophax turbo* Goës (1896), but differs in having a thick wall, more inflated chambers and smaller margin (swelling) at the base.

***Hormosinella distans* type 1:** Test almost straight composed of 4-5 subglobular chambers, with small swelling at the base and tapering to narrow, elongated tubular neck; usually proloculus is missing; aperture at the end of tubular neck; wall finely agglutinated, firmly cemented; colour grayish-white.

Hormosinella guttifera (Brady, 1881)

pl. 3, fig. 9

Reophax guttifera BRADY, 1881, p. 49. —BRADY, 1884, p. 295, pl. 31, figs 10-15. —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 90, text-figs 65-68.

Nodosinella guttifer (Brady). —SAIDOVA, 1961, p. 21, pl. 6, fig. 24.

Reophax guttifer Brady. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 44, pl. 15, figs 12-13. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 46, pl. 12, fig. 12.

Hormosinella guttifera (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 38, pl. 31, figs 10-15.

Subreophax guttifer (Brady). —HEß, 1998, p. 72, pl. 1, figs 11-12.

Key features: Test composed of 4-7 pyriform chambers, broadest at the base and tapering to narrow, tubular neck; aperture at the end of tubular neck of the last chamber, with small collar; rough wall; colour dark orange-brown.

Remarks: Almost all the SCS specimens are characterised by perpendicular change in growth direction after first 2-3 chambers which lack characteristic tubular part between them.

In the Sunda Shelf material besides the typical form of *H. guttifera* two varieties of this species were observed.

***Hormosinella guttifera* type 1:** Test almost straight composed of 4-5 pyriform chambers, broadest at the base and tapering to narrow, elongated tubular neck; aperture at the end of tubular neck of the last chamber; wall composed of varying in size grains with sponge spicules, arranged longitudinally; colour grayish-white.

***Hormosinella guttifera* type 2:** Test straight, uniserial; composed of 4-7 pyriform chambers; aperture terminal, round on the end of tapering neck; wall thick, composed of coarse grains, tests of foraminifera and radiolaria.

Superfamily LITUOLACEA de Blainville, 1827
Family HAPLOPHRAGMOIDIDAE Maync, 1952
Genus BUZASINA Loeblich & Tappan, 1985

Buzasina ringens (Brady, 1879)

pl. 3, figs 12-13

Trochammina ringens BRADY, 1879a, p. 57, pl. 5, fig. 12. —BRADY, 1884, p. 343, pl. 40, figs 17-18 (ZF 2512).
Haplophragmoides ringens (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 107, fig. 166.
Alveolophragmium ringens (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 82, pl. 40, figs 17-18.
Cribrostomoides ringens (Brady). —SAIDOVA, 1961, p. 31, pl. 9, fig. 44. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 47, pl. 18, figs 13-14. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 60, pl. 16, figs 7-9; pl. 51, fig. 7; text-fig. 9.
Buzasina ringens (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 45, pl. 40, figs 17-18. —HEB, 1998, p. 58, pl. 8, fig. 5.

Genus CRIBROSTOMOIDES Cushman, 1910

Remarks: Following Jones (1994) *Labrospira* Höglund (1947) is regarded a junior synonym of genus *Cribrostomoides* Cushman (1910).

Cribrostomoides nitidus (Goës, 1896)

pl. 3, figs 14-15

Haplophragmium nitidum GOËS, 1896, p. 30, pl. 3, figs 8-9.

Haplophragmoides nitidus (Goës). —EARLAND, 1934, p. 88, pl. 3, figs 3-6.

Labrospira nitida (Goës). —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 145, pl. 11, fig. 5; text-fig. 127.

Cribrostomoides nitidum (Goës). —POAG, 1981, p. 56, pl. 9, fig. 2; pl. 10, fig. 2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 59, pl. 16, figs 10-11; pl. 51, fig. 6; text-fig. 7. —HEB, 1998, p. 59, pl. 7, fig. 9.

Cribrostomoides scitulus (Brady, 1881)

Haplophragmium scitulum BRADY, 1881, p. 50. —BRADY, 1884, p. 308, pl. 34, figs 11-13 (ZF 1551).

Alveolophragmium scitulum (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 70, pl. 34, figs 11-13.

Cribrostomoides scitulus (Brady). —SAIDOVA, 1961, p. 31, pl. 9, fig. 46. —WANG et al., 1988, p. 118, pl. 10, fig. 12.

Cribrostomoides scitulum (Brady). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 61, pl. 17, figs 4-5; pl. 18, figs 3-4.

Veleroninoides scitulus (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 41, pl. 34, figs 11-13.

Cribrostomoides subglobosus (G.O. Sars, 1872)

pl. 4, figs 1-2

Lituola subglobosa SARS, M. in Carpenter, 1869, p. 250. —SARS, G.O., 1872, p. 253.

Haplophragmium latidorsatum (Bornemann). —BRADY, 1884 (not Bornemann, 1855), p. 307, pl. 34, figs 8-10 (ZF 1542).

Haplophragmoides subglobosum (M. Sars). —CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 105, text-figs 162-164.

Cribrostomoides bradyi CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 108, text-fig. 167. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 65, pl. 49, figs 1-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 16, pl. 10, figs 10-13.

Cribrostomoides subglobosum (M. Sars). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 48, pl. 18, figs 15-16.

Cribrostomoides subglobosus (M. Sars). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 240, pl. 25, figs 7-9.

Cribrostomoides subglobosus (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 40, pl. 34, figs 8-10.

Genus EVOLUTINELLA Myatliuk, 1971

Evolutinella rotulata (Brady, 1881)

Haplophragmium rotulatum BRADY, 1881, p. 50. —BRADY, 1884, p. 306, pl. 34, figs 5-6 (ZF 1550).

Haplophragmoides rotulatum (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 47, pl. 9, figs 3-4. —BARKER, 1960, p. 70, pl. 34, figs 5-6.

Evolutinella rotulata (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 40, pl. 34, figs 5-6.

Genus HAPLOPHRAGMOIDES Cushman, 1910

Haplophragmoides bradyi (Robertson, 1891)

pl. 4, fig. 3

Trochammina bradyi ROBERTSON, 1891, p. 388.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Haplophragmoides bradyi (Robertson). —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 134, pl. 10, fig. 1; text-fig. 111. —MURRAY, 1971, p. 25, pl. 5, figs 1-2. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 46, pl. 18, fig. 8. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 119, pl. 11, fig. 1. —ŌKI, 1989, p. 72.

Key features: Test small, planispiral, involute; 5-6 chambers in the last whorl; periphery rounded; sutures distinct and depressed; surface smooth, shining; aperture interiomarginal, crescentic slit; colour reddish brown.

Haplophragmoides grandiformis Cushman, 1910

pl. 4, fig. 8

Haplophragmoides grandiformis CUSHMAN, 1910a, p. 440, fig. 11. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 82, pl. 11, fig. 2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 56, pl. 16, fig. 3; pl. 17, fig. 7.

Haplophragmoides quadratus Uchio, 1960

Haplophragmoides quadratus UCHIO, 1960, p. 52, pl. 1, fig. 17; pl. 5, fig. 14.

Haplophragmoides sphaeriloculum Cushman, 1910

pl. 4, figs 5-7

Haplophragmoides sphaeriloculum CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 107, fig. 165. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 83, pl. 15, fig. 3. —SAIDOVÁ, 1961, p. 26, pl. 7, fig. 35. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 47, pl. 18, figs 5-7. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 57, pl. 16, figs 1-2. —HEß, 1998, p. 62, pl. 6, fig. 10.

Haplophragmoides sp. 1

pl. 4, fig. 4

Haplophragmoides aff. *bulloides* (Beissel). —HEß, 1998 (non *Haplophragmium bulloides* Beissel, 1891), p. 61, pl. 7, fig. 10.

Key features: Test small, nearly circular, planispiral, involute; chambers inflated, five in the last whorl; periphery broadly rounded; sutures straight, slightly depressed near the periphery and more towards umbilicus; aperture a short, narrow slit at the base of the last chamber, with small lip; wall of firmly cemented fine sand grains; surface smooth, shining; colour reddish-brown.

Remarks: Resembles *Haplophragmoides neobradyi* Uchio (1960), but it does not have lobulate periphery or distinct sutures. By its outline, it resembles more *H. bulloides* (Beissel) as referred by Heß, but its chambers do not increase so rapidly in width.

Haplophragmoides sp. 2

Key features: Test usually small (<250 µm), planispiral, involute; chambers inflated, five in the last whorl; periphery rounded; sutures straight and depressed, deep umbilicus; aperture a slit at the base of the last chamber; wall of firmly cemented medium to coarse sand grains; colour orange-brown.

Genus **VELERONINOIDES** Saidova, 1981

Veleroninoides crassimargo (Norman, 1892)

Haplophragmium canariensis (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nonionina canariensis* d'Orbigny, 1839), p. 310, pl. 35, fig. 4.

Haplophragmium crassimargo NORMAN, 1892, p. 17. *Labrospira crassimargo* (Norman). —HÖGLUND, 1947,

p. 141, pl. 11, fig. 1; text figs 121-125. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 66, pl. 49, figs 10-11. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 16, pl. 10, figs 1-3.

Cribrostomoides crassimargo (Norman). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 58, pl. 16, fig. 6.

Veleroninoides crassimargo (Norman). —JONES, 1994, p. 41, pl. 35, fig. 4.

Veleroninoides jeffreysii (Williamson, 1858)

pl. 4, figs 10-11

Nonionina jeffreysii WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 34, pl. 3, figs 72-73.

Haplophragmium canariensis (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nonionina canariensis* d'Orbigny, 1839), p. 310, pl. 35, figs 1-3, 5 (ZF 1526).

Cribrostomoides jeffreysii (Williamson). —ŌKI, 1989, p. 72, pl. 1, fig. 14. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 70, figs 70-71. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 83, pl. 1, figs 23-24.

Veleroninoides jeffreysii (Williamson). —JONES, 1994, p. 41, pl. 35, figs 1-3, 5.

Veleroninoides kosterensis (Höglund, 1947)

Labrospira kosterensis HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 147, pl. 11, fig. 4; text-figs 130-131.

Alveophragmium kosterense (Höglund). —GRAHAM & MILITANTE, 1959, p. 24, pl. 1, fig. 11.

Cribrostomoides kosterensis (Höglund). —ŌKI, 1989, p. 73, pl. 2, fig. 1.

Labrospira kosterense Höglund. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 55, pl. 1, fig. 4.

Veleroninoides wiesneri (Parr, 1950)

pl. 4, fig. 12

Trochammina trullissata BRADY, 1884 (not Brady, 1879a), p. 342, pl. 40, figs 14-15 (ZF 2519).

Labrospira wiesneri PARR, 1950, p. 272, pl. 4, figs 25-26.

Cribrostomoides wiesneri (Parr). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 48, pl. 18, figs 10-12. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 63, pl. 18, fig. 2. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 70, figs 80, 85.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Veleroninoides wiesneri (Parr). —JONES, 1994, p. 45, pl. 40, figs 14-15.
Buzasina wiesneri (Parr). —HEB, 1998, p. 58, pl. 8, fig. 5.

Family DISCAMMINIDAE Mikhalevich, 1980
Genus **AMMOSCALARIA** Höglund, 1947

***Ammoscalaria compressa* (Cushman & McCulloch, 1939)**

pl. 4, fig. 9

Ammofrondicularia compressa CUSHMAN & MCCULLOCH, 1939, p. 68, pl. 4, figs 7-13.
Reophax depressus Natland. —ZHENG, 1988 (not Natland, 1938), p. 44, pl. 12, figs 4-6.
Ammoscalaria (?) compressa (Cushman & McCulloch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 17, pl. 6, figs 3-14.

***Ammoscalaria pseudospiralis* (Williamson, 1858)**

Proteonina pseudospiralis WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 2, pl. 1, figs 2-3.
Haplophragmium pseudospirale (Williamson). —BRADY, 1884, p. 302, pl. 33, figs 1-4.
Ammoscalaria pseudospiralis (Williamson). —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 159, pl. 31, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 67, text-fig. 11. —JONES, 1994, p. 39, pl. 33, figs 1-4. —HEB, 1998, p. 57, pl. 6, fig. 5.

***Ammoscalaria tenuimargo* (Brady, 1882)**

pl. 4, fig. 13

Haplophragmium tenuimargo BRADY, 1882, p. 715. —BRADY, 1884, p. 303, pl. 33, figs 13-16 (ZF 1554).
Ammoscalaria tenuimargo (Brady). —HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 154, pl. 9, figs 16-22; pl. 31, fig. 2; text-figs 133-136, 138-139. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 68, pl. 24, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 40, pl. 33, figs 13-16. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 85, pl. 1, figs 17-18.

***Ammoscalaria* sp. 1**

Key features: Test planispiral, evolute in early stage, later uncoiled; wall thin, agglutinated with grains of varying sizes; chambers compressed; sutures and umbilical area depressed; colour orange-brown; apertural ends in all of the SCS specimens are broken.

Remarks: Specimens of this species resemble the early stage of *Glaphyrammina americana* (Cushman).

Genus **DISCAMMINA** Lacroix, 1932

***Discammina compressa* (Goës, 1882)**

pl. 4, fig. 14

Lituolina irregularis Roemer var. *compressa* GOËS, 1882, p. 141, pl. 12, figs 421-423.

Haplophragmium emaciatum BRADY, 1884, p. 305, pl. 33, figs 26-28 (ZF 1531).

Discammina compressa (Goës). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C226, fig. 136.10. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 65, pl. 21, fig. 1; pl. 51, fig. 12. —JONES, 1994, p. 40, pl. 33, figs 26-28.

Genus **GLAPHYRAMMINA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1984

***Glaphyrammina americana* (Cushman, 1910)**

pl. 4, figs 15-16

Haplophragmium fontinense Terquem. —BRADY, 1884 (not Terquem, 1870), p. 305, pl. 34, figs 1-4 (ZF 1536).

Ammobaculites americanus CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 117, figs 184-185.

Glaphyrammina americana (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 68, pl. 51, figs 7-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 40, pl. 34, figs 1-4.

Family LITUOTUBIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1984

Genus **LITUOTUBA** Rhumbler, 1895

***Lituotuba lituiformis* (Brady, 1879)**

pl. 5, fig. 1

Trochammina lituiformis BRADY, 1879a, p. 59, pl. 5, fig. 16. —BRADY, 1884, p. 88, pl. 40, figs 4-7.

Lituotuba lituiformis (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 114, fig. 175. —HOFKER, 1972, p. 58, pl. 17, figs 1-12. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 39, pl. 5, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 44, pl. 40, figs 4-7.

Family LITUOLIDAE de Blainville, 1827

Subfamily AMMOMARGINULINAE Podobina, 1978

Genus **AMMOBACULITES** Cushman, 1910

***Ammobaculites agglutinans* (d'Orbigny, 1846)**

pl. 5, fig. 2

Spirolina agglutinans D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 137, pl. 7, figs 10-12.

Haplophragmium agglutinans (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 301, pl. 32, figs 19-20, 24-26.

Ammobaculites agglutinans (d'Orbigny). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 50, pl. 21, figs 1-4. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 66, pl. 23, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 39, pl. 32, figs 19-20, 24-26. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 70, figs 46-48, 50. —HEB, 1998, p. 55, pl. 4, fig. 4.

***Ammobaculites baculusalsus* Schiebel & Timm, 1996**

pl. 5, fig. 3

Ammobaculites baculusalsus SCHIEBEL & TIMM, 1996, p. 97, pl. 1, figs 1-15.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Ammobaculites filiformis (Earland, 1934)

Haplophragmium agglutinans (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Spirolina agglutinans* d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 301, pl. 32, fig. 22 (ZF 387, 388).
Ammobaculites agglutinans (d'Orbigny) var. *filiformis* EARLAND, 1934, p. 92, pl. 3, figs 11, 13. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 50, pl. 21, figs 5-6.
Ammobaculites filiformis (Earland). —JONES, 1994, p. 39, pl. 32, fig. 22.

Ammobaculites sp. 1

pl. 5, fig. 4

Key features: Test small, early stage comprised of one planispiral coil, later uniserial; wall composed exclusively of broken tests of foraminifera, radiolaria or ostracoda, agglutinated with great amount of cement; chambers compressed; sutures hardly visible; colour white; aperture terminal slit on the end of the last tapering chamber.

Genus **AMMOMARGINULINA** Wiesner, 1931

Ammomarginulina aff. rostrata (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1929)

pl. 5, fig. 5

Ammobaculites rostratus HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1929, p. 328, pl. 2, figs 14-17. —EARLAND, 1933, p. 80, pl. 5, figs 22-25.

Key features: Test planispiral, evolute in early stage, later uncoiled; wall thin, roughly agglutinated with grains of varying sizes; chambers inflated, but compressed near the peripheral edge; sutures deep; aperture terminal, rounded; colour orange-brown.

Remarks: Specimens of this species closely resemble specimens referred by Earland (1933) to *Ammobaculites rostratus* Heron-Allen & Earland, it differs only in much smaller size and colour of the test.

Genus **ERATIDUS** Saidova, 1975

Eratidus foliaceus (Brady, 1881)

Haplophragmium foliaceum BRADY, 1881, p. 50. —BRADY, 1884, p. 304, pl. 33, figs 20-25.
Ammobaculites foliaceus (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 116, text-figs 177-179.
Eratidus foliaceus (Brady). —SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 94, pl. 26, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 40, pl. 33, figs 20-25.

Eratidus recurvus (Earland, 1934)

pl. 5, figs 6-7

Ammobaculites foliaceus (Brady) var. *recurva* EARLAND, 1934, p. 93, pl. 3, figs 14-17.
Ammomarginulina recurva (Earland). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, pl. 21, figs 15-17.

Family LITUOLINAE de Blainville, 1827
Genus **LITUOLA** Lamarck, 1804

Lituola lituolinoides (Goës, 1896)

Haplophragmium lituolinoides. —GOËS, 1896, p. 32, pl. 3, figs 17-20.
Lituola lituolinoides (Goës). —LEROY & HODGKINSON, 1975, p. 428, pl. 5, figs 11-15. —HEB, 1998, p. 64, pl. 5, fig. 1.
Lituola hispida ZHENG, 1988, p. 65, pl. 23, figs 1-3.

Lituola sp. 1

Lituola sp. ZHENG, 1988, p. 65, pl. 23, figs 4-5.

Key features: Test large, early portion planispirally enrolled, later uncoiled; chambers low and cylindrical, very slightly increasing in size as added; wall agglutinated with coarse grains; aperture multiple on the top of the last chamber; colour grayish-white.

Family PLACOPSILINIDAE Rhumbler, 1913
Subfamily PLACOPSILININAE Rhumbler, 1913
Genus **PLACOPSILINA** d'Orbigny, 1850

Placopsilina bradyi Cushman & McCulloch, 1939

pl. 5, figs 8-9

Placopsilina cenomana d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1850), p. 315, pl. 36, fig. 1 (ZF 2094).
Placopsilina bradyi CUSHMAN & MCCULLOCH, 1939, p. 112, pl. 12, figs 14-15. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 73, pl. 24, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 42, pl. 36, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 18, pl. 8, figs 4-9.

Placopsilina confusa Cushman, 1920

Placopsilina cenomana d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884, p. 315, pl. 36, figs 2-3 (ZF 2095-96).
Placopsilina confusa CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 71, pl. 14, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 42, pl. 36, figs 2-3.

Placopsilina sp. 1

Remarks: *Placopsilina* sp. 1 resembles *Placopsilina bradyi* Cushman & McCulloch, but differs in more elongated chambers and usually is only partly or not at all attached to something.

Superfamily HAPLOPHRAGMIACEA Eimer & Fickert, 1899
Family AMMOSPHAEROIDINIDAE Cushman, 1927
Subfamily AMMOSPHAEROIDININAE Cushman, 1927

Genus **ADERCOTRYMA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1952

Adercotryma glomeratum (Brady, 1878)

pl. 5, figs 10-11

Lituola glomerata BRADY, 1878, p. 433, pl. 20, fig. 1.
Haplophragmium glomeratum BRADY, 1884, p. 309,
pl. 34, figs 15-18 (ZF 1540).

Adercotryma glomerata (Brady). —BRÖNNIMANN &
WHITTAKER, 1987, p. 19, figs 1-6.

Adercotryma glomeratum (Brady). —HATTA & UJIIÉ,
1992a, p. 56, pl. 1, fig. 5; pl. 19, fig. 3. —JONES,
1994, p. 41, pl. 34, figs 15-18. —HEB, 1998, p. 55,
pl. 6, fig. 13.

Genus **AMMOSPHAREOIDINA** Cushman, 1910

Ammosphaeroidina sphaeroidiniformis
(Brady, 1884)

pl. 5, fig. 12

Haplophragmium sphaeroidiniforme BRADY, 1884, p.
313.

Ammosphaeroidina sphaeroidiniformis (Brady).
—CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 128, text-fig. 202.
—LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 81, pl. 67, figs 13-
16. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 69, pl. 41, figs 1-2.
—LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 18, pl. 9, figs 7-14.

Genus **CYSTAMMINA** Neumayr, 1889

Cystammina pauciloculata (Brady, 1879)

Trochammina pauciloculata BRADY, 1879a, p. 58, pl.
5, figs 13-14. —BRADY, 1884, p. 344, pl. 41, fig. 1
(not fig. 2) (ZF 2508).

Ammochilostoma pauciloculata (Brady). —CUSHMAN,
1910b, p. 126, text-fig. 197.

Cystammina pauciloculata (Brady). —RESIG, 1981, pl.
10, fig. 14. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 54, pl. 18, figs
14-15. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 82, pl. 68,
figs 1-6. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 85, pl. 41, figs 4-7.
—UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 13, pl. 2, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p.
45, pl. 41, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p.
18, pl. 11, figs 3-5.

Subfamily RECURVOIDINAE Alekseychik-Mitskevich, 1973

Genus **RECURVOIDES** Earland, 1934

Recurvoides contortus Earland, 1934

pl. 5, figs 16-18

Recurvoides contortus EARLAND, 1934, p. 91, pl. 10,
figs 7-19. —LEROY & HODGKINSON, 1975, p. 430, p.
3, figs 20-21. —RESIG, 1981, pl. 10, fig. 12.
—LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 83, pl. 68, figs 7-9.
—ZHENG, 1988, p. 70, pl. 20, figs 4-5; pl. 51, figs
11-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 18, pl. 12,
figs 1-14. —HEB, 1998, p. 66, pl. 7, fig. 7.

Cribrostomoides contortus (Earland). —ECHOLS, 1971,
p. 142, pl. 3, figs 3-4.

Recurvooides trochamminiformis Saidova,
1961

Recurvooides trochamminiformis SAIDOVA, 1961, p.
26, pl. 8, fig. 39. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 71, pl. 20, fig.
7.

Recurvooides sp. 1

Key features: Test subglobular, irregularly
enrolled, last whorl tend to be planispiral; wall
agglutinated with coarse grains, roughly finished,
but firmly cemented; aperture small, narrow, areal
slit with a lip.

Superfamily LOFTUSIACEA Brady, 1884

Family CYCLAMMINIDAE Marie, 1941

Subfamily CYCLAMMININAE Marie, 1941

Genus **CYCLAMMINA** Brady, 1879

Cyclammina cancellata Brady, 1879

Cyclammina cancellata BRADY, 1879a, p. 62.
—BRADY, 1884, p. 351, pl. 37, figs 8-16 (ZF 1360).
—ZHENG, 1988, p. 73, pl. 21, figs 5-6; pl. 22, figs
1-3. —JONES, 1994, p. 43, pl. 37, figs 8-16.

Cyclammina pusilla Brady, 1881

pl. 5, fig. 14

Cyclammina pusilla BRADY, 1881, p. 53. —BRADY,
1884, p. 353, pl. 37, figs 20-23 (ZF 1365).
—SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 49, pl. 18, fig. 10. —ZHENG,
1988, p. 74, pl. 21, figs 3-4. —JONES, 1994, p. 43,
pl. 37, figs 20-23. —HEB, 1998, p. 59, pl. 6, fig. 9.

Cyclammina subtrullissata (Parr, 1950)

pl. 5, fig. 15

Haplophragmoides subtrullissatus PARR, 1950, p.
271, pl. 4, fig. 27.

Cyclammina subtrullissata (Parr). —LOEBLICH &
TAPPAN, 1994, p. 19, pl. 14, figs 1-6.

Cyclammina trullissata (Brady, 1879)

pl. 5, fig. 13

Trochammina trullissata BRADY, 1879a, p. 56, pl. 5,
figs 10-11. —BRADY, 1884, p. 342, pl. 40, figs 13,
16 (ZF 2518).

Cyclammina bradyi CUSHMAN, 1910b, p. 113, text-
fig. 174.

Cyclammina trullissata (Brady). —SAIDOVA, 1975, p.
84, pl. 24, figs 1-4. —RESIG, 1981, pl. 10, fig. 8.
—SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 50, pl. 18, fig. 9. —JONES,
1994, p. 45, pl. 40, figs 13, 16. —LOEBLICH &
TAPPAN, 1994, p. 19, pl. 14, figs 7-8.

Reticulophragmium trullissatum (Brady). —HEB, 1998,
p. 69, pl. 6, fig. 8.

Superfamily SPIROPLECTAMMINACEA Cushman, 1927

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Family SPIROPLECTAMMINIDAE Cushman, 1927

Subfamily SPIROPLECTAMMININAE Cushman, 1927

Genus **SPIROPLECTINELLA** Kisel'man, 1972

Spiroplectinella higuchii (Takayanagi, 1953)

pl. 6, fig. 7

Spiroplectammina higuchii TAKAYANAGI, 1953, p. 27, pl. 4, fig. 1. —OKI, 1989, p. 78, pl. 2, fig. 8.

Spiroplectinella kerimbaensis (Said, 1949)

pl. 6, figs 1-2

Textularia kerimbaensis SAID, 1949, p. 6, pl. 1, fig. 8. —HOFKER, 1968, p. 15, pl. 1, figs 21-22.

Textularia corrugata Heron-Allen & Earland. —CUSHMAN, 1932a, p. 12, pl. 3, fig. 4.

Spiroplectammina kerimbaensis (Said). —HALICZ & REISS, 1979, p. 306, pl. 3, figs 9, 13, 15-21.

Spirorutilus kerimbaensis (Said). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 77, pl. 25, figs 11-12; text-fig. 16.

Spiroplectinella kerimbaensis (Said). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 19, pl. 14, figs 9-14.

Spiroplectinella proxispira Vella, 1957

Textularia proxispira VELLA, 1957, p. 15, pl. 3, figs 48, 52.

Spiroplectinella proxispira (Vella). —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 88, pl. 2, figs 9-11.

Spiroplectinella pseudocarinata (Cushman, 1921)

pl. 6, figs 3-6

Textularia carinata d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 360, pl. 42, figs 15-16. —CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 17, text-figs 26-27.

Textularia pseudocarinata CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 121, pl. 22, fig. 5.

Spirorutilus pseudocarinata (Cushman). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 78, pl. 25, figs 6-8; pl. 52, figs 3-4; text-fig. 17.

Spirorutilus carinatus (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 47, pl. 42, figs 15-16.

Spiroplectinella pseudocarinata (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 19, pl. 15, figs 1-14.

Spiroplectinella wrightii (Silvestri, 1903)

pl. 6, fig. 8

Spiroplecta wrightii SILVESTRI, 1903, p. 59, text-figs 1-6.

Textularia sagittula Defrance. —BRADY, 1884 (not Defrance, 1824), p. 361, pl. 42, figs 17-18.

Spirorutilus wrightii (Silvestri). —BANNER & PEREIRA, 1981, p. 104, pl. 6, figs 7-8, 10; pl. 7, figs 1-2, 5. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 79, pl. 25, figs 9-10.

Spiroplectinella wrightii (Silvestri). —KISEL'MAN, 1972, p. 135, text-fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 112, pl. 120, figs 1-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 47, pl. 42, figs 17-18. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 20, pl. 15, figs 15-18.

Subfamily SPIROTEXTULARIINAE Saidova, 1975

Genus **SPIROTEXTULARIA** Saidova, 1975

Spirotextrularia fistulosa (Brady, 1884)

pl. 6, figs 9-10

Textularia sagittula Defrance var. *fistulosa* BRADY, 1884, p. 362, pl. 42, figs 20-22. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 104, pl. 20, fig. 6. —INOUE, 1989, pl. 19, fig. 1.

Spirotextrularia fistulosa (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 113, pl. 121, figs 7-10. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 56, pl. 1, fig. 7; pl. 19, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 47, pl. 42, figs 19-22. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 20, pl. 16, figs 5-9. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 88, pl. 2, figs 12-13.

Spirorutilus fistulosa (Brady). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 76, pl. 25, figs 2-5; text-fig. 15.

Spirotextrularia floridana (Cushman, 1922)

pl. 6, figs 11-13

Textularia floridana CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 24, pl. 1, fig. 7. —CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 18, pl. 2, figs 11-12.

Spirotextrularia floridana (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1985, p. 185, pl. 7, figs 4-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 113, pl. 121, figs 11-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 20, pl. 16, figs 10-16.

Family PSEUDOBOLIVINIDAE Wiesner, 1931

Genus **PARVIGENERINA** Vella, 1957

Parvigenera sinensis (Zheng, 1988)

pl. 6, fig. 14

Bimonilina sinensis ZHENG, 1988, p. 131, pl. 36, figs 1-4.

Key features: Test small, biserial throughout, later loosely biserial; wall finely agglutinated; aperture terminal, with a small lip, with a slit-like depression extent to the base of last chamber.

Remarks: Figures of specimens referred by Zheng (1988) to *Bimonilina* Eicher resemble closely the SCS specimens, although in terms of generic identification *Parvigenera* Vella (1957) is more adequate.

Genus **PSEUDOBOLIVINA** Wiesner, 1931

Pseudobolivina nasostoma Zheng, 1988

pl. 6, fig. 15

Pseudobolivina nasostoma ZHENG, 1988, p. 123, pl. 34, fig. 4; pl. 53, figs 13-14; text-fig. 37.

Pseudobolivina sp. 1

Key features: Test elongated, slender, biserial; 10-12 pair of chambers; chambers significantly increasing in size as added; globular in early stage, later pyriform; sutures deeply depressed; later stage loosely biserial; wall thin, finely agglutinated; aperture interiomarginal at the top of the last chamber; colour orange-brown.

Family NOURIIDAE Chapman & Parr, 1936
Genus **NOURIA** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914

Nouria harrisii Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914

pl. 6, fig. 16

Nouria harrisii HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1914, p. 376, pl. 37, figs 16-20. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 100, pl. 15, fig. 4.

Nouria polymorphinoides Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914

pl. 6, fig. 17

Nouria polymorphinoides HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1914, p. 376, pl. 37, figs 1-15. —HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1932b, p. 346, pl. 8, figs 25-26. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 117, pl. 123, figs 11-12. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 100, pl. 15, figs 5-8. —SCHIEBEL, 1992, p. 19, pl. 8, figs 14-16. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 86, pl. 1, figs 9-10.

Family DUQUEPSAMMIIDAE Seiglie & Baker, 1987
Genus **DUQUEPSAMMIA** Seiglie & Baker, 1987

Duquepsammia bulbosa (Cushman, 1911)

Spirolecta bulbosa CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 5, text-fig. 1. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 102, pl. 20, fig. 1.

Spirolectammina bulbosa (Cushman). —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992a, p. 51, pl. 1, fig. 6.

Duquepsammia bulbosa (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 20, pl. 17, figs 5-6. —HEB, 1998, p. 60, pl. 8, fig. 4.

Superfamily VERNEUILINACEA Cushman, 1911
Family VERNEUILINIDAE Cushman, 1911
Subfamily VERNEUILININAE Cushman, 1911
Genus **GAUDRYINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

Gaudryina collinsi Cushman, 1936

Gaudryina collinsi CUSHMAN, 1936, p. 8, pl. 2, fig. 2. —CUSHMAN, 1937a, p. 57, pl. 9, figs 2-3.

Gaudryina collinsi Cushman var. *robustior* CUSHMAN, 1936, p. 9, pl. 2, fig. 3. —CUSHMAN, 1937a, p. 69, pl. 10, figs 4-5.

Key features: Large triserial early stage, with almost triangular shape in transverse section; biserial part, rounded in section is composed of 4-5

pairs of the same size chambers, with distinct, slightly depressed sutures; wall coarsely arenaceous; aperture a rounded opening, close to the inner margin of the last chamber.

Remarks: The SCS specimens match to those pictured as *G. collinsi* var. *robustior* (in Cushman, 1937a). According to Cushman *G. collinsi* var. *robustior* occurs near Borneo and Philippines and differs from *G. collinsi* in being larger and having more pronounced triserial portion, although difference in appearance can be only an environmental response of the species.

Gaudryina flintii Cushman, 1911

Gaudryina flintii CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 63, text-fig. 102. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 146, pl. 29, fig. 1. —CUSHMAN, 1937a, p. 62, pl. 10, figs 18-20.

Migros flintii (Cushman). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 92, pl. 39, figs 5-6; pl. 44, fig. 1; pl. 54, fig. 9; text-fig. 20. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 32, pl. 19, figs 10-13; pl. 44, figs 11-13.

Gaudryina quadrangularis Bagg, 1908

pl. 6, fig. 18

Gaudryina quadrangularis BAGG, 1908, p. 133, pl. 5, fig. 1. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 147, pl. 29, fig. 2. —CUSHMAN, 1937a, p. 63, pl. 10, figs 11, 15-17. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 90, pl. 42, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 21, pl. 17, figs 22-23.

Gaudryina robusta Cushman, 1913

Gaudryina robusta CUSHMAN, 1913b, p. 636, pl. 78, fig. 2. —CUSHMAN, 1937a, p. 67, pl. 9, fig. 15. —HEB, 1998, p. 61.

Family PROLIXOPLECTIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1985
Genus **KARRERULINA** Finlay, 1940

Karrerulina apicularis (Cushman, 1911)

pl. 6, fig. 19

Gaudryina siphonella Reuss. —BRADY, 1884, p. 382, pl. 46, figs 17-19 (ZF 1460).

Gaudryina apicularis CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 69, text-fig. 110.

Karreriella apicularis (Cushman). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 55, pl. 22, fig. 14. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 14, pl. 1, fig. 2.

Karrerulina conversa (Grzybowski). —JONES, 1994 (non *Gaudryina conversa* Grzybowski, 1901), p. 51, pl. 46, figs 17-19.

Karrerulina apicularis (Cushman). —HEB, 1998, p. 63, pl. 8, fig. 1.

Karrerulina attenuata Collins, 1958

Karreriella (*Karrerulina*) *attenuata* COLLINS, 1958, p. 358, pl. 2, fig. 5.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Key features: Test arenaceous, early portion trochospiral, then biserial; sutures depressed; wall composed of big sand grains; colour orange-brown.

Karrerulina erigona (Saidova, 1975)

pl. 6, fig. 20

Gaudryinoides erigonum SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 104, pl. 30, fig. 5.

Karrerulina erigona (Saidova). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 130, pl. 139, figs 10-13.

Superfamily ATAXOPHRAGMIACEA Schwager, 1877

Family GLOBOTEXTULARIIDAE Cushman, 1927

Subfamily GLOBOTEXTULARIINAE Cushman, 1927

Genus **RHUMBLERELLA** Brönnimann, 1981

Rhumblerella sepetibaensis Brönnimann, 1981

Rhumblerella sepetibaensis BRÖNNIMANN, 1981, p. 45. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 144, pl. 151, figs 1-6.

Genus **VERNEUILINULLA** Saidova, 1975

Verneuilinulla affixa (Cushman, 1911)

Verneuilina propinqua BRADY, 1884, p. 387, pl. 47, figs 13-14 (not figs 8-12).

Verneuilina affixa CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 56, text-figs 90-91. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 142, pl. 27, fig. 6.

Eggerella affixa CUSHMAN, 1937, p. 54, pl. 5, figs 23-25.

Verneuilinulla affixa (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 52, pl. 47, figs 13-14.

Verneuilinulla cf. superba (Earland, 1934)

pl. 6, fig. 21

Verneuilina superba EARLAND, 1934, p. 118, pl. 5, figs 30-34.

Key features: Test long, consisting of 5-7 series of inflated chambers; sutures deeply depressed; wall of the test smooth and very thin; large aperture; colour orange-brown.

Remarks: Differs from *Verneuilinulla advena* (Cushman) in having very inflated chambers and deeply depressed sutures.

Verneuilinulla propinqua (Brady, 1884)

Verneuilina propinqua BRADY, 1884, p. 387, pl. 47, figs 8-12 (not figs 13-14) (ZF 2600). —CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 56, pl. 9, figs 10-11.

Eggerella propinqua (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 96, pl. 47, figs 8-12.

Verneuilinulla propinqua (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 52, pl. 47, figs 8-12.

Globotextularia propinqua (Brady). —HEß, 1998, p. 61.

Verneuilinulla sp. 1

Globotextularia sp. 1—HEß, 1998, p. 61, pl. 8, fig. 15.

Remarks: *Verneuilinulla* sp. 1 closely resembles *Verneuilinulla propinqua* (Brady), but differs in having lower part of the chambers ornamented with short spines and in much smaller size of the test.

Subfamily LIEBSELLINAE Saidova, 1981
Genus **LIEBSELLA** Cushman, 1933

Liebusella improcera Loeblich & Tappan, 1994

Liebusella improcera LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 22, pl. 30, figs 1-3; pl. 49, figs 5-6.

Liebusella sp. 1

Key features: Test trochospiral in early stage; 4-5 chambers per whorl; chambers slightly inflated; sutures distinct, but very slightly depressed; wall thick, agglutinated of fine grains; firmly cemented and smoothly finished; aperture terminal slit at the face of the last chamber; colour grayish-white. Sunda Shelf specimens usually lack the uniserial portion.

Order TROCHAMMINIDA Saidova, 1981
Superfamily TROCHAMMINACEA Schwager, 1877
Family TROCHAMMINIDAE Schwager, 1877
Subfamily TROCHAMMININAE Schwager, 1877
Genus **AMMOGLOBIGERINA** Eimer & Fickert, 1899

Ammoglobigerina globulosa (Cushman, 1920)

Trochammina globulosa CUSHMAN, 1920, p. 77, pl. 16, figs 3-4.

Globotrochamminopsis globulosus (Cushman). —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, p. 32, figs 12A-C.

Ammoglobigerina globulosa (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 120, pl. 129, figs 7-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 23, pl. 22, figs 1-6.

Genus **PARATROCHAMMINA** Brönnimann, 1979

Paratrochammina challengerii Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988

pl. 7, figs 1-2

Haplophragmium globigeriniforme (Parker & Jones). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Lituolidea nautiloidea* var. *globigeriniformis* Parker & Jones, 1865), p. 312, pl. 35, fig. 10.

Trochammina cf. globigeriniformis (Parker & Jones). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 52, pl. 19, figs 5-8.

Trochammina globigeriniformis (Parker & Jones). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 82, pl. 40, fig. 6.

Paratrochammina challengerii BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, p. 48, figs 16 H-K. —JONES, 1994, p. 41, pl. 35, fig. 10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 23, pl. 22, figs 7-12.

***Paratrochammina madeirae* Brönnimann, 1979**

Paratrochammina madeirae BRÖNNIMANN, 1979, p. 7, fig. 7A-C, F, H; fig. 10B, E. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 121, pl. 128, figs 5-8.

***Paratrochammina simplissima* (Cushman & McCulloch, 1948)**

Trochammina pacifica Cushman var. *simplissima* CUSHMAN & MCCULLOCH, 1948, p. 76.

Paratrochammina simplissima (Cushman & McCulloch). —BRÖNNIMANN, 1979, p. 10, figs 2-3; 6A-J; 8A-H. —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1993, p. 119, figs 1.9, 25-27.

***Paratrochammina* sp. 1**

Key features: Test low trochospiral; 10-12 chambers arranged in 2,5 whorls, with 5,5 chambers in the last whorl; early chambers subglobular, gradually increasing in size as added, later ones large, flattened on the umbilical side; spiral side low convex; periphery lobate; sutures depressed on both sides, almost straight; wall thin, agglutinated with fine grains, smoothly finished; aperture single, interiomarginal; colour brown.

***Paratrochammina* sp. 2**

Key features: Test trochospiral; 3,5 chambers in the last whorl; early chambers very small, subglobular, rapidly increasing in size as added, later ones large, inflated; periphery lobate, broadly rounded; sutures depressed on both sides; wall very thin, agglutinated with fine grains; aperture single, interiomarginal; colour brown.

Genus **TRITAXIS** Schubert, 1921

***Tritaxis challengerii* (Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett, 1964)**

pl. 7, fig. 3

Trochammina squamata Jones & Parker. —BRADY, 1884 (not Jones & Parker, 1860), p. 337, pl. 41, fig. 3 (ZF 2516). —BARKER, 1960, p. 84, pl. 41, fig. 3.

Trochammina challengerii HEDLEY, HURDLE & BURDETT, 1964, p. 425. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 82, pl. 40, figs 1-2.

Tritaxis challengerii (Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett). —JONES, 1994, p. 46, pl. 41, fig. 3.

***Tritaxis fusca* (Williamson, 1858)**

Rotalina fusca WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 55, pl. 5, figs 114-115.

Valvulina fusca (Williamson). —BRADY, 1884, p. 392, pl. 49, figs 13-14.

Tritaxis fusca (Williamson). —SCHUBERT, 1921, p. 180. —HEDLEY, HURDLE & BURDETT, 1964, p. 420, fig. 1. —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1984, p. 293, figs 1-10, 19-27. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 86, pl. 41, fig. 9; pl. 42, fig. 1. —INOUE, 1989, pl. 19, fig. 9. —JONES, 1994, p. 54, pl. 49, fig. 13. —HEß, 1998, p. 73, pl. 6, figs 11-12.

***Tritaxis primitiva* Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988**

pl. 7, figs 4-5

Tritaxis primitiva BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, p. 86, figs 30 A-C. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 24, pl. 22, figs 13-18.

Genus **TROCHAMMINA** Parker & Jones, 1859

***Trochammina inflata* (Montagu, 1808)**

pl. 7, fig. 6

Nautilus inflatus MONTAGU, 1808, p. 81, pl. 18, fig. 3. *Trochammina inflata* (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884, p. 338, pl. 41, fig. 4. —EARLAND, 1934, p. 99, pl. 3, figs 41-43. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 122, pl. 129, figs 20-23. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 214, pl. 11, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 46, pl. 41, fig. 4. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 71, figs 61-63. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 87, pl. 2, figs 6-8.

***Trochammina nana* (Brady, 1881)**

Haplophragmium nanum BRADY, 1881, p. 50. —BRADY, 1884, p. 311, pl. 35, figs 7-8 (not fig. 6). *Trochammina nana* (Brady). —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1980a, p. 178, figs 1-9. —JONES, 1994, p. 41, pl. 35, figs 7-8.

***Trochammina subglobigeriniformis* Mikhailevich, 1972**

Trochammina subglobigeriniformis MIKHAILEVICH, 1972, p. 20, text-fig. 68. —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, p. 30, figs 11 H-N.

***Trochammina tasmanica* Parr, 1950**

Trochammina tasmanica PARR, 1950, p. 279, pl. 5, fig. 18.

Genus **TROCHAMMINOPSIS** Brönnimann, 1976

***Trochamminopsis parvus* Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988**

pl. 7, fig. 7

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Trochamminopsis parvus BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, p. 91, figs 33E-K. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 24, pl. 26, figs 10-12.

Trochamminopsis quadriloba (Höglund, 1948)

Trochammina quadriloba HÖGLUND, 1948, p. 46. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 83, pl. 39, fig. 2; pl. 40, fig. 5.

Trochamminopsis quadriloba (Höglund). —BRÖNNIMANN & BEURLEN, 1977, p. 260.

Subfamily POLYSTOMAMMINAE Brönnimann & Beurlen, 1977
Genus **POLYSTOMAMMINA** Seiglie, 1965

Polystomammina elongata (Zheng, 1979)

Trochammina elongata ZHENG, 1979, p. 203, pl. 3, fig. 3.

Polystomammina elongata (Zheng). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 87, pl. 42, figs 2-3.

Genus **DEUTERAMMINA** Brönnimann, 1976

Deuterammina grisea (Earland, 1934)

pl. 7, figs 8-9

Trochammina grisea EARLAND, 1934, p. 100, pl. 3, figs 35-37.

Deuterammina grisea (Earland). —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, p. 107, pl. 39, figs D-I.

Remarks: This form differs from originally described in being brown instead of dark gray colour. Its surface is smooth and shiny, the last chambers are very inflated.

Deuterammina montagui Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988

pl. 7, figs 10-11

Trochammina inflata (Montagu). —EARLAND, 1934 (non *Nautilus inflatus* Montagu, 1808), p. 99, pl. 3, figs 41-43.

Deuterammina montagui BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, p. 112, figs 41A-k, 42A-H.

Remarks: Resembles form referred by Akimoto to *T. pacifica* Cushman, but the SCS specimens differs in having interiomarginal aperture placed at the base of the last chamber, close to the periphery and secondary umbilical apertures, hardly visible in umbilical depression. From *D. montagui* described by Brönnimann & Whittaker (1988) differs in being smaller and brown-orange in colour.

Subfamily TROCHAMMINELLINAE Brönnimann, Zaninetti & Whittaker, 1983

Genus **EARLANDAMMINA** Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988

Earlandammina cf. drakensis Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988

pl. 7, figs 13-14

Trochammina bullata HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 213, pl. 17, fig. 5; text-figs 194-195.

Earlandammina drakensis BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, p. 131, figs 47J-L.

Key features: Test small, composed of 3.5 to 4 coils; chambers inflated, usually four per whorl, in high trochospiral coil, rapidly increasing in size; wall finely agglutinated with big particles, smooth, but not polished; colour orange-brown; aperture small interio-areal slit, surrounded by slightly raised lip.

Remarks: This species resembles *E. inconspicua* (Earland) figured by Höglund (1947) as *T. bullata* in having four chambers in the last whorl, and *E. drakensis* by its high conical trochospiral coil.

Genus **PSEUDOTROCHAMMINA** Frerichs, 1969

Pseudotrochammina atlantica (Parker, 1952)

Trochammina atlantica PARKER, 1952, p. 409.
Atlantiella atlantica (Parker, F.L.). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 124, pl. 131, figs 9-12.

Remarks: Brönnimann, et al. (1983) regarded *Atlantiella* Saidova (1981) as junior synonym of *Pseudotrochammina* Frerichs (1969).

Pseudotrochammina dehiscens (Frerichs, 1969)

Ammoglobigerinoides dehiscens, FRERICHS, 1969 in Loeblich & Tappan, 1987.
Pseudotrochammina dehiscens (Frerichs). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 125, pl. 132, figs 6-11.

Pseudotrochammina sp. 1

pl. 7, fig. 12

Key features: Test small, trochospiral; 3,5 subglobular chambers in the last whorl; chambers, rapidly increasing in size as added, later ones large and inflated; periphery lobate, broadly rounded; sutures depressed on both sides; wall thin, finely agglutinated, smooth and shiny; aperture an areal slit with a small lip above the umbilicus; colour orange-brown.

Pseudotrochammina sp. 2

Key features: Test trochospiral; early chambers very small, subglobular, rapidly increasing in size as added, later ones large, inflated; sutures depressed;

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

wall agglutinated mainly with small calcareous foraminiferal tests and fine grains, firmly cemented; aperture an areal slit.

Order TEXTULARIIDA Lankester, 1885
Superfamily TEXTULARIACEA Ehrenberg, 1838
Family EGGERELLIDAE Cushman, 1937
Subfamily DOROTHIINAE Balakhmatova, 1972
Genus **DOROTHIA** Plummer, 1931

Dorothia arenata Cushman, 1936

Dorothia arenata CUSHMAN, 1936, p. 32, pl. 5, fig. 11. —CUSHMAN, 1937b, p. 101, pl. 11, fig. 9. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 97, pl. 44, figs 2-3. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 74, figs 78-79, 82.

Dorothia rotunda (Chapman, 1902)

Gaudryina rotunda CHAPMAN, 1902, p. 409, pl. 36, fig. 11.

Gaudryina paupercula CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 66, text-fig. 106. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 148, pl. 29, figs 4-5.

Dorothia rotunda (Chapman). —CUSHMAN, 1937b, p. 102, pl. 10, fig. 21. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 25, pl. 29, figs 1-15.

Dorothia paupercula (Cushman). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 98, pl. 44, figs 7-11; pl. 54, fig. 10.

Remarks: Loeblich & Tappan (1994) regarded *Gaudryina paupercula* Cushman conspecific with *Gaudryina rotunda* Chapman, which is senior species.

Dorothia scabra (Brady, 1884)

pl. 8, figs 1-2

Gaudryina scabra BRADY, 1884, p. 381, pl. 46, fig. 7 (ZF 2435; ZF 1458). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 146, pl. 23, fig. 5.

Dorothia scabra (Brady). —LEROY & HODGKINSON, 1975, p. 436, pl. 6, figs 1-2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 98, pl. 44, figs 4-6. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 234. —JONES, 1994, p. 50, pl. 46, fig. 7.

Subfamily EGGERELLINAE Cushman, 1937
Genus **EGGERELLA** Cushman, 1933

Eggerella bradyi (Cushman, 1911)

pl. 8, figs 3-4

Verneuilina pygmaea (Egger). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Bulimina pygmaea* Egger, 1857), p. 385, pl. 47, figs 4-7 (ZF 2603-05).

Verneuilina bradyi CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 54, pl. 6, fig. 4; text-fig. 87. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 141, pl. 27, fig. 4.

Eggerella bradyi (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1933c, p. 33, pl. 4, fig. 1. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 55, pl. 22, figs 1-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 170, pl. 189, figs 1-2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 93, pl. 45, figs 2-3. —INOUE, 1989, p. 148, pl. 26, fig. 8. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 13, pl. 2, figs 3-5. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 235, pl. 25, figs 5-6. —JONES, 1994, p. 51, pl. 47, figs 4-

7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 25, pl. 28, figs 9-14. —HEB, 1998, p. 60, pl. 8, fig. 8.

Genus **KARRERIELLA** Cushman, 1933

Karreriella bradyi (Cushman, 1911)

Gaudryina pupoides d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1840), p. 378, pl. 46, figs 1-4.

Gaudryina bradyi CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 67, text-fig. 107. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 149, pl. 29, fig. 3.

Karreriella bradyi (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1937b, p. 135, pl. 16, figs 6-11. —HOFKER, 1951, p. 21, text-figs 2-4. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 55, pl. 22, figs 8-9. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 94, pl. 45, fig. 10; pl. 46, fig. 1; pl. 54, fig. 6; text-fig. 21. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 235, pl. 25, figs 2-4. —JONES, 1994, p. 50, pl. 46, figs 1-4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 25, pl. 30, figs 8-16. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 73, figs 978-979.

Karreriella novangliae (Cushman, 1922)

pl. 8, fig. 7

Gaudryina baccata Schwager. —BRADY, 1884, p. 379, pl. 46, figs 8-10 (ZF 1448).

Gaudryina baccata Schwager var. *novangliae* CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 76, pl. 13, fig. 4.

Karreriella novangliae (Cushman). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 55, pl. 22, figs 12-13. —JONES, 1994, p. 51, pl. 46, figs 8-11. —HEB, 1998, p. 63, pl. 8, fig. 7.

Karreriella pupiformis Zheng, 1988

pl. 8, fig. 8

Karreriella pupiformis ZHENG, 1988, p. 96, 317, pl. 46, figs 2-3; pl. 54, fig. 7. —HEB, 1998, p. 63, pl. 8, fig. 2.

Karreriella cf. siphonella (Reuss, 1851)

pl. 8, figs 5-6

Gaudryina siphonella REUSS, 1851, p. 78, pl. 5, figs 40-42.

Karreriella siphonella (Reuss). —CUSHMAN, 1937b, p. 125, pl. 14, figs 27-32. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 171, pl. 189, figs 8-15.

Key features: Test elongated; early stage trochospiral, later triserial; thin smooth wall; sutures visible, but slightly depressed; aperture on the small tubular neck above the base of the apertural face; colour orange-brown.

Remarks: Cushman's (1937) description match to the SCS specimens, although specimens with only triserial stage were found.

Genus **MARTINOTTIELLA** Cushman, 1933

Martinottiella communis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

pl. 8, figs 9-10

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Clavulina communis D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 268.
—BRADY, 1884, p. 394, pl. 48, figs 1-8 (not figs 9-13). —CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 72, text-figs 115-117.

Martinottiella communis (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C282, fig. 188.10. —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 56, pl. 22, fig. 11. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 105, pl. 48, figs 2-3. —JONES, 1994, p. 52, pl. 48, figs 1-8. —HEB, 1998, p. 64, pl. 8, figs 13, 16.

Martinottiella milletti (Cushman, 1936)

pl. 8, fig. 11

Listerella milletti CUSHMAN, 1936, p. 41, pl. 6, fig. 10. —CUSHMAN, 1937b, p. 153, pl. 17, fig. 20.

Martinottiella milletti (Cushman). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 106, pl. 49, figs 9-10; pl. 50, fig. 1. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 14, pl. 1, fig. 9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 26, pl. 18, figs 14-15.

Family TEXTULARIIDAE Ehrenberg, 1838
Subfamily TEXTULARIINAE Ehrenberg, 1838
Genus **BIGENERINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Bigenerina nodosaria d'Orbigny, 1826

pl. 8, figs 12-14

Bigenerina nodosaria D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 261, pl. 11, figs 9-11. —BRADY, 1884, p. 369, pl. 44, figs 14-18 (ZF 1132). —CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 27, text-figs 46-48. —HOFKER, 1968, p. 16, pl. 2, figs 1-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 172, pl. 191, figs 1-2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 120, pl. 32, figs 3-4; pl. 33, fig. 1. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 119, pl. 10, figs 7, 14-15. —JONES, 1994, p. 49, pl. 44, figs 14-18. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 27, pl. 31, figs 8-12; pl. 32, figs 11-12.

Bigenerina sp. 1

pl. 8, fig. 15

Key features: Test small, elongated, early biserial stage (4 pair of chambers), later uniserial (6-9 chambers); wall finely agglutinated, firmly cemented, smoothly finished; chambers round with deeply depressed sutures; colour dark brown, lighter on the apertural end; aperture terminal, round.

Genus **SAHULIA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1985

Sahulia barkeri (Hofker, 1978)

pl. 8, figs 16-18

Textularia trochus d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1840), p. 366, pl. 43, figs 15-16, 18-19 (not fig. 17).

Textularia barkeri HOFKER, 1978, p. 27, pl. 1, fig. 3.

Sahulia patelliformis LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1985, p. 203, pl. 14, figs 1-10.

Sahulia barkeri Hofker. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 173, pl. 191, figs 9-12. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 57, pl. 2, fig. 2; pl. 19, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 48,

pl. 43, figs 15-16, 18-19. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 27, pl. 32, figs 1-8.

Sahulia conica (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 8, figs 19-21

Textularia conica D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 135, pl. 1, figs 19-20. —BRADY, 1884, p. 365, pl. 43, figs 13-14.

Textilina conica (d'Orbigny). —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 15, pl. 1, fig. 1.

Sahulia conica (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 48, pl. 43, figs 13-14.

Genus **TEXTULARIA** Defrance, 1824

Textularia aff. abbreviata d'Orbigny, 1846

Textularia aff. abbreviata D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 249, pl. 15, figs 7-12. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 108, pl. 26, fig. 3; pl. 53, fig. 7; text-fig. 24.

Textularia agglutinans d'Orbigny, 1839

Textularia agglutinans D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 136, pl. 1, figs 17-18, 32, 34. —BRADY, 1884, p. 363, pl. 43, figs 1-3. —CHENG & ZHENG, 1978, p. 159, pl. 1, figs 4-5. —BANNER & PEREIRA, 1981, p. 93, pl. 1, figs 6-7; pl. 2, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 108, pl. 26, fig. 6; pl. 53, fig. 3; text-fig. 25. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 58, pl. 2, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 48, pl. 43, figs 1-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 27, pl. 33, figs 8-12.

Textularia bocki Höglund, 1947

pl. 9, figs 1-2

Textularia bocki HÖGLUND, 1947, p. 171, pl. 12, figs 5-7; text-figs 152-153.

Textilina bocki (Höglund). —HAYNES, 1973, p. 47, pl. 3, figs 6-7; pl. 8, fig. 8. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 117, pl. 31, figs 5-6; pl. 53, fig. 2.

Textularia aff. cuneata Hada, 1931

Textularia cuneata HADA, 1931, p. 71, text-fig. 24.

Textularia foliacea Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915

Textularia foliacea HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1915, p. 628, pl. 47, figs 17-20. —CUSHMAN, 1932a, p. 8, pl. 1, figs 6-10. —ASANO, 1950, p. 5, figs 18, 20. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 109, pl. 28, figs 1-4; pl. 52, figs 11-12; text-fig. 26. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 121, pl. 11, fig. 9. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 59, pl. 2, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 28, pl. 34, figs 6-14.

Textularia hauerii d'Orbigny, 1846

pl. 9, figs 5-6

Textularia hauerii d'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 250, pl. 15, figs 13-15. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 105, pl. 19, fig. 6. —HADA, 1931, p. 71, text-fig. 23.

Textularia lancea Lalicker & McCulloch, 1940
pl. 9, fig. 9

Textularia lancea LALICKER & MCCULLOCH, 1940, p. 130, pl. 14, fig. 14. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 28, pl. 40, figs 1-5.

Textularia lateralis Lalicker, 1935

Textularia lateralis LALICKER, 1935, p. 1, pl. 1, figs 3-5. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 111, pl. 26, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 28, pl. 33, figs 13-16.

Textularia cf. lythostrota (Schwager, 1866)

pl. 9, figs 3-4

Plecanium lythostrotum SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 194, pl. 4, fig. 4 (CNSC 48613).

Textularia lythostrotum (Schwager). —LALICKER & McCULLOCH, 1940, p. 131, pl. 15, fig. 16.

Textularia lythostrota (Schwager). —SRINIVASAN & SHARMA, 1980, p. 13, pl. 1, figs 19-20.

Textilina lythostrota (Schwager). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 118, pl. 29, fig. 4; text-fig. 35.

Textularia cf. milletti Cushman, 1911

Textularia milletti CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 13, text-figs 18-19. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 28, pl. 35, figs 5-7.

Textularia oceanica Cushman, 1932

Textularia foliacea Heron-Allen & Earland var. *oceanica* CUSHMAN, 1932a, p. 8, pl. 1, figs 11-12. —CUSHMAN, TODD & POST, 1954, p. 329, pl. 83, fig. 8. —GRAHAM & MILITANTE, 1959, p. 28, pl. 2, fig. 4. *Textularia oceanica* Cushman. —CHENG & ZHENG, 1978, p. 161, pl. 2, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 111, pl. 31, figs 2-3; pl. 53, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 29, pl. 40, figs 15-17.

Textularia parvula Cushman, 1922

Textularia parvula CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 11, pl. 6, figs 1-2. —HADA, 1931, p. 72, text-fig. 25. —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 5, pl. 2, fig. 8. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 112, pl. 29, fig. 1.

Textularia porrecta Brady, 1884

Textularia agglutinans d'ORBIGNY var. *porrecta* BRADY, 1884, p. 364, pl. 43, fig. 4. *Textularia porrecta* Brady. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 109, pl. 22, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 113, pl. 27, figs 6-7. —JONES, 1994, p. 48, pl. 43, fig. 4. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 76, figs 104, 110. —HEB, 1998, p. 72, pl. 8, fig. 10.

Textularia pseudogramen Chapman & Parr, 1937

Textularia gramen d'ORBIGNY. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'ORBIGNY, 1846), p. 365, pl. 43, figs 9-10.

Textularia pseudogramen CHAPMAN & PARR, 1937, p. 153. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 114, pl. 27, fig. 10; pl. 52, fig. 9; text-fig. 31. —JONES, 1994, p. 48, pl. 43, figs 9-10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 29, pl. 37, figs 5-6. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 76, figs 118-119, 123. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 91, pl. 2, figs 27-29.

Textularia cf. pseudosolita Zheng, 1988

Textularia pseudosolita ZHENG, 1988, p. 114, pl. 27, fig. 5; pl. 53, fig. 5; text-fig. 32. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 29, pl. 36, figs 5-6; pl. 37, figs 9-12.

Textularia cf. scrupula Lalicker & McCulloch, 1940

Textularia scrupula LALICKER & MCCULLOCH, 1940, p. 141, pl. 16, fig. 25. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 115, pl. 27, fig. 8; pl. 53, fig. 6; text-fig. 33. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 29, pl. 40, figs 12-14.

Textularia secasensis Lalicker & McCulloch, 1940

Textularia secasensis LALICKER & MCCULLOCH, 1940, p. 141, pl. 16, fig. 24. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 29, pl. 39, figs 8-14.

Textularia stricta Cushman, 1911

pl. 9, figs 7-8

Textularia stricta CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 11, text-fig. 13. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 107, pl. 21, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 173, pl. 192, figs 10-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 30, pl. 38, figs 1-9.

Valvotextularia stricta (Cushman). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 33, text-fig. 11.

Textulina stricta (Cushman). —NØRVANG, 1966, p. 6, pl. 1, fig. 1; pl. 2, figs 1-2.

Textularia subantarctica Vella, 1957

Textularia subantarctica VELLA, 1957, p. 16, pl. 3, figs 49-51. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 30, pl. 39, figs 1-5.

Textularia group

Remarks: *Textularia* group includes five taxa not determined on the specific level, but common in material from Sunda and Vietnam Shelf.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **SIPHOTEXTULARIA** Finlay, 1939

***Textularia* sp. 1**

Key features: Test small, slender, biserial; 7-9 pairs of subglobular chambers, gradually increasing in size in early portion, later ones rather higher than wide; sutures slightly depressed, curved upwards; aperture a big slit at the base of last chamber; wall coarsely agglutinated, but smoothly finished; colour white.

***Textularia* sp. 2**

Key features: Test biserial; 5 pairs of chambers, gradually increasing in size as added, wider than high; sutures slightly depressed, curved upwards; aperture a slit at the base of last chamber; very thin wall, agglutinated with particles varying in size, roughly finished; colour grayish-white.

***Textularia* sp. 3**

Key features: Test biserial; 8-10 pairs of chambers, chambers from early stage wider than high, gradually increasing in size; sutures distinct, slightly depressed and curved upwards; aperture a slit at the base of last chamber; wall agglutinated with medium to coarse grains, thick and roughly finished; colour grayish-white.

***Textularia* sp. 4**

pl. 9, figs 10-11

Key features: Test biserial; chambers inflated, rapidly increasing in width and thickness as added, but not height; sutures distinct; aperture a narrow slit at the base of last chamber; periphery broadly rounded; wall thick and roughly finished; colour grayish-white.

***Textularia* sp. 5**

pl. 9, figs 12-14

Key features: Test biserial; 5-6 pairs of chambers gradually increasing in size; sutures distinct, slightly depressed, parallel and curved upwards; aperture a narrow slit at the base of last chamber; wall thick, coarsely agglutinated with sponge spicules incorporated at the base of early chambers and directed downwards.

Subfamily SIPHOTEXTULARIINAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1985

***Siphotextularia crassisepta* (Cushman, 1911)**

Textularia crassisepta CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 24, text-fig. 41. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 121, pl. 23, fig. 1.
Siphotextularia crassisepta (Cushman). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 125, pl. 34, fig. 6.

***Siphotextularia curta* (Cushman, 1922)**

Textularia flintii CUSHMAN var. *curta* CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 14, pl. 2, figs 2-3.
Siphotextularia curta (Cushman). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 125, pl. 35, figs 3-4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 30, pl. 41, figs 5-7. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 77, figs 972-973.

***Siphotextularia flintii* (Cushman, 1911)**

pl. 9, figs 15-16

Textularia flintii CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 21, text-fig. 36. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 113, pl. 22, fig. 4.
Siphotextularia flintii (Cushman). —BANNER & PEREIRA, 1981, p. 103, pl. 7, figs 3, 6-7, 13-14. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 125, pl. 35, figs 1-2. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 12, pl. 1, figs 6-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 30, pl. 41, figs 8-15.

***Siphotextularia foliosa* Zheng, 1988**

pl. 9, figs 17-18

Siphotextularia foliosa ZHENG, 1988, p. 126, pl. 38, figs 1-2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 30, pl. 42, figs 1-6.

***Siphotextularia mestayerae* Vella, 1957**

pl. 10, figs 1-2

Siphotextularia mestayerae VELLA, 1957, p. 17, pl. 4, figs 55, 57. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 127, pl. 37, figs 5-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 31, pl. 42, figs 11-23. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 90, pl. 2, figs 19-21.

***Siphotextularia philippinensis* (Keijzer, 1953)**

Gaudryina pupoides d'Orbigny var. *chilostoma* BRADY, 1884, p. 379, pl. 46, fig. 5.
Textularia philippinensis KEIJZER, 1953, p. 271.
Siphotextularia philippinensis (Keijzer). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 128, pl. 37, fig. 1; text-fig. 38. —JONES, 1994, p. 50, pl. 46, fig. 5.

***Siphotextularia rolshauseni* (Phleger & Parker, 1951)**

pl. 9, figs 19-20

Textularia concava (Karrer). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Plecanium concavum* Karrer, 1868), p. 360, pl. 43, fig. 11.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Siphotextularia rolshauseni PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 4, pl. 1, figs 23-24. —JONES, 1994, p. 48, pl. 43, fig. 11.

***Siphotextularia subplanoides* Zheng, 1988**

pl. 10, figs 3-6

Siphotextularia subplanoides ZHENG, 1988, p. 130, pl. 38, fig. 5.

Textulina subplanoides (Zheng). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 31, pl. 44, figs 1-7.

***Siphotextularia cf. wairoana* Finlay, 1939**

pl. 10, figs 7-9

Siphotextularia wairoana FINLAY, 1939, p. 511, pl. 68, fig. 2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 31, pl. 43, figs 3-8.

***Siphotextularia* sp. 1**

pl. 10, figs 10-11

Key features: Test short, wide; periphery broadly rounded; chambers rapidly increasing in width and thickness; sutures indistinct; aperture an areal crescentic slit with lip; thick wall, firmly cemented with coarse grains.

Remarks: The appropriate generic assignment of this form is questionable, the shape of the test resembles *Textularia curtata* Zheng (1988), but it has an areal aperture with lip as *Siphotextularia*.

***Siphotextularia* sp. 2**

Key features: Test small, flattened; chambers gradually increasing in size as added, periphery rounded and lobulate; aperture an areal slit with distinct lip; wall finely agglutinated, smoothly finished.

Subfamily PLANCTOSTOMATINAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1984
Genus CRIBROBIGENERINA Andersen, 1961

***Cribrobigerina robustiformis* Zheng, 1988**

Cribrobigerina robustiformis ZHENG, 1988, p. 121, pl. 33, figs 2-5.

Cribrogoesella robustiformis (Zheng). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 34, pl. 49, figs 10-11.

***Cribrobigerina textularioidea* (Goës, 1894)**

pl. 10, figs 14-15

Clavulina textularioides GOËS, 1894, p. 42, pl. 8, figs 387-399.

Bigenerina nodosaria d'Orbigny var. *textularioidea* (Goës). —CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 25, pl. 5, figs 8-9.

Cribrobigerina textularioidea (Goës). —SELLIER DE CIVRIEUX, 1977b, p. 43, pl. 9, figs 1-3. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 121, pl. 33, figs 2-5.

***Cribrobigerina* sp. 1**

pl. 10, fig. 12

Key features: Test large with long biserial portion and short uniserial part usually consisting of only one chamber; chambers rapidly increasing in size and thickness; periphery broadly rounded; sutures indistinct; aperture terminal; wall coarsely agglutinated.

Remarks: This form could represent an early stage of *Cribrobigerina robusta*, but its size is often larger than the entire test of an adult specimens of *C. robusta* from this same location.

Family PSEUDOCAUDRYINIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1985
Subfamily PSEUDOCAUDRYININAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1985
Genus PSEUDOCLAVULINA Cushman, 1936

***Pseudoclavulina serventyi* (Chapman & Parr, 1935)**

pl. 10, figs 16-17

Clavulina parisiensis d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 395, pl. 48, figs 14-16 (not figs 17-18) (ZF 1284).

Clavulina serventyi CHAPMAN & PARR, 1935, p. 5, pl. 1, fig. 7. —CUSHMAN, 1947, p. 7, pl. 1, fig. 12.

Pseudoclavulina serventyi (Chapman & Parr). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 104, pl. 47, fig. 8. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 60, pl. 3, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 32, pl. 45, figs 12-19. —JONES, 1994, p. 53, pl. 48, figs 14-16. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 74, fig. 96.

Genus PSEUDOCAUDRYINA Cushman, 1936

***Pseudogaudryina pacifica* Cushman & McCulloch, 1939**

pl. 10, figs 21-22

Gaudryina (*Pseudogaudryina*) *atlantica* (Bailey) var. *pacifica* CUSHMAN & MCCULLOCH, 1939, p. 94, pl. 9, figs 1-2.

Gaudryina (*Pseudogaudryina*) *pacifica* Cushman & McCulloch. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 91, pl. 43, figs 2-3.

Pseudogaudryina pacifica Cushman & McCulloch. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 33, pl. 45, figs 20-23.

Family VALVULINIDAE Berthelin, 1880
Subfamily VALVULININAE Berthelin, 1880
Genus CLAVULINA d'Orbigny, 1826

***Clavulina crustata* (Cushman, 1937)**

Pseudoclavulina crustata CUSHMAN, 1937a, p. 117, pl. 16, figs 1-2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 102, pl. 46, figs 6-7.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Clavulina humilis Brady, 1884

pl. 10, fig. 19

Clavulina parisiensis d'Orbigny var. *humilis* BRADY, 1884, p. 395, pl. 48, figs 19-21 (ZF 1286).
Clavulina humilis Brady. —JONES, 1994, p. 53, pl. 48, figs 19-21.

Genus **CRIBROGOESELLA** Cushman, 1935

Cribrogoesella robusta (Brady, 1881)

Bigenerina robusta BRADY, 1881, p. 53. —BRADY, 1884, p. 371, pl. 45, figs 9-16.
Cribrogoesella robusta (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 182, pl. 201, figs 1-4. —JONES, 1994, p. 49, pl. 45, figs 9-16.

Genus **CYLINDROCLAVULINA** Bermúdez & Key, 1952

Cylindroclavulina bradyi (Cushman, 1911)

pl. 10, fig. 18

Clavulina cylindrica Hantken. —BRADY, 1884 (not Hantken, 1875), p. 396, pl. 48, figs 32-33, 38 (not figs 34-37).
Clavulina bradyi CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 73, text-figs 118-119. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 155, pl. 31, fig. 4. —HOFKER, 1933, p. 90, pl. 2, figs 5-9, 14; text-fig. 15.
Cylindroclavulina bradyi (Cushman). —BERMÚDEZ & KEY, 1952, p. 76, text-figs 8-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 182, pl. 201, figs 7-13. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 102, pl. 49, figs 1-4; pl. 54, fig. 12. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 61, pl. 3, fig. 8; pl. 19, fig. 8. —JONES, 1994, p. 53, pl. 48, figs 32-33, 38 (not figs 34-37). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 34, pl. 48, figs 7-19. —HEB, 1998, p. 60, pl. 8, fig. 3.

Cylindroclavulina ovata Zheng, 1988

Clavulina cylindrica Hantken. —BRADY, 1884 (not Hantken, 1875), p. 396, pl. 48, figs 34-37 (not figs 32-33, 38).
Cylindroclavulina ovata ZHENG, 1988, p. 103, pl. 39, figs 7-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 34, pl. 49, figs 1-4.

Subfamily TRITAXILINAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1986
Genus **TRITAXILINA** Cushman, 1911

Tritaxilina atlantica Cushman, 1922

pl. 10, fig. 13

Tritaxia caperata (Brady). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Clavulina caperata* Brady, 1881), p. 390, pl. 49, fig. 3.
Tritaxilina caperata (Brady) var. *atlantica* CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 79, pl. 15, figs 1-2.
Tritaxilina atlantica Cushman. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 101, pl. 50, fig. 4.

Tritaxilina caperata (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 53, pl. 49, fig. 3.

Tritaxilina caperata (Brady, 1881)

pl. 10, fig. 20

Clavulina caperata BRADY, 1881, p. 54.
Tritaxia caperata (Brady). —BRADY, 1884, p. 390, pl. 49, figs 1-2 & 4-7 (not fig. 3).
Tritaxilina caperata (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 71, text-figs 112-113. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 153, pl. 28, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 184, pl. 202, figs 8-10. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 101, pl. 50, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 53, pl. 49, figs 1-2 & 4-7 (not fig. 3). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 35, pl. 49, figs 12-14.

Order **CARTERINIDA** Mikhalevich, 1980

Family **CARTERINIDAE** Loeblich & Tappan, 1955

Genus **CARTERINA** Brady, 1884

Carterina spiculotesta (Brady, 1884)

Carterina spiculotesta (Carter). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalia spiculotesta*, Carter, 1877), p. 346, pl. 41, figs 7-10.

Carterina spiculotesta (Brady). —BRÖNNIMANN & WHITTAKER, 1988, pl. 3, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 46, pl. 41, figs 7-10.

Remarks: According to Brönnimann & Whittaker (1988) this species belongs to the family Trochamminidae, to the contrary Loeblich & Tappan (1992) and Sen Gupta (1999) placed this species in separate order, since there is an evidence that spicules have been formed by the foraminifera.

Order **SPIRILLINIDA** Gorbachik & Mantsurova, 1980

Suborder **SPIRILLININA** Hohenegger & Piller, 1975

Family **PLANISPIRILLINIDAE** Piller, 1978

Genus **CONICOSPIRILLINOIDES** Cheng & Zheng, 1978

Conicospirillinoides inaequalis (Brady, 1879)

Spirillina inaequalis BRADY, 1879b, p. 278, pl. 8, fig. 25. —BRADY, 1884, p. 631, pl. 85, figs 8-11. —JONES, 1994, p. 92, pl. 85, figs 8-11.

Conicospirillinoides inaequalis (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 35, pl. 51, figs 4-6.

Family **PATELLINIDAE** Rhumbler, 1906

Subfamily **PATELLININAE** Rhumbler, 1906

Genus **PATELLINA** Williamson, 1858

Patellina corrugata Williamson, 1858

Patellina corrugata WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 46, pl. 3, figs 86-89. —BRADY, 1884, p. 634, pl. 86, figs 1-7. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 164, pl. 20, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 93, pl. 86, figs 1-7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 36, pl. 55, figs 1-9.

Order **MILIOLIDA** Lankester, 1885

Superfamily **CORNUSPIRACEA** Schultze, 1854

Family **CORNUSPIRIDAE** Schultze, 1854

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **CORNUSPIRA** Schultze, 1854

***Cornuspira carinata* (Costa, 1856)**

Operculina carinata COSTA, 1856, p. 209, pl. 17, fig. 15.
Cornuspira carinata (Costa). —BRADY, 1884, p. 201, pl. 11, fig. 4. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 392, pl. 77, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 27, pl. 11, fig. 4.
Cyclogyra carinata (Costa). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 183, pl. 1, fig. 1.

***Cornuspira foliacea* (Philippi, 1844)**

Orbis foliaceus PHILIPPI, 1844, p. 147, pl. 24, fig. 26.
Cornuspira foliacea (Philippi). —BRADY, 1884, p. 199, pl. 11, figs 5-6 (not figs 7-9). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 387, pl. 77, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 27, pl. 11, figs 5-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 36, pl. 55, figs 10-11.
Cornuspiroides foliaceus (Philippi). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 186, pl. 1, fig. 7.

***Cornuspira involvens* (Reuss, 1850)**

Operculina involvens REUSS, 1850, p. 370, pl. 46, fig. 20.
Cornuspira involvens (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884, p. 200, pl. 11, figs 1-3. —TAPPAN & LOEBLICH, 1982, pl. 48, fig. 1. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 61, pl. 4, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 26, pl. 11, figs 1-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 36, pl. 56, figs 14-15.
Cyclogyra involvens (Reuss). —BOLTOVSKOY *et al.*, 1980, p. 26, pl. 10, figs 11-12. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 184, pl. 1, fig. 6.

***Cornuspira planorbis* Schultze, 1854**

Cornuspira planorbis SCHULTZE, 1854, p. 40, pl. 2, fig. 21. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 37, pl. 56, figs 1-7.
Cyclogyra planorbis (Schultze). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C438, fig. 329.2. —BOLTOVSKOY *et al.*, 1980, p. 26, pl. 10, figs 13-15. —HAIG, 1988, p. 218, pl. 1, fig. 14. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 184, pl. 1, fig. 3; text-fig. 2.

Superfamily HEMIGORDIOPSACEA Nikitina, 1969

Family HEMIGORDIOPSIDAE Nikitina, 1969

Genus **GORDIOSPIRA** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932

***Gordiospira elongata* Collins, 1958**

Gordiospira elongata COLLINS, 1958, p. 347, pl. 1, figs 6-7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 37, pl. 56, figs 17-18; pl. 57, figs 1-4.

Superfamily NUBECULARIACEA T.R. Jones, 1875 (in Griffith & Henfrey)

Family FISCHERINIDAE Millett, 1898

Subfamily FISCHERININAE Millett, 1898

Genus **FISCHERINA** Terquem, 1878

***Fischerina pellucida* Millett, 1898**

Fischerina pellucida MILLETT, 1898, p. 611, pl. 13, figs 14-15. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 37, pl. 57, figs 5-6.

Genus **PLANISPIRINELLA** Wiesner, 1931

***Planispirinella exigua* (Brady, 1879)**

Hauerina exigua BRADY, 1879b, p. 267.

Planispirina exigua (Brady). —BRADY, 1884, p. 196, pl. 12, figs 1-4; text-fig. 5b (ZF 2107).

Planispirinella exigua (Brady). —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 62, pl. 4, fig. 3; pl. 18, fig. 8. —JONES, 1994, p. 27, pl. 12, figs 1-4; text-fig. 5b. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 38, pl. 57, figs 7-8.

Family FISCHERINELLIDAE Saidova, 1981

Genus **FISCHERINELLA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1962

***Fischerinella diversa* McCulloch, 1977**

Fischerinella diversa McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 587, pl. 248, figs 9-10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 38, pl. 58, figs 1-12.

Family NUBECULARIIDAE T.R. Jones, 1875

Subfamily NODOPHTHALMIDIINAE Cushman, 1940

Genus **NODOPHTHALMIDIUM** Macfadyen, 1939

***Nodophthalmidium simplex* Cushman & Todd, 1944**

Nubecularia tibia Jones & Parker. —BRADY, 1884 (not Jones & Parker, 1860), p. 135, pl. 1, figs 1-4 (ZF 2011).

Nodophthalmidium simplex CUSHMAN & TODD, 1944b, p. 67, pl. 11, fig. 8. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 191, pl. 3, figs 10-11. —JONES, 1994, p. 17, pl. 1, figs 1-4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 38, pl. 57, figs 11-17.

Subfamily NODOBACULARIINAE Cushman, 1927

Genus **NUBECLINA** Cushman, 1924

***Nubeculina advena* Cushman, 1924**

pl. 11, fig. 2

Nubeculina divaricata (Brady) var. *advena* CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 53, pl. 19, figs 1-4.

Nubeculina advena Cushman. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 38, pl. 59, figs 1-12.

***Nubeculina divaricata* (Brady, 1879)**

pl. 11, fig. 1

Sagrina divaricata BRADY, 1879b, p. 276, pl. 8, figs 22-24.

Nubecularia divaricata (Brady). —BRADY, 1884, p. 136, pl. 76, figs 11-16.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Nubeculina divaricata (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 321, pl. 331, figs 13-14. —JONES, 1994, p. 88, pl. 76, figs 11-16.

Subfamily NODOBACULARIELLINEAE Bogdanovich, 1981
Genus **VERTEBRALINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Vertebralina striata d'Orbigny, 1826

Vertebralina striata D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 283.
—BRADY, 1884, p. 187, pl. 12, figs 14-16. —HAIG, 1988, p. 235, pl. 11, figs 25-26. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 62, pl. 4, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 28, pl. 12, figs 14-16. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 39, pl. 60, figs 1-7.

Genus **WIESNERELLA** Cushman, 1933

Wiesnerella auriculata (Egger, 1893)

Planispirina auriculata EGGER, 1893, p. 245, pl. 3, figs 13-15. —CUSHMAN, 1932a, p. 72, pl. 16, fig. 6.
Wiesnerella auriculata (Egger). —ZHENG, 1979, p. 123, pl. 4, fig. 4. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 62, pl. 4, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 39, pl. 62, figs 1-3. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 95, pl. 3, fig. 19.

Family OPHTHALMIDIIDAE Wiesner, 1920
Genus **CORNULOCULINA** Burbach, 1886

Cornuloculina inconstans (Brady, 1879)

Hauerina inconstans BRADY, 1879b, p. 268.
Ophthalmidium inconstans (Brady). —BRADY, 1884, p. 189, pl. 12, figs 5, 7-8 (ZF 2021).
Hauerinella inconstans (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 24, pl. 12, figs 5, 7-8.
Cornuloculina inconstans (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C448, fig. 340.3-7. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 188, pl. 1, fig. 10. —JONES, 1994, p. 27, pl. 12, figs 5, 7-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 40, pl. 63, figs 6-7.

Genus **EDENTOSTOMINA** Collins, 1958

Edentostomina cultrata (Brady, 1881)

pl. 11, fig. 5

Miliolina cultrata BRADY, 1881, p. 45. —BRADY, 1884, p. 161, pl. 5, figs 1-2.
Edentostomina cultrata (Brady). —COLLINS, 1958, p. 371. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 218, pl. 1, fig. 11. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 63, pl. 5, fig. 2. —JONES, 1994, p. 21, pl. 5, figs 1-2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 41, pl. 63, figs 8-12. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 95, pl. 3, figs 20-21.

Edentostomina milletti (Cushman, 1917)

Biloculina milletti CUSHMAN, 1917a, p. 81, pl. 34, figs 4-5.
Edentostomina milletti (Cushman). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 219, pl. 2, fig. 1.

Edentostomina rupertiana (Brady, 1881)

Miliolina rupertiana BRADY, 1881, p. 46. —BRADY, 1884, p. 178, pl. 7, figs 7-12; text-fig. 4.

Triloculina rupertiana (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 464, pl. 93, fig. 2.

Rupertianella rupertiana (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 354, p. 354, pl. 361, figs 13-19. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 60, pl. 106, figs 1-14.

Edentostomina rupertiana (Brady, 1884). —HAIG, 1988, p. 218, pl. 1, figs 18-21. —JONES, 1994, p. 23, pl. 7, figs 7-12.

Remarks: Jones (1994) regarded *Rupertianella* Loeblich & Tappan (1985) as junior synonym of *Edentostomina* Collins, 1958.

Genus **SPIROPHTHALMIDIUM** Cushman, 1927

Spirophthalmidium acutimargo (Brady, 1884)

Spiroloculina acutimargo BRADY, 1884, p. 154, pl. 10, fig. 13 (not figs 12, 14-15).

Spirophthalmidium acutimargo (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1929a, p. 90, pl. 22, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 26, pl. 10, fig. 13.

Ophthalmidium acutimargo (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, C448, figs 340.2. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 58.

Spirophthalmidium concava (Wiesner, 1913)

pl. 11, figs 8-9

Spiroloculina acutimargo Brady var. *concava* WIESNER, 1913 (after Heron-Allen & Earland, 1916), p. 521. —HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1916, p. 208, pl. 39, figs 1-3.

Spirophthalmidium acutimargo var. *concava* (Wiesner). —CUSHMAN, 1929a, p. 91, pl. 22, fig. 2.

Superfamily MILIOLACEA Ehrenberg, 1839

Family SPIROLOCULINIDAE Wiesner, 1920

Subfamily SPIROLOCULININAE Wiesner, 1920

Genus **ADELOSINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Adelosina laevigata d'Orbigny, 1826

pl. 11, fig. 4

Adelosina laevigata d'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 303. —SCHLUMBERGER, 1886, p. 549, pl. 16, figs 19-21; text-fig. 6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 328, pl. 337, figs 5-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 41, pl. 64, figs 9-10.

Adelosina litoralis Martinotti, 1921

pl. 11, fig. 3

Adelosina litoralis MARTINOTTI, 1921, p. 326, pl. 4, figs 17-20; text-figs 167-169. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 41, pl. 65, figs 1-3.

***Adelosina* spp.**

Remarks: Forms referred to *Adelosina* spp. resemble 'juvenile' *Quinqueloculina* ex gr. *philippensis* Cushman.

Genus **INAEQUALINA** Łuczkowska, 1971

Remarks: Distinguishing features of this genera are: an elongated, flattened neck and terminal, slit-like aperture.

Jones (1994) regarded *Inaequalina* Łuczkowska as a junior synonym of *Spiroloculina* d'Orbigny.

***Inaequalina disparilis* (Terquem, 1878)**

Spiroloculina disparilis TERQUEM, 1878, p. 55, pl. 5, fig. 12. —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1944a, p. 35, pl. 5, figs 22-23, 29-31 (not figs 24-28).

Spiroloculina acutimargo BRADY, 1884, p. 154, pl. 10, fig. 12 (not figs 13-15) (ZF 2388, ZF 2389).

Spiroloculina elevata WIESNER, 1923, p. 36. —JONES, 1994, p. 26, pl. 10, fig. 12.

Inaequalina disparilis (Terquem). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 188, pl. 2, figs 11-12; pl. 29, figs 3-4; text-fig. 6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 41, pl. 64, figs 11-18. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 107, pl. 6, figs 1-3.

Remarks: *Inaequalina disparilis* Terquem differs from *Spiroloculina affixa* Terquem in being convex-concave, rather than palno-concave, but those two herein are regarded as synonyms.

***Inaequalina venusta* (Cushman & Todd, 1944)**

Spiroloculina acutimargo BRADY, 1884, p. 154, pl. 10, fig. 15.

Spiroloculina venusta CUSHMAN & TODD, 1944a, p. 60, pl. 8, figs 16-17. —JONES, 1994, p. 26, pl. 10, fig. 15. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 82, fig. 151.

Genus **NUMMULOPYRGO** Hofker, 1983

***Nummulopyrgo anomala* (Schlumberger, 1891)**

Biloculina anomala SCHLUMBERGER, 1891, p. 569, pl. 11, figs 84-86; pl. 12, fig. 101; text-figs 32-34. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 474, pl. 96, fig. 1.

Pyrgo anomala (Schlumberger). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 222, pl. 11, fig. 1; pl. 27, fig. 3.

Nummulopyrgo anomala (Schlumberger). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 42, pl. 91, figs 4-10.

***Nummulopyrgo globulus* (Hofker, 1983)**

Pseudopyrgo globulus (Bornemann). —HOFKER, 1976 (non *Biloculina globulus* Bornemann, 1855), p. 112, fig. 106.

Nummulopyrgo globulus (Bornemann). —HOFKER, 1983, p. 26.

Nummulopyrgo globulus (Hofker). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 330, pl. 339, figs 7-14.

—LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 42, pl. 65, figs 8-16.

Pseudopyrgo toddae (Andersen). —ZHENG, 1988 (non *Biloculinella toddae* Andersen, 1961), p. 272, pl. 14, figs 3-7; pl. 32, fig. 8; text-fig. 85.

Genus **SPIROLOCULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

***Spiroloculina communis* Cushman & Todd, 1944**

pl. 11, figs 6-7

Spiroloculina excavata d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 151, pl. 9, figs 5-6 (ZF 2399). *Spiroloculina communis* CUSHMAN & TODD, 1944a, p. 63, pl. 9, figs 4-5, 7-8. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 237, pl. 2, figs 15-16; text-fig. 54. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 70, pl. 4, figs 5-6. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 63, pl. 5, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 25, pl. 9, figs 5-6. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 108, pl. 6, figs 8-9.

***Spiroloculina depressa* d'Orbigny, 1826**

pl. 11, fig. 17

Spiroloculina limbata d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 150, pl. 9, fig. 17 (ZF 2410). *Spiroloculina depressa* D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 298. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 394, pl. 81, fig. 2; pl. 100, figs 4-5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, C453, figs 343, 1-2. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 71, pl. 4, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 25, pl. 9, fig. 17.

***Spiroloculina excisa* Cushman & Todd, 1944**

pl. 11, fig. 15

Spiroloculina communis Cushman & Todd var. *excisa* CUSHMAN & TODD, 1944a, p. 67, pl. 9, figs 15-17.

Spiroloculina excisa Cushman & Todd. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 238, pl. 3, figs 1-3; p. 29, fig. 8; text-fig. 56. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 43, pl. 66, figs 19-20.

***Spiroloculina eximia* Cushman, 1922**

Spiroloculina eximia CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 61, pl. 11, fig. 2. —CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 56, pl. 21, fig. 2. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 18, pl. 1, fig. 6.

***Spiroloculina manifesta* Cushman & Todd, 1944**

pl. 11, figs 10-11

Spiroloculina impressa Terquem. —BRADY, 1884 (not Terquem, 1878), p. 151, pl. 10, figs 3-4 (ZF 2407).

Spiroloculina manifesta CUSHMAN & TODD, 1944a, p. 62, pl. 8, figs 26-28. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 19, pl. 1, figs 8-9; text-figs 10-11. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 239, pl. 3, fig. 5. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 64, pl. 5, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 44, pl. 68, figs 5-8.

Spiroloculina communis Cushman & Todd. —JONES, 1994, p. 25, pl. 10, figs 3-4.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Key features: This form is characterised by having rough, but almost transparent and fragile wall, strongly keeled margins with concave shape in transverse section.

Remarks: Resembles form referred by Loeblich & Tappan (1994) to *Spiroloculina subimpressa* Parr.

Spiroloculina* cf. *regularis Cushman & Todd, 1944

Spiroloculina regularis CUSHMAN & TODD, 1944a, p. 51, pl. 7, figs 26-27. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 44, pl. 68, figs 1-2.

Spiroloculina* cf. *robusta Brady, 1884

pl. 11, fig. 14

Spiroloculina robusta BRADY, 1884, p. 150, pl. 9, figs 7-8. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 404, pl. 79, fig. 2. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 240, pl. 26, figs 2-4; pl. 29, figs 9-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 25, pl. 9, figs 7-8.

Flintia robusta (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 18, pl. 9, figs 7-8.

Spiroloculina scrobiculata Cushman, 1921

pl. 11, fig. 16

Spiroloculina scrobiculata CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 406, pl. 81, fig. 1. —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1944a, p. 55, pl. 7, figs 28-29. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 44, pl. 67, figs 10-17.

Remarks: Resembles *Spiroloculina rugosa* Cushman & Todd, but differs in showing a more rapid increase in chamber thickness, resulting in a strongly biconcave test (after Loeblich & Tappan, 1994). Resembles also form referred by Hatta & Ujié (1992a) to *S. hadai* Thalmann.

Spiroloculina tenuiseptata Brady, 1884

Spiroloculina tenuiseptata BRADY, 1884, p. 153, pl. 10, figs 5-6 (ZF 2417). —SIDEBOTTOM, 1918, p. 5, pl. 1, fig. 7. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 401, pl. 82, figs 1-3. —JONES, 1994, p. 26, pl. 10, figs 5-6.

Ophthalmidium tenuiseptatum (Brady). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 187, pl. 1, fig. 9; pl. 29, fig. 2; text-fig. 4.

Family HAUERINIDAE Schwager, 1876

Subfamily SIPHONAPERTINAE Saidova, 1975

Genus AGGLUTINELLA El-Nakhal, 1983

Agglutinella agglutinans (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 11, fig. 18

Quinqueloculina agglutinans d'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 195, pl. 12, figs 11-13. —GRAHAM & MILITANTE, 1959, p. 41, pl. 4, fig. 10.

Agglutinella agglutinans (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 44, pl. 70, figs 1-9.

Agglutinella arenata (Said, 1949)

pl. 11, fig. 19

Quinqueloculina anguina Terquem var. *arenata* SAID, 1949, p. 9, pl. 1, fig. 25.

Quinqueloculina arenata Said. —HAIG, 1988, p. 218, pl. 1, figs 3-6. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 65, pl. 6, fig. 1.

Agglutinella arenata (Said). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 45, pl. 69, figs 9-11; pl. 70, figs 10-15; pl. 74, figs 10-13.

Agglutinella reinemunde (Haque, 1959)

Triloculina reinemunde HAQUE, 1959 (*fide* Ellis & Messina, *et seq.*), p. 19, pl. 2, fig. 5.

Agglutinella reinemunde (Haque). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 217, pl. 20, figs 3-4.

Genus AMMOMASSILINA Cushman, 1933

Ammomassilina alveoliniformis (Millett, 1898)

pl. 11, figs 20-21

Spiroloculina asperula Karrer. —BRADY, 1884 (not Karrer, 1868), p. 152, pl. 8, fig. 13.

Massilina alveoliniformis MILLETT, 1898, p. 609, pl. 8, figs 5-7. —HOFKER, 1933, p. 102, text-figs 21-22.

Ammomassilina alveoliniformis (Millett). —HAIG, 1988, p. 218, pl. 1, figs 3-6. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 65, pl. 6, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 24, pl. 8, fig. 13. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 45, pl. 5, figs 1-5; pl. 69, figs 1-2. —HEB, 1998, p. 56, pl. 8, fig. 14.

Genus PSEUDOFINTINA Saidova, 1981

Pseudoflintina laculata Loeblich & Tappan, 1994

pl. 12, fig. 1

Pseudoflintina laculata LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 46, pl. 72, figs 5-8.

Pseudoflintina triquetra (Brady, 1879)

pl. 12, fig. 2

Miliolina triquetra BRADY, 1879a, p. 54. —BRADY, 1884, p. 181, pl. 8, figs 8-10.

Pseudoflintina triquetra (Brady). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 262, pl. 9, figs 6-8; pl. 31, fig. 9. —JONES, 1994, p. 24, pl. 8, figs 8-10.

Genus **SCHLUMBERGERINA** Munier-Chalmas, 1882

Schlumbergerina alveoliniformis (Brady, 1879)

Miliolina alveoliniformis BRADY, 1879a, p. 54.
—BRADY, 1884, p. 181, pl. 8, figs 15-20.
Schlumbergerina alveoliniformis (Brady). —HAIG, 1988, p. 234, pl. 9, figs 18-19. —HATTA & UMIÉ, 1992a, p. 65, pl. 6, fig. 2. —JONES, 1994, p. 24, pl. 8, figs 15-20. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 46, pl. 72, figs 9-11.

Genus **SIPHONAPERTA** Vella, 1957

Siphonaperta crassatina (Brady, 1884)

pl. 12, fig. 3

Miliolina crassatina BRADY, 1884, p. 180, pl. 8, fig. 5 (ZF 1861).
Quinqueloculina crassatina (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 443, pl. 84, fig. 4.
Flintina crassatina (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 16, pl. 8, fig. 5.
Siphonaperta crassatina (Brady). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 236, pl. 8, figs 7-8. —JONES, 1994, p. 24, pl. 8, fig. 5.

Subfamily HAUERININAE Schwager, 1876
Genus **HAUERINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

Hauerina fragilissima (Brady, 1884)

pl. 12, fig. 6

Spiroloculina fragilissima BRADY, 1884, p. 149, pl. 9, figs 12-14 (ZF 2401).
Hauerina fragilissima (Brady). —HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1915, p. 587, pl. 46, figs 1-2. —CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 68, pl. 25, figs 2-3. —HOFKER, 1952, p. 119, text-fig. 63. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 38, pl. 3, fig. 11. —HAIG, 1988, p. 220, pl. 2, figs 3-4. —JONES, 1994, p. 25, pl. 9, figs 12-14.
Sigmoihauerina fragilissima (Brady). —ZHENG, 1979, p. 135, pl. 8, fig. 7; text-fig. 11.
Parahauerinoides fragilissimus (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 51, pl. 87, figs 1-6.

Remarks: Referred by Loeblich & Tappan (1994) to *Pseudohauerinoides* McCulloch, as being planispiral throughout. The SCS specimens have quinqueloculine initial chamber arrangement, therefore this form is referred to *Hauerina* d'Orbigny.

Genus **LACHLANELLA** Vella, 1957

Lachlanella compressostoma (Zheng, 1988)

pl. 12, figs 9-10

Quinqueloculina compressostoma ZHENG, 1988, p. 197, pl. 5, fig. 6; pl. 30, figs 7-9; text-fig. 14.

Lachlanella compressostoma (Zheng). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 46, pl. 73, figs 1-15.

Quinqueloculina lamarckiana d'Orbigny. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995 (not d'Orbigny, 1839a), p. 84, figs 203-205, 208.

Key features: Test with quinqueloculine chamber arrangement, nearly triangular in transverse section; characteristic elongate slit-like aperture with narrow elongate tooth.

Genus **PROEMASSILINA** Lacroix, 1938

Proemassilina arenaria (Brady, 1884)

pl. 12, fig. 4

Spiroloculina arenaria BRADY, 1884, p. 153, pl. 8, fig. 12 (ZF 2392).

Massilina arenaria (Brady). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 59, pl. 3, fig. 1.

Proemassilina arenaria (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 24, pl. 8, fig. 12.

Proemassilina sp. 1

Spiroloculina asperula Karrer. —BRADY, 1884 (not Karrer, 1868), p. 152, pl. 8, fig. 11 (not figs 13-14) (ZF 2393).

Proemassilina sp. nov. —JONES, 1994, p. 24, pl. 8, fig. 11.

Genus **PSEUDOLACHLANELLA** Langer, 1992

Pseudolachlanella artusoris (Zheng, 1988)

Quinqueloculina artusoris ZHENG, 1988, p. 194, pl. 4, figs 4-5; pl. 30, figs 3-4; text-fig. 10.

Key features: Test with quinqueloculine arrangement; short apertural neck; elongate slit-like aperture with narrow elongate tooth.

Pseudolachlanella slitella Langer, 1992

pl. 12, figs 7-8

Quinqueloculina oblonga (Montagu). —ZHENG, 1988 (non *Vermiculum oblongum* Montagu, 1803), p. 206, pl. 6, fig. 12; pl. 23, fig. 6.

Pseudolachlanella slitella LANGER, 1992, p. 90, pl. 2, figs 4-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 48, pl. 73, figs 16-18; pl. 101, figs 1-3.

Genus **QUINQUELOCULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Quinqueloculina adiazeta Loeblich & Tappan, 1994

pl. 12, fig. 22

Quinqueloculina adiazeta LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 48, pl. 85, figs 1-18.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Quinqueloculina akneriana d'Orbigny, 1846

Quinqueloculina akneriana D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 290, pl. 18, figs 16-21. —GALLOWAY & HEMINWAY, 1941, p. 301, pl. 2, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 192, pl. 3, figs 12-13; pl. 4, figs 1-4; pl. 6, fig. 4; pl. 23, figs 7-8; pl. 30, figs 1-2; text-fig. 9.

Quinqueloculina ex gr. auberiana d'Orbigny, 1839

pl. 12, fig. 13

Quinqueloculina auberiana D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 193, pl. 12, figs 1-3.

Miliolina auberiana (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 162, pl. 5, figs 8-9 (ZF 1847).

Quinqueloculina cuvieriana d'Orbigny. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 23, pl. 1, fig. 14; pl. 2, figs 12-13; text-fig. 19.

Quinqueloculina auberiana d'Orbigny. —JONES, 1994, p. 21, pl. 5, figs 8-9.

Remarks: The SCS specimens closely resemble those from Challenger Collection (no. ZF 1847), referred herein to *Q. auberiana*, although based on Whittaker & Hodgkinson (1979) suggestions some may represent *Q. cuvieriana* d'Orbigny.

Quinqueloculina bicarinata d'Orbigny, 1826

pl. 12, fig. 14

Quinqueloculina bicarinata D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 302. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 428, pl. 86, figs 2-3; pl. 100, fig. 7.

Quinqueloculina columnosa Cushman, 1922

pl. 12, figs 19-20

Miliolina cuvieriana d'Orbigny. —HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1915 (not d'Orbigny, 1839a), p. 571, pl. 4, figs 33-36.

Quinqueloculina columnosa CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 65, pl. 10, fig. 10. —CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 27, pl. 3, fig. 2. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 170, pl. 2, fig. 13.

Remarks: Resembles *Quinqueloculina semistriata* d'Orbigny in Yassini & Jones (1995).

Quinqueloculina fichteliana (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 12, fig. 21

Triloculina fichteliana D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 171, pl. 9, figs 8-10. —CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 63, pl. 17, fig. 1.

Quinqueloculina fichteliana (d'Orbigny). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 200, pl. 18, fig. 8; text-fig. 17.

Quinqueloculina laevigata d'Orbigny, 1826

Quinqueloculina laevigata D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 143, pl. 3, figs 31-33. —GALLOWAY & HEMINWAY, 1941,

p. 302, pl. 1, fig. 8. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 203, pl. 6, figs 10-11.

Quinqueloculina lamarckiana d'Orbigny, 1839

Quinqueloculina lamarckiana D'ORBIGNY, 1839a p. 189, pl. 11, figs 14-15. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 418, pl. 87, figs 2-3. —ASANO, 1951a, p. 5, text-figs 29-31. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 24, text-fig. 18. —JONES, 1994, p. 21, pl. 5, fig. 12.

Remarks: Resembles *Quinqueloculina crassicarinata* Collins, but differs in less carinate peripheries and shorter neck.

Quinqueloculina ex gr. philippinensis Cushman, 1921

pl. 12, figs 17-18

Quinqueloculina kerimbatica (Heron-Allen & Earland) var. *philippinensis* CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 438, pl. 89, figs 2-3; text-fig. 34.

Quinqueloculina philippinensis Cushman. —PONDER, 1974, p. 224, pl. 13, figs 1-31; text-figs 1-10. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 27, pl. 2, figs 3-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 50, pl. 81, figs 4-7 (not figs 1-3, 8-10).

Remarks: Specimens of this species are highly variable, therefore all specimens with similar growth pattern, long apertural neck and prominent lateral carine are grouped together.

Quinqueloculina pseudoreticulata Parr, 1941

Miliolina reticulata (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Triloculina reticulata* d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 177, pl. 9, figs 2-3 (not fig. 4).

Quinqueloculina pseudoreticulata PARR, 1941, p. 305. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 28, pl. 2, fig. 9. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 207, pl. 7, figs 4-9. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 64, pl. 3, figs 9-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 25, pl. 9, figs 2-3.

Quinqueloculina pygmaea Reuss, 1850

Quinqueloculina pygmaea REUSS, 1850, p. 384, pl. 50, fig. 3. —GALLOWAY & HEMINWAY, 1941, p. 304, pl. 2, fig. 7.

Remarks: Resembles *Quinqueloculina tubilocula* Zheng in Loeblich & Tappan (1994).

Quinqueloculina quinquecarinata Collins, 1958

Quinqueloculina quinquecarinata COLLINS, 1958, p. 360, pl. 2, fig. 8. —HAIG, 1988, p. 234, pl. 7, figs 21-25. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 50, pl. 79, figs 13-18.

Key features: This species is characterised by a narrow elongate test, prominent lateral carinae and smooth neck.

***Quinqueloculina sagamiensis* Asano, 1936**

pl. 12, fig. 24

Quinqueloculina sagamiensis ASANO, 1936, p. 612, pl. 30, fig. 5. —ASANO, 1956b, p. 61, pl. 7, fig. 16. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 208, pl. 13, figs 1-3; pl. 30, figs 23-26; text-fig. 26.

***Quinqueloculina seminulum* (Linné, 1758)**

pl. 12, figs 11-12

Serpula seminulum LINNÉ, 1758, p. 786.

Miliolina seminulum (Linné). —BRADY, 1884, p. 157, pl. 5, fig. 6.

Quinqueloculina seminulum (Linné). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, pl. 344, figs 8-13. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 65, pl. 3, figs 11-13. —JONES, 1994, p. 21, pl. 5, fig. 6.

Quinqueloculina seminula (Linné). —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 103, pl. 5, figs 9-10.

***Quinqueloculina subcurta* Zheng, 1988**

pl. 12, figs 15-16

Quinqueloculina subcurta ZHENG, 1988, p. 330, pl. 5, figs 4-5; pl. 30, figs 12-13; text-fig. 29.

***Quinqueloculina tropicalis* Cushman, 1924**

pl. 12, fig. 23

Miliolina gracilis (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Triloculina gracilis* d'Orbigny, 1839a), p. 160, pl. 5, fig. 3 (ZF 1866).

Quinqueloculina tropicalis CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 63, pl. 23, figs 9-10. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 31, pl. 1, fig. 13; text-figs 22-23. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 214, pl. 6, figs 5-6; pl. 24, fig. 2; pl. 31, fig. 4; text-fig. 32. —JONES, 1994, p. 21, pl. 5, fig. 3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 50, pl. 78, figs 13-15.

***Quinqueloculina venusta* Karrer, 1868**

Quinqueloculina venusta KARRER, 1868, p. 147, pl. 2, fig. 16.

Miliolina venusta (Karrer). —BRADY, 1884, p. 162, pl. 5, fig. 7.

Quinqueloculina venusta Karrer. —CUSHMAN, 1917a, p. 45, pl. 11, fig. 1. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 15, pl. 3, figs 3-4. —JONES, 1994, p. 21, pl. 5, fig. 7.

***Quinqueloculina* sp. 1**

Key features: Test elongated; chambers in quinqueloculine arrangement, strongly compressed and carinate. This form resembles *Adelosina*

litoralis Martinotti, but differs in a final chamber arrangement.

Subfamily MILIOLINELLINAE Vella, 1957

Genus ***BILOCULINELLA*** Wiesner, 1931

***Biloculinella inflata* (Wright, 1902)**

pl. 13, figs 2-3

Biloculina inflata WRIGHT, 1902, p. 183, pl. 13, figs 1-4.

Biloculinella inflata (Wright). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 253, pl. 22, figs 4-6.

***Biloculinella labiata* (Schlumberger, 1891)**

pl. 13, fig. 9

Biloculina labiata SCHLUMBERGER, 1891, p. 556, pl. 9, figs 60-62; text-figs 13-14.

Biloculinella labiata (SCHLUMBERGER). —ŁUCZKOWSKA, 1974, p. 113, pl. 21, figs 8-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 337, pl. 348, figs 1-4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 51, pl. 86, figs 5-11.

Biloculinella labiata var. *elongata* (SCHLUMBERGER). —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 172, pl. 2, fig. 5.

Remarks: The SCS forms are elongated and not much inflated in side view. Resembles form referred by Tu & Zheng (1991) to *Biloculinella labiata* var. *elongata* (Schlumberger).

Genus ***MILIOLINELLA*** Wiesner, 1931

***Miliolinella suborbicularis* (d'Orbigny, 1839)**

Triloculina suborbicularis D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 177, pl. 10, figs 9-11.

Miliolinella suborbicularis (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 52, pl. 89, figs 1-9, pl. 96, figs 11-16.

***Miliolinella subrotunda* (Montagu, 1803)**

Vermiculum subrotunda MONTAGU, 1803, p. 521, pl. 1, fig. 4.

Miliolina circularis (Bornemann). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Triloculina circularis* Bornemann, 1855), p. 169, pl. 4, fig. 3; pl. 5, figs 13-14.

Miliolinella subrotunda (Montagu). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 340, pl. 350, figs 1-12. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 252, pl. 21, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 20, pl. 4, fig. 3; pl. 5, figs 13-14.

Genus ***PSEUDOTRILOCULINA*** Cherif, 1970

***Pseudotriloculina cyclostoma* (Reuss, 1850)**

Biloculina cyclostoma REUSS, 1850, p. 382, pl. 49, fig. 6.

Pseudotriloculina cyclostoma (Reuss). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 342, pl. 352, figs 6-14.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Sinuloculina cyclostoma (Reuss). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 275, pl. 13, fig. 6; pl. 32, fig. 4; text-fig. 88.

Pseudotriloculina lunata (Zheng, 1988)

pl. 13, figs 4, 7-8

Sinuloculina lunata ZHENG, 1988, p. 275, pl. 15, figs 3, 6; pl. 21, fig. 9; pl. 24, fig. 4; pl. 32, figs 5-6; text-fig. 89.

Genus PYRGO Defrance, 1824

Pyrgo bougainvillei (d'Orbigny, 1839)

Biloculina bougainvillei d'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 67, pl. 8, figs 22-24.

Pyrgo bougainvillei (d'Orbigny). —GALLOWAY & HEMINWAY, 1941, p. 310, pl. 4, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 223, pl. 11, figs 6-7; pl. 31, fig. 10; text-fig. 40.

Pyrgo depressa (d'Orbigny, 1826)

Biloculina depressa D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 298. —BRADY, 1884, p. 145, pl. 2, figs 12, 16-17 (not fig. 15; pl. 3, figs 1-2) (ZF 1146). —CUSHMAN, 1917a, p. 74, pl. 28, figs 1-2.

Pyrgo depressa (d'Orbigny). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 225, pl. 11, figs 4-5; pl. 31, fig. 13; text-fig. 42. —JONES, 1994, p. 19, pl. 2, figs 12, 16-17.

Biloculinella depressa (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 51, pl. 86, figs 1-4.

Pyrgo murrhina (Schwager, 1866)

pl. 13, fig. 10

Biloculina murrhina SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 203, pl. 4, fig. 15.

Biloculina depressa d'Orbigny var. *murrhyna* Schwager. —BRADY, 1884, p. 145, pl. 2, figs 10-11, 15.

Pyrgo murrhina (Schwager). —SRINIVASAN & SHARMA, 1980, p. 22, pl. 3, figs 6-7. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 50, pl. 15. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 227, pl. 12, fig. 4 (not fig. 5); pl. 28, fig. 2; pl. 31, figs 17-18; text-fig. 45. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 16, pl. 4, figs 3-5. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 61, pl. 3, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 18, pl. 2, figs 10-11, 15. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 54, pl. 91, figs 11-15.

Pyrgo nasuta Cushman, 1935

Pyrgo nasutus CUSHMAN, 1935, p. 7, pl. 3, figs 1-4.

Pyrgo cf. nasutus Cushman. —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 7, pl. 3, figs 12-14.

Pyrgo nasuta Cushman. —BOLTOVSKOY *et al.*, 1980, p. 44, pl. 25, figs 18-21.

Pyrgo pacifica Asano, 1956

Pyrgo pacifica ASANO, 1956b, p. 78, pl. 9, fig. 3. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 228, pl. 11, fig. 8.

Remarks: Referred by Brady to *Biloculina depressa* d'Orbigny (collection no. ZF 1145) and by Jones (1994) to *Biloculinella* sp. nov..

Pyrgo sarsi (Schlumberger, 1891)

pl. 13, figs 11-12

Biloculina sarsi SCHLUMBERGER, 1891, p. 166, pl. 9, figs 55-59; text-figs 10-11. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 471, pl. 97, fig. 1; text-figs 48-50.

Pyrgo sarsi (Schlumberger). —SAIDOVÁ, 1961, p. 56, pl. 16, fig. 105. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 229, pl. 12, figs 6-10; pl. 13, figs 1-2; pl. 31, figs 19-22; text-fig. 46. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 54, pl. 94, figs 1-9.

Remarks: Form referred by Jones (1994) to *Pyrgo sarsi* (Schlumberger) resembles rather those referred by Zheng (1988) and Barker (1960) to *Pyrgo fornasini* (Chapman & Parr).

Pyrgo serrata (Bailey, 1863)

Biloculina serrata BAILEY, 1863, p. 350, pl. 8, fig. E. *Biloculina depressa* d'Orbigny var. *serrata* Bailey. —BRADY, 1884, p. 146, pl. 3, fig. 3.

Pyrgo serrata (Bailey). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 230, pl. 13, fig. 3; pl. 31, fig. 23; text-fig. 47. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 171, pl. 2, fig. 2. —JONES, 1994, p. 19, pl. 3, fig. 3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 54, pl. 92, figs 3-6.

Biloculina serrata Bailey. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 16, pl. 4, figs 6-7.

Pyrgo sp. 1

Pyrgo sp. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 55, pl. 92, figs 7-8.

Key features: Test elongated in front view; apertural end with short elongated protrusion with bifid tooth; sutures deeply depressed; peripheral edges of chambers angular; wall smooth.

Pyrgo sp. 2

Remarks: This form resembles *Pyrgo sarsi* (Schlumberger), but differs in having flattened, trapezoidal aperture with small tooth.

Genus PYRGOELLA Cushman & White, 1936

Pyrgoella irregularis (d'Orbigny, 1839)

Biloculina irregularis D'ORBIGNY, 1839c, p. 67, pl. 8, figs 20-21. —BRADY, 1884, p. 140, pl. 1, figs 17-18.

Pyrgoella irregularis (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 18, pl. 1, figs 17-18.

***Pyrgoella tenuiaperta* (Huang, 1970)**

pl. 13, figs 5-6

Biloculinella tenuiaperta HUANG, 1970, p. 112, pl. 1, fig. 4.

Pyrgoella tenuiaperta (Huang). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 273, pl. 14, figs 1-2; text-fig. 87. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 55, pl. 94, figs 10-14; pl. 99, figs 10-17.

Genus **TRILOCULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

***Triloculina affinis* d'Orbigny, 1826**

Triloculina affinis d'ORBIGNY, 1826 (*fide* Ellis & Messina, 1940 *et seq.*). —GRAHAM & MILITANTE, 1959, p. 52, p. 7, figs 5-6. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 242, pl. 19, fig. 7; text-fig. 60. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 73, pl. 11, fig. 4.

***Triloculina elliptica* Galloway & Heminway, 1941**

Triloculina elliptica GALLOWAY & HEMINWAY, 1941, p. 307, pl. 2, fig. 9.

***Triloculina marshallana* Todd, 1954**

Triloculina marshallana TODD in Cushman *et al.*, 1954, p. 339, pl. 85, fig. 13. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 243, pl. 18, fig. 7. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 74, pl. 12, fig. 5.

Remarks: Specimens referred by Loeblich & Tappan (1994) to *T. marshallana* Todd do not resemble neither the SCS specimens nor those referred above.

***Triloculina cf. pentagonalis* Wang et al., 1978**

pl. 13, figs 17-18

Triloculina pentagonalis WANG *et al.*, 1978 (after Zheng, 1988), p. 77, figs 13-15; text-fig. 102. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 243, pl. 19, figs 1, 6; pl. 32, figs 23-24; pl. 33, fig. 1; text-fig. 61.

Remarks: The SCS specimens have strongly inflated chambers.

***Triloculina tricarinata* d'Orbigny, 1826**

pl. 13, figs 13-15

Triloculina tricarinata d'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 299, pl. 7, fig. 94.

Miliolina tricarinata (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 165, pl. 3, fig. 17 (ZF 1906).

Triloculina tricarinata d'Orbigny. —CUSHMAN, 1917a, p. 66, pl. 25, figs 1-2. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 36, pl. 3, fig. 9. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 246, pl. 19, fig. 2; pl. 33, figs 2-4; text-fig. 63. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 67, pl. 4, figs 1-2. —HATTA & UJIÉ,

1992a, p. 74, pl. 12, fig. 8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 56, pl. 96, figs 1-7.

Triloculina tricarinata sensu Parker, Jones & Brady. —JONES, 1994, p. 20, pl. 3, fig. 17.

***Triloculina trigonula* (Lamarck, 1804)**

Miliola trigonula LAMARCK, 1804, p. 351. —*Triloculina trigonula* (Lamarck). —d'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 299, pl. 16, figs 5-9.

Miliolina trigonula (Lamarck). —BRADY, 1884, p. 164, pl. 3, figs 15-16 (ZF 1909; ZF 1910).

Triloculina trigonula (Lamarck). —CUSHMAN, 1917a, p. 65, pl. 25, fig. 3. —CUSHMAN, 1932a, p. 56, pl. 13, fig. 1. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 34, pl. 3, fig. 8. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 242, pl. 19, fig. 3; pl. 23, fig. 9; pl. 33, fig. 5; text-fig. 59. —JONES, 1994, p. 20, pl. 3, figs 15-16. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 106, pl. 5, figs 31-32.

Genus **TRILOCULINELLA** Riccio, 1950

***Triloculinella californica* (Rhumbler, 1936)**

Miliolinella californica RHUMBLER, 1936, p. 215. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 248, pl. 21, fig. 1.

***Triloculinella hornibrooki* (Vella, 1957)**

Quinqueloculina hornibrooki VELLA, 1957, p. 21, pl. 7, figs 127-129.

Scutularis hornibrooki (Vella). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C468, fig. 356, 2.

Triloculinella hornibrooki (Vella). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 344, pl. 353, figs 7-9. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 106, pl. 5, figs 33-35.

Miliolinella hornibrooki (Vella). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 250, pl. 24, fig. 7.

***Triloculinella parisa* Loeblich & Tappan, 1994**

Triloculinella parisa LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 57, pl. 88, figs 1-3; pl. 95, figs 8-10.

Key features: Test subrectangular in outline, ovate in section; chambers of nearly equal diameter throughout length; sutures straight, depressed; aperture terminal, rounded, with flap-like tooth.

***Triloculinella pilasensis* (McCulloch, 1977)**

Miliolinella pilasensis McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 566, p. 238, fig. 16.

Miliolinella corrugata ZHENG, 1988, p. 249, pl. 21, figs 7-8; pl. 33, figs 11-12; text-fig. 66.

Triloculinella pilasensis (McCulloch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 57, pl. 99, figs 1-9.

***Triloculinella cf. pseudooblonga* (Zheng, 1980)**

Miliolinella pseudooblonga ZHENG, 1980, p. 158, pl. 2, fig. 5.

Triloculinella pseudooblonga (Zheng). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 57, pl. 88, figs 7-18; pl. 97, figs 10-12; pl. 98, figs 1-3, 7-9.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

- Triloculinella robusta* (Cushman & Todd, 1948)**
- Miliolinella robusta* CUSHMAN & TODD, 1948, p. 2, pl. 1, fig. 3. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 250, pl. 24, figs 5-6; text-fig. 67.
- Triloculinella* sp. 1**
- Key features: The shape of the test resembles this of *Triloculina tricarinata*, but differs in having less acute periphery of chambers and aperture covered by an apertural flap.
- Subfamily SIGMOILINITINAE Łuczkowska, 1974
Genus **SIGMOIHAUERINA** S.Y.Zheng, 1979
- Sigmoihauerina bradyi* (Cushman, 1917)**
- Hauerina compressa* d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 190, pl. 11, figs 12-13 (ZF 1566; ZF 1567).
- Hauerina bradyi* CUSHMAN, 1917a, p. 62, pl. 23, fig. 2.
- Sigmoihauerina bradyi* (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 27, pl. 11, figs 12-13.
- Genus **SIGMOILINITA** Seiglie, 1965
- Sigmoilinita asperula* (Karrer, 1868)**
- pl. 13, fig. 19
- Spiroloculina asperula* KARRER, 1868, p. 136, pl. 1, fig. 10. —BRADY, 1884, p. 152, pl. 8, fig. 14 (not figs 11, 13) (ZF 2395).
- Sigmoilinita asperula* (Karrer). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 348, pl. 356, figs 14-18.
- Sigmoilopsis asperula* (Karrer). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 265, pl. 16, figs 10-11; pl. 32, fig. 15; text-fig. 79.
- Spiroglobulina asperula* (Karrer). —JONES, 1994, p. 24, pl. 8, fig. 14.
- Genus **SIGMOPYRGO** Hofker, 1983
- Sigmopyrgo vespertilio* (Schlumberger, 1891)**
- Biloculina ringens* (Lamarck). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Miliolites ringens* Lamarck, 1804), p. 142, pl. 2, fig. 8 (not fig. 7).
- Biloculina vespertilio* SCHLUMBERGER, 1891, p. 174, pl. 10, figs 74-76; text-figs 20-22.
- Sigmopyrgo vespertilio* (Schlumberger). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 349, pl. 357, figs 14-18. —JONES, 1994, p. 18, pl. 2, fig. 8.
- Genus **SPIROSIGMOILINA** Parr, 1942
- Spirosigmoilina bradyi* Collins, 1958**
- Spiroloculina crenata* Karrer. —BRADY, 1884 (not Karrer, 1868), p. 156, pl. 10, figs 24-26 (ZF 2397; ZF 2398).
- Spirosigmoilina bradyi* COLLINS, 1958, p. 365. —HAIG, 1988, p. 235, p. 11, figs 1-6. —JONES, 1994, p. 26, pl. 10, figs 24-26. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 58, pl. 102, figs 1-8.
- Spirosigmoilina speciosa* (Karrer). —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a (non *Spiroloculina speciosa* Karrer, 1868), p. 76, pl. 14, fig. 1.
- Spirosigmoilina parri* Collins, 1958**
- Spirosigmoilina parri* COLLINS, 1958, p. 365, pl. 3, figs 3-4. —HAIG, 1988, p. 235, pl. 11, figs 7-10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 58, pl. 102, figs 9-17; pl. 103, figs 1-5.
- Spirosigmoilina pusilla* (Earland, 1934)**
- pl. 13, fig. 20
- Spiroloculina tenuis* (Cžjžek). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Quinqueloculina tenuis* Cžjžek, 1848), p. 152, pl. 10, figs 9-10.
- Spiroloculina pusilla* EARLAND, 1934, p. 47, pl. 1, figs 3-4.
- Spirophthalmidium pusillum* (Earland). —BARKER, 1960, p. 20, pl. 10, figs 9-10.
- Spirolocammina tenuis* (Earland). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C222, fig. 134, 3a.
- Ophthalmidium pussillum* (Earland). —CORLISS, 1979, p. 5, pl. 1, figs 7-8.
- Spirosigmoilina pusilla* (Earland). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 269, pl. 16, fig. 9; text-fig. 81. —JONES, 1994, p. 26, pl. 10, figs 9-10.
- Spirosigmoilina tenuis* (Cžjžek, 1848)**
- Quinqueloculina tenuis* CžjžEK, 1848, p. 149, pl. 13, figs 31-34.
- Spiroloculina tenuis* (Cžjžek). —BRADY, 1884, p. 152, pl. 10, figs 7-8, 11 (ZF 2415).
- Sigmoilina tenuis* (Cžjžek). —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 8, pl. 4, fig. 7.
- Spirosigmoilina tenuis* (Cžjžek). —ZHENG, 1988, p. 269, pl. 23, fig. 3; pl. 32, fig. 13; text-fig. 82. —JONES, 1994, p. 26, pl. 10, figs 7-8, 11. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 104, pl. 5, figs 21-22.
- Subfamily SIGMOIOPSINAЕ Vella, 1957
Genus **SIGMOIOPSIS** Finlay, 1947
- Sigmoilopsis carinata* Zheng, 1988**
- pl. 13, fig. 16
- Sigmoilopsis carinata* ZHENG, 1988, p. 266, pl. 16, fig. 12; pl. 32, figs 16-17; text-fig. 80.
- Sigmoilopsis moyi* Atkinson, 1968**
- Sigmoilopsis moyi* ATKINSON, 1968, p. 161, pl. 18, fig. 3. —HAYNES, 1973, p. 77, pl. 4, figs 1-8; pl. 8, figs 5, 7. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 267, pl. 17, figs 6-8.

Sigmoilopsis orientalis Zheng, 1988

Sigmoilopsis orientalis ZHENG, 1988, p. 268, pl. 17, figs 9-10.

Sigmoilopsis schlumbergeri (Silvestri, 1904)

Planispirina celata (Costa). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Spiroloculina celata* Costa, 1855), p. 197, pl. 8, figs 1-4 (ZF 2099).

Sigmoilina schlumbergeri SILVESTRI, 1904, p. 267, pl. 7, figs 12-14; text-figs 6-7.

Sigmoilopsis schlumbergeri (Silvestri). —SCHRÖDER, 1986, p. 56, pl. 21, fig. 9. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 57, pl. 18, fig. 1. —ZHENG, 1988, p. 268, pl. 18, figs 4-5. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 16, pl. 3, fig. 10. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 68, pl. 4, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 23, pl. 8, figs 1-4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 59, pl. 103, figs 9-12.

Family TUBINELLIDAE Rhumbler, 1906

Genus **ARTICULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Articulina alticostata Cushman, 1944

Articulina sulcata Reuss. —BRADY, 1844 (not Reuss, 1850), p. 183, pl. 12, figs 12-13.

Articulina sagra d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1844 (not d'Orbigny, 1839a), p. 184, pl. 12, figs 22-24.

Articulina pacifica CUSHMAN, 1944, p. 17, pl. 4, figs 14-18. —JONES, 1994, p. 28, pl. 12, figs 12-13, 22, ? 23-24.

Articulina alticostata CUSHMAN, 1944, p. 16, pl. 4, figs 10-13. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992a, p. 76, pl. 14, fig. 2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 59, pl. 104, figs 5-10.

Remarks: Loeblich & Tappan (1994) regarded *A. alticostata* and *A. pacifica* as conspecific.

Articulina mayori Cushman, 1944

Articulina conico-articulata (Batsch). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus (Orthoceras) conico-auriculatus* Batsch, 1791), p. 185, pl. 13, figs 1-2.

Articulina mayori CUSHMAN, 1944, p. 14, pl. 1, fig. 28, pl. 3, figs 15-17. —JONES, 1994, p. 28, pl. 13, figs 1-? 2.

Genus **ARTICULARIA** Łuczkowska, 1974

Articularia sagra (d'Orbigny, 1839)

Articulina sagra D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 183, pl. 9, figs 23-26.

Articulina conico-articulata (Batsch). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus (Orthoceras) conico-auriculatus* Batsch, 1791), p. 185, pl. 12, figs 17-18.

Articularia sagra (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 28, pl. 12, figs 17-18.

Remarks: Following Jones (1994) forms with quinqueloculine initial chamber arrangement are referred to *Articularia* Łuczkowska.

Superfamily AUSTROTRILLINACEA Loeblich & Tappan, 1986

Family BREBINIDAE Mikhalevich, 1988

Subfamily PSEUDOHAUERINAE Mikhalevich, 1988

Genus **PSEUDOHAUERINA** Ponder, 1972

Pseudohauerina orientalis (Cushman, 1946)

pl. 12, fig. 5

Hauerina ornatissima (Karrer). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Quinqueloculina ornatissima* Karrer, 1868), p. 192, pl. 7, figs 18-22.

Hauerina orientalis CUSHMAN, 1946, p. 12, pl. 2, figs 22-24.

Pseudohauerina orientalis (Cushman). —PONDER, 1972, p. 153, text-figs 17-18. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992a, p. 77, pl. 14, fig. 10. —JONES, 1994, p. 23, pl. 7, figs 18-22.

Superfamily ALVEOLINACEA Ehrenberg, 1839

Family ALVEOLINIDAE Ehrenberg, 1839

Genus **BORELIS** de Montfort, 1808

Borelis melo (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Nautilus melo FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 118.

Alveolina melo (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884, p. 223, pl. 17, figs 13-15.

Borelis melo (Fichtel & Moll). —JONES, 1994, p. 31, pl. 17, figs 13-15.

Superfamily SORITACEA Ehrenberg, 1839

Family PENEROPLIDAE Schultze, 1854

Genus **DENDRITINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Dendritina sp.

Remarks: Only three specimens of this genera were found in the Vietnam Shelf material, all of them reworked.

Genus **MONALYSIDUM** Chapman, 1900

Monalysidum politum Chapman, 1900

Peneroplis pertusus (Forskål) var. e (*Peneroplis lituus* (Gmelin)). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus lituus* Gmelin, 1788), p. 204, pl. 13, figs 24-25.

Peneroplis (Monalysidum) politum CHAPMAN, 1900, p. 4, pl. 1, fig. 5.

Monalysidum politum Chapman. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992a, p. 78, pl. 15, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 29, pl. 13, figs 24-25.

Euthymonacha polita (Chapman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 61, pl. 109, figs 1-6.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **CYCLORBICULINA** Silvestri, 1937

Genus **PENEROPLIS** de Montfort, 1808

Peneroplis carinatus d'Orbigny, 1839

- Peneroplis carinatus* D'ORBIGNY, 1839c, p. 33, pl. 3, figs 7-8.
Peneroplis pertusus (Forskål) var. f (type *Peneroplis carinatus* d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 205, pl. 13, fig. 14.
Peneroplis carinatus d'Orbigny. —JONES, 1994, p. 29, pl. 13, fig. 14.

Peneroplis pertusus (Forskål, 1775)

- Nautilus pertusus* FORSKÅL, 1775, p. 125.
Peneroplis pertusus (Forskål). —BRADY, 1884, p. 204, pl. 13, figs 16-17 (not figs 12-15; 18-25). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 72, pl. 4, fig. 10. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 78, pl. 16, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 29, pl. 13, figs 16-17. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 62, pl. 110, figs 1-5.

Peneroplis planatus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

- Nautilus planatus* FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 91.
Peneroplis pertusus (Forskål) var. a. —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus pertusus* Forskål, 1775), p. 203, pl. 13, fig. 15.
Peneroplis planatus (Fichtel & Moll). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 371, pl. 391, figs 7-8, 11-12. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 79, pl. 16, fig. 2. —JONES, 1994, p. 29, pl. 13, fig. 15.

Genus **SPIROLINA** Lamarck, 1804

Spirolina acicularis (Batsch, 1791)

- Nautilus (Litius) acicularis* BATSCH, 1791, p. 3, pl. 6, fig. 16.
Peneroplis pertusus (Forskål) var. d (type *Peneroplis cylindraceus* (Lamarck)). —BRADY, 1884, p. 204, pl. 13, figs 20-21.
Spirolina cylindracea (Lamarck). —JONES, 1994, p. 29, pl. 13, figs 20-21.
Coscinospira acicularis (Batsch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 61, pl. 107, figs 5-10.

Spirolina arietina (Batsch, 1791)

- Nautilus (Litius) arietinus* BATSCH, 1791, p. 4, pl. 6, fig. 15c.
Peneroplis arietinus (Batsch). —BRADY, 1884, p. 204, pl. 13, figs 18-19, 22.
Spirolina arietina (Batsch). —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992a, p. 79, pl. 16, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 62, pl. 108, figs 11-12.
Coscinospira arietina (Batsch). —JONES, 1994, p. 29, pl. 13, figs 18-19, 22.

Family SORITIDAE Ehrenberg, 1939
Subfamily CYCLEDOMIINAE Mikhalevich, 1988

Cyclorbiculina compressa (d'Orbigny, 1839)

- Orbiculina compressa* D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 66, pl. 8, figs 4-7. —BRADY, 1884, p. 209, pl. 14, fig. 9.
Orbiculina adunca (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus aduncus* Fichtel & Moll, 1798), p. 209, pl. 14, figs 7-8.
Cyclorbiculina compressa (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 30, pl. 14, figs 7-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 62, pl. 111, figs 1-4.

Subfamily SORITINAE Ehrenberg, 1939

Genus **SORITES** Ehrenberg, 1939

Sorites marginalis (Lamarck, 1816)

- Orbulites marginalis* LAMARCK, 1816, p. 196.
Orbitolites marginalis (Lamarck). —BRADY, 1884, p. 214, pl. 15, figs 1-3, 5 (ZF 2040).
Sorites marginalis (Lamarck). —CUSHMAN, 1930, p. 49, pl. 18, figs 1-4. —HAIG, 1988, p. 234, pl. 9, figs 20-21. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 75. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 62, pl. 112, figs 1-5.
Parasorites marginalis (Lamarck). —JONES, 1994, p. 30, pl. 15, figs 1-3, 5.

Order LAGENIDA Lankester, 1885

- Superfamily NODOSARIACEA Ehrenberg, 1838
Family NODOSARIIDAE Ehrenberg, 1838
Subfamily NODOSARIINAE Ehrenberg, 1838
Genus **DENTALINA** Risso, 1826

Dentalina albatrossi (Cushman, 1923)

pl. 14, fig. 2

- Nodosaria vertebralis* (Batsch). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus (Orthoceras) vertebralis*, Batsch, 1791), p. 514, pl. 63, fig. 35; pl. 64, figs 11-14 (ZF 1988; ZF 1989).
Nodosaria vertebralis (Batsch) var. *albatrossi* CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 87, pl. 15, fig. 1.
Nodosaria vertebralis (Batsch). —BARKER, 1960, p. 134, pl. 63, fig. 35.
Nodosaria albatrossi Cushman. —BARKER, 1960, p. 134, pl. 64, figs 11-14.
Dentalina albatrossi (Cushman, 1923). —JONES, 1994, p. 75, pl. 63, fig. 35; pl. 64, figs 11-14.

Dentalina catenulata (Brady, 1884)

pl. 14, fig. 3

- Nodosaria catenulata* BRADY, 1884, p. 515, pl. 63, figs 32-34.
Dentalina catenulata (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 75, pl. 63, figs 32-34. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 63, pl. 113, figs 1-4.

Dentalina flintii (Cushman, 1923)

- Nodosaria obliqua* (Linné). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus obliquus* Linné, 1767), p. 513, pl. 64, figs 20-22.
Nodosaria flintii CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 85, pl. 14, fig. 1.

Dentalina flintii (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 76, pl. 64, figs 20-22.

***Dentalina mutsui* Hada, 1931**

Dentalina mutsui HADA, 1931, p. 97, text-fig. 50. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 63, pl. 113, figs 5-9.

Dentalina ruidarostrata Loeblich & Tappan, 1994

pl. 14, fig. 4

Dentalina ruidarostrata LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 63, pl. 113, figs 20-22.

***Dentalina plebeia* Reuss, 1855**

Dentalina plebeia REUSS, 1855, p. 267, pl. 8, fig. 9. *Nodosaria* (*Dentalina*) *plebeia* (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884, p. 502, pl. 63, fig. 2 (ZF 1964).

Dentalina plebeia Reuss. —JONES, 1994, p. 74, pl. 63, fig. 2.

***Dentalina* sp. 1**

Nodosaria (*Dentalina*) *farcimen* Soldani, sp. "not typical". —BRADY, 1884, p. 498, pl. 62, figs 17-18 (ZF 1942).

Dentalina farcimen (Soldani). —BARKER, 1960, p. 130, pl. 62, figs 17-18.

Dentalina sp. nov. —JONES, 1994, p. 73, pl. 62, figs 17-18.

***Dentalina* sp. 2**

Key features: Test uniserial, slender consisting of 6 chambers; sutures straight, depressed between last two globular chambers; first four chambers covered with longitudinal costae like those of *Dentalina albatrossi*; initial part of test equipped with strong spike; aperture radiate, terminal on the elongated neck; wall of the last chamber getting very glassy in upper part of the chamber.

Genus ENANTIODENTALINA Marie, 1941

***Enantiodentalina muraii* Uchio, 1953**

Enantiodentalina muraii UCHIO, 1953, p. 152, pl. 14, figs 1-2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 396, pl. 438, figs 21-23. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 64, pl. 115, figs 7-10.

Paradentalina muraii (Uchio). —UCHIO, 1960, p. 60, pl. 4, fig. 2.

Genus GRIGELIS Mikhalevich, 1981

***Grigelis orectus* Loeblich & Tappan, 1994**

Nodosaria pyrula d'Orbigny. —SCHWAGER, 1866 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 217, pl. 5, fig. 38. —BRADY,

1884, p. 497, pl. 62, figs 10-12. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 187, pl. 33, figs 3-5.

Dentalina guttifera d'Orbigny. —BARKER, 1960 (not d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 130, pl. 62, figs 10-12.

Grigelis guttifera (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 396, pl. 441, figs 2-3.

Grigelis sp. nov. —JONES, 1994, p. 73, pl. 62, figs 10-12.

Grigelis oreoculus LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 64, pl. 115, fig. 22. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 109, pl. 6, figs 14-15.

***Grigelis semirugosus* (d'Orbigny, 1846)**

pl. 14, fig. 1

Nodosaria semirugosa d'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 34, pl. 1, figs 20-23.

Nodosaria costulata Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nodosaria stipitata* var. *costulata* Reuss, 1870), p. 515, pl. 63, figs 23-27 (ZF 1985).

Nodosaria pyrula d'Orbigny var. *semirugosa* d'Orbigny. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 187, pl. 33, figs 6-7. —HADA, 1931, p. 99, text-fig. 52.

Dentalina guttifera d'Orbigny var. *semirugosa* (d'Orbigny). —BARKER, 1960, p. 134, pl. 63, figs 23-27.

Grigelis semirugosa (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 396, pl. 441, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 75, pl. 63, figs 23-27.

Remarks: According to the comment of Loeblich & Tappan (1994) *Grigelis* is a patronymic for Dr. Algimantas Grigelis, therefore the species cited by Loeblich & Tappan (1987) should be written as *G. semirugosus*.

Genus LAEVIDENTALINA Loeblich & Tappan, 1986

***Laevidentalina bradyensis* (Dervieux, 1893)**

Nodosaria communis (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nodosaria* (*Dentalina*) *communis* d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 504, pl. 62, figs 19-20 (not figs 21, 22) (ZF 1934).

Nodosaria inornata d'Orbigny var. *bradyensis* DERVIEUX, 1893, p. 610, pl. 5, figs 30-31.

Dentalina bradyensis (Dervieux). —TAPPAN & LOEBLICH, 1982, pl. 49, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 73, pl. 62, figs 19-20.

Laevidentalina bradyensis (Dervieux). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 64, pl. 114, figs 1-9, pl. 115, fig. 5. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 109, pl. 6, figs 16-17.

***Laevidentalina filiformis* (d'Orbigny, 1826)**

pl. 14, fig. 7

Nodosaria filiformis D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 253, no. 14. *Nodosaria* (*D.*) *filiformis* d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884, p. 500, pl. 63, figs 3-5 (ZF 1935 some).

Dentalina filiformis (d'Orbigny). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 34, pl. 1, fig. 14. —JONES, 1994, p. 74, pl. 63, figs 3-5.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Laevidentalina filiformis (d'Orbigny). —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 109, pl. 6, figs 18-19.

Laevidentalina inflexa (Reuss, 1866)

pl. 14, fig. 5

Nodosaria inflexa REUSS, 1866, p. 131, pl. 2, fig. 1. —BRADY, 1884, p. 498, pl. 62, fig. 9. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 37.

Dentalina inflexa (Reuss). —ASANO, 1956a, p. 20, pl. 4, figs 36-37. —JONES, 1994, p. 73, pl. 62, fig. 9.

Laevidentalina inflexa (Reuss). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 65, pl. 114, figs 10-16, pl. 115, fig. 6. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 109, pl. 6, figs 20-21.

Laevidentalina sidebottomi (Cushman, 1933)

pl. 14, fig. 6

Nodosaria radicula (Linné), dentaline form. —SIDEBOTTOM, 1918 (non *Nautilus radicula* Linné, 1758), p. 132, pl. 4, figs 1-5.

Dentalina sidebottomi CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 12, pl. 3, fig. 4.

Laevidentalina sidebottomi (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 65, pl. 113, figs 13-19.

Laevidentalina subemaciata Parr, 1950

Nodosaria consobrina (d'Orbigny) var. *emacita* Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1866), p. 502, pl. 62, figs 25-26 (ZF 1939). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 195, pl. 34, fig. 8; pl. 35, fig. 1.

Dentalina subemaciata PARR, 1950, p. 329, pl. 12, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 74, pl. 62, figs 25-26.

Laevidentalina subemaciata (Parr). —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 110, pl. 6, figs 22-23.

Remarks: The SCS forms are much smaller and fragile in comparison to ones in Challenger Collection.

Laevidentalina subsoluta (Cushman, 1923)

Nodosaria (*Dentalina*) *soluta* Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1851), p. 503, pl. 62, figs 13-16.

Nodosaria subsoluta CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 74, pl. 13, fig. 1.

Dentalina subsoluta (Cushman). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 35, pl. 1, fig. 15. —JONES, 1994, p. 73, pl. 62, figs 13-16.

Laevidentalina sp. 1

Laevidentalina sp. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 65, pl. 114, figs 17-20.

Key features: Test very elongated, slender, arcuate; distinct, inflated chambers uniserially arranged, increasing in height as added; wall transparent, fragile and smooth; radiate aperture on the end of the last chamber tapering to elongated neck.

Laevidentalina sp. 2

Remarks: Test small, uniserial; five chambers wider than higher; gradually and slightly increasing in size as added; wall transparent and very thin; sutures oblique; aperture radiate; the initial part of test equipped with small spike.

Genus **NODOSARIA** Lamarck, 1812

Nodosaria lamnulifera Thalmann, 1950

Nodosaria raphanus (Linné). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus raphanus* Linné, 1767), p. 512, pl. 64, figs 6-10 (ZF 1973).

Nodosaria lamnulifera THALMANN, 1950, p. 42. —JONES, 1994, p. 76, pl. 64, figs 6-10.

Nodosaria sp. 1

Key features: Test large, uniserial; first chamber broadly rounded, followed by 3 globular chambers slightly increasing in size; sutures depressed and horizontal; surface covered with 13 strong, longitudinal costae; aperture terminal, radiate.

Genus **PSEUDONODOSARIA** Boomgaart, 1949

Pseudonodosaria discreta (Reuss, 1850)

Glandulina discreta REUSS, 1850, p. 336, pl. 46, fig. 3.

Pseudonodosaria discreta (Reuss). —BOOMGAART, 1949, p. 81, pl. 7, figs 3-4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 398, pl. 439, figs 6-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 66, pl. 117, figs 1-6.

Pseudonodosaria glanduliniformis (Dervieux, 1893)

Nodosaria radicula (Linné). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus radicula* Linné, 1767), p. 495, pl. 61, figs 28-31.

Nodosaria radicula var. *glanduliniformis* DERVIEUX, 1893, p. 599.

Pseudonodosaria radicula (Linné). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 42, pl. 1, fig. 17.

Pseudoglandulina glanduliniformis (Dervieux). —JONES, 1994, p. 72, pl. 61, figs 28-31.

Genus **PYRAMIDULINA** Fornasini, 1894

Pyramidulina catesbyi (d'Orbigny, 1839)

Nodosaria catesbyi D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 16, pl. 1, figs 8-10.

Lagenonodosaria catesbyi (d'Orbigny). —LE CALVEZ, 1977, p. 47, figs 1-5, 8-10.

Pyramidulina catesbyi (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 66, pl. 116, figs 10-12.

Pyramidulina luzonensis (Cushman, 1921)

pl. 14, fig. 11

Nodosaria pauciloculata Cushman var. *luzonensis* CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 206, text-fig. 8.
Pyramidulina luzonensis (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 66, pl. 117, figs 9-11.

Subfamily FRONDICULARIINAE Reuss, 1860
 Genus FRONDICULARIA Defrance, 1826

Frondicularia kiensis Barker, 1960

Frondicularia spathulata Williamson. —BRADY, 1884 (not Williamson, 1858), p. 519, pl. 65, fig. 18.
Frondicularia kiensis BARKER, 1960, p. 138, pl. 65, fig. 18.
Pseudolingulina kiensis (Barker). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 67, pl. 118, figs 11-20.

Subfamily PLECTOFRONDICULARIINAE Cushman, 1927
 Genus PROXIFRONS Vella, 1963

Proxifrons advena (Cushman, 1923)

Frondicularia inaequalis Costa. —BRADY, 1884 (not Costa, 1855), p. 521, pl. 66, figs 8-12.
Frondicularia advena CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 141, pl. 20, figs 1-2.
Proxifrons advena (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 403, pl. 444, figs 7-9.
Plectofrondicularia advena (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 78, pl. 66, figs 8-12.

Family VAGINULINIDAE Reuss, 1861

Subfamily LENTICULINAE Chapman, Parr & Collins, 1934
 Genus DIMORPHINA d'Orbigny, 1826

Dimorphina nodosaria d'Orbigny, 1846

Dimorphina nodosaria d'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 221, pl. 12, figs 21-22. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 68, pl. 119, figs 8-12.

Genus LENTICULINA Lamarck, 1804

Lenticulina anaglypta (Loeblich & Tappan, 1987)

pl. 15, fig. 9

Nautilus costatus FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 47, pl. 4, figs G-I.
Cristellaria costata (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884, p. 555, pl. 71, fig. 9 (not fig. 8) (ZF 1314). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 239, pl. 46, fig. 4; pl. 47, fig. 1.
Lenticulina costata (Fichtel & Moll). —RÖGL & HANSEN, 1984, p. 38, pl. 9, figs 1-2; text-fig. 11.
Spincterules anaglyptus LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 407, pl. 449, figs 7-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 70, pl. 122, figs 3-8.

Lenticulina anaglypta (Loeblich & Tappan). —JONES, 1994, p. 82, pl. 71, fig. 9.

Remarks: *Nautilus costatus* Fichtel & Moll is a junior homonym of *Nautilus (Orthoceras) costatus* Batsch. Loeblich & Tappan (1987) have renamed it to *Spincterules* Montfort *anaglyptus* Loeblich & Tappan. *Spincterules* de Montfort is regarded by Jones (1994) as a junior synonym of *Lenticulina* Lamarck.

Lenticulina antillea (Cushman, 1923)

Cristellaria antillea CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 116, pl. 31, fig. 1; pl. 32, fig. 1; pl. 33, fig. 1; pl. 34, fig. 1.

Remarks: Differs from *L. echinata* (d'Orbigny) in smaller size, less inflated test and rich ornaments on the surface of chambers.

Lenticulina atlantica (Barker, 1960)

pl. 15, fig. 4

Cristellaria articulata (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Robulina articulata* Reuss, 1863), p. 547, pl. 69, figs 10-12.
Robulus atlanticus BARKER, 1960, p. 144, pl. 69, figs 10-12.
Lenticulina atlantica (Barker). —JONES, 1994, p. 81, pl. 69, figs 10-12.

Lenticulina calcar (Linné, 1758)

pl. 15, figs 5-6

Nautilus calcar LINNÉ, 1758, p. 709, pl. 1, figs 3-4.
Cristellaria calcar (Linné). —BRADY, 1884, p. 551, pl. 70, figs 9-12 (not figs 13-15) (ZF 1306; ZF 1307). —CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 115, pl. 31, figs 4-5.
Robulus calcar (Linné). —SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 190, pl. 52, fig. 1. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 174, pl. 6, fig. 4.
Lenticulina calcar (Linné). —ŌKI, 1989, p. 97, pl. 7, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 81, pl. 70, figs 9-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 68, pl. 120, figs 1-8.

Lenticulina compressa (Loeblich & Tappan, 1994)

Spincterules compressus LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 70, pl. 126, figs 8-13; pl. 134, figs 8-9.

Remarks: Differs from *L. anaglypta* (Loeblich & Tappan) in flattened test and regular, continuous costae.

Following Jones (1994) *Spincterules* Montfort is regarded as a junior synonym of *Lenticulina* Lamarck.

Lenticulina convergens (Bornemann, 1855)

Cristellaria convergens BORNEMANN, 1855, p. 327, pl. 13, figs 16-17. —BRADY, 1884, p. 546, pl. 69, figs 6-7. (ZF 1311)

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Lenticulina convergens (Bornemann). —JONES, 1994, p. 80, pl. 69, figs 6-7.

Lenticulina echinata (d'Orbigny, 1846)

pl. 15, fig. 3

Robulina echinata D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 100, pl. 4, figs 21-22. *Cristellaria echinata* (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 554, pl. 71, figs 1-3 (ZF 1306). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 233, pl. 45, fig. 4, pl. 46, fig. 1.

Cristellaria papillosoechinata FORNASINI, 1894, p. 222, pl. 3, fig. 33.

Lenticulina tumida (Asano). —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 141, pl. 18, figs 9-10.

Lenticulina papillosoechinata (Fornasini). —BARKER, 1960, p. 148, pl. 71, figs 1-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 68, pl. 119, figs 6-7.

Lenticulina echinata (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 82, pl. 71, figs 1-3.

Remarks: Following Jones (1994) *Cristellaria papillosoechinata* Fornasini is regarded as a junior synonym of *Robulina echinata* d'Orbigny.

Lenticulina gibba (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 15, figs 1-2

Cristellaria gibba D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 40, pl. 7, figs 20-21. —BRADY, 1884, p. 546, pl. 69, figs 8-9 (ZF 1329). —CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 105, pl. 25, fig. 4.

Lenticulina gibba (d'Orbigny). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 47, pl. 1, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 81, pl. 69, figs 8-9.

Lenticulina iota (Cushman, 1923)

Cristellaria cultrata (Montfort). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Robulus cultratus* Montfort, 1808), p. 550, pl. 70, figs 4-6.

Cristellaria iota CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 111, pl. 29, fig. 2; pl. 30, fig. 1.

Lenticulina iota (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 81, pl. 70, figs 4-6.

Lenticulina melvilli (Cushman & Renz, 1941)

Robulus melvilli CUSHMAN & RENZ, 1941, p. 12, pl. 2, fig. 12. —RENZ, 1948, p. 159, pl. 3, fig. 11.

Lenticulina cf. nicobariensis (Schwager, 1866)

Cristellaria nikobariensis SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 243, pl. 6, fig. 87.

Robulus nicobariensis (Schwager). —SRINIVASAN & SHARMA, 1980 (CNSC: P 48601).

Remarks: The SCS specimens are identical with a specimen referred by Srinivasan & Sharma (1980) to *Robulus nicobariensis* (Schwager) from Car Nicobar Collection (collection no. P 48601), but differs from originally described by Schwager.

Lenticulina orbicularis var. *subumbonata* (Cushman, 1917)

Cristellaria orbicularis (d'Orbigny) var. *subumbonata* CUSHMAN, 1917b, p. 657. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 226, pl. 44, fig. 3.

Lenticulina submamilligera (Cushman, 1917)

pl. 15, fig. 8

Cristellaria mamilligera Karrer. —BRADY, 1884 (not Karrer, 1865), p. 553, pl. 70, figs 17-18. —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 74, pl. 34, fig. 6a (not fig. 6b).

Cristellaria submamilligera CUSHMAN, 1917b, p. 657. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 235.

Robulus submamilligerus (Cushman). —THALMANN, 1932, p. 305. —ASANO, 1951f, p. 8, figs 36-37. —ASANO, 1956a, p. 50, pl. 2, figs 1-2; pl. 6, figs 31-33, 35, 38, 42.

Lenticulina submamilligera (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 82, pl. 70, figs 17-18. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 68, pl. 120, figs 9-14.

Lenticulina suborbicularis Parr, 1950

Lenticulina (Robulus) suborbicularis PARR, 1950, p. 321, pl. 11, figs 5-6.

Robulus suborbicularis (Parr). —SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 190, pl. 52, fig. 5.

Lenticulina suborbicularis Parr. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 68, pl. 123, figs 1-9.

Lenticulina thalmanni (Hessland, 1943)

Cristellaria rotulata (Lamarck). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Lenticulites rotulata*, Lamarck, 1804), p. 547, pl. 69, fig. 13.

Lenticulina thalmanni (Hessland). —JONES, 1994, p. 81, pl. 69, fig. 13.

Lenticulina vortex (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

pl. 15, fig. 7

Nautilus vortex FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 33, pl. 2, figs d-i.

Cristellaria vortex (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884, p. 548, pl. 69, figs 14-16 (ZF 1357). —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 68, pl. 32, fig. 3.

Lenticulina vortex (Fichtel & Moll). —RÖGL & HANSEN, 1984, p. 30, pl. 2, figs 3-4; text-fig. 8. —JONES, 1994, p. 81, pl. 69, figs 14-16. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 68, pl. 121, figs 9-14.

Lenticulina sp. 1

Remarks: Resembles *Lenticulina gibba* (d'Orbigny), but differs in having more chambers (11) and big, non penetrable umbo.

Lenticulina sp. 2

Key features: Test lenticular, biumbonate, closely coiled; 6 chambers, increasing rapidly in size as added; sutures elevated and curved backwards, those of early chambers not reaching umbilical area; periphery subangular and keeled; aperture radiate.

Genus **MARGINULINOPSIS** Silvestri, 1904

Marginulinopsis cf. philippinensis
(Cushman, 1921)

pl. 14, fig. 12

Marginulina philippinensis CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 257, pl. 53, figs 2-3. —LEROY, 1941b, p. 76, pl. 5, fig. 30.

Marginulinopsis philippinensis (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 69, pl. 123, figs 10-13.

Remarks: The last chamber(s) of specimens are always broken, but the lower portion closely resembles as well *Marginulinopsis philippinensis* (Cushman) as *Vaginulinopsis* sp. nov. in Jones (1994) referred by Brady to *Cristellaria wetherelli* Jones.

Marginulinopsis tenuis (Bornemann, 1855)

pl. 14, figs 9-10

Marginulina tenuis BORNEMANN, 1855, p. 326, pl. 13, fig. 14.

Cristellaria tenuis (Bornemann). —BRADY, 1884, p. 535, pl. 66, figs 21-23. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 250, pl. 50, fig. 2.

Vaginulinopsis tenuis (Bornemann). —JONES, 1994, p. 78, pl. 66, figs 21-23.

Marginulinopsis tenuis (Bornemann). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 69, pl. 122, figs 9-12.

Genus **NEOLENTICULINA** McCulloch, 1977

Neolenticulina peregrina (Schwager, 1866)

pl. 15, fig. 10

Cristellaria peregrina SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 245, pl. 7, fig. 89. —CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 113, pl. 30, figs 3-4.

Cristellaria variabilis Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1850), p. 541, pl. 68, figs 11-16 (ZF 1353-56).

Lenticulina peregrina (Schwager). —CUSHMAN & MCCULLOCH, 1950, p. 302, pl. 39, fig. 5. —VAN MORKHOVEN et al., 1986, p. 92, pl. 27, figs 1-2.

Dimorphina peregrina (Schwager). —HOFKER, 1978, p. 37, pl. 3, figs 3-4, 7-8.

Neolenticulina variabilis (Reuss). —JONES, 1994, p. 80, pl. 68, figs 11-16.

Neolenticulina peregrina (Schwager). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 406, pl. 447, figs 9-12, 16. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 69, pl. 124, figs 1-

11. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 114, pl. 6, figs 36-37.

Remarks: According to van Morkhoven et al. (1986) *Cristellaria variabilis* Reuss was senior synonym of *Cristellaria peregrina* Schwager, but unfortunately none of holotypes are available and since species has been neotyped by Srinivasan & Sharma (1980) *N. peregrina* is regarded as valid name.

Genus **SARACENARIA** Defrance, in de Blainville, 1824

Saracenaria altifrons (Parr, 1950)

Cristellaria acutauricularis (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus acutauricularis* Fichtel & Moll, 1798), p. 543, pl. 114, fig. 17 (ZF 1301).

Lenticulina altifrons PARR, 1950, p. 323, pl. 11, fig. 12.

Saracenaria altifrons (Parr). —JONES, 1994, p. 113, pl. 114, fig. 17.

Saracenaria angularis Natland, 1938

Saracenaria angularis NATLAND, 1938, p. 143, pl. 5, figs 1-2. —CUSHMAN & McCULLOCH, 1950, p. 326, pl. 42, figs 8-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 69, pl. 125, figs 1-8.

Saracenaria italicica Defrance, 1824

Saracenaria italicica DEFRENCE, 1824, p. 177.

Cristellaria italicica (Defrance). —BRADY, 1884, p. 544, pl. 68, figs 18, 20-23 (not fig. 17) (ZF 1301; ZF 1332). —CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 78, pl. 33, fig. 3.

Saracenaria italicica Defrance. —BOOMGAART, 1949, p. 82, pl. 6, fig. 18. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 407, pl. 448, figs 16-17. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 43. —JONES, 1994, p. 80, pl. 68, figs 18, 20-23. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 69, pl. 125, figs 9-16. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 114, pl. 6, figs 42-46.

Subfamily **MARGINULININAE** Wedekind, 1937

Genus **AMPHICORYNA** Schlumberger, in Milne-Edwards, 1881

Amphicoryna hirsuta (d'Orbigny, 1826)

pl. 14, fig. 15

Nodosaria hirsuta D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 252. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 213, pl. 38, figs 5-6.

Nodosaria hispida D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 35, pl. 1, figs 24-25. —BRADY, 1884, p. 507, pl. 63, figs 12-16 (ZF 1948; ZF 1947). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 65, pl. 116, figs 7-8.

Lagenonodosaria hirsuta (d'Orbigny). —ASANO, 1951f, p. 19, fig. 89.

Amphicoryna hirsuta (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 75, pl. 63, figs 12-15.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

***Amphicoryna intercellularis* (Brady, 1881)**

Nodosaria intercellularis BRADY, 1881, p. 63.
—BRADY, 1884, p. 515, pl. 65, figs 1-4. —CUSHMAN,
1923, p. 89, pl. 14, figs 2-4; pl. 17, fig. 3.
Amphicoryna intercellularis (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p.
76, pl. 65, figs 1-4.

***Amphicoryna meringella* Loeblich & Tappan, 1994**

Amphicoryna meringella LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994,
p. 71, pl. 128, figs 1-7.

Key features: Short test consisting of two chambers with apiculate base; surface covered with spines; aperture terminal, round.

Remarks: This species resembles early portion of *Amphicoryna sublineata* (Brady), but differs in more spinous surface.

***Amphicoryna papillosa* (O. Silvestri, 1872)**

pl. 14, figs 19-20

Nodosaria papillosa SILVESTRI, O., 1872, p. 79, pl. 8,
figs 201-206. —BRADY, 1884, p. 508, pl. 63, figs
10-11 (ZF 1945). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p.
66, pl. 116, figs 1-5.

Amphicoryna papillosa (Silvestri, O.). —JONES, 1994,
p. 75, pl. 63, figs 10-11.

***Amphicoryna scalaris* (Batsch, 1791)**

pl. 14, fig. 18

Nautilus (Orthoceras) scalaris BATSCH, 1791, p. 1-4.
Nodosaria scalaris (Batsch). —BRADY, 1884, p. 510,
pl. 63, figs 28-31 (ZF 1976). —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p.
58, pl. 24, fig. 7. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 199, pl. 35,
fig. 6.
Amphicoryna scalaris (Batsch). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p.
31, pl. 2, figs 3-4. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 166,
pl. 21, fig. 8. —JONES, 1994, p. 75, pl. 63, figs 28-
31.

***Amphicoryna separans* (Brady, 1884)**

pl. 14, fig. 17

Nodosaria scalaris (Batsch) var. *separans* BRADY,
1884, p. 511, pl. 64, figs 16-19 (ZF 1979).
Lagenonodosaria separans (Brady). —ASANO, 1956a, p.
28, pl. 6, figs 8-9.
Amphicoryna scalaris (Batsch). —HATTA & UJIÉ,
1992b (non *Nautilus (Orthoceras) scalaris* Batsch,
1791), p. 166, pl. 21, fig. 8.
Amphicoryna separans (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 76,
pl. 64, figs 16-19. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p.
71, pl. 127, figs 1-18.

***Amphicoryna sublineata* (Brady, 1884)**

pl. 14, fig. 16

Nodosaria hispida d'Orbigny var. *sublineata* BRADY,
1884, p. 508, pl. 63, figs 19-22 (ZF 1950).

Amphicoryna sublineata (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 75,
pl. 63, figs 19-22. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p.
72, pl. 128, figs 8-14.

Remarks: The SCS specimens are much smaller,
transparent and more fragile in comparison to forms
in Challenger Collection.

***Amphicoryna substriatula* (Cushman, 1917)**

Nodosaria (Dentalina) subcanaliculata Neugeboren.
—BRADY, 1884 (not Neugeboren, 1856), p. 512, pl.
64, figs 23-24 (ZF 1985).

Nodosaria substriatula CUSHMAN, 1917b, p. 655.
—CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 204, pl. 36, figs 8-9; pl. 52,
figs 7-9.

Amphicoryna substriatula (Cushman). —JONES, 1994,
p. 76, pl. 64, figs 23-24.

Genus **ASTACOLUS** de Montfort, 1808

***Astacolus crepidulus* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)**

Nautilus crepidula FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 107, pl.
19, figs g-i.

Astacolus crepidulus (Fichtel & Moll). —LOEBLICH &
TAPPAN, 1994, p. 72, pl. 130, figs 1-10.

Genus **MARGINULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

***Marginulina glabra* d'Orbigny, 1826**

Marginulina glabra D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 259.
—CUSHMAN & McCULLOCH, 1950, p. 308, pl. 40,
figs 7-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 73, pl.
129, figs 13-16.

***Marginulina musai* Saidova, 1975**

Marginulina musai SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 179, pl. 49, fig.
18. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 73, pl. 131, figs
6-11.

***Marginulina obesa* Cushman, 1923**

Marginulina glabra d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not
d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 527, pl. 65, figs 5-6 (ZF
1810). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 51, pl. 1, figs 5-6.

Marginulina glabra var. *obesa* CUSHMAN, 1923, p.
128, pl. 37, fig. 1.

Marginulina cf. obesa (Cushman). —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 20,
pl. 6, figs 2-3.

Marginulina obesa (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 77,
pl. 65, figs 5-6.

***Marginulina striata* d'Orbigny, 1852**

Marginulina striata D'ORBIGNY, 1852, p. 153.
—LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 74, pl. 131, figs 14-
20.

Genus **VAGINULINOPSIS** Silvestri, 1904

Vaginulinopsis reniformis (d'Orbigny, 1846)

Cristellaria reniformis D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 88, pl. 3, figs 39-40. —BRADY, 1884, p. 539, pl. 70, fig. 3.
Vaginulinopsis reniformis (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 81, pl. 70, fig. 3.

Vaginulinopsis sublegumen Parr, 1950

pl. 14, fig. 8

Vaginulina legumen (Linné). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus legumen* Linné, 1758), p. 530, pl. 66, fig. 13.
Vaginulinopsis sublegumen PARR, 1950, p. 325, pl. 11, fig. 18. —JONES, 1994, p. 78, pl. 66, fig. 13. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 74, pl. 131, figs 12-13; pl. 133, figs 10-19.
Astacolus sublegumen (Parr). —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 166, pl. 22, figs 1-2.

***Vaginulinopsis* sp. 1**

Key features: Test elongate, early stage planispirally enrolled, involute, and wider than following uncoiled part composed of 7 chambers; in uncoiled stage chambers slightly increasing in height rather than width; test laterally slightly compressed; sutures straight, not depressed; aperture terminal radiate.

Remarks: This form is difficult to assign, since the chambers arrangement of an initial part is hardly visible. It is possible to observe it only in bigger and well preserved tests.

Subfamily VAGINULININAE Reuss, 1860

Genus **PLANULARIA** Defrance, in de Blainville, 1824

Planularia californica (Galloway & Wissler, 1927)

pl. 14, fig. 13

Cristellaria tricarinella Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1863), p. 540, pl. 68, figs 3-4 (ZF 1352). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 230, pl. 50, fig. 3.

Astacolus californicus GALLOWAY & WISSLER, 1927, p. 46, pl. 8, fig. 4.

Planularia californica (Galloway & Wissler). —CUSHMAN & McCULLOCH, 1950, p. 303, pl. 39, figs 6-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 75, pl. 130, fig. 11; pl. 133, figs 1-9.

Planularia australis CHAPMAN, 1941, p. 158, pl. 9, fig. 1. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 40. —JONES, 1994, p. 80, pl. 68, figs 3-4. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 114, pl. 6, figs 40-41.

Remarks: *Planularia australis* Chapman is regarded as a junior synonym of *Planularia californica* (Galloway & Wissler).

Planularia gemmata (Brady, 1881)

pl. 14, fig. 14

Cristellaria gemmata BRADY, 1881, p. 64. —BRADY, 1884, p. 554, pl. 71, figs 6-7 (ZF 1327).

Hemicristellaria gemmata (Brady). —LEROY, 1941a, p. 28, pl. 3, figs 78-79. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 175, pl. 3, fig. 20.

Planularia gemmata (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 82, pl. 71, fig. 6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 75, pl. 134, figs 1-5.

Planularia patens (Brady, 1884)

Vaginulina patens BRADY, 1884, p. 533, pl. 67, figs 15-16.

Planularia patens (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 79, pl. 67, figs 15-16.

Astacolus patens (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 72, pl. 129, figs 1-6.

Planularia perculta McCulloch, 1977

Planularia perculta McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 10, pl. 96, fig. 14. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 166, pl. 22, fig. 3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 75, pl. 134, figs 10-13.

Genus **VAGINULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Vaginulina subelegans Parr, 1950

Vaginulina legumen (Linné). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus legumen* Linné, 1758), p. 530, pl. 66, figs 14-15.

Vaginulina subelegans PARR, 1950, p. 326, pl. 11, fig. 20. —JONES, 1994, p. 78, pl. 66, figs 14-15.

Family LAGENIDAE Reuss, 1861

Genus **HYALINONETRION** Patterson & Richardson, 1987

Hyalinonetrion distomapolitum (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Lagena sulcata (Walker & Jacob) var. *distomapolita* PARKER & JONES, 1865, p. 357, pl. 13, fig. 21; pl. 21, fig. 8.

Hyalinonetrion distomapolitum (Parker & Jones). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 77, pl. 137, figs 10-12.

Hyalinonetrion sahulense Patterson & Richardson, 1987

Hyalinonetrion sahulense PATTERSON & RICHARDSON in: Loeblich & Tappan, 1987, p. 415, pl. 455, figs 6-8. —PATTERSON & RICHARDSON, 1988, p. 243, figs 5-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 77, pl. 137, figs 13-14.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **LAGENA** Walker & Jacob, 1798

Lagena alticostata Cushman, 1913

Lagena sulcata (Walker & Jacob) var. *alticostata* CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 23, pl. 9, fig. 5.
Lagena alticostata Cushman. —JONES, 1984, p. 131, pl. 6, fig. 20. —HERMELIN, 1989, p. 41, pl. 4, fig. 6. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 19, pl. 5, fig. 12.

Lagena annellatrachia Loeblich & Tappan, 1994

Lagena striata (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Oolina striata* d'Orbigny, 1839c), p. 460, pl. 57, fig. 28 (ZF 1773).
Lagena sp. —JONES, 1994, p. 64, pl. 57, fig. 28.
Lagena annellatrachia LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 77, pl. 142, figs 1-8, 11-12.

Lagena dorbignyi Jones, 1984

Lagena sulcata (Walker & Jacob) var. *interrupta* Williamson. —BRADY, 1884 (not Williamson, 1848), p. 463, pl. 57, figs 25, 27 (ZF 1785).
Lagena semistriata (Williamson) var. *dorbignyi* JONES, 1984, p. 133, pl. 7, figs 13-14.
Lagena sulcata (Walker & Jacob). —JONES, 1994, p. 64, pl. 57, figs 25, 27.
Lagena dorbignyi Jones. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 78, pl. 138, figs 6-9.

Lagena gibbera Buchner, 1940

Lagena aspera Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1861), p. 457, pl. 57, figs 8-10.
Lagena gibbera BUCHNER, 1940, p. 423, pl. 3, figs 48-50. —JONES, 1994, p. 63, pl. 57, figs 8-9, ?10.

Lagena hispida Reuss, 1858

Lagena hispida REUSS, 1858, p. 118, pl. 11, figs 13-14. —BRADY, 1884, p. 459, pl. 57, figs 1-2 (not figs 3-4). —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 135, pl. 16, fig. 12. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 18, pl. 5, fig. 2. —JONES, 1994, p. 63, pl. 57, figs 1-2. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 115, pl. 7, figs 1-2.
Pygmaeostremon hispidum (Reuss). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 80, pl. 141, figs 4-6.

Lagena hispidula Cushman, 1913

Lagena laevis (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Vermiculum laeve* Montagu, 1803), p. 455, pl. 56, figs 10-12, 13 (ZF 1699).
Lagena hispidula CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 14, pl. 5, figs 2-3. —JONES, 1984, p. 132, pl. 7, fig. 4. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 135, pl. 16, fig. 13. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 18, pl. 5, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 62, pl. 56, figs 10-11, ?13. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 105, figs 306-308.

Lagena perlucida (Montagu, 1803)

Vermiculum perlucidum MONTAGU, 1803, p. 525, pl. 14, fig. 3.
Lagena perlucida (Montagu). —MURRAY, 1971, p. 85, pl. 33, figs 1-3. —HAYNES, 1973, p. 86, pl. 12, fig. 5. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 46, pl. 3, fig. 14. —JONES, 1984, p. 132, pl. 7, fig. 10.

Lagena semistriata Williamson, 1848

Lagena striata (Montagu) var. *semistriata* WILLIAMSON, 1848, p. 14, pl. 1, figs 9-10.
Lagena semistriata Williamson. —BRADY, 1884, p. 465, pl. 57, fig. 14 (ZF 1640). —CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 32, pl. 8, fig. 1. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 47, text-figs 38-39. —JONES, 1984, p. 133, pl. 7, fig. 12. —JONES, 1994, p. 64, pl. 57, fig. 14.

Lagena stelligera Brady, 1881

Lagena stelligera BRADY, 1881, p. 60. —BRADY, 1884, p. 466, pl. 57, figs 35-36.
Cushmanina stelligera (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 64, pl. 57, figs 17, 35-36.

Lagena striata (d'Orbigny, 1839)

Oolina striata D'ORBIGNY, 1839c, p. 21, pl. 5, fig. 12.
Lagena striata (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 460, pl. 57, figs 22, 24. —HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1932b, p. 366, pl. 10, figs 10-12. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 47, pl. 3, fig. 16. —JONES, 1994, p. 64, pl. 57, figs 22, 24.

Lagena substriata Williamson, 1848

Lagena striata (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Oolina striata* d'Orbigny, 1839c), p. 460, pl. 57, fig. 19 (ZF 1784). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 30, pl. 2, fig. 8.

Lagena substriata WILLIAMSON, 1848, p. 15, pl. 2, fig. 12. —CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 56, pl. 10, fig. 11. —HADA, 1931, p. 108, text-fig. 64. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 19, pl. 5, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 64, pl. 57, fig. 19. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 79, pl. 138, figs 1-5.

Lagena cf. sulcata (Walker & Jacob, 1798)

Serpula (*Lagena*) *sulcata* WALKER & JACOB in Kanmacher, 1798, p. 634, pl. 14, fig. 5.
Lagena sulcata (Walker & Jacob). —BRADY, 1884, p. 462, pl. 57, fig. 18 (ZF 1783). —JONES, 1994, p. 65, pl. 58, fig. 18.

Lagena sp. 1

Lagena ? sp. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 20, pl. 5, fig. 14.

Key features: Test globular, tapering into the short wide neck; wall calcareous; surface smooth; radiate aperture at the end of the neck.

Remarks: Resembles specimen figured by Ujiié (1990) and some specimens figured by Loeblich & Tappan (1994) referred to *Reussoolina* Colom.

Genus **PYGMAEOSEISTRON** Patterson & Richardson, 1988

Pygmaeoseiston nebulosa (Cushman, 1923)

Lagena laevis (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Vermiculum laeve* Montagu, 1803), p. 455, pl. 56, fig. 12 (ZF 1700).

Lagena laevis (Montagu) var. *nebulosa* CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 29, pl. 5, figs 4-5.

Lagena nebulosa Cushman. —JONES, 1984, p. 132, pl. 7, fig. 6. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 20, pl. 5, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 62, pl. 56, fig. 12.

Pygmaeoseiston setigera (Millett, 1901)

Lagena laevis (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Vermiculum laeve* Montagu, 1803), p. 455, pl. 56, fig. 30.

Lagena clavata d'Orbigny var. *setigera* MILLETT, 1901, p. 491, pl. 8, fig. 9. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 43, text-figs 29-37.

Lagena perlucida (Montagu). —CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 20, pl. 4, figs 6-8. —CUSHMAN & MCCULLOCH, 1950, p. 342, pl. 46, figs 3-4.

Lagena setigera Millett. —ŌKI, 1989, p. 95, pl. 6, fig. 11.

Procerolagena clavata var. *setigera* (Millett). —JONES, 1994, p. 63, pl. 56, fig. 30.

Pygmaeoseiston oceanicum (Albani). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 80, pl. 144, figs 4-7.

Superfamily POLYMORPHINACEA d'Orbigny, 1839

Family POLYMORPHINIDAE d'Orbigny, 1839

Subfamily POLYMORPHININAe d'Orbigny, 1839

Genus **GLOBULINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

Globulina gibba d'Orbigny, 1826

Globulina gibba D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 266.

Polymorphina gibba d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884, p. 561, pl. 71, fig. 12.

Globulina gibba (Deshayes). —JONES, 1994, p. 83, pl. 71, fig. 12 (not fig. 11).

Globulina gibba d'Orbigny. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 82, pl. 145, figs 1-4.

Globulina inaequalis Reuss, 1850

Polymorphina amygdaloïdes (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884, p. 560, pl. 71, fig. 13.

Globulina inaequalis Reuss. —JONES, 1994, p. 83, pl. 71, fig. 13.

Remarks: Jones (1994) regarded *Globulina amygdaloïdes* Reuss, 1851 as a junior synonym of *Globulina inaequalis* Reuss, 1850.

Globulina regina (Brady, Parker & Jones, 1871)

Polymorphina regina BRADY, PARKER & JONES, 1871, p. 241, pl. 41, fig. 32. —BRADY, 1884, p. 571, pl. 73, figs 11-13.

Globulina regina (Brady, Parker & Jones). —JONES, 1994, p. 85, pl. 73, figs 11-13.

Guttulina regina (Brady, Parker & Jones). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 82, pl. 146, figs 1-3.

Genus **GUTTULINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

Guttulina communis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

Polymorphina (Guttulina) communis D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 266, pl. 12, figs 1-4. —BRADY, 1884, p. 568, pl. 72, fig. 19.

Polymorphina problema d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884, p. 568, pl. 72, fig. 20; pl. 73, fig. 1.

Guttulina communis (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 84, pl. 72, figs 19-20, pl. 73, fig. 1.

Guttulina lehneri Cushman & Ozawa, 1930

Guttulina lehneri CUSHMAN & OZAWA, 1930, p. 39, pl. 8, figs 1-2.

Genus **KREBSINA** McCulloch, 1981

Krebsina subtenuis (Cushman, 1936)

Bolivina tenuis Brady. —BRADY, 1884, p. 419, pl. 52, fig. 29 (ZF 1198).

Bolivina subtenuis CUSHMAN, 1936a, p. 57, pl. 8, fig. 10.

Brizalina subtenuis (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 58, pl. 52, fig. 29.

Krebsina subtenuis (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 82, pl. 146, figs 12-16.

Remarks: This very fragile form has usually broken last chamber together with very characteristic apertural face, what can lead to incorrect determination as *Bolivina* d'Orbigny. According to Jones (1994) *Bolivina tenuis* Brady (1881) is regarded as junior homonym of *B. tenuis* Marsson (1878).

Genus **POLYMORPHINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

***Polymorphina* group**

'fistulose polymorphinids'. —JONES, 1994, p. 85, pl. 73, figs 15, 17.

Remarks: Single specimens of different species from the genus *Polymorphina* occurs rarely in the SCS material, therefore all polymorphinids have been herein grouped together, including forms figured in Challenger Report and referred by Jones (1994) to 'fistulose polymorphinids'. Tests widely vary in morphology and size of the fistulose projections.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **PSEUDOPOLYMORPHINA** Cushman & Ozawa, 1928

***Pseudopolymorphina ligua* (Roemer, 1838)**

Polymorphina ligua ROEMER, 1838, p. 385, pl. 3, fig. 25.

Pseudopolymorphina ligua (Roemer). —CUSHMAN & OZAWA, 1929, p. 89, pl. 22, figs 5-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 83, pl. 146, figs 8-9.

Genus **PYRULINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

***Pyrulina angusta* (Egger, 1857)**

Polymorphina (Globulina) angusta EGGER, 1857, p. 290, pl. 13, figs 13-15. —BRADY, 1884, p. 563, pl. 72, figs 1-2 (not fig. 3) (ZF 2126). —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 86, pl. 39, fig. 6.

Pyrulina angusta (Egger). —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 21, pl. 6, figs 10-11. —JONES, 1994, p. 83, pl. 72, figs 1-2.

Genus **SIGMOIDELLA** Cushman & Ozawa, 1928

***Sigmoidella elegantissima* (Parker & Jones, 1865)**

Polymorphina elegantissima PARKER & JONES, 1865, p. 438. —PARKER & JONES in Brady, Parker & Jones, 1871, p. 231, pl. 40, fig. 15. —BRADY, 1884, p. 566, pl. 72, figs 12-15. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 261, pl. 54, fig. 1.

Sigmoidella pacifica CUSHMAN & OZAWA, 1928, p. 19, pl. 2, fig. 13. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 84, pl. 149, figs 1-9.

Sigmoidella elegantissima (Parker & Jones). —JONES, 1994, p. 84, pl. 72, figs 12-15. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 83, pl. 148, figs 4-12.

Remarks: Jones (1994) regarded *Sigmoidella pacifica* Cushman & Ozawa (1928) as junior synonym of *Polymorphina elegantissima* Parker & Jones (1865).

Subfamily RAMULININAE Brady, 1884

Genus **RAMULINA** T.R. Jones, in Wright, 1875

***Ramulina angusta* Loeblich & Tappan, 1994**

Ramulina angusta LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 84, pl. 149, fig. 16.

Remarks: This species has more fragile and spinose test than *Ramulina globulifera* Brady, consisting of branching, elongated, tubular arms; it lacks central, globular chamber.

***Ramulina globulifera* Brady, 1879**

pl. 15, fig. 15

Ramulina globulifera BRADY, 1879b, p. 272, pl. 8, figs 32-33. —BRADY, 1884, p. 587, pl. 76, figs 22-28 (ZF 2253-55). —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 110, pl. 39, fig. 1. —LEROY, 1964, p. 27, pl. 14, fig. 2. —TU &

ZHENG, 1991, p. 175, pl. 4, fig. 23. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 167, pl. 22, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 88, pl. 76, figs 22-28. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 84, pl. 149, fig. 17.

Family ELLIPSOLAGENIDAE A. Silvestri, 1923

Subfamily OOLININAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1961

Genus **ANTURINA** R.W. Jones, 1984

***Anturina haynesi* Jones, 1984**

Lagena globosa (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Vermiculum globosum* Montagu, 1803), p. 441, text-fig. 11f-g, j; p. 452.

Anturina haynesi JONES, 1984, p. 99. —JONES, 1994, text-fig. 11 f-g, j.

Remarks: This form resembles *Reussoolina stellula* Loeblich & Tappan (1994).

Genus **CUSHMANINA** R.W. Jones, 1984

***Cushmanina desmophora* (R. Jones, 1872)**

Lagena vulgaris var. *desmophora* R. JONES, 1872, p. 54, pl. 19, figs 23-24.

Lagena desmophora R. Jones. —BRADY, 1884, p. 468, pl. 58, figs 42-43.

Cushmanina desmophora (R. Jones). —JONES, 1984, p. 105, pl. 2, figs 10-12. —JONES, 1994, p. 67, pl. 58, figs 42-43.

Genus **OOLINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

***Oolina apiopleura* (Loeblich & Tappan, 1953)**

Lagena acuticosta (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1861), p. 464, pl. 57, fig. 32; pl. 58, fig. 21 (ZF 1787).

Lagena apiopleura LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1953, p. 59, pl. 10, figs 14-15.

Oolina apiopleura (Loeblich & Tappan). —JONES, 1984, p. 101, pl. 1, figs 7-8. —JONES, 1994, p. 65, pl. 57, fig. 32; p. 66, pl. 58, fig. 21.

***Oolina globosa* (Montagu, 1803)**

Vermiculum globosum MONTAGU, 1803, p. 523.

Lagena globosa (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884, p. 441, text-fig. 11a-b, h, k-l; p. 452.

Oolina globosa (Montagu) var. A. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 22, pl. 7, fig. 7.

Oolina globosa (Montagu). —JONES, 1994, text-fig. 11a-b, h, k-l.

***Oolina hexagona* (Williamson, 1848)**

Entosolenia squamosa (Montagu) var. *hexagona* WILLIAMSON, 1848, p. 20, pl. 2, fig. 23.

Lagena hexagona (Williamson). —BRADY, 1884, p. 472, pl. 58, fig. 33 (not fig. 32). —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 17, pl. 6, fig. 3.

Oolina hexagona (Williamson). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1953, p. 69, pl. 14, figs 1-2. —JONES, 1984, p. 102, pl. 1, figs 17-18. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 22, pl. 7, fig. 4.

—JONES, 1994, p. 66, pl. 58, fig. 33. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 122, pl. 8, fig. 2.
Favulina hexagona (Williamson). —PATTERSON & RICHARDSON, 1988, p. 249, figs 32-33. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 86, pl. 151, figs 11-12.

Oolina squamosa (Montagu, 1803)

Vermiculum squamosum MONTAGU, 1803, p. 526, pl. 14, fig. 2.
Lagena squamosa (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884, p. 471, pl. 58, figs 28-31 (ZF 1685).
Lagena hexagona (Williamson). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Entosolenia squamosa* var. *hexagona* Williamson, 1848), p. 472, pl. 58, fig. 32.
Oolina squamosa (Montagu). —JONES, 1984, p. 102, pl. 1, figs 20-21. —JONES, 1994, p. 66, pl. 58, figs 28-32.

Subfamily ELLIPSOLAGENINAE A. Silvestri, 1923
 Genus **FISSURINA** Reuss, 1850

Fissurina bradii Silvestri, 1902

Lagena orbignyana (Seguenza). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Fissurina orbignyana* Seguenza, 1862a), p. 484, pl. 59, fig. 24.
Fissurina bradii SILVESTRI, 1902, p. 147. —JONES, 1994, p. 68, pl. 59, fig. 24.

Fissurina bradyiformata (McCulloch, 1977)

Lagena orbignyana (Seguenza). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Fissurina orbignyana* Seguenza, 1862a), p. 484, pl. 59, fig. 26.
Lagenosolenia bradyiformata McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 53, pl. 61, fig. 15. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 91, pl. 160, figs 1-8.
Fissurina bradyiformata (McCulloch). —JONES, 1994, p. 68, pl. 59, fig. 26.

Remarks: Resembles form in Car Nicobar Collection (collection no. P 48552) referred by Srinivasan & Sharma (1980) to *Fissurina schwageriana* (Cushman).

Fissurina formosa (Schwager, 1866)

Lagena formosa SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 206, pl. 4, fig. 19. —BRADY, 1884, p. 480, pl. 60, fig. 18.
Fissurina formosa (Schwager). —JONES, 1994, p. 70, pl. 60, fig. 18 (not fig. 19).

Remarks: The great variety of forms referred to *Fissurina formosa* include forms with especially rich ornamentation, which the SCS specimens lack. The SCS specimens closely resemble only those figured by Schwager (1866).

Fissurina orbignyana Seguenza, 1862

Fissurina orbignyana SEGUENZA, 1862a, p. 66, pl. 2, figs 25-26. —JONES, 1994, p. 68, pl. 59, fig. 18. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 120, pl. 7, fig. 24.

Lagena orbignyana (Seguenza). —BRADY, 1884, p. 484, pl. 59, fig. 18. —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 42, pl. 19, fig. 1.

Fissurina submarginata (Boomgaart, 1949)

Lagena marginata (Walker & Boys). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Serpula (Lagena) marginata* Walker & Boys, 1784), p. 476, pl. 59, figs 21-22. —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 37, pl. 22, figs 1-7.

Entosolenia submarginata BOOMGAART, 1949, p. 107, pl. 9, fig. 7.

Fissurina submarginata (Boomgaart). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 20, pl. 2, figs 13-15. —JONES, 1994, p. 68, pl. 59, figs 21-22.

Remarks: Resembles form referred by Srinivasan & Sharma (1980) to *Fissurina capillosa* Schwager in Car Nicobar Collection (collection no. P 48549).

Subfamily PARAFISSURININAE R.W. Jones, 1984

Genus **PARAFISSURINA** Parr, 1947

Parafissurina basispinata McCulloch, 1977

Parafissurina basispinata McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 139, pl. 72, figs 1-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 94, pl. 162, figs 1-5.

Parafissurina carinata (Buchner, 1940)

Lagena lateralis Cushman var. *carinata* BUCHNER, 1940, p. 521, pl. 23, figs 497-500.

Parafissurina subcarinata PARR, 1950, p. 318, pl. 10, fig. 9.

Parafissurina carinata (Buchner). —JONES, 1984, p. 127, pl. 6, figs 4-5.

Remarks: Jones (1984) regarded *P. subcarinata* Parr as a junior synonym of *L. carinata* Buchner.

Parafissurina curvitubulosa (McCulloch, 1977)

Fissurina curvitubulosa McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 100, pl. 65, figs 4-5.

Parafissurina curvitubulosa (McCulloch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 94, pl. 162, figs 6-12.

Parafissurina lata (Wiesner, 1931)

Ellipsolagena lata WIESNER, 1931, p. 126, pl. 14, figs k-l.

Parafissurina lata (Wiesner). —PARR, 1950, p. 315, pl. 9, fig. 17. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 27, pl. 10, figs 5-7.

Parafissurina lateralis (Cushman, 1913)

Lagena apiculata (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Oolina apiculata* Reuss, 1850), p. 453, pl. 56, figs 17-18 (not figs 15-16) (ZF 1617; ZF 1618).

Lagena lateralis CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 9, pl. 1, fig. 1.

Parafissurina lateralis (Cushman). —JONES, 1984, p. 128, pl. 6, figs 11-12. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 27, pl. 10, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 62, pl. 56, figs 17-18.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

—LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 94, pl. 164, figs 1-10.

Parafissurina subventricosa McCulloch, 1977

Parafissurina subventricosa MCCULLOCH, 1977, p. 158, pl. 70, fig. 20. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 94, pl. 164, figs 11-17.

Genus **PSEUDOSOLENINA** R.W. Jones, 1984

Pseudosolenina wiesneri (Barker, 1960)

Lagena marginata (Walker & Boys). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Serpula (Lagena) marginata* Walker & Boys, 1784), p. 476, pl. 59, fig. 23 (ZF 1720).

Fissurina wiesneri BARKER, 1960, p. 124, pl. 59, fig. 23. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 26, pl. 9, figs 3-4.

Parafissurina marginoradiata McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 150, pl. 69, fig. 16.

Pseudosolenina wiesneri (Barker). —JONES, 1994, p. 68, pl. 59, fig. 23.

Pseudofissurina marginoradiata (McCulloch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 95, pl. 165, figs 8-17.

Remarks: Loeblich & Tappan (1994) differentiate *Fissurina wiesneri* Barker from *Pseudofissurina marginoradiata* (McCulloch) at the base of its aboral indentation, whereas the keel of *P. marginoradiata* is broad and smooth. The SCS forms lack aboral indentation and are identical with those from Challenger Collection, but not with specimen figured in Challenger Report. The aboral indentation is not mentioned by Brady in detail description of this species, therefore both species are regarded as synonymous.

Subfamily SIPHOLAGENINAE Patterson & Richardson, 1987

Genus **PYTINE** Moncharmont Zei & Sgarrella, 1978

Pytine paradoxa (Sidebottom, 1912)

Lagena foveolata Reuss var. *paradoxa* SIDEBOTTOM, 1912, p. 395, pl. 16, figs 22-23.

Lagena paradoxa Sidebottom. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 18, pl. 5, fig. 6.

Pytine paradoxa (Sidebottom). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 96, pl. 167, figs 1-3.

Family GLANDULINIDAE Reuss, 1860

Subfamily GLANDULININAE Reuss, 1860

Genus **GLANDULINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

Glandulina laevigata (d'Orbigny, 1826)

Nodosaria (Glandulina) laevigata D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 252, pl. 10, figs 1-3.

Glandulina laevigata (d'Orbigny). —CUSHMAN & OZAWA, 1930, p. 143, pl. 40, fig. 1. —LEROY, 1944, p. 23, pl. 5, fig. 15. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 51, text-fig. 47.

Glandulina nipponica ASANO, 1951h, p. 14, text-figs 71-72.

Remarks: According to Whittaker & Hodgkinson (1979) and Ujié (1990) *Nodosaria (Glandulina) laevigata* d'Orbigny has biserial initial portion and never curved test.

Glandulina (?) torrida (Cushman, 1923)

Nodosaria (Glandulina) laevigata d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 490, pl. 61, figs 20-22 (ZF 1955).

Nodosaria (Glandulina) laevigata var. *torrida* CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 65, pl. 12, fig. 10.

Pandaglandulina torrida (Cushman). —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 21, pl. 6, figs 4-6.

Glandulina ovula d'Orbigny. —JONES, 1994, p. 72, pl. 61, figs 20-22 (not figs 17-19).

Glandulina symmetrica (McCulloch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 97, pl. 168, figs 6-8.

Remarks: Since *Glandulina* is referred as biserial in its initial portion (Whittaker & Hodgkinson, 1979) the appropriate generic assignment of this species is questionable, because specimens of this species show uniserial chambers arrangement throughout.

Genus **GLOBULOTUBA** Collins, 1958

Globulotuba entosoleniformis Collins, 1958

Globulotuba entosoleniformis COLLINS, 1958, p. 385, pl. 4, fig. 5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 97, pl. 168, figs 13-14.

Subfamily ENTOLINGULININAE Saidova, 1981

Genus **BOMBULINA** Mikhalevich, 1983

Bombulina echinata (Millett, 1902)

Nodosaria (Glandulina) echinata MILLETT, 1902, p. 511, pl. 11, fig. 4.

Glandulina echinata (Millett). —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 176, pl. 4, fig. 9.

Bombulina echinata (Millett). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 97, pl. 169, figs 1-8.

Subfamily SEABROOKIINAE Cushman, 1927a

Genus **SEABROOKIA** Brady, 1890

Seabrookia pellucida Brady, 1890

pl. 15, fig. 12

Seabrookia pellucida BRADY, 1890, p. 570, text-fig. 60. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 169, pl. 24, fig. 2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 97, pl. 170, figs 1-9.

Order ROBERTINIDA Mikhalevich, 1980

Superfamily CERATOBULIMINACEA Cushman, 1927

Family CERATOBULIMINIDAE Cushman, 1927

Subfamily CERATOBULIMININAE Cushman, 1927

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **CERATOBULIMINA** Toula, 1915

Ceratobulimina jonesiana (Brady, 1881)

pl. 16, figs 1-2

Cassidulina jonesiana BRADY, 1881, p. 59.

Bulimina contraria (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina contraria* Reuss, 1851), p. 409, pl. 54, fig. 18 (ZF 1207).

Ceratobulimina pacifica CUSHMAN & HARRIS, 1927, p. 176, pl. 29, fig. 9. —BELFORD, 1966, p. 186, pl. 36, figs 1-7. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 76, pl. 4, figs 11-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 98, pl. 171, figs 1-10.

Ceratobulimina jonesiana (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 60, pl. 54, fig. 18.

Remarks: Following Jones (1994) *Ceratobulimina pacifica* Cushman & Harris is regarded as junior synonym of *Cassidulina jonesiana* Brady.

Genus **LAMARCKINA** Berthelin, 1881

Lamarckina scabra (Brady, 1884)

Pulvinulina oblonga Williamson var. *scabra* BRADY, 1884, p. 689, pl. 106, fig. 8 (ZF 2231).

Lamarckina scabra (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 35, pl. 7, fig. 6.

Ceratocancris scaber (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 105, pl. 106, fig. 8.

Lamarckina ventricosa (Brady, 1884)

Discorbina ventricosa BRADY, 1884, p. 654, pl. 91, fig. 7 (ZF 1424).

Lamarckina ventricosa (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 34, pl. 7, fig. 5. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 169, pl. 24, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 96, pl. 91, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 98, pl. 172, figs 1-9.

Genus **SAINTCLAIRIOIDES** McCulloch, 1981

Saintclairoides toreutus Loeblich & Tappan, 1994

Saintclairoides toreutus LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 98, pl. 173, figs 1-14.

Family EPISTOMINIDAE Wedekind, 1937

Subfamily EPISTOMININAE Wedekind, 1937

Genus **HOEGLUNDINA** Brotzen, 1948

Hoeglundina elegans (d'Orbigny, 1826)

pl. 16, figs 3-5

Rotalia (Turbinulina) elegans D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 276.

Pulvinulina partschiana (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina partschiana* d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 699, pl. 105, fig. 3 (ZF 2211-2213).

Pulvinulina elegans (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 699, pl. 105, figs 4-6.

Epistomina elegans (d'Orbigny). —CUSHMAN, 1927b, p. 180, pl. 32-32. —PARR, 1950, p. 368.

Hoeglundina elegans (d'Orbigny). —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 22, pl. 12, fig. 1. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 97, pl. 29, figs 1-2. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 77, pl. 4, figs 14-16. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 170, pl. 24, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 104, pl. 105, figs 3-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 98, pl. 174, figs 1-6.

Remarks: Three ecophenotypes of *Hoeglundina elegans* have been found in Sunda Shelf material;

type 1 — Test biconvex, wall thick, milky, not porous, periphery acute.

type 2 — Large, biconvex test, wall glassy, coarsely porous on both sides, periphery rounded.

type 3 — Test planoconvex, with strongly convex ventral side; wall very thin, milky but transparent; periphery acute, surrounded by transparent keel.

Superfamily ROBERTINACEA Reuss, 1850

Family ROBERTINIDAE Reuss, 1850

Subfamily ALLIATININAE McGowran, 1966

Genus **ALLIATINA** Troelsen, 1954

Alliatina variabilis (Zheng, 1978)

pl. 15, fig. 13

Pseudononionella variabilis ZHENG *et al.*, 1978, p. 62, pl. 9, figs 7-12.

Alliatina variabilis (Zheng). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 449, pl. 481, figs 5-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 99, pl. 174, figs 7-12.

Genus **ALLIATINELLA** D.J. Carter, 1957

Alliatinella differens (McCulloch, 1977)

pl. 15, fig. 14

Subcushmanella differens McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 380, pl. 161, fig. 13.

Alliatinella differens (McCulloch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 449, pl. 481, figs 15-17. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 99, pl. 175, figs 1-12; pl. 176, figs 1-3.

Genus **GEMINOSPIRA** Makiyama & Nakagawa, 1941

Geminospira bradyi Bermúdez, 1952

Bulimina convoluta Williamson. —BRADY, 1884 (not Williamson 1858), p. 409, pl. 113, fig. 6.

Geminospira bradyi BERMÚDEZ, 1952, p. 80, pl. 13, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 99, pl. 177, figs 1-14; pl. 178, figs 1-9.

Subfamily ROBERTININAE Reuss

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **ROBERTINA** d'Orbigny, 1846

Robertina subcylindrica (Brady, 1881)

Bulimina subcylindrica BRADY, 1881, p. 56. —BRADY, 1884, p. 404, pl. 50, fig. 16.
Robertina subcylindrica (Brady). —CUSHMAN & PARKER, 1936, p. 95, pl. 16, fig. 10. —PARR, 1950, p. 369, pl. 15, fig. 12. —JONES, 1994, p. 55, pl. 50, fig. 16.

Robertina tasmanica Parr, 1950

Bulimina subteres (Brady). —BRADY, 1884, p. 403, pl. 50, fig. 17 (not fig. 18).
Robertina tasmanica PARR, 1950, p. 369, pl. 15, figs 10-11. —JONES, 1994, p. 55, pl. 50, fig. 17.

Genus **ROBERTINOIDES** Höglund, 1947

Robertinoides bradyi (Cushman & Parker, 1936)

Bulimina subteres BRADY, 1881, p. 55. —BRADY, 1884, p. 403, pl. 50, fig. 18 (not fig. 17) (ZF 1230).
Robertina bradyi CUSHMAN & PARKER, 1936, p. 99, pl. 16, fig. 9. —CUSHMAN & PARKER, 1947, p. 75, pl. 18, fig. 16.
Robertinoides bradyi (Cushman & Parker). —JONES, 1994, p. 55, pl. 50, fig. 18.

Robertinoides wiesneri (Parr, 1950)

pl. 15, fig. 11

Robertina wiesneri PARR, 1950, p. 369, pl. 15, fig. 9.
Robertinoides cf. wiesneri (Parr). —MCCULLOCH, 1977, p. 382, pl. 104, fig. 3.
Robertinoides wiesneri (Parr). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 99, pl. 178, figs 10-14.

Order **BULIMINIDA** Fursenko, 1958

Superfamily **BOLIVINACEA** Glaessner, 1937
Family **BOLIVINIDAE** Glaessner, 1937
Genus **BOLIVINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

Bolivina earlandi Parr, 1950

Bolivina punctata (d'Orbigny). —EARLAND, 1934 (non *Virgulina punctata* d'Orbigny, 1839a), p. 132, pl. 6, figs 5-7.

Bolivina earlandi PARR, 1950, p. 339, pl. 12, fig. 16.

Bolivina glutinata Egger, 1893

Bolivina glutinata EGGER, 1893, p. 297, pl. 8, figs 57-62. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 111, pl. 213, figs 1-8.

Bolivina macella Belford, 1966

pl. 16, fig. 12

Brizalina macella BELFORD, 1966, p. 33, pl. 2, figs 7-10. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 168, pl. 17, fig. 13.

Bolivina pusilla Schwager, 1866

pl. 16, figs 8-9

Bolivina pusilla SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 254, pl. 7, fig. 101.

Brizalina pusilla (Schwager). —SRINIVASAN & SHARMA, 1980, p. 44, pl. 6, fig. 21 (CNSC: P 48530). —BOERSMA, 1986, p. 988, pl. 4, figs 1-2.

Remarks: Differs from *B. pusilla* Schwager illustrated in Ujjié (1990) in having hardly visible longitudinal striae.

Bolivina robusta Brady, 1881

pl. 16, figs 10-11

Bolivina robusta BRADY, 1881, p. 57. —BRADY, 1884, p. 421, pl. 53, figs 7-9 (ZF 1194). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 129. —HADA, 1931, p. 131, text-fig. 88. —HOFKER, 1951, p. 76, text-figs 41-42. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 177, pl. 3, fig. 11. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 162, pl. 10, figs 8-9. —JONES, 1994, p. 58, pl. 53, figs 7-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 111, pl. 215, figs 17-18.

Bolivina spathulata (Williamson, 1858)

pl. 16, figs 6-7

Textularia variabilis Williamson var. *spathulata* WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 76, pl. 6, figs 164-165.

Bolivina dilatata Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1850), p. 418, pl. 52, figs 20-21.

Bolivina spatuloides HOFKER, 1956, p. 66, pl. 6, fig. 20; pl. 7, figs 8-11.

Bolivina spathulata (Williamson). —BARKER, 1960, p. 106, pl. 52, figs 20-21. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 163, pl. 16, figs 15-16.

Brizalina spathulata (Williamson). —JONES, 1994, p. 57, pl. 52, figs 20-21.

Remarks: *B. spathulata* generally is restricted to the shallow waters and it is dwelling deep into the sediment, it exhibits tolerance for oxygen deficiency (Stigter *et al.*, 1998).

Bolivina spinata Cushman, 1936

Bolivina striatula Cushman var. *spinata* CUSHMAN, 1936a, p. 59, pl. 8, fig. 9. —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 14, pl. 7, fig. 7.

Bolivina subaenariensis var. *mexicana* Cushman, 1922

pl. 16, figs 14-15

Bolivina aenariensis (Costa). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Brizalina aenariensis* Costa, 1856), p. 423, pl. 53, figs 10-11.

Bolivina subaenariensis Cushman var. *mexicana* CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 47, pl. 8, fig. 1. —PHLEGER &

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

PARKER, 1951, p. 15, pl. 7, figs 8-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 58, pl. 53, figs 10-11.

***Bolivina subreticulata* Parr, 1932**

pl. 16, fig. 13

Bolivina reticulata Hantken. —BRADY, 1884 (not Hantken, 1876), p. 426, pl. 53, figs 30-31 (ZF 1193).

Bolivina subreticulata PARR, 1932a, p. 12, pl. 1, fig. 21—VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 173, pl. 18, figs 1-3. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 171, pl. 25, fig. 5..

Brizalina subreticulata (Parr). —ZHENG, 1979, p. 160, pl. 15, fig. 16. —JONES, 1994, p. 59, pl. 53, figs 30-31.

Latibolivina subreticulata (Parr). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 112, pl. 217, figs 1-11.

Superfamily LOXOSTOMATACEA Loeblich & Tappan, 1962

Family BOLIVINELLIDAE Hayward, 1980

Genus RUGOBOLIVINELLA Hayward, 1990

***Rugobolivinella elegans* (Parr, 1932)**

Textularia folium Parker & Jones. —BRADY, 1884 (not Parker & Jones, 1865), p. 357, pl. 42, figs 3-5 (ZF 2449).

Bolivinella elegans PARR, 1932b, p. 224. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, pl. 553, figs 6-7. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 112, pl. 9, figs 1-2. —JONES, 1994, p. 46, pl. 42, fig. 4.

Rugobolivinella elegans (Parr). —HAYWARD, 1990, p. 69, pl. 8, figs 5-6; pl. 17, figs 5-21. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 173, pl. 26, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 113, pl. 220, figs 1-6.

Bolivinella philippensis (McCulloch). —JONES, 1994, p. 46, pl. 42, figs 3, 5.

Superfamily CASSIDULINACEA, d'Orbigny, 1839

Family CASSIDULINIDAE d'Orbigny, 1839

Subfamily CASSIDULININAE, d'Orbigny, 1839

Genus CASSIDULINA d'Orbigny, 1826

***Cassidulina carinata* Silvestri, 1896**

pl. 17, figs 1-2

Cassidulina laevigata D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 282, pl. 15, figs 4-5. —BRADY, 1884, p. 428, pl. 54, figs 2-3 (ZF 1263).

Cassidulina laevigata var. *carinata* SILVESTRI, 1896, p. 104, pl. 2, fig. 10. —JONES, 1994, p. 60, pl. 54, figs 2-3.

Cassidulina laevigata var. *carinata* CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 124, pl. 25, figs 6-7. —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 27, pl. 14, fig. 7.

Cassidulina neocarinata THALMANN, 1950, p. 44. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 38, pl. 18, fig. 6.

Cassidulina carinata Silvestri. —NOMURA, 1983b, p. 51, pl. 4, figs 9-11. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 114, pl. 220, figs 7-12.

Remarks: *C. laevigata* var. *carinata* Cushman and *C. neocarinata* Thalmann are regarded herein as a

junior synonyms of *Cassidulina laevigata* var. *carinata* Silvestri.

***Cassidulina crassa* d'Orbigny, 1839**

Cassidulina crassa D'ORBIGNY, 1839c, p. 56, pl. 7, figs 18-20. —BRADY, 1884, p. 429, pl. 54, fig. 4 (not fig. 5) (ZF 1259). —SCHIEBEL, 1992, p. 39, pl. 2, fig. 13. —JONES, 1994, p. 60, pl. 54, fig. 4.

***Cassidulina obusta* Williamson, 1858**

Cassidulina obusta WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 69, pl. 6, figs 143-144.

Cassidulina crassa d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1839c), p. 429, pl. 54, fig. 5 (not fig. 4).

Cassidulina obusta Williamson. —JONES, 1994, p. 60, pl. 54, fig. 5.

Genus EVOLVCASSIDULINA Eade, 1967

***Evolvocassidulina orientalis* (Cushman, 1922)**

Cassidulina orientalis CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 129.

Evolvocassidulina orientalis (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 505, pl. 555, figs 14-18. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 128, pl. 8, fig. 28.

Genus GLOBOCASSIDULINA Voloshinova, 1960

***Globocassidulina elegans* (Sidebottom, 1910)**

Cassidulina elegans SIDEBOTTOM, 1910, p. 106, pl. 4, fig. 1. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 115, pl. 9, fig. 16.

Globocassidulina elegans (Sidebottom). —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 200, pl. 18, fig. 5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 115, pl. 223, figs 1-6.

Islandiella elegans (Sidebottom). —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 37, pl. 19, figs 9-10.

***Globocassidulina gemma* (Todd, 1954)**

Cassidulina gemma TODD in Cushman *et al.*, 1954, p. 366, pl. 90, figs 26-27. —NOMURA, 1983b, p. 22, pl. 2, figs 10-11; pl. 12, figs 9-10; pl. 13, figs 7-12; text-figs 17-18.

Globocassidulina gemma (Todd). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 147, pl. 24, figs 22-25. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 200, pl. 18, figs 8, 11-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 115, pl. 223, figs 9-10.

***Globocassidulina minima* (Saidova, 1975)**

Smyrnella crassa (d'Orbigny) var. *minima* SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 333, pl. 88, fig. 7.

Globocassidulina minima (Saidova). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 115, pl. 224, figs 10-15.

***Globocassidulina subglobosa* (Brady, 1881)**

pl. 16, figs 16-17

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Cassidulina subglobosa BRADY, 1881, p. 60. —BRADY, 1884, p. 430, pl. 54, fig. 17 (ZF 1267-68).
Globocassidulina subglobosa (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 505, pl. 557, figs 18-23. —UJIMÉ, 1990, p. 39, pl. 21, figs 4-7; pl. 22, fig. 1. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 120, pl. 10, figs 10-11. —JONES, 1994, p. 60, pl. 54, fig. 17.

Genus **ISLANDIELLA** Nørvang, 1959

Islandiella japonica (Asano & Nakamura, 1937)

pl. 17, figs 3-5

Cassidulina japonica ASANO & NAKAMURA, 1937, p. 144, pl. 13, figs 1-2. —ASANO, 1951c, p. 1, figs 3-4.

Islandiella japonica (Asano & Nakamura). —NOMURA, 1983b, p. 2, pl. 1, figs 1-2; pl. 6, fig. 1; pl. 10, figs 4-10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 116, pl. 225, figs 6-8.

Genus **LERNELLA** Saidova, 1975

Lernella inflata (LeRoy, 1944)

pl. 16, figs 18-20

Cassidulina inflata LEROY, 1944, p. 37, pl. 4, figs 30-31.

Lernella inflata (LeRoy). —NOMURA, 1983a, p. 86, pl. 2, fig. 9; pl. 24, figs 4-5; text-figs 51-53. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 203. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 116, pl. 226, figs 1-12.

Genus **PARACASSIDULINA** Nomura, 1983

Paracassidulina minuta (Cushman, 1933)

Cassidulina minuta CUSHMAN, 1933b, p. 92, pl. 10, fig. 3. —TODD, 1965, p. 43, pl. 17, fig. 3.

Paracassidulina minuta (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 116, pl. 223, figs 7-8.

Subfamily EHRENBERGININAE Cushman, 1927

Genus **EHRENBERGINA** Reuss, 1850

Ehrenbergina undulata Parker, 1953

pl. 17, fig. 6

Ehrenbergina undulata PARKER in Phleger *et al.*, 1953, p. 46, pl. 10, figs 14-16. —SCHIEBEL, 1992, p. 43, pl. 2, fig. 16.

Superfamily TURRILINACEA T.R. Cushman, 1927

Family STAINFORTHIIDAE Reiss, 1963

Genus **CASSIDELINA** Saidova, 1975

Cassidelina complanata (Egger, 1893)

Virgulina schreibersiana Cžžek. —BRADY, 1884 (not Cžžek, 1848), p. 414, pl. 52, figs 1-3 (ZF 2618).

Virgulina schreibersiana var. *complanata* EGGER, 1893, p. 292, pl. 8, figs 91-92.

Virgulina complanata Egger. —CUSHMAN, 1937c, p. 26, pl. 4, figs 13-17. —CUSHMAN, 1942, p. 13, pl. 4, figs 2-5.

Stainforthia complanata (Egger). —MCCULLOCH, 1977, p. 250, pl. 104, fig. 16. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 152, pl. 21, figs 17-19.

Furstenkoina complanata (Egger). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 181. —JONES, 1994, p. 56, pl. 52, figs 1-3.

Cassidelina complanata (Egger). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 117, pl. 230, figs 1-10.

Cassidelina regina (Zhang, 1988)

Stainforthia ? regina ZHANG in Wang *et al.*, 1988, p. 152, pl. 21, figs 20-21.

Cassidelina subcapitata (Zheng, 1979)

pl. 17, fig. 7

Brizalina subcapitata ZHENG, 1979, p. 160, pl. 15, fig. 15.

Brizalina capitata (Cushman). —HATTA & UJIMÉ, 1992b (non *Bolivina capitata* Cushman, 1933a), p. 172, pl. 25, figs 9-11.

Cassidelina subcapitata (Zheng). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 118, pl. 229, figs 8-12.

Superfamily BULIMINACEA T.R. Jones, 1875

Family SIPHOCERINOIDIDAE Saidova, 1981

Subfamily SIPHOCERINOIDINAE Saidova, 1981

Genus **EULOXOSTOMUM** McCulloch, 1977

Euloxostomum alata (Seguenza, 1862)

Vulvulina alata SEGUENZA, 1862b, p. 115, pl. 2, figs 5-5a.

Bolivina beyrichi Reuss var. *alata* (Seguenza). —BRADY, 1884, p. 422, pl. 53, fig. 4 (not figs 2-3) (ZF 1174).

Bolivina alata (Seguenza). —CUSHMAN, 1937c, p. 106, pl. 13, figs 3-11. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 177, pl. 3, fig. 17.

Brizalina alata (Seguenza). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 166, pl. 17, figs 1-2. —JONES, 1994, p. 58, pl. 53, fig. 4 (not figs 2-3).

Euloxostomum pseudobeyrichi (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 118, pl. 231, figs 15-16.

Key features: Test elongate, compressed; periphery keeled, spinose; chambers rapidly increasing in width and gradually in height, slightly inflated; sutures depressed, limbate; aperture elongate, narrow, with a tooth; wall finely perforated, smooth.

Remarks: Differs from *E. pseudobeyrichi* (Cushman) in being broader and having larger and better developed peripheral keel. *E. alata* is often considered as variety of *E. pseudobeyrichi*, but according to van Marle (1991) should be differentiated.

Euloxostomum bradyi (Asano, 1938)

- Bolivina beyrichi* Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1851), p. 422, pl. 53, fig. 1.
Bolivina bradyi ASANO, 1938b, p. 603 pl. 16, fig. 2.
Loxostomum instabile CUSHMAN & MCCULLOCH, 1942, p. 221, pl. 27, figs 15-17; pl. 28, figs 1-7.
Loxostomum bradyi (Asano). —UCHIO, 1960, p. 64, pl. 7, fig. 9.
Brizalina pseudobeyrichi (Cushman). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 170, pl. 17, fig. 7.
Euloxostoma bradyi (Asano). —JONES, 1994, p. 58, pl. 53, fig. 1.

Remarks: Following van Marle's (1991) opinion *Bolivina bradyi* Asano and *B. bramletti* Kleinpell are considered to be 'ecological' varieties of *B. pseudobeyrichi* Cushman.

Euloxostomum pseudobeyrichi (Cushman, 1926)

pl. 17, figs 9-10

- Bolivina beyrichi* Reuss var. *alata* (Seguenza). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Vulvulina alata* Seguenza, 1862b), p. 422, pl. 53, figs 2-3 (not fig. 4). —CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 35, text-fig. 57.
Bolivina pseudobeyrichi CUSHMAN, 1926c, p. 45. —CUSHMAN, 1937c, p. 139, pl. 19, figs 4-5.
Brizalina pseudobeyrichi (Cushman). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 170, pl. 17, figs 6 (not fig. 7).
Brizalina alata (Seguenza). —JONES, 1994, p. 58, pl. 53, figs 2-3 (not fig. 4).
Euloxostomum pseudobeyrichi (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 118, pl. 231, figs 9-12 & 17-23.

Key features: Test elongate, compressed, gradually increasing in width and height of chambers; periphery keeled; chambers slightly inflated; sutures depressed, oblique; wall coarsely perforated; aperture oval, with a small lip.

Genus **HOPKINSINELLA** Bermúdez & Fuenmayor, 1966

Hopkinsinella glabra (Millett, 1903)

- Uvigerina auberiana* d'Orbigny var. *glabra* MILLETT, 1903, p. 268, pl. 5, figs 8-9.
Hopkinsinella glabra (Millett). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 118, pl. 232, figs 1-11.

Genus **LOXOSTOMINA** Sellier de Civrieux, 1969

Loxostomina costulata (Cushman, 1922)

- Loxostoma limbatum* (Brady) var. *costulatum* CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 26, pl. 3, fig. 8.
Loxostomina costulata (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 119, pl. 232, figs 12-16.

Loxostomina mayori (Cushman, 1922)

- Bolivina nobilis* Hantken. —BRADY, 1884 (not Hantken, 1876), p. 424, pl. 53, figs 14-15 (ZF 1188).
Bolivina mayori CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 27, pl. 3, figs 5-6.
Loxostoma mayori (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1937c, p. 195, pl. 22, figs 16-21. —CUSHMAN, 1942, p. 38, pl. 11, figs 1-2.
Euloxostomum mayori (Cushman). —MCCULLOCH, 1977, p. 262, pl. 106, figs 4-5.
Loxostomina mayori (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 516, pl. 567, figs 6-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 58, pl. 53, figs 14-15.

Genus **SAIDOVINA** Haman, 1984

Saidovina amygdalaeformis (Brady, 1881)

- pl. 17, figs 11-13
Bolivina amygdalaeformis BRADY, 1881, p. 59. —BRADY, 1884, p. 426, pl. 53, figs 28-29 (ZF 1169).
Loxostomum amygdalaeformis (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 110, pl. 53, figs 28-29.
Saidovina amygdalaeformis (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 59, pl. 53, figs 28-29.
Loxostomina mayori (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994 (non *Bolivina mayori* Cushman, 1922), p. 119, pl. 233, figs 9-14.

Saidovina carinata (Millett, 1900)

- Bolivina karreriana* Brady var. *carinata* MILLETT, 1900, p. 546, pl. 4, fig. 8.
Saidovina carinata (Millett). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 121, pl. 237, figs 1-8.

Saidovina subangularis (Brady, 1881)

- Bolivina subangularis* BRADY, 1881, p. 59. —BRADY, 1884, p. 427, pl. 53, figs 32-33 (ZF 1197). —CUSHMAN, 1937c, p. 133, pl. 17, figs 5-10.
Bolivinita subangularis (Brady). —BARKER, 1960, p. 110, pl. 53, figs 32-33. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 83, pl. 6, figs 7-8.
Saidovina subangularis (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 59, pl. 53, figs 32-33.

Subfamily TUBULOGENERININAE Saidova, 1981

Genus **ALLASSOIDA** Loeblich & Tappan 1994

Allassoida virgula (Brady, 1879)

- pl. 17, fig. 14
Sagrina virgula BRADY, 1879b, p. 275, pl. 8, figs 19-21. —BRADY, 1884, p. 583, pl. 76, figs 4-7 (not figs 8-10) (ZF 3361).
Siphogenerina virgula (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 29, pl. 8, figs 3-4.
Rectobilivina virgula (Brady). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 93, text-fig. 52.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Siphogenerina sp. nov. —JONES, 1994, p. 87, pl. 76, figs 4-7.
Allasoida virgula (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 121, pl. 238, figs 1-11.

Genus **SAGRINA** d'Orbigny, 1839

Sagrina jugosa (Brady, 1884)

pl. 17, fig. 15

Textularia jugosa BRADY, 1884, p. 358, pl. 42, fig. 7.
Sagrinella jugosa (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 47, pl. 42, fig. 7.
Sagrina jugosa (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 122, pl. 237, figs 12-17.

Sagrina zanzibarica (Cushman, 1936)

Bolivina zanzibarica CUSHMAN, 1936a, p. 58, pl. 8, fig. 12.
Sagrina zanzibarica (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 122, pl. 238, figs 12-17.

Genus **SIPHOGENERINA** Schlumberger, in Milne-Edwards, 1882

Siphogenerina columellaris (Brady, 1881)

Sagrina columellaris BRADY, 1881, p. 64. —BRADY, 1884, p. 581, pl. 75, figs 15-17 (ZF 2347).
Rectobolivina columellaris (Brady). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 68, text-figs 33-35. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 94, pl. 6, figs 12-13.
Siphogenerina columellaris (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 87, pl. 75, figs 15-17.

Siphogenerina raphana (Parker & Jones, 1865)

pl. 17, fig. 18

Uvigerina (Sagrina) raphanus PARKER & JONES, 1865, p. 364, pl. 18, figs 16-17.
Sagrina raphana (Parker & Jones). —BRADY, 1884, p. 585, pl. 75, figs 21-22 (not figs 23-24) (ZF 2353).
Siphogenerina raphanus (Parker & Jones). —CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 108, pl. 46, figs 1-5. —HADA, 1931, p. 134, text-fig. 91. —JONES, 1994, p. 87, pl. 75, figs 21-22.
Siphogenerina raphana (Parker & Jones). —CUSHMAN, 1942, p. 55, pl. 15, figs 6-9. —ASANO, 1958, p. 30, pl. 7, figs 9-10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 123, pl. 240, figs 1-11.
Rectobolivina raphana (Parker & Jones). —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 174, pl. 26, figs 11-12.

Siphogenerina striata var. *curta* Cushman, 1926

Sagrina striata (Schwager). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Dimorphina striata* Schwager, 1866), p. 584, pl. 75, figs 25-26.
Siphogenerina striata Schwager var. *curta* CUSHMAN, 1926a, p. 8, pl. 2, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 87, pl. 75, figs 25-26.

Siphogenerina striatula Cushman, 1913

pl. 17, figs 16-17

Siphogenerina striatula CUSHMAN, 1913a, p. 108, pl. 47, fig. 1. —CUSHMAN, 1926a, p. 10, pl. 1, fig. 10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 123, pl. 241, figs 10-18.

Family BULIMINIDAE T.R. Jones, 1875

Genus **BULIMINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Bulimina aculeata d'Orbigny, 1826

pl. 17, fig. 19

Bulimina aculeata D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 269. —BRADY, 1884, p. 406, pl. 51, figs 7-9 (ZF 1203). —HADA, 1931, p. 127, text-fig. 84. —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 15, pl. 7, fig. 23. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 31, pl. 7, figs 1-3. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 151, pl. 21, fig. 5. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 193, pl. 16, fig. 5; pl. 22, fig. 9. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 30, pl. 12, fig. 5 (not fig. 6). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 84, pl. 5, figs 3-5. —JONES, 1994, p. 56, pl. 51, figs 7-9.
Bulimina acaenapeza LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 123, pl. 243, figs 1-6.

Remarks: Most of the SCS specimens referred to *Bulimina aculeata* d'Orbigny have initial half of test covered with dense and strong spines of varying length.

According to Hayward *et al.* (1999) it is important to differentiate between forms revised by Loeblich & Tappan (1994) and recently named *Bulimina acaenapeza* and incorrectly referred by Brady (1884) to *B. aculeata* and true *B. aculeata* d'Orbigny, since this two occupy substrates at different water depths. Van Morkhoven *et al.* (1986) speculated whether *B. aculeata* (sensu Brady) could be a deeper-water ecophenotype of *B. marginata* d'Orbigny.

Bulimina affinis d'Orbigny, 1839

pl. 18, fig. 1

Bulimina affinis D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 109, pl. 2, figs 25-26. —BRADY, 1884, p. 400, pl. 50, fig. 14 (ZF 1205). —CUSHMAN, 1911, p. 79, text-fig. 130. —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 15, pl. 7, figs 21-22. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 124, pl. 240, figs 12-13.

Praeglobobulimina pupoides (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994 (non *Bulimina pupoides* d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 55, pl. 50, fig. 14.

Bulimina elongata d'Orbigny, 1846

Bulimina elongata D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 187, pl. 11, figs 19-20. —BRADY, 1884, p. 401, pl. 51, figs 1-2. —JONES, 1994, p. 55, pl. 51, figs 1-2. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 132, pl. 9, figs 6-7.

Bulimina marginata d'Orbigny, 1826

pl. 18, figs 2-5

Bulimina marginata D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 269, pl. 12, figs 10-12. —BRADY, 1884, p. 405, pl. 51, figs 3-5 (ZF 1219). —CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 91, pl. 21, figs 4-5. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 18, pl. 2, fig. 1. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 87, pl. 5, figs 9-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 55, pl. 51, figs 3-5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 124, pl. 242, figs 1-4.

Bulimina marginata d'Orbigny var. *marginata* d'Orbigny. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 133, pl. 9, figs 13-15.

Bulimina mexicana Cushman, 1922

pl. 17, fig. 20

Bulimina inflata Seguenza. —BRADY, 1884 (not Seguenza, 1862b), p. 406, pl. 51, figs 10, 12 (not figs 11, 13) (ZF 1217). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 160, pl. 31, fig. 6.

Bulimina inflata Seguenza var. *mexicana* CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 95, pl. 21, fig. 2.

Bulimina striata d'Orbigny var. *mexicana* Cushman. —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 16, pl. 7, figs 26, 32.

Bulimina mexicana Cushman. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 59, pl. 19, figs 1-4. —JONES, 1994, p. 56, pl. 51, figs 10, 12 (not figs 11, 13).

Bulimina striata var. *mexicana* Cushman & Parker. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 150, pl. 21, figs 3, 8. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 178, pl. 3, fig. 4.

Bulimina rostrata Brady, 1884

Bulimina rostrata BRADY, 1884, p. 408, pl. 51, figs 14-15 (ZF 1226). —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 150, pl. 21, figs 9-10. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 194, pl. 16, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 56, pl. 51, figs 14-15.

Bulimina alazanensis Cushman. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 85, pl. 5, figs 1-2.

Remarks: The SCS specimens resambles closely holotypes from Challenger Collection (collection no. ZF 1226), but those figured in the Challenger Report do not illustrate this species well. Forms referred by van Marle (1991) to *B. alazanensis* Cushman closely resemble *B. rostrata* Brady.

Bulimina striata d'Orbigny, 1826

pl. 18, fig. 6

Bulimina striata D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 269.

Bulimina inflata Seguenza. —BRADY, 1884 (not Seguenza, 1862b), p. 406, pl. 51, figs 11, 13 (not figs 10, 12).

Bulimina striata var. *notoensis* Asano. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 150, pl. 21, fig. 4.

Bulimina striata d'Orbigny. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 194, pl. 16, fig. 8. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 88, pl. 5, figs 6-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 125, pl. 242, figs 8-14.

Bulimina mexicana Cushman. —JONES, 1994, p. 56, pl. 51, figs 11, 13 (not figs 10, 12).

Genus **GLOBOBULIMINA** Cushman, 1927

Globobulimina pacifica Cushman, 1927

Bulimina pyrula d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 399, pl. 50, figs 7-10 (ZF 1222).

Globobulimina pacifica CUSHMAN, 1927a, p. 67, pl. 14, fig. 12. —HOFKER, 1951, p. 260, text-fig. 173. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 151, pl. 21, fig. 11. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 199, pl. 16, fig. 9. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 90, pl. 5, figs 11-12. —JONES, 1994, p. 54, pl. 50, figs 7-10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 125, pl. 243, figs 13-16.

Genus **PRAEGLOBOBULIMINA** Hofker, 1951

Praeglobobulimina ovata (d'Orbigny, 1846)

Bulimina ovata D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 185, pl. 11, figs 13-14. —BRADY, 1884, p. 400, pl. 50, fig. 13 (ZF 1220).

Praeglobobulimina ovata (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 54, pl. 50, fig. 13. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 148, figs 573-574.

Praeglobobulimina spinescens (Brady, 1884)

pl. 18, figs 7-8

Bulimina pyrula d'Orbigny var. *spinescens* BRADY, 1884, p. 400, pl. 50, figs 11-12 (ZF 1225). —CUSHMAN & PARKER, 1947, p. 124, pl. 28, figs 30-31.

Praeglobobulimina spinescens (Brady). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 249, text-figs 165-167. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 521, pl. 571, figs 13-16. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 153, pl. 21, fig. 22. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 91, pl. 5, figs 15-16. —JONES, 1994, p. 54, pl. 50, figs 11-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 125, pl. 240, figs 16-17.

Family ORTHOPLECTIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1984

Genus **FLORESINA** Revets, 1990

Floresina philippinensis (McCulloch, 1977)

Buliminella philippinensis McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 242, pl. 103, fig. 30.

Floresina philippinensis (McCulloch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 126, pl. 245, figs 7-12.

Family UVIGERINIDAE Haeckel, 1894

Subfamily UVIGERININAE Haeckel, 1894

Genus **NEOUVIGERINA** Thalmann, 1952

Neouvigerina ampullacea (Brady, 1884)

Uvigerina asperula Cžjšek var. *ampullacea* BRADY, 1884, p. 579, pl. 75, figs 10-11 (ZF 2569).

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Uvigerina ampullacea Brady. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 274, pl. 55, fig. 7. —SAIDOVA, 1975, pl. 82, figs 14-15.

Neouvigerina ampullacea (Brady). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 208, text-figs 135-138. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 524, pl. 573, figs 14-17. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 175, pl. 27, fig. 5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 126, pl. 246, figs 9-19.

Siphouvierina ampullacea (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 86, pl. 75, figs 10-11.

Neouvigerina interrupta (Brady, 1879)

pl. 18, fig. 9

Uvigerina interrupta BRADY, 1879b, p. 274, pl. 6, figs 17-18. —BRADY, 1884, p. 580, pl. 75, figs 12-14 (ZF 2574).

Neouvigerina interrupta (Brady). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 213, text-fig. 139. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 126, pl. 246, figs 5-8.

Siphouvierina interrupta (Brady). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 86, pl. 8, figs 9-11. —JONES, 1994, p. 87, pl. 75, figs 12-14.

Neouvigerina proboscidea (Schwager, 1866)

pl. 18, fig. 10

Uvigerina proboscidea SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 250, pl. 7, fig. 96. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 28, pl. 6, figs 1-4. —BORSETTI *et al.*, 1986, p. 218, pl. 12, figs 1-4. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 32, pl. 13, figs 10-11. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 106, pl. 8, figs 12-14.

Neouvigerina proboscidea (Schwager). —SRINIVASAN & SHARMA, 1980, p. 52, pl. 7, fig. 21. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 134, pl. 9, fig. 22.

Key features: Test small, elongate; usually two and half times as long as broad; chambers in initial triserial portion closely arranged, followed by biserial and uniserial portion; chambers inflated with depressed sutures; terminal aperture on long neck with lip; test covered with fine spines.

Remarks: *N. proboscidea* differs from *U. canariensis* d'Orbigny by having more inflated and loosely arranged chambers in biserial portion and test coarsely covered with spines.

Genus UVIGERINA d'Orbigny, 1826

Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana d'Orbigny, 1839

pl. 18, figs 11-12

Uvigerina auberiana D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 106, pl. 2, figs 23-24.

Uvigerina asperula Cžjžek var. *auberiana* d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884, p. 579, pl. 75, fig. 9 (ZF 2566).

Uvigerina asperula Cžjžek. —BRADY, 1884 (not Cžjžek, 1848), p. 578, pl. 75, figs 6-8. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 31, pl. 13, figs 7-8.

Uvigerina auberiana d'Orbigny. —UCHIO, 1960, p. 65, pl. 7, fig. 11. —JONES, 1994, p. 86, pl. 75, figs 6-9.

Remarks: The SCS specimens vary in length and density of spines, but generally in the size, morphological features of the test and the depth range they resemble *Uvigerina hispida* Schwager. They differ in having well developed triserial, biserial and short uniserial part, while most of the specimens assigned to *U. hispida* have well developed triserial stage and poorly developed biserial portion.

Uvigerina cf. bassensis Parr, 1950

Uvigerina bassensis PARR, 1950, p. 340, pl. 12, figs 19-20. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 151, fig. 599.

Uvigerina cf. canariensis d'Orbigny, 1839

Uvigerina canariensis d'ORBIGNY, 1839b, p. 138, pl. 1, figs 25-27. —BRADY, 1884, p. 573, pl. 74, figs 1-3 (ZF 2573). —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 154, pl. 22, fig. 7; pl. 34, figs 18-20, 25. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 99, pl. 8, figs 9-11. —JONES, 1994, p. 85, pl. 74, figs 1-3.

Uvigerina dirupta Todd, 1948

Uvigerina peregrina Cushman var. *dirupta* TODD in Cushman & McCulloch, 1948, p. 267, pl. 43, fig. 3. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 31, pl. 13, figs 4-6. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 104, pl. 7, figs 16-17.

Uvigerina dirupta Todd. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 153, pl. 22, figs 1-2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 128, pl. 250, figs 9-10 (not figs 7-8).

Remarks: Ujié (1990) speculated whether *U. dirupta* could be a deeper-water ecophenotype of *U. peregrina* d'Orbigny. It is possible that taxonomic differentiation between those two is based on an artificial criteria, but can be useful for paleobathymetric studies.

Uvigerina hispida Schwager, 1866

Uvigerina hispida SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 249, pl. 2, fig. 95. —BORSETTI *et al.*, 1986, p. 216, pl. 11, figs 1-4. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 62, pl. 20, figs 1-4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 102, pl. 8, figs 15-16.

Key features: Test elongate; usually two times as long as broad, but some nearly as broad as long; chambers closely arranged; widest at the middle; initial triserial portion with basal spine; biserial part if present consists of one pair of chambers; sutures depressed; terminal aperture on short neck with lip; test covered with short coarse spines.

Remarks: *U. hispida* differs from *U. proboscidea* Schwager by larger size, coarse spines covering test, and short neck.

Uvigerina peregrina Cushman, 1923

pl. 18, fig. 13

Uvigerina peregrina CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 166, pl. 42, figs 7-10. —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 18, pl. 8, figs 22, 24-26. —LUTZE, 1986, p. 32, pl. 1, figs 1-6. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 31, pl. 13, figs 1-3. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 179, pl. 3, fig. 12. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 103, pl. 7, figs 14-15.

Uvigerina peregrina peregrina Cushman. —BORSETTI *et al.*, 1986, p. 224, pl. 15, figs 1-2; pl. 16, figs 1-3.

Remarks: Resembles forms referred by Jones (1994) and Loeblich & Tappan (1994) to *Uvigerina bradyana* Fornasini.

Uvigerina semiornata d'Orbigny, 1846

Uvigerina semiornata D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 189, pl. 11, figs 23-24.

Uvigerina semiornata semiornata d'Orbigny. —VON DANIELS, 1986, p. 96, pl. 7, figs 1-5; pl. 8, figs 1-6.

Uvigerina schwageri Brady, 1884

pl. 18, figs 14-16, 17

Uvigerina schwageri BRADY, 1884, p. 575, pl. 74, figs 8-10 (ZF 2579; ZF 2580). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 270, pl. 55, figs 3-5. —LEROUX, 1941b, p. 82, pl. 1, figs 12, 21.

Euuvigerina schwageri (Brady). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 81, pl. 8, figs 1-5.

Uvigerina schwageri Brady. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 179, pl. 3, fig. 8. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 176, pl. 2, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 85, pl. 74, figs 8-10.

Uvigerina crassicostata Schwager. —VAN MARLE, 1991 (not Schwager, 1866), p. 100, pl. 7, figs 12-13.

Euuvigerina schwageri (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 128, pl. 249, figs 10-20.

Remarks: In the Sunda Shelf material two different morphotypes of *Uvigerina schwageri* have been observed, that represent probably microspheric and megalospheric generation of this species. More common is one with large test, broad initial coil and widely spaced, elevated longitudinal costae. The other is much smaller and slender with small, sharply pointed initial portion. It has also more narrowly spaced costae.

Uvigerina sp. 1

Key features: Test triserial, small, only 1,5 time as long as broad; chambers inflated; sutures slightly depressed; test ornamented with narrow, longitudinal costae, running the entire length of the test; aperture terminal with short neck.

Remarks: This form differs from *Uvigerina schwageri* Brady in having a delicate, thin, and almost transparent, finely perforated wall; narrower, less elevated and more numerous costae.

Subfamily ANGULOGERININAE Galloway, 1933

Genus ANGULOGERINA Cushman, 1927

Angulogerina bradyana Cushman, 1932

Uvigerina angulosa Williamson. —BRADY, 1884 (not Williamson, 1858), p. 576, pl. 74, figs 17-18.

Angulogerina carinata Cushman var. *bradyana* CUSHMAN, 1932b, p. 45, pl. 6, figs 9-10.

Trifarina carinata (Cushman). —JONES, 1994, p. 86, pl. 74, figs 17-18.

Angulogerina bradyana Cushman. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 128, pl. 251, figs 1-5.

Genus TRIFARINA Cushman, 1923

Trifarina bradyi Cushman, 1923

Rhabdogonium tricarinatum (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Vaginulina tricarinata* d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 525, pl. 67, figs 1-3.

Trifarina bradyi CUSHMAN, 1923, p. 99, pl. 22, figs 3-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 526, pl. 574, figs 10-13. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 110, pl. 7, figs 8-9. —JONES, 1994, p. 78, pl. 67, figs 1-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 128, pl. 251, figs 6-16.

Family REUSSELLIDAE Cushman, 1933

Genus CHRYSALIDINELLA Schubert, 1908

Chrysaldinella dimorpha (Brady, 1881)

Chrysaldina dimorpha BRADY, 1881, p. 54. —BRADY, 1884, p. 388, pl. 46, figs 20-21.

Chrysaldinella dimorpha (Brady). —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 57, pl. 4, fig. 14. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 527, pl. 575, figs 3-5. —JONES, 1994, p. 51, pl. 46, figs 20-21. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 129, pl. 252, figs 7-13.

Genus REUSSELLA Galloway, 1933

Reussella pulchra Cushman, 1945

Reussella pulchra CUSHMAN, 1945, p. 34, pl. 6, figs 11-12.

Reussella simplex (Cushman). —VAN MARLE, 1991 (non *Trimosina simplex* Cushman, 1929b), p. 92, pl. 6, fig. 3.

Reussella pulchra Cushman. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 129, pl. 253, figs 5-7.

Reussella spinulosa (Reuss, 1850)

pl. 18, figs 18-19

Verneuilina spinulosa REUSS, 1850, p. 374, pl. 47, fig. 12. —BRADY, 1884, p. 384, pl. 47, figs 2-3 (not fig. 1) (ZF 2608).

Reussia spinulosa (Reuss). —HADA, 1931, p. 133, text-fig. 90.

Reussella spinulosa (Reuss). —CUSHMAN, 1942, p. 40, pl. 11, figs 5-8. —JONES, 1994, p. 51, pl. 47, figs 2-3 (not fig. 1).

Family TRIMOSINIDAE Saidova, 1981

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **TRIMOSINA** Cushman, 1927

Trimosina multispinata Collins, 1958

Trimosina milletti Cushman var. *multispinata* COLLINS, 1958, p. 391, pl. 4, fig. 12.
Trimosina multispinata Collins. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 129, pl. 253, figs 1-4.

Family PAVONINIDAE Eimer & Fickert, 1899
Genus **ALECTINELLA** Revets, 1996

Alectinella elongata (Millett, 1900)

Bifarina elongata MILLETT, 1900, p. 539, pl. 4, figs 1-2. —CUSHMAN, 1937c, p. 200, pl. 22, fig. 35.
Valvobifarina elongata (Millett). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C654.
Alectinella elongata (Millett). —REVETS, 1996, p. 15, pl. 13, figs 5-9.

Superfamily FURSENKOINACEA Loeblich & Tappan, 1961
Family FURSENKOINIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1961
Genus **FURSENKOINA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1961

Furstenkoina pauciloculata (Brady, 1884)

Virgulina pauciloculata BRADY, 1884, p. 414, pl. 52, figs 4-5.
Furstenkoina pauciloculata (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 56, pl. 52, figs 4-5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 131, pl. 256, figs 1-5.

Furstenkoina schreibersiana (Cžjžek, 1848)

Virgulina schreibersiana Cžjžek, 1848, p. 147, pl. 13, figs 18-21. —HOFKER, 1951, p. 241, text-figs 160-161. —ASANO, 1958, p. 15, text-figs 1-4.
Furstenkoina schreibersiana (Cžjžek). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 136, pl. 9, figs 18-21. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 181, pl. 18, figs 15-17. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 131, pl. 257, figs 1-12. —REVETS, 1996, p. 12, pl. 8, figs 5-8.

Genus **NEOCASSIDULINA** McCulloch, 1977

Neocassidulina abbreviata (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1924)

pl. 17, fig. 8

Bolivina limbata Brady var. *abbreviata* HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1924, p. 622, pl. 36, figs 25-27.
Bolivina abbreviata (Heron-Allen & Earland). —CUSHMAN, 1937c, p. 143, pl. 18, figs 34-35. —CUSHMAN, 1942, p. 33, pl. 9, fig. 5.
Brizalina abbreviata (Heron-Allen & Earland). —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 172, pl. 25, fig. 8.
Neocassidulina abbreviata (Heron-Allen & Earland). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 131, pl. 258, figs 1-7.

Genus **RUTHERFORDOIDES** McCulloch, 1981

Rutherfordoides mexicanus (Cushman, 1922)

Virgulina mexicana CUSHMAN, 1922a, p. 120, pl. 23, fig. 8.
Hastilina mexicana (Cushman). —NOMURA, 1983a, p. 82, pl. 2, fig. 7; pl. 3, fig. 4.
Rutherfordoides mexicanus (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 531, pl. 578, figs 10-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 131, pl. 257, f. 13-15

Rutherfordoides virga (Nomura, 1983)

Cassidella bradyi (Cushman). —PARKER, 1964 (non *Virgulina bradyi* Cushman, 1922a), p. 624, pl. 99, figs 32-33.
Hastilina virga NOMURA, 1983a, p. 84, pl. 2, fig. 15.
Rutherfordoides virga (Nomura). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 132, pl. 258, figs 8-14.

Order **ROTALIIDAE** Lankester, 1885

Superfamily DISCORBACEA Ehrenberg, 1838

Family BAGGINIDAE Cushman, 1927

Genus **Baggina** Cushman, 1926b

Baggina indica (Cushman, 1921)

pl. 19, figs 6-7

Pulvinulina hauerii (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina hauerii* d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 690, pl. 106, fig. 6 (not fig. 7).

Pulvinulina indica CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 332.

Cancris indicus (Cushman). —ASANO, 1951e, p. 20, figs 146-147.

Baggina indica (Cushman). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 142, pl. 13, figs 9-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 105, pl. 106, fig. 6.

Remarks: Differs from *Baggina bubnanensis* McCulloch in having six chambers in the last whorl instead of eight and less elongated test.

Genus **CANCRISS** Montfort, 1808

Cancris auriculus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

pl. 19, figs 1-3

Nautilus auricula var. b FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 108, pl. 20, figs a-c.

Pulvinulina auricula (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884, p. 688, pl. 106, fig. 5 (ZF 2203; ZF 2230). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 329, pl. 69, fig. 3.

Cancris auriculus (Fichtel & Moll). —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1942, p. 74, pl. 18, figs 1-11; pl. 23, fig. 6. —TODD, 1965, p. 22, pl. 5, fig. 5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 545, pl. 591, figs 1-3. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 143, pl. 13, figs 11-12. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 181, pl. 9, fig. 8. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 179, pl. 29, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 105, pl. 106, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 134, pl. 265, figs 7-10.

Remarks: Specimens of this species vary in width of the test and the shape of periphery, although grown up specimens are usually twice longer than wide.

Cancris carinatus (Millett, 1904)

pl. 19, fig. 5

Palvinulina oblonga Williamson var. *carinata* MILLETT, 1904, p. 498, pl. 10, fig. 3.
Cancris carinatus (Millett). —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1942, p. 81, pl. 20, figs 6-7. —MCCULLOCH, 1977, p. 343, pl. 136, figs 3, 5, 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 134, pl. 266, figs 1-13.

Remarks: Differs from *C. auriculus* (Fichtel & Moll) in nearly circular shape of the test, thicker wall, thick periphery and great umbilical flap covering whole umbilical area.

Cancris oblongus (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 19, fig. 4

Valvulina oblonga D'ORBIGNY, 1839b, p. 136, pl. 1, figs 40-42.
Pulvinulina auriculata (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus auricula* var. a, Fichtel & Moll, 1798), p. 688, pl. 106, fig. 5 (ZF 2204).
Cancris oblongus (d'Orbigny). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 145, pl. 13, figs 15-16; pl. 14, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 105, pl. 106, fig. 5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 134, pl. 265, figs 11-13.

Remarks: Differs from *C. auriculus* (Fichtel & Moll) in poorly developed keel around last chamber, rounded periphery and small umbilical flap partly covering depressed umbilicus.

Genus **VALVULINERIA** Cushman, 1926

Valvulineria minuta (Schubert, 1904)

pl. 19, fig. 8

Discorbina rugosa (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (part non *Rosalina rugosa* d'Orbigny, 1839c), p. 652, pl. 91, fig. 4 (ZF 1418).
Discorbina rugosa (d'Orbigny) var. *minuta* SCHUBERT, 1904, p. 420.
Valvulineria minuta (Schubert). —PARKER, 1954, p. 527, pl. 9, figs 4-6.
Rotamorphina minuta (Schubert). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 156, pl. 37, figs 11-15. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 42, pl. 15, figs 2-3.
Valvulineria minuta (Schubert). —JONES, 1994, p. 96, pl. 91, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 135, pl. 268, figs 1-3.

Family EPONIDIDAE Hofker, 1951

Subfamily EPONIDINAE Hofker, 1951

Genus **EPONIDES** de Montfort, 1808

Eponides cibrorepandus (Asano & Uchio, 1951)

pl. 19, fig. 12

Pulvinulina repanda (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus repandus* Fichtel & Moll, 1798), p. 684, pl. 104, fig. 18.

Poroeponides cibrorepandus ASANO & UCHIO in Asano, 1951e, p. 18, text-figs 134-135.

Criboeponides cibrorepandus (Asano & Uchio). —JONES, 1994, p. 104, pl. 104, fig. 18.

Eponides cibrorepandus (Asano & Uchio). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 135, pl. 269, figs 1-9. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 138, pl. 9, figs 37-38.

Eponides repandus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

pl. 19, figs 9-11

Nautilus repandus FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 35, pl. 3, figs a-d.

Pulvinulina repanda (Fichtel & Moll) var. *concamerata* (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884, p. 685, pl. 104, fig. 19 (ZF 2245).

Eponides repandus (Fichtel & Moll). —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 21, pl. 11, figs 5-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 549, pl. 594, figs 1-3. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 179, pl. 30, figs 1-2. —JONES, 1994, p. 104, pl. 104, fig. 19. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 136, pl. 268, figs 10-13.

Subfamily RECTOEPONIDINAE Saidova, 1981

Genus **HELENINA** Saunders, 1961

Helenina anderseni (Warren, 1957)

pl. 19, figs 13-15

Pseudoeponides anderseni WARREN, 1957, p. 39, pl. 4, figs 12-15. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 182, pl. 9, fig. 10.

Helenina anderseni (Warren). —WANG et al., 1988, p. 158, pl. 24, figs 1-2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 553, pl. 599, figs 1-6. —HAYWARD et al., 1999, p. 138, pl. 10, figs 1-3.

Family HELENINIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1987

Genus **PSEUDOHELENINA** Collins, 1974

Pseudohelenina cf. collinsi (Parr, 1932)

Discorbis collinsi PARR, 1932b, p. 230, pl. 22, fig. 33.

Valvulineria collinsi (Parr). —PARR, 1945, p. 212.

Pseudohelenina collinsi (Parr). —COLLINS, 1974, p. 37, pl. 22, fig. 26. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 553, pl. 600, figs 4-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 136, pl. 272, figs 1-4.

Family MISSISSIPPINIDAE Saidova, 1981

Subfamily STOMATORBININAE Saidova, 1981

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **STOMATORBINA** Dorreen, 1948

Stomatorbina concentrica (Parker & Jones, 1864)

Pulvinulina concentrica PARKER & JONES in Brady, 1864, p. 470, pl. 48, fig. 14. —BRADY, 1884, p. 686, pl. 105, fig. 1.

Stomatorbina concentrica (Parker & Jones). —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 180, pl. 27, figs 1-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 136, pl. 273, figs 1-7. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 139, pl. 10, figs 7-8.

Mississippina concentrica (Parker & Jones). —JONES, 1994, p. 104, pl. 105, fig. 1.

Subfamily MISSISSIPPININAE Saidova, 1981
Genus **MISSISSIPPINA** Howe, 1930

Mississippina chathamensis McCulloch, 1977

pl. 20, figs 1-2

Mississippina chathamensis MCCULLOCH, 1977, p. 386, pl. 149, figs 2-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 136, pl. 272, figs 5-13.

Family NEOEPONIDIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1994
Genus **NEOEAPONIDES** Reiss, 1960

Neoeponides auberii (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 20, fig. 8

Rosalina auberii D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 94, pl. 4, figs 5, 8.

Discorbina turbo (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalia (Trochulina) turbo* d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 642, pl. 87, fig. 8 (ZF 1421).

Neoeponides auberii (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 94, pl. 87, fig. 8.

Neoeponides bradyi Le Calvez, 1974

pl. 20, figs 5-7

Pulvinulina berthelotiana (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina berthelotiana* d'Orbigny, 1839b), p. 701, pl. 106, fig. 1 (ZF 2205).

Neoeponides berthelotianus (d'Orbigny). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 117, pl. 17, figs 1-6. —SAIDOVA, 1975, pl. 63, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 105, pl. 106, fig. 1.

Neoeponides bradyi LE CALVEZ, 1974, p. 64. —RÖGL & HANSEN, 1984, pl. 7, figs 1-6. —HOTTINGER *et al.*, 1990, p. 337, pl. 1, figs 5-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 138, pl. 279, figs 1-9.

Neoeponides procerus (Brady, 1884)

Pulvinulina procera BRADY, 1884, p. 698, pl. 105, fig. 7.

Eponides procerus (Brady). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 157.

Neoeponides procerus (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 105, pl. 105, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 138, pl. 280, figs 1-4.

Neoeponides sp. 1

Key features: Test small, biconvex and trochospiral; 6 chambers in final coil; chambers gradually increasing in size as added, arranged in 2-2.5 whorls; spiral side highly convex with crescentic chambers and strongly oblique, elevated sutures; ventral side convex with subtriangular shape of chambers and radiate, elevated sutures; wall densely and finely perforated; periphery angular; aperture wide interiomarginal extraumbilical slit.

Genus **STREBLOIDES** Bermúdez & Seiglie, 1963

Strebloides advenus (Cushman, 1922)

Discorbina rosacea (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalia rosacea* d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 644, pl. 87, fig. 1.

Discorbis advena CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 40.

Strebloides advenus (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 559, pl. 608, figs 1-5. —JONES, 1994, p. 93, pl. 87, fig. 1.

Family ROSALINIDAE Reiss, 1963

Genus **GAVELINOPSIS** Hofker, 1951

Gavelinopsis lobatulus (Parr, 1950)

pl. 20, fig. 3

Discorbina isabelleana (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rosalina isabelleana* d'Orbigny, 1839c), p. 646, pl. 88, fig. 1.

Discorbis lobatulus PARR, 1950, p. 354, pl. 13, figs 23-25.

Gavelinopsis lobatulus (Parr). —VAN MARLE, 1988, p. 143, pl. 2, figs 1-3. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 151, pl. 14, figs 10-12.

Gavelinopsis lobatula (Parr). —JONES, 1994, p. 94, pl. 88, fig. 1.

Gavelinopsis praegeri (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)

Discorbina praegeri HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1913, p. 122, pl. 10, figs 8-10.

Gavelinopsis praegeri (Heron-Allen & Earland). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 486, text-figs 332-334. —ZHENG, 1980, p. 167, pl. 5, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 560, pl. 608, figs 6-12. —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 157, pl. 23, figs 7-11. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 33, pl. 14, fig. 6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 138, pl. 281, figs 1-10. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 140, pl. 10, figs 15-17.

Gavelinopsis translucens (Phleger & Parker, 1951)

pl. 20, fig. 4

"*Rotalia*" *translucens* PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 24, pl. 12, figs 11-12. —PHLEGER *et al.*, 1953, p. 42, pl. 9, figs 22-23.

Gavelinopsis translucens (Phleger & Parker). —HEß, 1998, p. 81, pl. 15, figs 1-2.

Gavelinopsis sp. 1

Key features: Test biconvex, trochospiral; 7-8 chambers in final coil; chambers gradually increasing in size as added, arranged in 2,5 whorls; on the dorsal side chambers are crescentic and lobate and on the ventral side subtriangular; sutures between chambers and between following coils are deeply depressed and wall finely perforate on both sides; periphery acute; umbilical area open on the ventral side; aperture an interiomarginal slit.

Genus **NEOCONORBINA** Hofker, 1951

Neoconorbina communis Ujiié, 1992

Neoconorbina communis Ujiié in Hatta & Ujiié, 1992b, p. 182, pl. 32, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 139, pl. 280, figs 5-9.

Key features: Test trochospiral, convex-concave; 14-16 chambers visible on dorsal side; 4-5 chambers on the ventral side; periphery acute; chambers rapidly increasing in size as added; sutures slightly depressed, strongly curved backwards; wall very delicate, finely perforated on dorsal side; umbilicus covered by umbilical flaps.

Neoconorbina marginata Hofker, 1951

Discorbina orbicularis (Terquem). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rosalina orbicularis* Terquem, 1876), p. 647, pl. 88, fig. 4 (not figs 5-8).

Neoconorbina marginata HOFKER. —JONES, 1994, p. 94, pl. 88, fig. 4.

Neoconorbina terquemi (Rzehak, 1888)

Discorbina orbicularis (Terquem). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rosalina orbicularis* Terquem, 1876), p. 647, pl. 88, figs 5-8 (not fig. 4).

Discorbina terquemi RZEHAK, 1888, p. 228.

Neoconorbina terquemi (Rzehak). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 147, pl. 14, figs 15-16. —JONES, 1994, p. 94, pl. 88, figs 5-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 139, pl. 284, figs 1-12.

Neoconorbina tuberocapitata (Chapman, 1900)

pl. 20, fig. 9

Discorbina tuberocapitata CHAPMAN, 1900, p. 11, pl. 1, fig. 9.

Discorbis tuberocapitata (Chapman). —CUSHMAN, TODD & POST, 1954, p. 359, pl. 89, fig. 16.

Neoconorbina tuberocapitata (Chapman). —TODD, 1965, p. 17, pl. 1, figs 8-9. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 183, pl. 32, fig. 3.

Genus **ROSALINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Rosalina globularis d'Orbigny, 1826

pl. 20, fig. 10

Rosalina globularis D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 271, pl. 13, figs 1-4.

Discorbina globularis (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 643, pl. 86, fig. 13 (not fig. 8). —CUSHMAN, 1915, p. 11, pl. 9, fig. 4.

Rosalina globularis d'Orbigny. —TODD, 1965, p. 11, pl. 3, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 561, pl. 610, figs 1-5; pl. 611, figs 1-3. —JONES, 1994, p. 93, pl. 86, fig. 13. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 140, pl. 286, figs 7-15.

Remarks: *R. globularis* represents attached, immobile mode of live. It is living attached with organic 'glue' to the seaweeds or hard substrates, mainly feeds on diatoms (Kitazato, 1988).

Rosalina vilardeboana d'Orbigny, 1839

Rosalina vilardeboana D'ORBIGNY, 1839c, p. 44, pl. 6, figs 13-15.

Discorbina vilardeboana (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 645, pl. 86, fig. 9 (not fig. 12) (ZF 1427).

Rosalina vilardeboana d'Orbigny. —TODD, 1965, p. 13, pl. 3, figs 2, 5. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 156, pl. 14, figs 13-14. —JONES, 1994, p. 93, pl. 86, fig. 9.

Genus **TRETOMPHALOIDES** Banner, Pereira & Desai, 1985

Tretomphaloides concinnus (Brady, 1884)

Discorbina concinna BRADY, 1884, p. 646, pl. 90, figs 7-8.

Tretomphalus concinnus (Brady). —CUSHMAN, 1934, p. 96, pl. 11, figs 8-9; pl. 12, figs 13-15. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 562, pl. 613, figs 1-6. —JONES, 1994, p. 96, pl. 90, figs 7-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 140, pl. 288, figs 1-10.

Rosalina concinna (Brady). —TODD, 1965, p. 10, pl. 4, fig. 3. —HEß, 1998, p. 89, pl. 15, figs 4-5.

Family SPHAEROIDINIDAE Cushman, 1927

Genus **EUSPHAEROIDINA** Ujiié, 1990

Eusphaeroidina inflata Ujiié, 1990

Eusphaeroidina inflata UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 29, pl. 11, figs 6-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 141, pl. 289, figs 4-13.

Genus **SPHAEROIDINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Sphaeroidina bulloides d'Orbigny, 1826

Sphaeroidina bulloides D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 267. —BRADY, 1884, p. 620, pl. 84, figs 1-5 (not figs 6-

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

7) (ZF 2367). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 564, pl. 617, figs 1-6. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 184, pl. 33, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 91, pl. 84, figs 1-5, ? 6-7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 141, pl. 289, figs 1-3. —HEß, 1998, p. 90, pl. 9, fig. 14.

Remarks: The test morphology of *S. bulloides* varies a lot. According to van Morkhoven *et al.* (1986) it has long list of suspected synonyms including *S. austriaca* d'Orbigny, which occurs in the SCS samples. This form differs from typical *S. bulloides* in very small size of the test and the chambers arrangement, resulting in slightly triangular outline, but herein is grouped together with *S. bulloides*.

Superfamily GLABRATELLACEA Loeblich & Tappan, 1964
Family GLABRATELLIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1964
Genus **GLABRATELLA** Dorreen, 1948

Glabratella tabernacularis (Brady, 1881)

Discorbina tabernacularis BRADY, 1881, p. 65.
—BRADY, 1884, p. 648, pl. 89, figs 5-7.
Discorbinoides tabernacularis (Brady). —SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 270.
Glabratella tabernacularis (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 95, pl. 89, figs 5-7.

Superfamily SIPHONINACEA Cushman, 1927
Family SIPHONINIDAE Cushman, 1927
Subfamily SIPHONININAE Cushman, 1927
Genus **SIPHONINA** Reuss, 1850

Siphonina bradyana Cushman, 1927

pl. 20, figs 12-13

Truncatulina reticulata (Cžjžek). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina reticulata* Cžjžek, 1848), p. 669, pl. 96, fig. 8 (ZF 2546).
Siphonina bradyana CUSHMAN, 1927c, p. 11, pl. 1, fig. 4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 223, pl. 19, figs 13-14. —JONES, 1994, p. 100, pl. 96, fig. 8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 143, pl. 298, figs 1-9. —HEß, 1998, p. 90, pl. 14, figs 5-6.

Siphonina tubulosa Cushman, 1924

pl. 20, fig. 11

Truncatulina reticulata (Cžjžek). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina reticulata* Cžjžek, 1848), p. 669, pl. 96, figs 5-7 (ZF 2545).
Siphonina tubulosa CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 40, pl. 13, figs 1-2. —CUSHMAN, TODD & POST, 1954, p. 361, pl. 89, figs 29-30. —TODD, 1965, p. 22, pl. 15, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 571, pl. 62, figs 13-15. —INOUE, 1989, pl. 21, fig. 4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 224, pl. 19, figs 15-16. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 186, pl. 35, figs 1-2. —JONES, 1994, p. 100, pl. 96, figs 5-7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 144, pl. 299, figs 1-10.

Superfamily DISCORBINELLACEA Sigal, 1952 (in Piveteau)

Family PARRELLOIDIIDAE Hofker, 1956
Genus **PARRELLOIDES** Hofker, 1956

Parrelloides bradyi (Trauth, 1918)

pl. 21, fig. 11

Truncatulina dutemplei (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina dutemplei* d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 665, pl. 95, fig. 5 (ZF 2523).
Truncatulina bradyi TRAUTH, 1918, p. 235.
Cibicidooides bradyi (Trauth). —PARKER, 1964, p. 624, pl. 100, figs 19, 21-23. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 131, pl. 12, figs 14-16.
Parrelloides bradyi (Trauth). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 100, pl. 11, figs 10-19. —VAN MARLE, 1988, p. 148, pl. 3, figs 16-17. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 206, pl. 20, fig. 2; pl. 23, fig. 8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 144, pl. 301, figs 1-9.
Gyroidina bradyi (Trauth). —JONES, 1994, p. 99, pl. 95, fig. 5.

Family Pseudoparrellidae Voloshinova, 1952
Subfamily PSEUDOPARRELLINAE Voloshinova, 1952
Genus **FACETOCOCHLEA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1994

Facetocochlea pulchra (Cushman, 1933)

pl. 20, figs 14-15

Pulvinulinella pulchra CUSHMAN, 1933b, p. 92, pl. 9, fig. 10.
Pseudoparella pulchra (Cushman). —COLLINS, 1958, p. 410.
Epistominella pulchra (Cushman). —TODD, 1965, p. 31, pl. 10, figs 3-4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 150, pl. 15, figs 7-9. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 187, pl. 36, fig. 2.
Facetocochlea pulchra (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 145, pl. 304, figs 1-10.

Genus **POROEPISTOMINELLA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1994

Poroepistominella decoratiformis (McCulloch, 1977)

pl. 20, figs 16-18

Svratkina (?) decoratiformis McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 410, pl. 159, fig. 5.
Poroepistominella decoratiformis (McCulloch). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 146, pl. 305, figs 1-10.

Genus **PSEUDOPARRELLA** Cushman & Ten Dam, 1948

Pseudoparella exigua (Brady, 1884)

Pulvinulina exigua BRADY, 1884, p. 696, pl. 103, figs 13-14.
Pseudoparella exigua (Brady). —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 28, pl. 15, fig. 6. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 208, pl. 20, fig. 7; pl. 24, fig. 3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 146, pl. 307, figs 1-7.
Pulvinulinella exigua (Brady). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 322, text-figs 219-221.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Epistominella exigua (Brady). —TODD, 1965, p. 30, pl. 10, fig. 1. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 32, pl. 14, fig. 1. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 149, pl. 15, figs 4-6. —SCHIEBEL, 1992, p. 44, pl. 5, fig. 9. —HEß, 1998, p. 80, pl. 14, figs 15-16.

Alabaminoides exiguum (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 103, pl. 103, figs 13-14.

Family DISCORBINELLIDAE Sigal, 1952 (in Piveteau)
Subfamily DISCORBINELLINAE Sigal, 1952 (in Piveteau)
Genus **DISCORBINELLA** Cushman & Martin, 1935

Discorbinella araucana (d'Orbigny, 1839)

Rosalina araucana D'ORBIGNY, 1839c, p. 44, pl. 6, figs 16-18.

Discorbina araucana (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 645, pl. 86, figs 10-11.

Discorbinella araucana (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 93, pl. 86, figs 10-11.

Discorbinella bertheloti (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 21, figs 1-3

Rosalina bertheloti D'ORBIGNY, 1839b, p. 135, pl. 1, figs 28-30.

Discorbina bertheloti (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 650, pl. 89, figs 10-12 (ZF 1384).

Discorbis bertheloti (d'Orbigny). —CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 16, pl. 3, fig. 2.

Discopulvinulina bertheloti (d'Orbigny). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 449.

Discorbinella bertheloti (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 577, pl. 630, figs 4-6. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 221, pl. 19, figs 11-12. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 180, pl. 10, fig. 2. —JONES, 1994, p. 95, pl. 89, figs 10-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 147, pl. 309, figs 13-15. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 152, pl. 14, figs 1-3.

Discorbinella bodjongensis (LeRoy, 1941)

pl. 21, fig. 5

Pulvinulina scabra Brady. —CUSHMAN, 1921 (not Brady, 1884), p. 330, pl. 58, fig. 3.

Discorbis bodjongensis LEROY, 1941b, p. 82, pl. 3, figs 13-15.

Cancris bodjongensis (LeRoy). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 97, pl. 15, figs 6-9. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 144, pl. 13, figs 13-14.

Discorbinella bodjongensis (LeRoy). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 148, pl. 310, figs 1-13.

Remarks: Some specimens in Challenger Collection (collection no. ZF 2232, 2233) referred to *Pulvinulina scabra* Brady resembles closely *Discorbinella bodjongensis* (LeRoy).

Discorbinella montereyensis Cushman & Martin, 1935

pl. 21, fig. 4

Discorbinella montereyensis CUSHMAN & MARTIN, 1935, p. 89, pl. 14, fig. 13. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN,

1987, p. 577, pl. 630, figs 1-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 148, pl. 311, figs 1-6.

Remarks: Differs from *Discorbinella bertheloti* (d'Orbigny) in nearly circular outline, having only 4-5 chambers in the last whorl about half of which is occupied with the last chamber.

Discorbinella sp. 1

pl. 21, figs 6-8

Key features: Test small, biconvex, trochospiral; periphery acute, very slightly lobulate, with keel; eight chambers in the last whorl; chambers enlarging rapidly in height, narrow, not inflated; sutures curved, raised on dorsal side; wide and flush with the surface on ventral side; wall finely perforated on both sides; aperture an interiomarginal slit.

Remarks: This form closely resembles *D. bodjongensis* (LeRoy), but differs in smaller size and shape of last chambers, increasing in height as added, but not in width.

Genus **LATICARININA** Galloway & Wissler, 1927

Laticarinina pauperata (Parker & Jones, 1865)

pl. 21, figs 9-10

Pulvinulina repanda (Fichtel & Moll) var. *menardii* (d'Orbigny) subvar. *pauperata* PARKER & JONES, 1865, p. 395, pl. 16, figs 50-51.

Pulvinulina pauperata (Parker & Jones). —BRADY, 1884, pl. 104, figs 3-11 (ZF 2239).

Laticarinina pauperata (Parker & Jones). —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 33, pl. 14, figs 3-4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 153, pl. 15, figs 13-15. —JONES, 1994, p. 104, pl. 104, figs 3-11. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 148, pl. 312, figs 1-5. —HEß, 1998, p. 83, pl. 9, fig. 13.

Superfamily PLANORBULINACEA Schwager, 1877

Family PLANULINIDAE Bermúdez, 1952

Genus **CIBICIDOIDES** Thalmann, 1939

Cibicidoides cicatricosus (Schwager, 1866)

Anomalina cicatricosa SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 260, pl. 7, fig. 108.

Truncatulina akneriana (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina akneriana* d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 663, pl. 94, fig. 8.

Cibicides cicatricosus (Schwager). —SRINIVASAN & SHARMA, 1980, p. 56, pl. 7, figs 27-29 (CNSC: P 48538).

Cibicidoides cicatricosus (Schwager). —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 53, pl. 16, fig. 1. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 51, pl. 29, fig. 3. —JONES, 1994, p. 98, pl. 94, fig. 8.

***Cibicidoides ex gr. pachyderma* (Rzehak, 1886)**

pl. 21, figs 13-14

- Truncatulina ungeriana* (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rotalina ungeriana* d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 664, pl. 94, fig. 9 (ZF 2555).
- Truncatulina pachyderma* RZEHAK, 1886, p. 87, pl. 1, fig. 5.
- Truncatulina pseudoungeriana* CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 97, pl. 20, fig. 9.
- Cibicides pseudoungeriana* (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 123, pl. 22, figs 3-7.
- Planulina ungeriana* (d'Orbigny). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 121, pl. 10, figs 7-13. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 206, pl. 22, figs 11-13.
- Cibicidoides ungeriana* (d'Orbigny). —BERGGREN & HAQ, 1976, p. 102, pl. 2, figs 1-3.
- Cibicidoides pachyderma* (Rzehak). —van MORKHOVEN et al., 1986, p. 68, pl. 22, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 98, pl. 94, fig. 9.
- Cibicidoides pseudoungerianus* (Cushman). —HEB, 1998, p. 78, pl. 16, figs 1-2.

Key features: Test lenticular, biconvex; spiral side slightly convex, ventral side convex with chambers thinning towards keeled periphery; sutures curved backwards, on ventral side in the last three chambers usually depressed, slightly raised on dorsal side; coarsely perforate on dorsal side and densely but finely perforated on ventral side; aperture an interiomarginal slit with small lip.

Remarks: It is difficult to follow specific differentiation within this genus, therefore forms with test features shortly described above, although assigned by numerous authors to different species are referred herein to *Cibicidoides pachyderma* (Rzehak).

Suspected synonyms: *C. pseudoungerianus* (Cushman) and *C. ungerianus* (d'Orbigny).

There is also great confusion over the genus identity. This form was recorded as *Cibicides*, *Cibicidoides* and *Planulina*. *Cibicidoides* had been revised by van Morkhoven et al. (1986).

***Cibicidoides robertsonianus* (Brady, 1881)**

- Truncatulina robertsoniana* BRADY, 1881, p. 65. —BRADY, 1884, p. 664, pl. 95, fig. 4 (ZF 2547).
- Cibicidoides robertsonianus* (Brady). —PARKER, 1964, p. 624, pl. 100, figs 26-27. —VAN MORKHOVEN et al., 1986, p. 41, pl. 11, fig. 1; text-fig. 4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 136. —JONES, 1994, p. 99, pl. 95, fig. 4. —HEB, 1998, p. 78, pl. 16, figs 3-4.

Remarks: Characteristic brown colour of the test, angular periphery and larger test allow to distinguish it from *Parrellooides bradyi* (Trauth).

Cibicidoides sp. 1

Key features: Test big, biconvex; 7-8 chambers in the last whorl; chambers in the last whorl inflated; periphery lobulate; sutures slightly depressed on umbilical side and almost radiate; curved backwards on the spiral side; both sides very finely perforate; aperture interiom marginal, extending onto spiral side.

Distinctive feature for this species is the large size of early chambers in final coil on umbilical side and the strongly lobulate periphery.

Genus **CORONATOPLANULINA** Ujiié, 1990

***Coronatoplanulina okinawaensis* Ujiié, 1990**

- ? *Cibicidoides* sp. 1. —HERMELIN, 1989, p. 87, pl. 17, figs 6-8.
- Coronatoplanulina okinawaensis* UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 36, pl. 17, fig. 6; text-fig. 2. —HEB, 1998, p. 79, pl. 16, figs 9-10.

Genus **HYALINEA** Hofker, 1951

***Hyalinea balthica* (Schröter, 1783)**

pl. 21, fig. 12

- Nautilus balthicus* SCHRÖTER, 1783, p. 20, pl. 1, fig. 2.
- Operculina ammonoides* (Gronovius). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nautilus ammonoides* Gronovius, 1781), p. 745, pl. 112, figs 1-2 (ZF 2014).
- Anomalina balthica* (Schroeter). —BOOMGAART, 1949, p. 148, pl. 14, fig. 7.
- Hyalinea balthica* (Schroeter). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 508, text-figs 345-348. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 203, pl. 22, figs 4-5. —JONES, 1994, p. 110, pl. 112, figs 1-2.
- Hyalinea florenceae* McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 452, pl. 181, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 148, pl. 313, figs 1-10.

Genus **PLANULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

***Planulina ariminensis* d'Orbigny, 1826**

- Planulina ariminensis* D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 280, pl. 14, figs 1-3.
- Anomalina ariminensis* (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 674, pl. 93, figs 10-11.
- Planulina ariminensis* d'Orbigny. —JONES, 1994, p. 98, pl. 93, figs 10-11.

***Planulina floridana* (Cushman, 1918)**

- Truncatulina floridana* CUSHMAN, 1918b, p. 62, pl. 19, fig. 2.
- Cibicides floridana* (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 122, pl. 23, figs 3-5.

Cibicides floridanus (Cushman). —TODD, 1965, p. 52, pl. 22, fig. 6.
Planulina floridana (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 149, pl. 312, figs 9-14.

Planulina retia Belford, 1966

Planulina retia BELFORD, 1966, p. 122, pl. 11, figs 1-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 149, pl. 315, figs 1-11; pl. 316, figs 4-7.

Planulina sp. 1

Key features: Test small; strongly compressed and keeled; 11 chambers in final whorl; chambers gradually increasing in size; last chambers slightly lobulate, but outline generally circular; sutures limbate raised on both sides; both sides evolute; initial chambers visible from both sides; aperture interiomarginal.

Remarks: This form differs from *P. arimiensis* d'Orbigny in having raised sutures on both sides and very fine, hardly visible pores.

Family CIBICIDIDAE Cushman, 1927
 Subfamily CIBICIDINAE Cushman, 1927
 Genus **CIBICIDES** Montford, 1808

Cibicides deprimus Phleger & Parker, 1951

?*Cibicides pseudoungeriana* (Cushman) var. *io* CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 125, pl. 23, fig. 2.
Cibicides deprimus PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 29, pl. 15, figs 16-17.

Cibicides kullenbergi Parker, 1953

Cibicides kullenbergi PARKER in Phleger et al., 1953, p. 49, pl. 11, figs 7-8. —BOLTOVSKOY, 1980, p. 165, pl. 1, fig. 13. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 197, pl. 21, figs 9-11.
Cibicidoides kullenbergi (Parker). —CORLISS, 1979, p. 10, pl. 3, figs 4-6. —SCHMIEDL, 1995, p. 127, pl. 4, figs 5-6.
Heterolepa kullenbergi (Parker). —BOERSMA, 1984, p. 663, pl. 5, fig. 8.

Cibicides lobatulus (Walker & Jacob, 1798)

Nautilus lobatulus WALKER & JACOB in Kanmacher, 1798, p. 642, pl. 14, fig. 36.
Truncatulina lobatula d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884, p. 660, pl. 92, fig. 10; pl. 93, figs 1, 4-5; pl. 115, figs 4-5.
Cibicides lobatulus (Walker & Jacob). —HADA, 1931, p. 141, text-fig. 95. —ASANO, 1951d, p. 17, figs 36-38. —CUSHMAN, TODD & POST, 1954, p. 371, pl. 91, figs 27-28. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 198, pl. 21, figs 12-14. —JONES, 1994, p. 97, pl. 92, fig. 10; pl. 93, figs 1, 4-5; pl. 115, figs 4-5.

Lobatula lobatula (Walker & Jacob). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 583, pl. 637, figs 10-13.

—LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 150, pl. 316, figs 8-11; pl. 319, figs 1-7.

Remarks: *Cibicides lobatulus* (Walker & Jacob) shows wide variety in test morphology that depends on the surface to which is attached.

C. lobatulus represents attached, immobile mode of live, is living attached with organic 'glue' to the seaweeds or hard substrates, mainly feed on diatoms (Kitazato, 1988).

Cibicides refluxens de Montfort, 1808

Cibicides refluxens DE MONTFORT, 1808, p. 123.
Truncatulina refluxens (de Monfort). —BRADY, 1884, p. 659, pl. 92, figs 7-9.
Cibicides refluxens de Montfort. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 200, pl. 21, figs 15-16; pl. 22, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 97, pl. 92, figs 7-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 149, pl. 318, figs 7-9.

Cibicides sp. 1

Key features: Test usually small, planoconvex to convex-concave; 12 chambers in the last whorl; periphery keeled; sutures on both sides depressed, slightly curved backwards; umbilical area covered by flat plug; spiral side coarsely perforate in contrary to the umbilical side, very finely perforate; aperture interiomarginal.

Genus **DISCORBIA** Sellier de Civrieux, 1977

Discoria candeiana (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 22, figs 6-7
Rosalina candeiana D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 97, pl. 4, figs 2-4. —LE CALVEZ, 1977, p. 83, fig. 6.
Truncatulina candeiana (d'Orbigny). —CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 47, pl. 6, figs 7-9.
Discorbina candeiana (d'Orbigny). —SELLIER DE CIVRIEUX, 1977a, p. 18, pl. 4, figs 1-8; pl. 5, figs 1-8; pl. 6, figs 1-9; pl. 14, figs 6-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 150, pl. 320, figs 1-10.

Key features: Test small, low-trochospiral; 11-15 chambers visible on dorsal side; 6-7 on the ventral side; periphery lobate, round; chambers bigger as added, inflated in the last coil; sutures depressed, slightly curved backwards; wall very delicate, finely perforated on both sides and transparent; deep umbilicus partly covered by small flaps; aperture interiomarginal slit with tiny lip.

Genus **FONTBOTIA** Gonzales-Donoso & Linares, 1970

Fontbotia wuellerstorfi (Schwager, 1866)

pl. 22, figs 1-2
Anomalina wuellerstorfi SCHWAGER, 1866, p. 258, pl. 7, figs 105-107.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Truncatulina wuellerstorfi (Schwager). —BRADY, 1884, p. 622, pl. 93, figs 8-9 (ZF 2559).

Planulina wuellerstorfi (Schwager). —CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 110, pl. 19, figs 5-6. —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 48, pl. 14, figs 1-2; text-fig. 11, 13. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 207, pl. 22, figs 14-16.

Cibicides wuellerstorfi (Schwager). —LEROUY, 1941a, p. 46, pl. 1, figs 27-29. —HOFKER, 1951, p. 350, text-fig. 237. —PARKER, 1964, p. 624, pl. 100, fig. 29. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 195, pl. 23, fig. 7.

Fontbotia wuellerstorfi (Schwager). —GONZALES-DONOSO & LINARES, 1970, p. 238, pl. 1, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 583, pl. 634, figs 10-12; pl. 635, figs 1-3. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 35, pl. 17, figs 1-5. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 150, pl. 319, figs 7-12.

Cibicidoides wuellerstorfi (Schwager). —JONES, 1994, p. 98, pl. 93, figs 8-9. —HEB, 1998, p. 78, pl. 16, figs 5-7.

Remarks: Recently this form usually is assigned to *Fontbotia* Gonzales-Donoso & Linares or *Cibicidoides* Thalmann, however Jones (1994) regarded *Fontbotia* Gonzales-Donoso & Linares (1970) as junior synonym of *Cibicidoides* Thalmann (1939).

Genus **PARACIBICIDES** Perelis & Reiss, 1975

Paracibicides endomica Perelis & Reiss, 1975

pl. 21, figs 15-16

Paracibicides endomica PERELIS & REISS, 1975, p. 94, pl. 9, figs 5-6; pl. 10, figs 1-6; text-fig. 8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 584, pl. 634, figs 16-18. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 150, pl. 322, figs 1-3.

Family PLANORBULINIDAE Schwager, 1877

Subfamily CARIBEANELLINEAE Saidova, 1981

Genus **CARIBEANELLA** Bermúdez, 1952

Caribearella philippinensis McCulloch, 1977

pl. 22, figs 3-5

Caribearella philippinensis MCCULLOCH, 1977, p. 463, pl. 191, figs 1-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 151, pl. 324, figs 1-9.

Remarks: Resembles *Cibicides lobatulus* (Walker & Jacob), but differs in having two types of supplementary apertures, one at the inner margin of chambers and second at the outer margin of the chamber periphery.

Subfamily PLANORBULININAE Schwager, 1877
Genus **PLANORBULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Planorbulina distoma Terquem, 1876

Planorbulina distoma TERQUEM, 1876, p. 73.

Planorbulina mediterranensis d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 656, pl. 92, figs 2-3.

Planorbulina distoma Terquem. —HAYNES, 1973, p. 177, pl. 20, figs 10-12; pl. 21, figs 4, 7-8, text-fig. 36. —JONES, 1994, p. 97, pl. 92, figs 2-3.

Genus **PLANORBULINELLA** Cushman, 1927

Planorbulinella larvata (Parker & Jones, 1865)

pl. 22, fig. 8

Planorbulina vulgaris d'Orbigny var. *larvata* PARKER & JONES, 1865, p. 380, pl. 19, fig. 3.

Planorbulina larvata Parker & Jones. —BRADY, 1884, p. 658, pl. 92, figs 5-6.

Planorbulinella larvata (Parker & Jones). —JONES, 1994, p. 97, pl. 92, figs 5-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 152, pl. 327, figs 1-7.

Family CYMBALOPORIDAE Cushman, 1927

Subfamily CYMBALOPORINAE Cushman, 1927

Genus **CYMBALOPORETTA** Cushman, 1928

Cymbaloporella bradyi (Cushman, 1915)

pl. 22, figs 11-12

Cymbalopora poeyi (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 637, pl. 102, fig. 14.

Cymbalopora poeyi (d'Orbigny) var. *bradyi* CUSHMAN, 1915, p. 25, pl. 10, fig. 2; pl. 14, fig. 2.

Cymbaloporella bradyi (Cushman). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 201, pl. 23, figs 1-2. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 190, pl. 39, fig. 4; pl. 40, fig. 1. —JONES, 1994, p. 102, pl. 102, fig. 14. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 152, pl. 327, figs 8-10; pl. 328, figs 1-3. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 173, figs 763, 766. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 155, pl. 14, figs 28-29.

Key features: Low trochospiral test, squared in outline; dorsal side slightly convex; ventral side flat with open, depressed umbilicus; chambers bigger as added; first coil regular, but asymmetrically placed, slightly darker (brownish-orange), chambers in following coils varying in shape; periphery rounded; wall finely perforate; apertures along sutures on both sides of each chamber on umbilical side.

Cymbaloporella squammosa (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 22, figs 9-10

Rosalina squammosa D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 91, pl. 3, figs 12-14.

Cymbalopora poeyi (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rosalina poeyi* d'Orbigny, 1839a), p. 636, pl. 102, fig. 13.

Cymbaloporella squammosa (d'Orbigny). —CUSHMAN, 1928, p. 7. —SAID, 1949, p. 40, pl. 4, fig. 14. —HOFKER, 1951, p. 484, text-fig. 330. —TODD,

1965, p. 38, pl. 20, fig. 3. —CHENG & ZHENG, 1978, p. 238, pl. 23, figs 4-5. —JONES, 1994, p. 102, pl. 102, fig. 13. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 152, pl. 328, figs 4-8. —YASSINI & JONES, 1995, p. 173, figs 758-761.

Remarks: Differs from *C. bradyi* Cushman in high trochospiral dorsal side, orange-brownish colour of the test, thinner wall and smaller chambers.

Genus **MILLETTIANA** Banner, Pereira & Desai, 1985

Millettiana milletti (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915)

pl. 22, figs 13-14

Cymbalopora milletti HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1915, p. 689, pl. 51, figs 32-35.

Cymbalopora (Tretomphalus) bulloides (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rosalina bulloides* d'Orbigny, 1839a), p. 638, pl. 102, fig. 9.

Tretomphalus milletti (Heron-Allen & Earland). —CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 36, pl. 11, fig. 4. —TODD, 1965, p. 39, pl. 18, fig. 2.

Cymbaloporella (Millettiana) milletti (Heron-Allen & Earland). —BANNER, PEREIRA & DESAI, 1985, p. 170, pl. 4, figs 1-10.

Millettiana milletti (Heron-Allen & Earland). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 591, pl. 648, figs 7-11. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 191, pl. 40, figs 4, 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 102, pl. 102, fig. 9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 153, pl. 329, figs 1-12.

Remarks: *M. milletti* represents attached, immobile mode of live in early stage of its life cycle, while at the final stage is forming large float chamber and is known to be planktonic, what helps to extend its distribution (Kitazato, 1988).

Family VICTORIELLIIDAE Chapman & Crespin, 1930
Subfamily CARPENTERIINAE Saidova, 1981
Genus **CARPENTERIA** Gray, 1858

Carpenteria balaniformis Gray, 1858

Carpenteria balaniformis GRAY, 1858, p. 269, figs 1-4. —BRADY, 1884, p. 677, pl. 98, figs, 14, 17. —JONES, 1994, p. 101, pl. 98, figs 14, 17. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 153, pl. 330, figs 1-3.

Carpenteria proteiformis Goës, 1882

Carpenteria balaniformis var. *proteiformis* GOËS, 1882, p. 94, pl. 6, figs 208-214; pl. 7, figs 215-219.

Carpenteria proteiformis Goës. —BRADY, 1884, p. 679, pl. 97, figs 8-14. —JONES, 1994, p. 101, pl. 97, figs 8-14.

Biarritzina proteiformis (Goës). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 595, pl. 655, figs 1-5. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 191, pl. 41, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 153, 331, figs 4-8.

Subfamily RUPERTININAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1961
Genus **RUPERTINA** Loeblich & Tappan, 1961

Rupertina stabilis (Wallich, 1877)

Rupertia stabilis WALLICH, 1877, p. 501, pl. 20. —BRADY, 1884, p. 680, pl. 98, figs 1-12.
Rupertina stabilis (Wallich). —JONES, 1994, p. 101, pl. 98, figs 1-12.

Superfamily ACERVULINACEA Schultze, 1854
Family ACERVULINIDAE Schultze, 1854
Genus **ACERVULINA** Schultze, 1854

Acervulina inhaerens Schultze, 1854

Acervulina inhaerens SCHULTZE, 1854, p. 68, pl. 6, fig. 12.
Gypsinia inhaerens (Schultze). —BRADY, 1884, p. 718, pl. 102, figs 1-6.
Acervulina inhaerens Schultze. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 80, pl. 18, fig. 18. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 192, pl. 41, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 102, pl. 102, figs 1-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 154, pl. 332, figs 1-5.

Superfamily ASTERIGERINACEA d'Orbigny, 1839
Family EPISTOMARIIDAE Hofker, 1954
Subfamily Epistomariinae Hofker, 1954
Genus **PSEUDOEPONIDES** Uchio, 1950

Pseudoeponides japonicus Uchio, 1950

Pseudoeponides japonicus UCHIO in Kawai *et al.*, 1950, p. 190, fig. 16. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 602, pl. 667, figs 10-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 156, pl. 338, figs 1-12.

Subfamily NUTTALLIDINAE Saidova, 1981
Genus **NUTTALLIDES** Finlay, 1939

Nuttallides rugosus (Phleger & Parker, 1951)

pl. 22, figs 15-17
Pseudoparella (?) rugosa PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 28, pl. 15, figs 8-9.
Alabamina ? rugosa (Phleger & Parker). —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 49, pl. 29, figs 1-2.
Epistominella rugosa (Phleger & Parker). —SCHIEBEL, 1992, p. 45, pl. 5, fig. 10. —HEß, 1998, p. 80, pl. 14, figs 13-14.
Nuttallides rugosus (Phleger & Parker). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 156, pl. 350, figs 11-13.

Family AMPHISTEGINIDAE Cushman, 1927
Genus **AMPHISTEGINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Remarks: *Amphistegina* belongs to symbiont-bearing benthic foraminifera group (Hallock, 1999).

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Amphistegina lessoni d'Orbigny, 1826

Amphistegina lessoni D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 304, pl. 17, figs 1-4. —BRADY, 1884, p. 740, pl. 111, figs 5-6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 609, pl. 677, figs 3-5. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 80, pl. 21, figs 7-8. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 195, pl. 42, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 156, pl. 340, figs 1-9.

Amphistegina lessoni sensu Parker, Jones & Brady. —JONES, 1994, p. 109, pl. 111, figs 5-6 (not figs 2, 4, 7).

Amphistegina papillosa Said, 1949

pl. 23, figs 1-2

Amphistegina radiata (Fichtel & Moll) var. *papillosa* SAID, 1949, p. 39, pl. 4, fig. 12. —CUSHMAN, TODD & POST, 1954, p. 362, pl. 90, figs 5-6. —ZHENG, 1980, p. 170, pl. 5, fig. 9.

Amphistegina papillosa Said. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 196, pl. 42, fig. 3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 157, pl. 339, figs 4-7; pl. 341, figs 1-7. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 157, pl. 15, fig. 7.

Key features: Test low trochospiral, lenticular; chambers strongly curved back; stellate pattern on umbilical side; very thin wall.

Amphistegina radiata (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Nautilus radiatus FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 58, pl. 8, figs a-d.

Amphistegina lessonii d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 740, pl. 111, fig. 3. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 80, pl. 21, figs 7-8.

Amphistegina lessonii d'Orbigny var. *radiata* (Fichtel & Moll). —HERON-ALLEN & EARLAND, 1915, p. 736.

Amphistegina radiata (Fichtel & Moll). —CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 49, pl. 17, fig. 12. —HOFKER, 1951, p. 444, text-figs 304a-b. —ZHENG, 1980, p. 170, pl. 5, fig. 9. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 196, pl. 42, fig. 5; text-figs 1-2. —JONES, 1994, p. 110, pl. 111, fig. 3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 157, pl. 339, figs 8-11; pl. 341, figs 8-10.

Superfamily NONIONACEA Schultze, 1854

Family NONIONIDAE Schultze, 1854

Subfamily ASTRONONIONINAE Saidova 1981

Genus **ASTRONONION** Cushman & Edwards, 1937

Astrononion novozealandicum Cushman & Edwards, 1937

pl. 23, figs 5-6

Astrononion novozealandicum CUSHMAN & EDWARDS, 1937, p. 35, pl. 3, fig. 18. —HERMELIN, 1989, p. 77, pl. 14, figs 10-11. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 42, text-fig. 3. —HEB, 1998, p. 75, pl. 13, fig. 4. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 157, pl. 15, figs 8-9.

Key features: Test small; 9-10 inflated chambers in the last whorl; periphery rounded; sutures

slightly depressed with sutural plates extending from umbilicus and ending with small oval pits in about half way to periphery; interiomarginal aperture.

Remarks: Resembles closely *Bermudezinella profunda* Saidova which differs from *Astrononion novozealandicum* Cushman & Edwards in less compressed test, smaller size and smooth surface like in *Pullenia*. Herein both species are grouped together, because only very fresh specimens can be distinguished from each other.

Astrononion stelligerum (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 23, figs 3-4

Nonionina stelligera D'ORBIGNY, 1839b, p. 128, pl. 3, figs 1-2. —BRADY, 1884, p. 728, pl. 109, figs 3-4. —CUSHMAN, 1914, p. 27, pl. 14, fig. 4; pl. 15, fig. 4; pl. 16, fig. 2.

Astrononion stelligerum (d'Orbigny). —CUSHMAN & EDWARDS, 1937, p. 31, pl. 3, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 619, pl. 694, figs 1-2, 20-21. —JONES, 1994, p. 107, pl. 109, figs 3-4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 158, pl. 344, figs 11-14.

Genus **FIJINONION** Hornbrook, 1964

Fijinonion fijiense (Cushman & Edwards, 1937)

pl. 23, figs 7-8

Nonionina asterizans Fichtel & Moll. —BRADY, 1884 (not Fichtel & Moll, 1798), p. 728, pl. 109, figs 1-2.

Astrononion fijiense CUSHMAN & EDWARDS, 1937, p. 35, pl. 3, figs 15-16.

Astrononion (Fijinonion) fijiense (Cushman & Edwards). —HORNIBROOK, 1964, p. 338, pl. 1, figs 1-3.

Fijinonion fijiense (Cushman & Edwards). —SAIDOVA, 1975, p. 251. —JONES, 1994, p. 107, pl. 109, figs 1-2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 159, pl. 346, figs 1-4.

Subfamily NONIONINAE Schultze, 1854

Genus **EVOLUTONONION** N.W. Wang, 1964

Evolutononion shansiense N.W. Wang, 1964

Evolutononion shansiense N.W. WANG. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 157, pl. 342, figs 13-14.

Genus **NONION** Montfort, 1808

Nonion fabum (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Nonionina boueana d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1846), p. 729, pl. 109, figs 12-13.

Nonion fabum (Fichtel & Moll). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 617, pl. 690, figs 1-7; pl. 691, figs 1-7, 14-16. —JONES, 1994, p. 108, pl. 109, figs 12-13.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

- Nonion japonicum*** Asano, 1938
pl. 23, fig. 9
- Nonion subturgidum* (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1933a (non *Nonionina subturgida* Cushman, 1924), p. 43, pl. 10, fig. 7.
- Nonion japonicum* ASANO, 1938a, p. 593, pl. 15, figs 1-2.
- Florius japonicum* SAIDOVА, 1975, p. 428, pl. 68, fig. 1.
- Florius asanoi* WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 104, pl. 7, fig. 17; text-figs 67-69.
- Florius japonicus* (Asano). —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 174, pl. 30, fig. 10. —ŌKI, 1989, p. 146, pl. 20, fig. 1.
- Nonion cf. japonicum* Asano. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 196, pl. 42, fig. 6.
- Nonion subturgidum*** (Cushman, 1924)
pl. 23, figs 10-11
- Nonionina subturgida* CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 47, pl. 16, fig. 2.
- Nonion subturgidum* (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 43, pl. 10, figs 4-6 (not fig. 7). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 158, pl. 343, figs 1-9.
- Genus **NONIONOIDES** Saidova, 1975
- Nonionoides grateloupi*** (d'Orbigny, 1826)
- Nonionina grateloupi* D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 294.
- Nonion grateloupi* (d'Orbigny). —CUSHMAN, 1939, p. 21, pl. 6, figs 1-7.
- Nonionoides grateloupi* (d'Orbigny). —SAIDOVА, 1975, p. 248, pl. 67, fig. 5. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 196, pl. 43, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 158, pl. 342, figs 1-5.
- Nonionella grateloupi* (d'Orbigny). —HEß, 1998, p. 85, pl. 13, fig. 3.
- Genus **PSEUDONONION** Asano, 1936
- Pseudononion granuloumbilicatum*** Zheng, 1979
- Pseudononion granuloumbilicatum* ZHENG, 1979, p. 189, pl. 25, fig. 9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 158, pl. 344, figs 5-10.
- Subfamily PULLENIINAE Schwager, 1877
- Genus **MELONIS** Montfort, 1808
- Melonis affinis*** (Reuss, 1851)
- pl. 23, figs 12-14
- Nonionina affine* REUSS, 1851, p. 72, pl. 5, fig. 32.
- Nonionina barleeana* WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 32, pl. 3, figs 68-69.
- Nonionina umbilicatula* (Montagu). —BRADY, 1884, p. 726, pl. 109, figs 8-9.
- Nonion *affinis* (Reuss). —CUSHMAN, 1929c, p. 89, pl. 13, fig. 24.
- Melonis affinis* (Reuss). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 184, pl. 31, figs 1-4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 186, pl. 20, figs 1-3. —JONES, 1994, p. 107, pl. 109, figs 8-9.
- Melonis barleeanum* (Williamson). —CORLISS, 1979, p. 10, pl. 5, figs 7-8. —HERMELIN, 1989, p. 88, pl. 17, fig. 2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 621, pl. 696, figs 5-6. —HEß, 1998, p. 84, pl. 13, fig. 5.
- Melonis barleeanus* (Williamson). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 159, pl. 347, figs 1-5.
- Remarks: *Melonis barleeanus* (Williamson) is regarded by Boltovskoy (1978), van Marle (1991) and Jones (1994) as a junior synonym of *Melonis affinis* (Reuss).
- Genus **PULLENIA** Parker & Jones, in Carpenter *et al.*, 1862
- Pullenia bulloides*** (d'Orbigny, 1826)
- pl. 23, figs 15-16
- Nonionina bulloides* D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 293. —D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 107, pl. 5, figs 9-10.
- Pullenia sphaerooides* (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Nonionina sphaerooides* d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 615, pl. 84, figs 12-13 (ZF 2201-02).
- Pullenia bulloides* (d'Orbigny). —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 42, pl. 23, figs 1-2. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 188, pl. 6, fig. 6. —JONES, 1994, p. 92, pl. 84, figs 12-13. —HEß, 1998, p. 87, pl. 13, figs 9-10.
- Pullenia quadriloba*** Reuss, 1867
- Pullenia compressiuscula* Reuss, var. *quadriloba* REUSS, 1867, p. 87, pl. 3, fig. 8.
- Pullenia quadriloba* Reuss. —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1943, p. 15, pl. 2, figs 20-21. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 43, pl. 23, figs 5-7.
- Pullenia quinqueloba*** (Reuss, 1851)
- pl. 23, figs 17-18
- Nonionina quinqueloba* REUSS, 1851, p. 71, pl. 5, fig. 31.
- Pullenia quinqueloba* (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884, p. 617, pl. 84, figs 14-15 (ZF 2199). —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1943, p. 10; pl. 2, figs 5-3, pl. 3, fig. 3. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 43, pl. 24, figs 1-5. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 188, pl. 6, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 92, pl. 84, figs 14-15. —HEß, 1998, p. 87, pl. 13, figs 11-12.
- Pullenia salisburyi*** R.E. & K.C. Stewart, 1930
- Pullenia salisburyi* STEWART R.E. & K.C. in Cushman *et al.*, 1930, p. 72, pl. 8, fig. 2. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 208, pl. 17, fig. 14.
- Pullenia aff. salisburyi* R.E. & K.C. Stewart. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 44, pl. 24, figs 8-9.
- Superfamily CHILOSTOMELLACEA Brady, 1881
Family CHILOSTOMELLIDAE Brady, 1881
Subfamily CHILOSTOMELLINAE Brady, 1881

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **CHILOSTOMELLA** Reuss in Cžjžek, 1849

Chilostomella cushmani Chapman, 1941

Chilostomella cushmani CHAPMAN, 1941, p. 177, pl. 8, fig. 9; pl. 9, fig. 6. —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1949, p. 93, pl. 16, figs 4-5, 11-12. —UJIIÉ, 1990, p. 41, pl. 22, figs 3-4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 160, pl. 350, figs 4-10.

Key features: Test ovate, elongated; wall smooth, thin, randomly perforate and transparent; two chambers per whorl; last chamber embracing the previous ones covering about three-quarters of test length; aperture short, narrow interiomarginal slit with lip.

Chilostomella oolina Schwager, 1878

Chilostomella oolina SCHWAGER, 1878, p. 527, pl. 1, fig. 16.

Chilostomella ovoidea Reuss. —BRADY, 1884 (not Reuss, 1850), p. 436, pl. 55, figs 12-14, 17-18 (not figs 15-16, 19-23)

Chilostomella oolina Schwager. —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1949, p. 91, pl. 15, figs 23-24. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 128, pl. 10, figs 12-13. —JONES, 1994, p. 61, pl. 55, figs 12-14, 17-18. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 160, pl. 349, figs 12-13.

Remarks: Differs from *Ch. ovoidea* Reuss in more elongated than ovoid shape of the test, shorter apertural slit placed at nearly half length of the entire test.

Chilostomella ovoidea Reuss, 1850

pl. 23, fig. 19

Chilostomella ovoidea REUSS, 1850, p. 380, pl. 48, fig. 12. —BRADY, 1884, p. 436, pl. 55, figs 15-16, 19-23 (not figs 12-14, 17-18) (ZF 1269). —CUSHMAN & TODD, 1949, p. 89, pl. 15, figs 17-19. —SCHIEBEL, 1992, p. 41, pl. 2, fig. 9. —JONES, 1994, p. 61, pl. 55, figs 15-16, 19-23. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 160, pl. 350, figs 1-3. —HEß, 1998, p. 77, pl. 13, figs 15-16.

Key features: Test ovate; wall smooth, thin, finely perforate; two chambers per whorl; last chamber embracing the previous ones covering about four-fifths of entire test; aperture very long, narrow interiomarginal slit.

Family ORIDORSALIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1984
Genus **ORIDORSALIS** Andersen, 1961

Oridorsalis umbonatus (Reuss, 1851)

pl. 24, figs 1-2

Rotalina umbonata REUSS, 1851, p. 75, pl. 5, fig. 35. —*Pulvinulina umbonata* (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884, p. 695, pl. 105, fig. 2 (ZF 2251).

Truncatulina tenera BRADY, 1884, p. 665, pl. 95, fig. 11.

Oridorsalis tenerus (Brady). —TAPPAN & LOEBLICH, 1982, pl. 53, fig. 8.

Oridorsalis umbonatus (Reuss). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 138, pl. 11, figs 13-15. —HEß, 1998, p. 85, pl. 14, figs 9-10. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 160, pl. 15, figs 24-26.

Oridorsalis umbonata (Reuss). —JONES, 1994, p. 99, pl. 95, fig. 11; p. 104, pl. 105, fig. 2.

Oridorsalis tenera (Brady). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 161, pl. 354, figs 1-10.

Remarks: The SCS 'juvenile' specimens of this species can vary in thickness of the test and especially the shape of periphery (from slightly to extremely lobate), but these differences are less exhibited in 'adult' specimens.

Rotalina umbonata Reuss and *Truncatulina tenera* Brady are herein regarded as ecophenotypes of one species.

Oridorsalis sp. 1

Remarks: Very like *Oridorsalis umbonatus* (Reuss), but differs in having less lobate periphery and lacking small openings at the base of sutures on dorsal side.

Family OSANGULARIIDAE Loeblich & Tappan, 1964

Genus **OSANGULARIA** Brotzen, 1940

Osangularia culter (Parker & Jones, 1865)

pl. 24, figs 3-5

Planorbulina culter PARKER & JONES, 1865, p. 382, pl. 19, fig. 1.

Truncatulina culter (Parker & Jones). —BRADY, 1884, p. 668, pl. 96, fig. 3 (ZF 2522).

Pulvinulinella culter (Parker & Jones). —CUSHMAN, 1929c, p. 100, pl. 14, fig. 13.

Parrella culter (Parker & Jones). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 336, text-figs 229-232.

Osangularia culter (Parker & Jones). —PHLEGER *et al.*, 1953, p. 42, pl. 9, figs 11-16. —BOLTOVSKOY, 1980, p. 168, pl. 3, fig. 16; pl. 4, fig. 9. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 140, pl. 12, figs 2-4. —HEß, 1998, p. 86, pl. 14, figs 11-12.

Osangularia bengalensis (Schwager). —JONES, 1994, p. 100, pl. 96, fig. 3.

Family HETEROLEPIDAE González-Donoso, 1969

Genus **ANOMALINOIDES** Brotzen, 1942

Anomalinoides colligerus (Chapman & Parr, 1937)

Anomalina ammonoides (Reuss). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Rosalina ammonoides*, Reuss, 1844), p. 672, pl. 94, figs 2-3.

Anomalina colligera CHAPMAN & PARR, 1937, p. 117, pl. 9, fig. 26.

Anomalinoides colligerus (Chapman & Parr). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 129, pl. 13, figs 6-8. —JONES,

1994, p. 98, pl. 94, figs 2-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 162, pl. 355, figs 1-3.

Anomalinoides globulosus (Chapman & Parr, 1937)

pl. 24, figs 6-7

Anomalina grosserugosa (Guembel). —BRADY, 1884 (not Gümbel, 1868), p. 673, pl. 94, figs 4-5 (ZF 1083-84).

Anomalina globulosa CHAPMAN & PARR, 1937, p. 117, pl. 9, fig. 27.

Anomalinoides globulosus (Chapman & Parr). —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 36, pl. 9. —INOUE, 1989, pl. 27, fig. 8. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 130, pl. 13, figs 3-5. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 197, pl. 43, fig. 4. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 162, pl. 354, figs 11-13; pl. 355, figs 4-13. —HEß, 1998, p. 75, pl. 16, figs 13-14.

Cibicidoides globulosus (Chapman & Parr). —JONES, 1994, p. 98, pl. 94, figs 4-5.

Key features: Test planoconvex; wall coarsely perforate; highly convex, involute umbilical side; evolute spiral side; periphery broadly rounded; 5-7 inflated chambers in the last whorl; sutures depressed; aperture crescentic.

Anomalinoides cf. welleri (Plummer, 1926)

pl. 24, figs 8-10

Truncatulina welleri PLUMMER, 1926, p. 143, pl. 9, fig. 6.

Anomalinoides welleri (Plummer). —WANG *et al.*, 1988, p. 178, pl. 32, figs 12-13.

Key features: Test low trochospiral, rounded; wall finely perforate; periphery rounded; 11-12 chambers in the last whorl; sutures slightly curved and very slightly depressed; aperture a low interiomarginal arch extending from umbilicus to spiral side.

Remarks: Resembles form referred by Hayward *et al.* (1999) to *Anomalinoides sphericus* (Finlay, 1940).

Genus **HETEROLEPA** Franzenau, 1884

Heterolepa aff. dutemplei (d'Orbigny, 1846)

pl. 24, figs 11-14

Rotalina dutemplei d'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 157, pl. 8, figs 19-21.

Cibicidoides dutemplei (d'Orbigny). —VAN MORKHOVEN *et al.*, 1986, p. 112, pl. 35, figs 1-2; text-fig. 19-20.

Key features: Test biconvex; coarsely perforated; ventral side very convex, at the dorsal side chambers in the last whorl flattened, while the earlier whorls convex; periphery acute; 8-10 chambers in the last whorl; chambers on the dorsal side hardly visible except the last whorl, where rectangular to

trapezoidal; spiral line between coils clearly visible; on ventral side sutures distinct, slightly depressed between last chambers; slightly curved backwards on the spiral side and strongly on ventral side; aperture an elongated slit extending from the periphery towards umbilicus with small lip.

Remarks: Although abundant in residues from the Sunda Shelf area, it has not been found in Recent records. In morphological features of the test and bathymetric occurrences (neritic to upper bathyal) this form exhibits strong similarity to *Cibicidoides dutemplei* (d'Orbigny) figured by van Morkhoven *et al.* (1986).

Heterolepa margaritifera (Brady, 1881)

pl. 25, figs 4-7

Truncatulina margaritifera BRADY, 1881, p. 66. —BRADY, 1884, p. 667, pl. 96, fig. 2.

Eponides margaritiferus (Brady). —LEROY, 1941a, p. 40, pl. 3, figs 110-112. —BELFORD, 1966, p. 126, pl. 18, figs 11-16.

Cibicides margaritifera (Brady). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 352, text-figs 238-239.

Heterolepa margaritifera (Brady). —ŌKI, 1989, p. 101, pl. 15, figs 12-13. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 162, pl. 358, figs 1-7.

Neoeponides margaritifer (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 100, pl. 96, fig. 2.

Remarks: Two ecophenotypes different from typical *Heterolepa margaritifera* have been found in Sunda Shelf material;

type 1 differs in having large, strongly compressed and richly ornamented lenticular test.

type 2 differs in having smaller planoconvex test, with almost plane dorsal side and strongly convex ventral side; test is generally less ornamented with bosses and tubercles than the typical form.

Heterolepa ornata (Cushman, 1921)

Truncatulina ungeriana (d'Orbigny) var. *ornata* CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 317, text-fig. 12.

Cibicides ornata (Cushman). —LEROY, 1964, p. F-45, pl. 8, figs 19-21.

Heterolepa ornata (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 162, pl. 314, figs 1-10.

Heterolepa praecincta (Karrer, 1868)

pl. 25, figs 1-3

Rotalina praecincta KARRER, 1868, p. 189, pl. 5, fig. 7.

Truncatulina praecincta (Karrer). —BRADY, 1884, p. 667, pl. 95, figs 1-3 (ZF 2538-40). —CUSHMAN, 1915, p. 39, pl. 26, fig. 2.

Cibicidoides (?) praecinctus (Karrer). —MCCULLOCH, 1977, p. 446, pl. 152, fig. 11.

Cibicides praecinctus (Karrer). —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 186, pl. 9, fig. 3.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Neoeponides praecinctus (Karrer). —JONES, 1994, p. 99, pl. 95, figs 1-3.
Heterolepa praecincta (Karrer). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 163, pl. 360, figs 1-10.

Heterolepa subhaidingerii (Parr, 1950)

pl. 24, figs 15-17

Truncatulina haidingerii (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 663, pl. 95, fig. 7 (ZF 2528). —CUSHMAN, 1914, p. 35, pl. 13, fig. 5; pl. 28, fig. 1. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 315, pl. 64, fig. 3.
Cibicides subhaidingerii PARR, 1950, p. 364, pl. 15, fig. 7. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 185, pl. 9, fig. 2.
Cibicidoides subhaidingerii (Parr). —VAN MORKHOVEN et al., 1986, p. 95, pl. 28. —JONES, 1994, p. 99, pl. 95, fig. 7.
Heterolepa subhaidingerii (Parr). —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 201, pl. 23, fig. 3.
Heterolepa subhaidingeri (Parr). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 163, pl. 359, figs 1-13.

Remarks: Differs from *Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei* in larger size of the test, bluntly rounded periphery and less convex ventral side.

Heterolepa sp. 1

Key features: Test planoconvex to biconvex; dorsally slightly and ventrally strongly convex; 8 chambers in final whorl; chambers on the dorsal side gradually increasing in size with acute sutures, sutures in early coils raised and ornamented with small bosses; on the umbilical side sutures straight and directed backwards; umbilical area covered with extremely large plug, occupying almost 1/3 of the test; aperture a slit extending from the periphery towards umbilicus; both sides of the test coarsely perforated.

Family GAVELINELLIDAE Hofker, 1951
Subfamily GYROIDINOIDINAE Saidova, 1981
Genus ROTALIATINOPSIS Banner & Blow, 1967

Rotaliatinopsis semiinvoluta (Germeraad, 1946)

Pulleniatina? *semiinvoluta* GERMERAAD, 1946, p. 72, pl. 4, figs 16-18.
Rotaliatinopsis semiinvoluta (Germeraad). —BANNER & BLOW, 1967, p. 147, pl. 4, figs 6-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 163, pl. 361, figs 1-3. —HEß, 1998, p. 89, pl. 15, fig. 6.

Subfamily GAVELINELLINAE Hofker, 1956
Genus GYROIDINA d'Orbigny, 1826

Gyroidina altiformis R.E. Stewart & K.C. Stewart, 1930

pl. 25, figs 8-10

Gyroidina soldanii d'Orbigny var. *altiformis* STEWART R.E. & STEWART K.C. in Cushman et al., 1930, p. 67, pl. 9, fig. 2. —CUSHMAN, 1931, p. 41, pl. 8, fig. 10; pl. 9, fig. 1. —RENZ, 1948, p. 140, pl. 8, fig. 13.

Hansenisca altiformis (R.E. & K.C. Stewart). —FINGER, 1990, p. 124-125, figs 1-8; text-fig. 2.

Gyroidina broeckhiana (Karrer, 1878)

pl. 25, figs 11-12

Rotalia broeckhiana KARRER, 1878, p. 98, pl. 5, fig. 26. —BRADY, 1884, p. 705, pl. 107, fig. 4 (ZF 2318).

Gyroidina broeckhiana (Karrer). —JONES, 1994, p. 106, pl. 107, fig. 4. —HEß, 1998, p. 82, pl. 15, figs 10-11.

Gyroidina lamarckiana (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 25, figs 13-15

Rotalia lamarckiana D'ORBIGNY, 1839b, p. 131, pl. 2, figs 13-15.

Gyroidina lamarckiana (d'Orbigny). —PHLEGER et al., 1953, p. 41, pl. 8, figs 33-34. —TODD, 1965, p. 19, pl. 6, fig. 3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 163, pl. 361, figs 7-12. —HEß, 1998, p. 82, pl. 15, figs 7-9.

Gyroidina neosoldanii Brotzen, 1936

pl. 26, figs 1-3

Rotalia soldanii d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 706, pl. 107, figs 6-7 (ZF 2320).

Gyroidina neosoldanii BROTZEN, 1936, p. 158. —INOUE, 1989, pl. 26, fig. 4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 125, pl. 11, figs 11-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 163, pl. 361, figs 13-15; pl. 362, figs 1-7.

Gyroidinoides neosoldanii (Brotzen). —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 46, pl. 25, fig. 6; pl. 26, figs 1-2.

Gyroidinoides soldanii (d'Orbigny). —JONES, 1994, p. 106, pl. 107, figs 6-7.

Gyroidina orbicularis (Parker, Jones & Brady, 1865)

pl. 26, figs 4-5

Rotalia (*Gyroidina*) *orbicularis* (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (not d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 706, pl. 115, fig. 6.

Gyroidina orbicularis (d'Orbigny). —PHLEGER et al., 1953, p. 41, pl. 8, figs 35-36. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 126, pl. 11, figs 8-10. —HEß, 1998, p. 82, pl. 15, figs 12-13.

Gyroidina orbicularis (sensu Parker, Jones & Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 114, pl. 115, fig. 6.

Gyroidina sp. 1

Key features : Trochospiral, biconvex test; 3,5 whorls visible on the dorsal side; 6 chambers in the last coil; sutures straight, radiate on both sides; umbilicus closed; aperture a low interiomarginal

slit, extending from periphery halfway to the umbilicus; periphery rounded and slightly lobate.

Genus **GYROIDINOIDES** Brotzen, 1942

Gyroidinoides nipponicus (Ishizaki, 1944)

Gyroidina nipponica ISHIZAKI, 1944, p. 102, pl. 3, fig. 3.

Gyroidinoides nipponicus (Ishizaki). —INOUE, 1989, pl. 22, fig. 2; pl. 31, fig. 11. —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 47, pl. 27, fig. 1.

Gyroidinoides soldanii (d'Orbigny, 1826)

Rotalia soldanii D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 276, no. 5.

Gyroidinoides soldanii (d'Orbigny). —UJIÉ, 1990, p. 45, pl. 25, figs 1-5.

Hansenisca soldanii (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 164, pl. 362, figs 8-10.

Gyroidinoides sp. 1

Key features: Test small trochospiral, planoconvex to slightly biconvex; spiral side smooth with 3,5 whorls visible; sutures slightly directed backwards on the spiral side and radial on the umbilical side; 11 chambers in final coil; periphery rounded in early part of the last coil and acute in the few last chambers; aperture an interiomarginal slit extending along last chamber from periphery to umbilicus; umbilicus open.

Genus **HANZAWAIA** Asano, 1944

Hanzawaia boueana (d'Orbigny, 1846)

Truncatulina boueana D'ORBIGNY, 1846, p. 169, pl. 9, figs 24-26.

Cibicides boueanus (d'Orbigny). —GRAHAM & MILITANTE, 1959, p. 116, pl. 19, fig. 11.

Hanzawaia boueana (d'Orbigny). —ZHENG, 1980, p. 171, pl. 5, fig. 10. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 164, pl. 364, figs 1-8.

Hanzawaia concentrica (Cushman, 1918)

Truncatulina concentrica CUSHMAN, 1918b, p. 64, pl. 21, fig. 3.

Cibicides concentricus (Cushman). —PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, pl. 15, figs 14-15.

Hanzawaia concentrica (Cushman). —TODD, 1965, p. 17. —SCHIEBEL, 1992, p. 49, pl. 1, fig. 11.

Hanzawaia grossepunctata (Earland, 1934)

pl. 26, figs 6-7

Cibicides grossepunctatus EARLAND, 1934, p. 184, pl. 8, figs 39-41.

Hanzawaia grossepunctata (Earland). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 164, pl. 364, figs 9-13; pl. 365, figs 1-13.

Hanzawaia nipponica Asano, 1944

Hanzawaia nipponica ASANO, 1944, p. 99, pl. 4, figs 1-2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 185, pl. 719, figs 1-4. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 201, pl. 20, fig. 4. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 137, pl. 12, figs 5-7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 164, pl. 363, figs 8-13.

Superfamily ROTALIACEA Ehrenberg, 1839

Family ROTALIIDAE Ehrenberg, 1839

Subfamily PARAROTALIINAE Reiss, 1963

Genus **PARAROTALIA** Le Calvez, 1949

Pararotalia calcariformata McCulloch, 1977

Pararotalia (?) *calcariformata* McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 428, pl. 177, figs 10-11.

Pararotalia calcariformata McCulloch. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 165, pl. 367, figs 8-13.

Pararotalia stellata (de Féussac, 1827)

pl. 26, fig. 8

Rotalia calcar (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Calcarina calcar* d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 709, pl. 108, figs 3-4.

Pararotalia stellata (de Féussac). —JONES, 1994, p. 107, pl. 108, figs 3-24.

Pararotalia sp. 1

pl. 26, figs 9-10, 12

Key features: Test planoconvex or slightly biconvex; dorsal side highly convex; slightly convex ventral side; 7-9 chambers in the last whorl; ventral sutures radial, depressed, widening towards umbilicus; dorsal sutures curved backwards; test ornamented with small beads on spiral side; with bosses near umbilicus; periphery sharp, acute and lobulate, ornamented with short strong spines; aperture interiomarginal, and supplementary sutural apertures.

Remarks: *Pararotalia* sp. 1 occurs in the SCS material in high numbers, but has not been found in Recent records. It resembles *Pararotalia calcariformata* McCulloch, but differs in being highly convex on the ventral side, and having supplementary apertures.

Pararotalia sp. 2

pl. 26, fig. 11

Remarks: *Pararotalia* sp. 2 resembles closely *Pararotalia* sp. 1, differs in lacking spines on periphery of the chambers.

Subfamily AMMONIINAE Saidova, 1981

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Genus **AMMONIA** Brünnich, 1772

Ammonia beccarii (Linné, 1758)

pl. 26, figs 13-15

Nautilus beccarii LINNÉ, 1758, p. 710, (figured by Plancus, pl. 1, fig. 1).

Rotalia beccarii (Linné). —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 345, pl. 70, fig. 3.

Streblus beccarii (Linné). —HOFKER, 1951, p. 492, text-figs 335-339.

Ammonia beccarii (Linné). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, C607, figs 479.2-3. —BELFORD, 1966, p. 108, pl. 19, figs 2-8. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 217, pl. 23, figs 11-12. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 199, pl. 44, figs 1-2. —SCHMIEDL, 1995, p. 123, pl. 3, figs 13-14.

Key features: Biconvex, low trochospiral, with acute, slightly rounded periphery; 7-8 chambers in the last whorl; deep umbilicus, slightly curved sutures, on ventral side ornamented with some tubercles and bosses.

Remarks: *A. beccarii* (Linné) shows wide variety of the test morphology (thickness of the test and height of the spire on dorsal side); herein all this morphotypes are grouped together.

Ammonia parkinsoniana (d'Orbigny, 1839)

Rosalina parkinsoniana D'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 99, pl. 4, figs 25-27.

"*Rotalia*" *parkinsoniana* (d'Orbigny). —GRAHAM & MILITANTE, 1959, p. 101, pl. 15, fig. 11.

Ammonia parkinsoniana (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 165, pl. 368, figs 7-16. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 162.

Key features: Test biconvex, low trochospiral; periphery broadly rounded; 7-8 chambers in the last whorl; sutures nearly straight; umbilicus deep, open.

Ammonia pauciloculata (Phleger & Parker, 1951)

"*Rotalia*" *pauciloculata* PHLEGER & PARKER, 1951, p. 23, pl. 12, figs 8-9.

Ammonia pauciloculata (Phleger & Parker). —POAG, 1981, p. 39, pl. 45, fig. 3; pl. 46, fig. 3.

Key features: Test small, biconvex, low trochospiral; periphery acutely rounded, strongly lobulate; thin wall; five chambers in the last whorl; sutures slightly curved, widening on umbilical side.

Ammonia tepida (Cushman, 1926)

Rotalia beccarii (Linné) var. *tepida* CUSHMAN, 1926b, p. 79, pl. 1.

Streblus beccarii var. *tepida* (Cushman). —TODD, 1957, p. 290, pl. 91, fig. 5.

Ammonia tepida (Cushman). —CHENG & ZHENG, 1978, p. 221, pl. 24, figs 10-11; pl. 32, fig. 7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 166, pl. 371, figs 1-10.

Ammonia beccarii var. *tepida* (Cushman). —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 68, pl. 5, fig. 8.

Ammonia parkinsoniana (d'Orbigny) var. *tepida* (Cushman). —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 162, pl. 16, figs 10-12.

Key features: Test small, biconvex, trochospiral; periphery broadly rounded, slightly lobulate; thin brownish-orange wall; 6-8 chambers in the last whorl; sutures slightly curved; umbilicus deep, open.

Genus **ASTEROROTALIA** Hofker, 1950

Asterorotalia compressiuscula (Brady, 1884)

Rotalia papillosa d'Orbigny var. *compressiuscula* BRADY, 1884, p. 708, pl. 107, fig. 1 (ZF 2325).

Rotalia beccarii (Linné). —BRADY, 1884, p. 704, pl. 107, fig. 3.

Rotalinoides compressiusculus (Brady). —JONES, 1994, p. 106, pl. 107, figs 1, 3.

Key features: Test lenticular, biconvex; ventral side convex; dorsal side slightly convex; periphery keeled, strongly lobulate; 6-10 chambers in the last whorl; dorsal sutures curved backwards; ventral nearly straight; deep, open umbilicus; test ornamented along sutures.

Remarks: Specimens of this species are often referred to *Asterorotalia gaimardii* (d'Orbigny). *A. compressiuscula* (Brady) differs in being less convex ventrally, more convex dorsally and having lobulate periphery.

Asterorotalia (?) concinna (Millett, 1904)

pl. 27, figs 1-3

Rotalia annectens Parker & Jones var. *concinna* MILLETT, 1904, p. 223, pl. 10, fig. 7.

Ammonia annectens (Parker & Jones). —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 66, pl. 5, fig. 9.

Asterorotalia gaimardii (d'Orbigny, 1826)

pl. 27, figs 7-8

Rotalia (Turbinulina) gaimardii d'Orbigny, 1826, p. 275.

Rotalia papillosa d'Orbigny. —BRADY, 1884 (non *R. papillosa* d'Orbigny, 1826), p. 708, pl. 106, fig. 9 (ZF 2324).

Turbinulina gaimardii d'Orbigny. —FORNASINI, 1906, p. 67, pl. 4, fig. 1.

Pseudorotalia gaimardii (d'Orbigny). —BELFORD, 1966, p. 115, pl. 20, figs 5-11. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 182, pl. 10, fig. 9.

Asterorotalia gaimardii (d'Orbigny). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 219, pl. 23, fig. 16; pl. 24, figs 1-3. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 166, pl. 372, figs 1-7.

Rotalinoides gaimardii (Fornasini). —JONES, 1994, p. 106, pl. 106, fig. 9.

Key features: Test planoconvex or slightly biconvex; periphery keeled; umbilical side highly convex; flat to slightly convex spiral side; 7-9 chambers in the last whorl; ventral sutures radial, straight, depressed; dorsal sutures curved backwards; test rich in ornaments on spiral side and with bosses and pillars near umbilicus; interiomarginal aperture.

Asterorotalia milletti Billman, Hottinger & Oesterle, 1980

Asterorotalia milletti BILLMAN, HOTTINGER & OESTERLE, 1980, p. 97, pl. 19, figs 1-9. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 166, pl. 372, figs 8-11.

Key features: Test planoconvex; periphery keeled, strongly lobulate; thin wall; highly convex ventral side; flat to slightly convex spiral side; 6-7 chambers in the last whorl; ventral sutures, straight and depressed, widening towards umbilicus; dorsal sutures curved backwards; test poorly ornamented on spiral side and with pillars near umbilicus; interiomarginal aperture.

Remarks: Specimens of this species are very fragile and last chambers are usually broken.

Asterorotalia pulchella (d'Orbigny, 1839)

pl. 27, figs 11-12

Calcarina pulchella d'ORBIGNY, 1839a, p. 80, pl. 5, figs 16-18.

Rotalia pulchella (d'Orbigny). —BRADY, 1884, p. 710, pl. 115, fig. 8 (ZF 2327).

Rotalia trispinosa THALMANN, 1933, p. 249, pl. 12, fig. 1.

Asterorotalia trispinosa (Thalmann). —BARKER, 1960, p. 238, pl. 115, fig. 8.

Asterorotalia pulchella (d'Orbigny). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, C608, fig. 482. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 72, pl. 5, fig. 4; text-figs 56-59. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 665, pl. 769, figs 5-11. —JONES, 1994, p. 114, pl. 115, fig. 8.

Key features: Test, lenticular, triangular to subcircular in outline; periphery keeled with usually three long spines; 9-12 chambers in the last whorl; ventral sutures radial, slightly curved, strongly ornamented; dorsal sutures nearly straight; test ornamented with bars and bosses.

Remarks: This species is very abundant in residue of numerous stations. Tests are often broken, lacking characteristic spines and infilled with sediment. Peculiar morphology of the test and epifaunal mode of life probably help this species travel great distances by accidental transport.

Genus **PSEUDOROTALIA** Reiss & Merling, 1958

Pseudorotalia indopacifica (Thalmann, 1935)

pl. 27, figs 4-6

Rotalia indopacifica THALMANN, 1935, p. 605, pl. 73, fig. 1. —ASANO, 1951e, p. 13, text-figs 99-100.

Streblus indopacificus (Thalmann). —ISHIZAKI, 1940, p. 54, pl. 3, fig. 1; pl. 4, figs 1-6.

Pseudorotalia indopacifica (Thalmann). —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 80, pl. 6, figs 6-8; pl. 10, figs 7-9. —TU & ZHENG, 1991, p. 183, pl. 8, fig. 1.

Pseudorotalia schroeteriana (Parker & Jones, 1862)

Rotalia schroeteriana PARKER & JONES in Carpenter, 1862, p. 213, pl. 13, figs 7-9. —BRADY, 1884, p. 707, pl. 115, fig. 7.

Pseudorotalia schroeteriana (Parker & Jones). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1964, p. C614, figs 487, 1-5. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 78, pl. 6, figs 1-2; pl. 10, figs 12-13. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 220. —JONES, 1994, p. 114, pl. 115, fig. 7.

Pseudorotalia sp. 1

pl. 27, figs 9-10

Key features: Test small, planoconvex; dorsal side flat, ventral conical; 6-8 chambers in final whorl; umbilical area covered with big plug ornamented with small bosses; along sutures rows of small tubercles; sutures straight, radial on ventral side, curved backwards on dorsal side; periphery acute, keeled; aperture elongated, interiomarginal slit with small lip.

Family CALCARINIDAE Schwager, 1877

Genus **CALCARINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Calcarina hispida Brady, 1876

Calcarina hispida BRADY, 1876, p. 589. —BRADY, 1884, p. 713, pl. 108, figs 8-9. —CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 356, pl. 75, fig. 4.

Calcarina hispida Brady. —HOFKER, 1970, p. 63, pl. 43, figs 5-13; pl. 47, fig. 3. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 81, pl. 7, figs 1-2; pl. 10, fig. 14. —HATTA & UJIÉ, 1992b, p. 201, pl. 47, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 107, pl. 108, figs 8-9.

Remarks: Hatta & Ujié (1992b) suggested that specimens of *C. hispida* Brady are identical with neotyped by Hansen (1981) *C. spengleri* Gmelin. The SCS specimens conform to forms in Challenger Collection.

Poorly preserved or juvenile specimens are difficult to differentiate from *Calcarina mayori* Cushman.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY

Calcarina majori Cushman, 1924

pl. 28, fig. 4

Calcarina majori CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 44, pl. 14, figs 4-7. —HOFKER, 1927, p. 44, pl. 20, figs 1-12. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 167, pl. 375, figs 1-2; pl. 376, figs 1-7.

Remarks: Differs from *C. hispida* Brady in less robust test and better developed spines. In *C. majori* Cushman chambers are usually visible under the cover of spines and tubercles on their surface.

Calcarina spengleri (Gmelin, 1788)

Nautilus spengleri GMELIN, 1788, p. 3371.

Calcarina spengleri (Gmelin). —BRADY, 1884, p. 712, pl. 108, fig. 5-7. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 202, pl. 48, figs 1-5. —JONES, 1994, p. 107, pl. 108, figs 5-7.

Family ELPHIDIIDAE Galloway, 1933
Subfamily ELPHIDINAE Galloway, 1933
Genus **CELLANTHUS** Montfort, 1808

Cellanthus craticulatus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

pl. 28, fig. 1

Nautilus craticulatus FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 51, pl. 5, figs h-k.

Polystomella craticulatus (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884, p. 739, pl. 110, figs 16-17.

Cellanthus craticulatus (Fichtel & Moll). —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 203, pl. 49, fig. 7. —JONES, 1994, p. 109, pl. 110, figs 16-17. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 167, pl. 380, figs 1-10.

Genus **ELPHIDIELLA** Cushman, 1936

Elphidiella arctica (Parker & Jones, 1864)

Polystomella arctica PARKER & JONES in Brady, 1864, p. 471, pl. 48, fig. 18. —BRADY, 1884, p. 735, pl. 110, figs 2-5.

Elphidiella arctica (Parker & Jones). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 674, pl. 790, figs 1-16. —JONES, 1994, p. 109, pl. 110, figs 2-5.

Genus **ELPHIDIUM** Montfort, 1808

Remarks: *Elphidium*-species are common in shallow water depths, and exhibit tolerance for increased salinity (van der Zwaan, 1982).

Elphidium advenum (Cushman, 1922)

pl. 28, fig. 2

Polystomella subnodososa (Münster). —BRADY, 1884 (non *Robulina subnodososa* Münster, 1838), p. 734, pl. 110, fig. 1 (ZF 2181).

Polystomella advena CUSHMAN, 1922b, p. 56, pl. 9, figs 11-12.

Elphidium advenum (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 50, pl. 12, figs 1-3. —ASANO, 1960, p. 196, pl. 22, fig. 3. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 214, pl. 23, fig. 6. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 203, pl. 49, figs 3-4. —JONES, 1994, p. 108, pl. 110, fig. 1. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 168, pl. 379, figs 1-4.

Elphidium crispum (Linné, 1758)

pl. 28, fig. 3

Nautilus crispus LINNÉ, 1758, p. 709.

Polystomella crispa (Linné). —BRADY, 1884, p. 736, pl. 110, figs 6-7.

Elphidium crispum (Linné). —CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 47, pl. 41, fig. 4. —ASANO, 1960, p. 197, pl. 22, fig. 6. —CHENG & ZHENG, 1978, p. 224, pl. 28, fig. 2. —INOUE, 1989, pl. 30, fig. 5. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 215, pl. 23, fig. 7. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 203, pl. 49, fig. 5. —JONES, 1994, p. 109, pl. 110, figs 6-7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 168, pl. 378, figs 4-6. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 165, pl. 17, figs 9-10.

Remarks: *E. crispum* represents phytal mode of life, it is living on the seaweeds, it extends net like pseudopodia and probably is a suspension feeder (Kitazato, 1988).

Elphidium incertum (Williamson, 1858)

Polystomella umbilicata (Walker) var. *incerta* WILLIAMSON, 1858, p. 44, pl. 3, fig. 82a.

Polystomella striatopunctata BRADY, 1884, p. 739, pl. 109, fig. 23.

Elphidium incertum (Williamson). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 216, pl. 23, fig. 8.

Cribrononion incertum (Williamson). —JONES, 1994, p. 108, pl. 109, fig. 23.

Elphidium jensei (Cushman, 1924)

Polystomella jensei CUSHMAN, 1924, p. 49, pl. 16, figs 4-6.

Elphidium jensei (Cushman). —CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 48, pl. 11, figs 6-7. —ASANO, 1960, p. 199, pl. 22, fig. 5. —ZHENG *et al.*, 1978, p. 55, pl. 7, fig. 9. —INOUE, 1989, p. 155, pl. 30, fig. 2. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 203, pl. 49, fig. 6. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 169, pl. 381, figs 1-5.

Elphidium macellum (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Nautilus macellus FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 66, pl. 10, figs h-k.

Polystomella macella (Fichtel & Moll). —BRADY, 1884, p. 737, pl. 110, figs 8, 11 (ZF 2175).

Elphidium macellum (Fichtel & Moll). —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 216, pl. 23, figs 9-10. —JONES, 1994, p. 109, pl. 110, figs 8, 11.

Elphidium reticulosum Cushman, 1933

Elphidium reticulosum CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 51, pl. 12, fig. 5. —CHENG & ZHENG, 1978, p. 225, pl. 28, figs 6-7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 169, pl. 382, figs 1-5. —HAYWARD *et al.*, 1999, p. 168, pl. 17, figs 25-26.

Cribronion reticulosus (Cushman). —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 86, pl. 6, fig. 12.

Criboelphidium ? rticulosum (Cushman). —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 202, pl. 49, fig. 2.

Elphidium singaporense McCulloch, 1977

Elphidium singaporense McCULLOCH, 1977, p. 224, pl. 97, fig. 2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 170, pl. 382, figs 6-10.

Elphidium vitreum Collins, 1974

Elphidium vitreum COLLINS, 1974, p. 43, pl. 3, fig. 35. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 170, pl. 384, figs 2-4.

Subfamily NOTOROTALIINAE Hornbrook, 1961
Genus **PARRELLINA** Thalmann, 1951

Parrellina hispidula (Cushman, 1936)

Elphidium hispidulum CUSHMAN, 1936b, p. 83, pl. 14, fig. 13.

Parrellina hispidula (Cushman). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 677, pl. 793, figs 5-8. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 170, pl. 384, figs 5-7, pl. 387, figs 1-3.

Superfamily NUMMULITACEA de Blainville, 1827
Family NUMMULITIDAE de Blainville, 1827
Genus **HETEROSTEGINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Heterostegina depressa d'Orbigny, 1826

pl. 28, figs 5-6

Heterostegina depressa D'ORBIGNY, 1826, p. 305, pl. 17, figs 5-7. —BRADY, 1884, p. 746, pl. 112, figs 14-18 (ZF 1577). —CUSHMAN, 1933a, p. 57, pl. 16, figs 4-9. —VAN MARLE, 1988, p. 145, pl. 4, fig. 7. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 204, pl. 50, fig. 4. —JONES, 1994, p. 111, pl. 112, figs 14-16, ? 17-18. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 171, pl. 389, figs 1-6; pl. 390, figs 1-3.

Genus **NUMMULITES** Lamarck, 1801

***Nummulites venosus* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)**

pl. 28, figs 7-9

Nautilus venosus FICHTEL & MOLL, 1798, p. 59, pl. 8, figs e-h.

Amphistegina cumingii CARPENTER, 1860, p. 32, pl. 5, figs 13-17; pl. 6, figs 5-6.

Nummulites cumingii (Carpenter). —BRADY, 1884, p. 749, pl. 112, figs 11-13; text-fig. 22.

Nummulites venosus (Fichtel & Moll). —RÖGL & HANSEN, 1984, p. 44, pl. 10, figs 6-7; pl. 11, figs 3-6; pl. 12, figs 1-2. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 171, pl. 388, figs 5-9.

Operculinella cumingii (Carpenter). —JONES, 1994, p. 110, pl. 112, figs 11-13; text-fig. 22.

Remarks: Following Loeblich & Tappan (1994) *Amphistegina cumingii* Carpenter (1860) is regarded as junior synonym of *Nautilus venosus* Fichtel & Moll (1798).

Genus **OPERCULINA** d'Orbigny, 1826

Remarks: This species belongs to symbiont-bearing benthic foraminifera group (Hallock, 1999), what helps to extend its depth range of euphotic habitats.

Operculina ammonoides (Gronovius, 1781)

pl. 28, figs 10-14

Nautilus ammonides GRONOVIVS, 1781, p. 282, pl. 19, figs 5-6.

Operculina complanata (Defrance). —BRADY, 1884, p. 743, pl. 112, figs 3-9. —JONES, 1994, p. 110, pl. 112, figs 3-9.

Operculina ammonoides (Gronovius). —LEROY, 1941b, p. 78, pl. 6, figs 24-25. —CUSHMAN, TODD & POST, 1954, p. 346, pl. 87, fig. 1. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 92, pl. 9, figs 1-5; pl. 10, figs 23, 27. —AKIMOTO, 1990, p. 205, pl. 15, fig. 11. —VAN MARLE, 1991, p. 196, pl. 21, fig. 3. —HATTA & UJIIÉ, 1992b, p. 205, pl. 50, fig. 7.

Assilina ammonoides (Gronovius). —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1987, p. 682, pl. 804, figs 1-7. —LOEBLICH & TAPPAN, 1994, p. 170, pl. 387, figs 7-9; pl. 388, figs 1-4.

Remarks: *Operculina ammonoides* (Gronovius) according to numerous authors (see Whittaker & Hodgkinson, 1979) has a long list of suspected synonyms including: *Operculinella venosa* (Fichtel & Moll), *Operculina elegans* Cushman, *O. discoidalis* d'Orbigny, *O. discoidalis* var. *involuta* Cushman, *O. gaimardii* d'Orbigny.

Operculina bartschi Cushman, 1921

Operculina bartschi CUSHMAN, 1921, p. 376, text-fig. 13. —CHAPMAN & PARR, 1938, p. 292, pl. 17, figs 17-18; text-fig. 6. —WHITTAKER & HODGKINSON, 1979, p. 94, pl. 9, figs 10-12; pl. 10, figs 1-4, 6, 10-11.

Key features: Test large (>6 mm), lenticular; umbilical area usually raised; chambers high and narrow, planispirally arranged; arcuate and sharply recurved at the periphery; beading generally light and scattered over surface; sutural beads arranged in single rows.

***Operculina* group**

Remarks: *Operculina* exhibits wide variations in shape and size; specimens of this group vary from small to large (0.03-1.5 cm), not ornamented to richly ornamented with beads of varying sizes and arrangement; lenticular, thick and involute to compressed evolute. Besides the tests of

microspheric and megalospheric generations of this same species can differ a lot.

In the SCS material four morphologically varying types of *Operculina* tests were distinguished, but not determined on the specific level, herein they are grouped together, although were counted separately with the purpose of distribution studies.

Operculina (or *Assilina* as referred by numerous authors) belongs to symbiont-bearing benthic foraminifera group (Hallock, 1999).

TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Akimoto, K., 1990. Distribution of Recent benthic foraminiferal faunas in the Pacific off southwest Japan and around Hachijo-jima Island. *Science Reports Tohoku University, Sendai, ser. 2 (Geology 60)*, p. 139-223.
- Albani, A.D., 1974. New benthonic Foraminifera from Australian waters. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **4**, p. 33-39.
- Andersen, H.V., 1961. Genesis and paleontology of the Mississippi River mudlumps, Part II. Foraminifera of the mudlumps, lower Mississippi River delta. *Louisiana Department of Conservation, Geological Bulletin*, **35**, p. 1-208.
- Arapova, N.D. & Suleymanov, I.S., 1966. O foraminiferakh iz Kon'yakskikh otlozheniy zapadnogo Uzbekistana i Kyzylkumov. [On foraminifera from Coniacian deposits of western Uzbekistan and Kizil Kum]. *Tashkentskiy Gosudarstvennyy Universitet im V.I. Lenina*, **273**, p. 121-127.
- Asano, K., 1936. Studies on the fossil foraminifera from the Neogene of Japan. Part I: Foraminifera from Muraoka-mura, Kamakura-gori, Kanagawa Prefecture. *Journal of the Geological Society of Japan*, **43**, p. 603-614.
- Asano, K., 1938a. On the Japanese species of *Nonion* and its allied genera. *Journal of the Geological Society of Japan*, **45**, p. 592-599.
- Asano, K., 1938b. On the Japanese species of *Bolivina* and its allied genera. *Journal of the Geological Society of Japan*, **45**, p. 600-609.
- Asano, K., 1944. *Hanzawaia*, a new genus of Foraminifera from the Pliocene of Japan. *Journal of the Geological Society of Japan*, **51**, p. 97-99.
- Asano, K., 1950. *Illustrated Catalogue of Japanese Tertiary Smaller Foraminifera, Part III, Textulariidae*. Hosokawa Printing Company, Tokyo, p. 1-7.
- Asano, K., 1951. *Illustrated Catalogue of Japanese Tertiary Smaller Foraminifera*. (a) Part VI, Miliolidae, p. 1-20. -(c) Part VII, Cassidulinidae, p. 1-7. -(d) Part XIII Anomalinidae, p. 12-19. -(e) Part XIV, Rotaliidae, p. 1-21. -(f) Part XV, Lagenidae, p. 1-39. -(h) Part VIII, Polymorphinidae, p. 1-14. Hosokawa Printing Company, Tokyo.
- Asano, K., 1956-1960. The foraminifera from the adjacent seas of Japan, collected by the S.S. Soyoumaru, 1922-1930. -(1956a) Part I, Nodosariidae, p. 1-55. -(1956b) Part II, Miliolidae, p. 57-83. (Geology 27). -(1958) Part IV, Buliminidae, p. 1-41. (Geology 29). -(1960) Part V, Nonionidae, p. 189-201. *Science Reports Tohoku University, Sendai, ser. 2, (Geology, spec. vol. 4)*.
- Asano, K. & Nakamura, M., 1937. On the Japanese species of *Cassidulina*. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography*, **14**, p. 143-153.
- Atkinson, K., 1968. The genus *Sigmoilopsis* Finlay, 1947 from Cardigan Bay, Wales. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **19** (355), p. 160-162.
- Bagg, R.M.J., 1908. Foraminifera collected near the Hawaiian Islands by the steamer "Albatross" in 1902. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum*, **34** (1603), p. 113-172.
- Bailey, L.W., 1863. Notes on new species of microscopic organisms, chiefly from the Para River, South America. *Boston Journal of Natural History*, **1862**, **7** (3), p. 329-351.
- Banner, F.T. & Blow, W.H., 1967. The origin, evolution and taxonomy of the foraminiferal genus *Pulleniatina* Cushman, 1927. *Micropaleontology*, **13**, p. 133-162.
- Banner, F.T. & Pereira, C.P.G., 1981. Some biserial and triserial agglutinated smaller foraminifera, their wall structure and its significance. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **11**, p. 85-117.
- Banner, F.T., Pereira, C.P.G. & Desai, D., 1985. "Tretomphaloid" float chambers in the Discorbidae and Cymbaloporidae. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **15**, p. 159-174.
- Barker, R.W., 1960. Taxonomic notes on the species figured by H. B. Brady in his report on the

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- foraminifera dredged by H.M.S. *Challenger* during the years 1873-1876. *Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Special Publication*, **9**, pp. 238.
- Batsch, A.I.G.C., 1791. *Sechs Kupfertafeln mit Conchylien des Seesandes, gezeichnet und gestochen von A.J.G.K. Batsch*; 6 pls.
- Beissel, I., 1891. Die Foraminiferen der Aachener Kreide. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Preussischen Geologischen Landesanstalt*, Neue Folge **3**, p. 1-78.
- Belford, D.J., 1966. Miocene and Pliocene smaller foraminifera from Papua and New Guinea. *Australia Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics, Bulletin*, **79**, pp. 306.
- Berggren, W.A. & Haq, B.U., 1976. The Andalusien Stage (Late Miocene): biostratigraphy, biochronology and paleoecology. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **20**, p. 67-129.
- Bermúdez, P.J., 1952. Estudio sistemático de los foraminíferos rotaliformes. *Boletín de Geología, Venezuela*, **2** (4), pp. 230.
- Bermúdez, P.J. & Key, C.E., 1952. Tres generos nuevos de Foraminíferos de las familias Reophacidae y Valvulinidae. *Memorias de la Sociedad de Ciencias Naturales "La Salle"*, **12**, p. 71-76.
- Billman, H., Hottinger, L. & Oesterle, H., 1980. Neogene to Recent rotaliid foraminifera from the Indopacific Ocean; their canal system, their classification and their stratigraphic use. *Abhandlungen der Schweizerischen Paläontologischen Gesellschaft*, **101**, p. 71-113.
- Boersma, A., 1984. Pliocene planctonic and benthic foraminifers from the southeastern Atlantic Angola Margin: Leg 75, Site 532, Deep Sea Drilling Project. In: Hay, W.W. & Sibuet, J.C. (eds.). *Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Leg 75*. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., **75**, p. 657-669.
- Boersma, A., 1986. Biostratigraphy and biogeography of Tertiary bathyal benthic foraminifers: Tasman Sea, Coral Sea, and on the Chatham Rise (Deep Sea Drilling Project, Leg 90). In: Kennett, J.P. & von der Broch, C.C. et al. (eds.). *Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Leg 90, Part II*. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., p. 961-1035.
- Boltovskoy, E., 1978. Late Cenozoic benthonic foraminifera of the Ninetyeast Ridge (Indian Ocean). *Marine Geology*, **26** (1), p. 139-175.
- Boltovskoy, E., 1980. On the benthonic bathyal - zone foraminifera as stratigraphic guide fossils. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **10** (3), p. 163-172.
- Boltovskoy, E., Giussani, G., Watanabe, S. & Wright, R., 1980. *Atlas of benthic shelf foraminifera of the Southwest Atlantic*. Dr. W. Junk Publishers, London, pp. 147.
- Boomgaart, L., 1949. *Smaller Foraminifera from Bodjonegoro (Java)*. Doctoral Thesis University of Utrecht. Smith & Dontje Publishers, Sappemeer, The Netherlands, pp. 175.
- Bornemann, J.G., 1855. Die mikroskopische Fauna des Septarienthones von Hermsdorf bei Berlin. *Ztschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft*, **7**, p. 307-371.
- Borsetti, A.M., Iaccarino, S., Jorissen, F.J., Poignant, A., Sztrakov, K., van der Zwaan, G.J. & Verhallen, P.J.J.M., 1986. The Neogene development of *Uvigerina* in the Mediterranean. In: van der Zwaan, G.J., Jorissen, F.J., Verhallen, P.J.J.M. & von Daniels, C.H. (eds.). *Atlantic-European Oligocene to Recent Uvigerina; taxonomy, paleoecology and paleobiogeography*. Utrecht Micropaleontological Bulletin, **35**, p. 183-235.
- Brady, H.B., 1864. Contributions to the knowledge of the foraminifera. On the rhizopodal fauna of the Shetlands. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, **24**, p. 463-476.
- Brady, H.B., 1876. On some foraminifera from the Loo Choo Islands. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, ser. 2, **2**, pp. 589.
- Brady, H.B., 1878. On the reticularian and radiolarian Rhizopoda (Foraminifera and Polycystina) of the North Polar Expedition of 1875-76. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 5, **1**, p. 425-550.
- Brady, H.B., 1879-1881. Notes on some of the reticularian Rhizopoda of the "Challenger" Expedition: -(1879a) Part I. On new or little known arenaceous types; new ser. 19, p. 20-63. -(1879b) Part II. Additions to the knowledge of porcellanous and hyaline types; new ser. 19, p. 261-299. -(1881) Part III. 1. Classification. 2. Further notes on new species. 3. Note on *Biloculina* mud; new ser. 21, p. 31-71. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*.
- Brady, H.B., 1882. Report on the Foraminifera (p. 708-717). In: Tizard, T.H. & Murray, J. (eds.). *Exploration of the Faroe Channel during the summer of 1880, in Her Majesty's hired ship "Knight Errant"*. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, **11**, p. 638-720.
- Brady, H.B., 1884. Report on the foraminifera dredged by H.M.S. Challenger, during the years 1873-1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of the HMS Challenger during the years 1873-1876, Zoology*, **9**, pp. 814.
- Brady, H.B., 1890. Note on a new type of foraminifera of the family Chilostomellidae. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society, London*, 1890, p. 567-571.
- Brady, H.B., Parker, W.K. & Jones, T.R., 1871. A monograph of the genus *Polymorphina*. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, **27** (1870), p. 197-253.
- Brönnimann, P., 1979. Recent benthonic foraminifera from Brasil. Morphology and ecology. Part IV: Trochamminids from the Campos Shelf with description of *Paratrocchamina*. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, **53**, p. 5-25.
- Brönnimann, P., 1981. *Rhumblerella*, a new lituolacean genus, with remarks on the types species of *Eggerella* Cushman and *Eggerelloides* Haynes (Protista, Foraminiferida). *Notes du Laboratoire de Paléontologie, Université de Genève*, **8**, p. 45-46.
- Brönnimann, P. & Beurlen, G., 1977. Recent benthonic foraminifera from Brasil: morphology and

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- ecology, Part II. *Archives des Sciences, Geneve*, **30** (1), p. 243-262.
- Brönnimann, P. & Whittaker, J.E., 1980a. A redescription of *Trochammina nana* (Brady), (Protozoa: Foraminiferida), with observations on several other recent Trochamminidae in the collections of the British Museum (Natural History). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, **38** (4), p. 175-185.
- Brönnimann, P. & Whittaker, J.E., 1980b. A revision of *Reophax* and its type-species, with remarks on several other Recent hormosinid species (Protozoa: Foraminiferida) in the Collections of the British Museum (Natural History). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, **39** (5), p. 259-272.
- Brönnimann, P. & Whittaker, J.E., 1984. On the foraminiferal genera *Tritaxis* Schubert and *Trochaminella* Cushman (Protozoa: Foraminiferida). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, **46**, p. 292-302.
- Brönnimann, P. & Whittaker, J.E., 1987. A revision of the foraminiferal genus *Adercotryma* Loeblich & Tappan, with a description of *A. wrighti* sp. nov. from British waters. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, **52**, p. 19-28.
- Brönnimann, P. & Whittaker, J.E., 1988. *The Trochamminacea of the Discovery Reports*. British Museum (Natural History), London, pp. 152.
- Brönnimann, P. & Whittaker, J.E., 1993. Taxonomic revision of some Recent agglutinated Foraminifera from the Malay Archipelago, in the Millett Collection, The Natural History Museum, London. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), London (Zoology)*, **59** (2), p. 107-124.
- Brönnimann, P., Zaninetti, L. & Whittaker, J.E., 1983. On the classification of the Trochamminacea (Foraminiferida). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **13** (3), p. 202-218.
- Brotzen, F., 1936. Foraminiferen aus dem schwedischen untersten Senon von Eriksdal in Schonen. *Arsbok Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning*, **30** (3), p. 1-206.
- Buchner, P., 1940. Die Lagenen des Golfes von Neapol und der marinen Ablagerungen auf Ischia (Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Insel Ischia 1). *Nova Acta Leopoldina, Neue Folge* **9** (26), p. 363-560.
- Carpenter, W.B., 1860. Researches in the foraminifera. Pt III. On the genera *Peneroplis*, *Operculina* and *Amphistegina*. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, **149**, p. 1-41.
- Carpenter, W.B., 1869. On the rhizopodal fauna of the deep sea. *Proceedings of Royal Society of London*, **18**, p. 59-62.
- Carpenter, W.B., Parker, W.K. & Jones, T.R., 1862. *Introduction to the study of Foraminifera*. Ray Society, London, pp. 319.
- Chapman, F., 1900. On some new and interesting foraminifera from the Funafuti Atoll, Ellice Islands. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, **28**, p. 1-27.
- Chapman, F., 1902. On the foraminifera collected round the Faunafuti Atoll from shallow and moderately deep water. *Journal of Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, **28**, p. 379-417.
- Chapman, F., 1941. Report on the foraminiferal soundings and dredgings of the F.I.S. "Endeavor" along the continental shelf of the south-east coast of Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **65**, p. 145-211.
- Chapman, F. & Parr, W.J., 1935. Foraminifera and Ostracoda from soundings made by the trawler "Bonthorpe" in the Great Australian Bight. *Royal Society of Western Australia, Journal* **21**, p. 1-6.
- Chapman, F. & Parr, W.J., 1937. Foraminifera, Australasian Antarctic Expedition 1911-14 under the leadership of Sir Douglas Mawson. *Scientific Reports*, ser. C, Zoology and Botany, **1** (2), p. 1-190.
- Chapman, F. & Parr, W.J., 1938. Australian and New Zealand species of foraminiferal genera *Operculina* and *Operculinella*. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, new ser. **50** (2), p. 279-299.
- Cheng, T.C. & Zheng, S.Y., 1978. The Recent foraminifera of the Xisha Islands, Guangdong Province, China I. *Studia Marina Sinica*, **12**, p. 149-227.
- Collins, A.C., 1958. Foraminifera. In: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928-29, Scientific Reports*. British Museum (Natural History), **6** (6), p. 335-437.
- Collins, A.C., 1974. Port Phillip Survey 1957-63, Foraminiferida. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, **35**, p. 1-62.
- Corliss, B.H., 1979. Taxonomy of Recent deep-sea benthic foraminifera from the southeast Indian Ocean. *Micropaleontology*, **25**, p. 1-19.
- Corliss, B.H., 1985. Microhabitats of benthic foraminifera within deep-sea sediments. *Nature*, **314**, p. 435-438.
- Costa, O. G., 1855. Foraminiferi fissili della marna blu del Vaticano. *Memorie della R. Accademia delle Scienze Napoli*, **2**, p. 113-126.
- Costa, O.G., 1856. Paleontologia del regno di Napoli, Parte II. *Atti dell'Accademia Pontaniana, Napoli*, **7** (2), p. 113-378.
- Cushman, J.A., 1910a. New arenaceous foraminifera from the Philippines. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, **38**, p. 437-442.
- Cushman, J.A., 1910b. A monograph of the foraminifera of the North Pacific Ocean, Part I. Astrorhizidae and Lituolidae. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **71** (1), p. 1-134.
- Cushman, J.A., 1911-1917. A monograph of the foraminifera of the North Pacific Ocean. -(1911) Part II. Textulariidae; (2), p. 1-108. -(1913a) Part III. Lagenidae; (3), p. 1-125. -(1914) Part IV. Chilostomellidae, Globigerinidae, Nummulitidae; (4), p. 1-46. -(1915) Part V. Rotaliidae; (5), p. 1-81. -(1917a) Part VI, Miliolidae; (6), p. 1-108. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **71**.
- Cushman, J.A., 1912. New arenaceous foraminifera from the Philippine Islands and contiguous waters. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, **42**, p. 227-230.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Cushman, J.A., 1913b. New Textulariidae and other arenaceous foraminifera from the Philippine Islands and contiguous waters. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, **44**, p. 633-638.
- Cushman, J.A., 1917b. New species and varieties of foraminifera from Philippines and adjacent waters. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum (1917)*, **51**, p. 651-662.
- Cushman, J.A., 1918a. The foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part I. Astrorhizidae. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **104** (1), p. 1-111.
- Cushman, J. A., 1918b. Some Pliocene and Miocene Foraminifera of the Coastal Plain of the United States. *United States Geological Survey Bulletin*, **676**, p. 1-100.
- Cushman, J.A., 1920. The foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part II. Lituolidae. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **104** (2), p. 1-111.
- Cushman, J.A., 1921. Foraminifera of the Philippine and adjacent seas. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **100** (4), p. 1-608.
- Cushman, J.A., 1922-1931. The foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. -(1922a) Part III. Textulariidae; (3), p. 1-143. -(1923) Part IV. Lagenidae; (4), p. 1-228. -(1929a) Part VI. Miliolidae, Ophthalmidiidae and Fischerinidae; (6), p. 1-129. -(1930) Part VII. Nonionidae, Camerinidae, Peneroplidae and Alveolinellidae; (7), p. 1-79. -(1931) Part VIII. Rotaliidae, Amphisteginidae, Calcarinidae, Cymbaloporettidae, Globorotaliidae, Anomalinidae, Planorbulinidae, Rupertiidae and Homotremaidae; (8), p. 1-179. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **104**.
- Cushman, J.A., 1922b. Shallow-water foraminifera of the Tortugas Region. *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington*, no. 311, *Department of Marine Biology Papers*, **17**, p. 1-85.
- Cushman, J.A., 1924. Samoan foraminifera. *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington*, no. 342, *Department of Marine Biology Papers*, **21**, p. 1-75.
- Cushman, J.A., 1926a. Foraminifera of the genera *Siphogenerina* and *Pavonina*. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, **67** (25), p. 1-24.
- Cushman, J.A., 1926b. Recent foraminifera from Porto Rico. *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington*, no. 344, *Department of Marine Biology Papers*, **23**, p. 73-84.
- Cushman, J.A., 1926c. Some Pliocene Bolivinas from California. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **2**, p. 40-46.
- Cushman, J.A., 1927a. An outline of a reclassification of the foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **3**, p. 1-105.
- Cushman, J. A., 1927b. *Epistomina elegans* (d'Orbigny) and *Epistomina partschiana* (d'Orbigny). *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **3**, p. 180-187.
- Cushman, J.A., 1927c. Foraminifera of the genus *Siphonina* and related genera. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, **72**, p. 1-15.
- Cushman, J.A., 1928. Additional genera of the foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **4**, p. 1-8.
- Cushman, J.A., 1929b. The genus *Trimosina* and its relationships to other genera of the foraminifera. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, **19**, p. 155-159.
- Cushman, J.A., 1929c. A late Tertiary fauna of Venezuela and other related regions. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **5**, p. 77-101.
- Cushman, J.A., 1932-1942. The foraminifera of the tropical Pacific Collections of the "Albatross", 1899-1900, -(1932a) Part I, Astrorhizidae to Trochamminidae, p. 1-88. -(1933a) Part II, Lagenidae to Alveolinellidae, p. 1-79. -(1942) Part III, Heterohelicidae and Buliminidae, p. 1-67. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **161**.
- Cushman, J.A., 1932b. Some new Recent Angulogerinas from the eastern Pacific. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **8**, p. 44-48.
- Cushman, J.A., 1933b. Some new Recent foraminifera from the tropical Pacific. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **9**, p. 77-95.
- Cushman, J.A., 1933c. Some new foraminiferal genera. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **9** (2), p. 32-38.
- Cushman, J.A., 1934. Notes on the genus *Tretomphalus*, with descriptions of some new species and a new genus, *Pyropilus*. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **10**, p. 79-101.
- Cushman, J. A., 1935. Fourteen new species of Foraminifera. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, **91** (21), p. 1-9.
- Cushman, J.A., 1936a. New genera and species of the families Verneuilinidae and Valvulinidae and of the subfamily Virgulininae. *Special Publications Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **6**, p. 1-71.
- Cushman, J.A., 1936b. Some new species of *Elphidium* and related genera. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **12**, p. 78-89.
- Cushman, J.A., 1937a. A monograph of the foraminiferal Family Verneuilinidae. *Special Publications Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **7**, p. 1-157.
- Cushman, J.A., 1937b. A monograph of the foraminiferal Family Valvulinidae. *Special Publications Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **8**, p. 1-210.
- Cushman, J.A., 1937c. A monograph of the subfamily Virgulininae of the foraminiferal family Buliminidae. *Special Publications Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **9**, p. 1-228.
- Cushman, J.A., 1939. A monograph of the foraminiferal family Nonionidae. *Professional Papers U.S. Geological Survey*, **191**, p. 1-100.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Cushman, J.A., 1944. The genus Articulina and its species. *Special Publications Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **10**, p. 1-21.
- Cushman, J.A., 1945. The species of the subfamily Reussellinae of the foraminiferal family Buliminidae. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **21**, p. 23-54.
- Cushman, J.A., 1946. The genus Hauerina and its species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **22**, p. 2-15.
- Cushman, J.A., 1947. A supplement to the monograph of the foraminiferal Family Valvulinidae. *Special Publications Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **8**, p. 1-69.
- Cushman, J.A. & Edwards, P.G., 1937. *Astrononion* a new genus of the foraminifera, and its species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **13**, p. 29-36.
- Cushman, J.A. & Harris, R.W., 1927. Some notes on the genus Ceratobulimina. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **3**, p. 171-179.
- Cushman, J.A. & Martin, L.T., 1935. A new genus of foraminifera, *Discorbinella*, from Monterey Bay, California. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **11**, p. 89-90.
- Cushman, J.A. & McCulloch, I., 1939. A report on some arenaceous foraminifera. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions*, **6** (1), p. 1-113.
- Cushman, J.A. & McCulloch, I., 1942. Some Virgulininae in the collections of the Allan Hancock Foundation. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions*, **6** (4), p. 179-230.
- Cushman, J. A. & McCulloch, I., 1948. The species of *Bulimina* and related genera in the collections of the Allan Hancock Foundation. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions*, **6** (5), p. 211-294.
- Cushman, J.A. & McCulloch, I., 1950. Some Lagenidae in the collections of the Allan Hancock Foundation. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions*, **6** (6), p. 295-364.
- Cushman, J.A. & Ozawa, Y., 1928. An outline of a revision of the Polymorphinidae. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **4**, p. 13-21.
- Cushman, J.A. & Ozawa, Y., 1929. Some species of fossil and Recent Polymorphinidae found in Japan. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography*, **6**, p. 63-77.
- Cushman, J.A. & Ozawa, Y., 1930. A monograph of the foraminiferal family Polymorphinidae, Recent and fossil. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, **77**, p. 1-195.
- Cushman, J. A. & Parker, F. L. 1936. Some species of Robertina. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **12** (4), p. 92-100.
- Cushman, J.A. & Parker, F.L., 1947. *Bulimina* and related foraminiferal genera. *Professional Papers U.S. Geological Survey*, **210-D**, p. 55-176.
- Cushman, J. A. & Renz, H. H., 1941. New Oligocene-Miocene Foraminifera from Venezuela. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **17**, p. 1-27.
- Cushman, J.A., Stewart, R.E. & Stewart, K.C., 1930. Tertiary foraminifera from Humboldt County California. A preliminary survey of the fauna. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, **6** (2), p. 41-94.
- Cushman, J.A. & Todd, R., 1942. The genus *Cancris* and its species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **18**, p. 72-94.
- Cushman, J.A. & Todd, R., 1943. The genus *Pullenia* and its species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **19** (1), p. 1-23.
- Cushman, J.A. & Todd, R., 1944a. The genus *Spiroloculina* and its species. *Special Publications Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **11**, p. 1-82.
- Cushman, J.A. & Todd, R., 1944b. Species of the genera *Nodophthalmidium*, *Nodobaculariella*, and *Vertebralina*. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **20**, p. 64-77.
- Cushman, J. A. & Todd, R., 1948. Foraminifera from the Red Bluff-Yazoo Section at Red Bluff, Mississippi. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **24** (1), p. 1-12.
- Cushman, J.A. & Todd, R., 1949. Species of the genus *Chilostomella* and related genera. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **25**, p. 84-99.
- Cushman, J.A., Todd, R. & Post, R.J., 1954. Recent foraminifera of the Marshall Islands, Bikini and nearby atolls, Part II, oceanography (biologic). *Professional Papers U.S. Geological Survey*, **260-H**, p. 319-384.
- Cžjžek, J., 1848. Beitrag zur Kenntniss der fossilen Foraminiferen des Wiener Beckens. *Haidinger's Natur-wissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, Wien, **2** (1), p. 137-150.
- Defrance, J.L.M., 1822-1824. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levraut. Strasbourg, vol. **25**, vol. **32**.
- Dervieux, E., 1893. Le Nodosarie terziarie del Piemonte. *Bulletino della Societá Geologica Italiana, Roma*, **12**, p. 591-626.
- Earland, A., 1933. Foraminifera. Part II. South Georgia. *Discovery Reports*, **7**, p. 27-138.
- Earland, A., 1934. Foraminifera. Part III. The Falklands sector of the Antarctic (excluding South Georgia). *Discovery Reports*, **10**, p. 1-208.
- Echols, R.J., 1971. Distribution of foraminifera in sediments of the Scotia Sea area, Antarctic waters. In: Reid, J.L. (ed.). *Antarctic Oceanology I, Antarctic Research Series*, no. 15. American Geophysical Union, Washington, p. 93-168.
- Egger, J.G., 1857. Die Foraminiferen der Miocän-Schichten bei Ortenburg in Nieder-Bayern. *Neues*

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geognosie, Geologie und Petrefakten-Kunde, p. 266-311.
- Egger, J.G., 1893. Foraminiferen aus Meeresgrundproben, gelohnt von 1874 bis 1876 von S. M. Sch. Gazelle. Abhandlungen der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, München, **18** (2), p. 193-458.
- Fichtel, L. & Moll, J.P.C., 1798. *Testacea microscopica, aliaque minuta ex generibus Argonauta et Nautilus, ad naturam picta et descripta (Microscopische und andere klein Schalthiere aus den geschlechtern Argonaute und Schiffer)*. Camesina, Vienna, pp. 123.
- Finger, K. L., 1990. Atlas of California Neogene Foraminifera. Special Publications Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research, **28**, p. 1-271.
- Finlay, H.J., 1939. New Zealand Foraminifera. Key species in stratigraphy - No. 1. Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, **68**, p. 504-543.
- Flint, J.M., 1899. Recent Foraminifera. A descriptive catalogue of specimens dredged by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross". Report of the United States National Museum for 1897, p. 249-349.
- Fornasini, C., 1894. Quinto contributo alla conoscenza della microfauna Terziaria Italiana. Memorie della Reale Accademia della Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna, ser. **5** (4), p. 201-230.
- Fornasini, C., 1906. Illustrazione di specie orbignyanee di Miliolidi institute nel 1826. Memorie della Reale Accademia della Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna, ser. **6** (2), p. 1-14.
- Forskål, 1775. *Descriptiones animalium*. Hauniae, Carsten Niebuhr, Copenhagen.
- Franzenau, A., 1884. *Heterolepa* egy új genus a Foraminiferák rendjében. Természettudományi Füzetek, Budapest, **8**, p. 181-184; 214-217.
- Galloway, J.J. & Heminway, C.E., 1941. The Tertiary foraminifera of Porto Rico. New York Academy of Science, Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands, **3** (4), p. 275-491.
- Galloway, J.J. & Wissler, S.G., 1927. Pleistocene foraminifera from the Lomita Quarry, Palos Verdes Hills, California. Journal of Paleontology, **1**, p. 35-87.
- Germeraad, J.H., 1946. Geology of central Seran. In: Rutten, L. & Hotz, W. (eds.). Geological, Petrographical and Palaeontological Results of Explorations Carried out from September 1917 till June 1919 in the Island of Ceram. de Bussy, J.H., ser. **3** (Geology) (2), Amsterdam, p. 7-135.
- Gmelin, J.F., 1788-1793. *Systema naturae Linnaei*. 13th ed. vol. **1**, pt. 6. G.E. Beer, Vermes, Lipsiae, Germania.
- Goës, A., 1882. On the reticularian Rhizopoda of the Caribbean Sea. Kongelige Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlinger, **19** (4), p. 1-151.
- Goës, A., 1894. A synopsis of the Arctic and Scandinavian Recent marine Foraminifera hitherto discovered. Kongelige Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlinger, **25** (9), p. 1-127.
- Goës, A., 1896. The Foraminifera. In: Reports on the dredging operations off the West Coast of Central America to the Galapagos, to the West Coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross", during 1891, Lieut. Commander Z.L. Tanner U.S.N., commanding. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, **29** (1), p. 1-103.
- González-Donoso, J.M. & Linares, D., 1970. Datos sobre los foraminíferos del Trotonense de Alcalá la Real (Jéan). Revista Espaniola de Micropaleontología, **2**, p. 235-242.
- Graham, J.J. & Militante, P.J., 1959. Recent foraminifera from the Puerto Galera area, northern Mindoro, Philippines. Stanford University Publications, Geological Sciences, **6** (2), p. 1-171.
- Gray, J.E., 1858. On *Carpenteria* and *Dujardinia*, two genera of a new form of Protozoa with attached multilocular shells filled with sponge, apparently intermediate between Rhizopoda and Porifera. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, **26**, p. 266-271.
- Gronovius, L.T., 1781. *Zoophylacii Gronoviani*. Theodorus Haak et Soc, Leyden, **3**, p. 241-380.
- Gümbel, C. W., 1868. Beiträge zur Foraminiferenfauna der nordalpinen Eocängebilde. Königlich-Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Physikalische Klasse, Abhandlungen, München, **10** (2), p. 581-730.
- Hada, Y., 1931. Report of the biological survey of Mutsu Bay. 19, Notes on the Recent Foraminifera from Mutsu Bay. Science Reports of the Tōhoku Imperial University, ser. 4, Biology, **6** (1), p. 45-148.
- Hageman, J., 1979. Benthic foraminiferal assemblages from Plio-Pleistocene open bay to lagoonal sediments of the western Peloponnesus (Greece). Utrecht Micropaleontological Bulletins, **20**, p. 1-171.
- Haig, D.W., 1988. Miliolid foraminifera from inner neritic sand and mud facies of the Papuan Lagoon, New Guinea. Journal of Foraminiferal Research, **18**, p. 203-236.
- Halicz, E. & Reiss, Z., 1979. Recent Textulariidae from the Gulf of Elat (Aqaba), Red Sea. Revista Espaniola de Micropaleontología, **11**, p. 295-320.
- Hallock, P., 1999. Symbiont-Bearing Foraminifera. In: Sen Gupta, B.K. (ed.). Modern Foraminifera. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Boston, London, p. 123-140.
- Hansen, H.J., 1981. On Lorentz Spengler and a neotype for the foraminifer *Calcarina spengleri*. Bulletin of the Geological Society of Denmark, **29**, p. 191-201.
- Hantken, M., 1876. A *Clavulina szabói* rétegek Faunája. I. Foraminiferák. Magyar Királyi Földtani Intézet Évkönyve, 4 (1875), p. 1-82.(in Hungarian). Die Fauna der *Clavulina szaboi*-Schichten, Theil I - Foraminiferen. Königlich-Ungarische Geologische Anstalt, Mitteilungen Jahrbuch, Budapest, 4 (1), p. 1-93.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Hatta, A. & Ujiié, H., 1992. Benthic foraminifera from coral seas between Ishigaki and Iriomote Islands, southern Ryukyu Island Arc, Northwestern Pacific. -(1992a) Part I, systematic descriptions of Textulariina and Miliolina, **53**, p. 49-119. -(1992b) Part II, systematic descriptions of Rotaliina, **54**, p. 163-287. *Bulletin of the College of Science, University of the Ryukyus*.
- Haynes, J.R., 1973. Cardigan Bay Recent Foraminifera (Cruises of the R. V. Antur, 1962-1964). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology, Supplement*, p. 1-245.
- Hayward, B.W., 1990. Taxonomy, paleobiogeography and evolutionary history of the Bolivinellidae (Foraminiferida). *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, **63**, p. 1-132.
- Hayward, B.W., Grenfell, H.R., Reid, C.M. & Hayward, K.A., 1999. *Recent New Zealand shallow-water benthic foraminifera: Taxonomy, ecologic distribution, biogeography, and use in paleoenvironmental assessments*. Institute of Geological & Nuclear Sciences Limited. Lower Hutt, New Zealand; monograph **21**, pp. 264.
- Hedley, R.H., Hurdle, C.M. & Burdett, I.D.J., 1964. *Trochammina squamata* Jones and Parker (Foraminifera) with observations on some closely related species. *New Zealand Journal of Science*, **7**, p. 417-426.
- Hermelin, J.O.R., 1989. Pliocene benthic foraminifera from the Ontong-Java Plateau (Western Equatorial Pacific Ocean): faunal response to changing paleoenvironment. *Special Publications Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **26**, p. 1-143.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1912. On some foraminifera from the North Sea, etc., dredged by the Fisheries Cruiser "Goldseeker" (International North Sea Investigations-Scotland). On some new Astrorhizidae and their shell-structure. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society, London* (1912), p. 382-389.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1913. Clare Island survey, Part LXIV, Foraminifera. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, **31**, p. 1-188.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1914. Foraminifera of the Kerimba Archipelago (Portuguese East Africa), Part I. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, **20** (12), p. 363-390.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1915. The foraminifera of the Kerimba Archipelago (Portuguese East Africa), Part II. *Transactions of Zoological Society of London*, **20** (17), p. 543-794.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1916. The foraminifera of the west coast of Scotland. *Transactions of Zoological Society of London*, **11** (13), p. 197-299.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1924. The foraminifera of Lord Howe Island, South Pacific. *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, **35**, p. 599-647.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1929. Some new foraminifera from the South Atlantic. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society of London*, ser. 3, **49**, p. 324-334.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1932a. Some new foraminifera from the South Atlantic; IV. Four new genera from South Georgia. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society of London*, **52** (3), p. 253-261.
- Heron-Allen, E. & Earland, A., 1932b. Foraminifera. Part I. The ice free area of the Falkland Islands and adjacent seas. *Discovery Reports*, **4**, p. 291-460.
- Heß, S., 1998. Verteilungsmuster rezenter benthischer Foraminiferen im Südchinesischen Meer. Distribution patterns of Recent benthic foraminifera in the South China Sea. *Berichte-Reports, Geologisch Paläontologisches Institut und Museum, Universität Kiel*, Nr. **91** (Ph. D.), Kiel, pp. 173.
- Hofker, J., 1927. The foraminifera of the Siboga Expedition, Tinoporidae, Rotaliidae, Nummulitidae, Amphisteginidae. In: Brill, E.J. (ed.). *Siboga-Expeditie, Monographie IV*, Leiden, p. 1-78.
- Hofker, J., 1930. Foraminifera of the Siboga Expedition, Part II, Families Astrorhizidae, Rhizamminidae, Reophacidae, Anomalinidae, Peneroplidae. In: Brill, E.J. (ed.). *Siboga-Expeditie, Monographie IVa*, Leiden, p. 79-170.
- Hofker, J., 1933. Papers from Dr. Th. Mortensen's Pacific expedition 1914-16; Part LXII - Foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago. *Videnskabelige Meddeleser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i København*, **93**, p. 71-167.
- Hofker, J., 1951. The foraminifera of the Siboga Expedition. Part III. In: Brill, E.J. (ed.). *Siboga-Expeditie, Monographie IVa*, Leiden, p. 1-513.
- Hofker, J., 1952. Recent Peneroplidae. Part IV. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society*, ser. 3, **72**, p. 102-122.
- Hofker, J., 1956. Tertiary foraminifera of coastal Ecuador: Part II, additional notes on the Eocene species. *Journal of Paleontology*, **30** (4), p. 891-958.
- Hofker, J., 1968. Foraminifera from the Bay of Jakarta, Java. *Bijdragen tot de Dierkunde*, **37**, p. 11-59.
- Hofker, J., 1970. Studies of foraminifera. Part II, systematic problems. *Publicaties van het Natuurhistorisch Genootschap in Limburg*, **20** (1-2), p. 1-98.
- Hofker, J., 1972. Primitive agglutinated foraminifera. E.J. Brill, Leiden, pp. 95.
- Hofker, J., 1976. Further studies on Caribbean foraminifera. *Studies on the Fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands*, **49** (162), p. 1-256.
- Hofker, J., 1978. Biological results of the Snellius Expedition: The foraminifera collected in 1929 and 1930 in the eastern part of the Indonesian Archipelago. *Zoologische Verhandelingen Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie te Leiden*, **161**, p. 1-69.
- Hofker, J., 1983. Zoological exploration of the continental shelf of Surinam; The foraminifera of the shelf of Surinam and the Guyanas. *Zoologische Verhandelingen Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie te Leiden*, **201**, p. 1-75.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Höglund, H., 1947. Foraminifera in the Gullmar Fjord and the Skagerak. *Zoologiska Bidrag Från Uppsala*, **26**, p. 1-328.
- Höglund, H., 1948. New names for four homonym species described in 'Foraminifera in the Gullmar Fjord and the Skagerak'. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **24**, p. 45-46.
- Hornbrook, N.de B., 1964. The foraminiferal genus *Astronion* Cushman and Edwards. *Micropaleontology*, **10**, p. 333-338.
- Hottinger, L.Z., Reiss, Z. & Halicz, E., 1990. Comments on *Neoeponides* (Foraminifera). *Revue de Paléobiologie*, **9**, p. 335-340.
- Huang, T.Y., 1970. New foraminiferida from the Taiwan Strait, Taiwan, China. *Proceedings of the Geological Society of China*, **13**, p. 108-114.
- Inoue, Y., 1989. Northwest Pacific foraminifera as paleoenvironmental indicators. *Science Reports of the Institute of Geosciences, University of Tsukuba, Sec. B: Geological Sciences*, **10**, p. 57-162.
- Ishizaki, K., 1940. On *Streblus schroeterianus* (Parker & Jones) and allied species. *Taiwan Tig. Kizi, Taihoku*, **11** (2), p. 49-61.
- Ishizaki, K., 1944. New species of Neogene, Pleistocene and Recent foraminifera of Japanese Empire. Part II. *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan*, **34** (244), p. 98-104.
- Jones, R.W., 1984. A revised classification of the unilocular Nodosariida and Buliminida (Foraminifera). *Revista Española de Micropaleontología*, **16**, p. 91-160.
- Jones, R.W., 1994. *The Challenger Foraminifera*. The Natural History Museum, London. Oxford University Press, pp. 149.
- Jones, T.R. & Parker, W.K., 1860. On the Rhizopodal fauna of the Mediterranean, compared with that of the Italian and some older Tertiary deposits. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **16**, p. 292-307.
- Kanmacher, F., 1798. *Adam's Essays on the Microscope; the Second Edition with Considerable Additions and Improvements*. Dillon & Keating, London.
- Karrer, F., 1865. Die Foraminiferen-Fauna der Tertiären Grünsandsteines der Orakei Bay bei Auckland. *Novara Expedition 1857-1859, Geologischer Theil* **1** (2), Wien, p. 69-86.
- Karrer, F., 1868. Die Miocene Foraminiferenfauna von Kostej im Banat. *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse*, **58** (1), p. 121-193.
- Karrer, F., 1878. Die Foraminiferen der Tertiären Thone von Luzon. In: R. von Drasche (ed.). *Fragmente zur einer Geologie der Insel Luzon (Philippinen)*. K. Gerold's Sohn, Wien, p. 98.
- Kawai, K., Uchio, T., Ueno, M. & Hozuki, M., 1950. Natural gas in vicinity of Otaki, Chiba-Ken. *Sekiya Gijutsu Kyokaishi, Tokyo*. [Journal of the Japanese Association for Petroleum Technologists], **15** (4), p. 151-219.
- Keijzer, F.G., 1953. Reconsideration of the so-called Oligocene fauna in the asphaltic deposits of Buton (Malay Archipelago). Part II, Young Neogene Foraminifera and calcareous Algae. *Leidsche Geol. Meded.*, **17**, p. 259-293.
- Kisel'man, E.N., 1972. Verkhnemelovye i Paleotsenovye foraminifery novogo roda *Spiroplectinella*. [Upper Cretaceous and Paleocene new foraminiferal genus *Spiroplectinella*]. *Trudy Sibirskogo Nauchno-Issledovatel'skogo Instituta Geologii Geofiziki i Mineral'nogo Syr'ya, Ministerstva Geologii i Okhrany Nedr SSSR, Novosibirsk*, **146**, p. 134-140.
- Kitazato, H., 1988. Ecology of benthic foraminifera in the tidal zone of a rocky shore. *Revue de Paléobiologie*, vol. spec. **2** (Benthos'86), p. 815-825.
- Lacroix, E., 1928. De la présence d'une faune d'Astrotrichidés tubulaires dans des fonds littoraux de Saint-Raphaël à Monaco. *Bulletin de l'Institut Océanographique Monaco*, **527**, p. 61-144.
- Lalicker, C.G., 1935. Two new foraminifera of the genus *Textularia*. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, **91** (22), p. 1-2.
- Lalicker, C.G. & McCulloch, I., 1940. Some Textulariidae of the Pacific Ocean. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions*, **6** (6), p. 115-143.
- Lamarck, J.B., 1804. Suite des mémoires sur les fossiles des environs de Paris. *Annales Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, **5**, p. 179-188; 237-245; 349-357.
- Lamarck, J.B., 1816. *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*. Verdier, Paris, vol. **2**, pp. 568.
- Langer, M.R., 1992. New Recent foraminiferal genera and species from lagoon at Madang, Papua New Guinea. *Journal of Micropalaeontology*, **11**, p. 85-93.
- Le Calvez, Y., 1974. Révision des foraminifères de la collection à Orbigny. Foraminifères des îles Canaries. *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie*, **1974** (2), p. 1-108.
- Le Calvez, Y., 1977. Foraminifères de l'île de Cuba-Tome II. *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie*, **1977** (1), p. 1-128.
- Lee, J.J., 1990. Phylum Granuloreticulosa (Foraminifera). In: Margulis, L., Corliss, J.O. & Melkonian, M. (eds.). *Handbook of Protocista*. Jones & Bartlett Publishers, Boston, p. 524-528.
- LeRoy, L.W., 1941. Smaller Foraminifera from the Late Tertiary of the Netherlands East Indies. -(1941a) Part I, Small foraminifera from the Late Tertiary of the Sangkoelirang Bay area, East Borneo, Nederlands East Indies, p. 11-62. -(1941b) Part II, Small foraminifera from the Late Tertiary of Siberoet Island, off the west coast of Sumatra, Nederlands East Indies, p. 63-105. *Colorado School of Mines Quarterly*, **36** (1).
- LeRoy, L.W., 1944. Miocene foraminifera from Sumatra and Java, Nederlands East Indies, Part I, Miocene foraminifera of central Sumatra, Nederlands East Indies. *Colorado School of Mines Quarterly*, **39** (3), p. 1-69.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- LeRoy, L.W., 1964. Smaller foraminifera from the late Tertiary of southern Okinawa. *Professional Papers U.S. Geological Survey*, **454-F**, p. 1-58.
- LeRoy, D.O. & Hodgkinson, K.A., 1975. Benthonic foraminifera and some Pteropoda from a deep-water dredge sample, Northern Gulf of Mexico. *Micropaleontology*, **21** (4), p. 420-447.
- LeRoy, L.W. & Levinson, S.A., 1974. A deep-water Pleistocene microfossil assemblage from a well in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Micropaleontology*, **20** (1), p. 1-37.
- Lewis, K.B., 1979. Foraminifera on the continental shelf and slope off southern Hawke's Bay, New Zealand. *New Zealand Department of Scientific and Industrial Research Bulletin*, **163**, p. 1-45.
- Linné, C., 1758. *Systema Naturae, 10th ed., vol. I, Holmiae*. L. Salvii, Stockholm.
- Linné, C., 1767. *Systema Naturae, 12th ed.* J.F. Gmelin, Leipzig.
- Loeblich, A.R. & Tappan, H., 1953. Studies of Arctic Foraminifera. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, **121** (7), p. 1-150.
- Loeblich, A.R. & Tappan, H., 1964. Sarcodina chiefly "Thecamoebians" and Foraminiferida. In: Moore, R.C. (ed.). *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology, Part C, Protista 2*. Lawrence: Geological Society of America and University of Kansas Press, p. 1-900.
- Loeblich, A.R. & Tappan, H., 1985. Some new and redefined genera and families of agglutinated foraminifera II. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **15**, p. 175-217.
- Loeblich, A.R. & Tappan, H., 1987. *Foraminiferal Genera and their Classification*. van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York, pp. 1182.
- Loeblich, A.R. & Tappan, H., 1992. Present status of foraminiferal classification. In: Takayanagi, Y. & Saito, T. (eds.). *Studies in Benthic Foraminifera, Proceedings of the Fourth International Symposium on Benthic Foraminifera, Sendai, 1990 (Benthos '90)*. Tokai University Press, Tokyo, p. 93-102.
- Loeblich, A.R. & Tappan, H., 1994. Foraminifera of the Shaul Shelf and Timor Sea. *Special Publications Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **31**, pp. 638.
- Lohmann, G. P., 1978. Abyssal benthonic foraminifera as hydrographic indicators in the western South Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **8** (1), p. 6-34.
- Lutze, G.F., 1974. Benthische Foraminiferen in Oberflächen-Sedimenten des Persischen Golfes, Teil 1: Arten. *Meteor Forsch.*, **C** (17), p. 1-66.
- Lutze, G.F., 1986. *Uvigerina* species of the eastern North Atlantic. *Utrecht Micropaleontological Bulletins*, **35**, p. 21-46.
- Łuczkowska, E., 1974. Miliolidae (Foraminiferida) from Miocene of Poland, Part II. Biostratigraphy, palaeoecology and systematics. *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica*, **19**, p. 3-176.
- Martinotti, A., 1921. Foraminiferi della spiaggia di Tripoli. *Boletino della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali, Milano, Italia*, **59** (1920), p. 249-334.
- McCulloch, I., 1977. *Qualitative observations on Recent foraminiferal tests with emphasis on the Eastern Pacific, Parts I-III*. University of Southern California, Los Angeles, pp. 1079.
- Mikhalevich, V.I., 1972. Age variability of the Antarctic species of the genus *Trochammina* Parker & Jones and its significance for the taxonomy of the subfamily Trochammininae (Foraminifera). *Issledovaniya Fauny Morey. Resultaty Biologicheskikh Issledovanii Sovetskikh Antarkticheskikh Ekspeditsii*, 5, Akademiya Nauk SSSR, **11** (19), p. 5-40.
- Millett, F.W., 1898-1904. Report on the Recent foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago collected by Mr. A. Durrand, F.R.M.S. - (1898) Part I, p. 258-269; Part II, p. 499-513; Part III, p. 607-614. - (1900) Part VII, p. 6-13; Part VIII, p. 273-281; Part IX, p. 539-549. - (1901) Part X, p. 1-11; Part XI, p. 485-497; Part XII, p. 619-628. - (1902) Part XIII, p. 509-528. - (1903) Part XIV, p. 253-275. - (1904) Part XVI, p. 489-506; Part XVII, p. 597-609 (Conclusion). *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society*.
- Montagu, G., 1803. *Testacea Britannica, or Natural History of British Shells, Marine, Land and Fresh Water, Including the Most Minute*. J. S. Hollis. Romsey, England, pp. 606.
- Montagu, G., 1808. *Supplement to Testacea Britannica*. Woolmer, S., Exter, pp. 183.
- de Montfort, P.D., 1808. *Conchyliologie Systématique et Classification Méthodique des Coquilles*. F. Schoell, Paris, vol. 1, pp. 4.
- Murray, J.W., 1971. *An Atlas of Recent British Foraminiferids*. Heinemann Educational Books Ltd, London, pp. 244.
- Murray, J.W., 1991. *Ecology and paleoecology of benthic foraminifera*. Longman Scientific and Technical, Avon, pp. 397.
- Natland, M.L., 1938. New species of foraminifera from off the West Coast of North America and from the late Tertiary of the Los Angeles Basin. *University of California, Scripps Institution of Oceanography Bulletin, Technical Series*, **4** (5), p. 137-163.
- Neugeboren, J.L., 1856. Die Foraminiferen aus der Ordnung der Stichostegier von Ober-Lapugy in Siebenbürgen. *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe*, **12** (2), p. 65-108.
- Nomura, R., 1983. Cassidulinidae (Foraminiferida) from the uppermost Cenozoic of Japan. - (1983a) Part I; **53** (1), p. 1-101. - (1983b) Part II; **54** (1), p. 1-93. *Science Reports of Tohoku University, Sendai*, ser. 2 (Geology).
- Norman, A.M., 1876. Crustacea, Tunicata, Polyzoa, Echinodermata, Actinozoa, Foraminifera, Polycystina, and Spongida. In: Jeffreys, J.G. (ed.). *Preliminary Report of the biological results of a cruise in H.M.S. 'Valorous' to Davis Strait in 1875*. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, **25**, p. 202-215.
- Norman, A.M., 1878. On the genus *Haliphysema*, with description of several forms apparently allied to it.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, **1** (5), p. 265-284.
- Norman, A.M., 1892. *Museum Normanianum*. Norman A.M, Durham, p. 14-21.
- Nørvang, A., 1966. *Textilina* nov. gen., *Textularia* Defrance and *Spiroplectammina* Cushman (Foraminifera). Biologiske Skrifter. Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab, København, **15** (3), p. 1-16.
- Ōki, K., 1989. Ecological analysis of benthonic foraminifera in Kagoshima Bay, South Kyūshū, Japan. *South Pacific Study*, **10**, p. 1-191.
- d'Orbigny, A., 1826. Tableau méthodique de la classe des Céphalopodes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, **7**, p. 245-314.
- d'Orbigny, A., 1839a. Foraminifères. In: de la Sagra, R. (ed.). *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'île de Cuba*. Arthur Bertrand, Paris, p. 1-224.
- d'Orbigny, A., 1839b. Foraminifères des îles Canaries. In: Barker-Web, P. & Berthelot, S. (eds.). *Histoire Naturelle des îles Canaries*. Bethune, **2** (Zoologie), Paris, p. 119-146.
- d'Orbigny, A., 1839c. *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale, Foraminifères*. Levrault, Paris and Strasbourg, vol. **5**, pp. 86.
- d'Orbigny, A., 1840. Mémoire sur les foraminifères de la Craie Blanche du basin Paris. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, **4** (1), p. 1-51.
- d'Orbigny, A., 1846. *Foraminifères fossiles du Bassin Tertiaire de Vienne (Autriche)*. Gide et Comp^e, Paris, pp. 312.
- d'Orbigny, A., 1850, 1852. *Prodrome de paléontologie stratigraphique universelle des animaux mollusques et rayonnés*; vol. **1**, pp. 392; *Tabele alphabetique et synonomique des genres et des espèces*; vol. **3**, pp. 196. V. Masson, Paris.
- Parker, F.L., 1952. Foraminifera species off Portsmouth, New Hampshire. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College*, **106** (9), p. 391-423.
- Parker, F.L., 1954. Distribution of the foraminifera in the north-eastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College*, **111** (10), p. 453-588.
- Parker, F.L., 1964. Foraminifera from the experimental Mohole Drilling near Guadelupe Island, Mexico. *Journal of Paleontology*, **38**, p. 617-636.
- Parker, W.K. & Jones, T.R., 1865. On some Foraminifera from the North Atlantic and Arctic Oceans, including Davis Straits and Baffin's Bay. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, **155**, p. 325-441.
- Parr, W.J., 1932. Victorian and South Australian shallow-water foraminifera. -(1932a) Part I, p. 1-14. -(1932b) Part II, p. 218-234. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, **44**.
- Parr, W.J., 1941. A new genus, *Planulinoides*, and some species of foraminifera from South Australia. *Mining and Geological Journal*, **2**, p. 1-305.
- Parr, W.J., 1945. Recent Foraminifera from Barwon Heads, Victoria. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, **56** (2), p. 189-227.
- Parr, W.J., 1950. Foraminifera. *Reports B.A.N.Z. Antarctic Research Expedition 1929-1931*, ser. B (Zoology, Botany), **5** (6), p. 232-392.
- Patterson, R.T. & Richardson, R.P., 1988. Eight new genera of unilocular Foraminiferida, family Lagenidae. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society*, **107** (3), p. 240-258.
- Perelis, L. & Reiss, Z., 1975. Cibicididae in Recent sediments from the Gulf of Elat. *Israel Journal of Earth Sciences*, **24**, p. 73-96.
- Pflum, C.E., Frerichs, W.E. & Sliter, W.V., 1976. Gulf of Mexico deep-water foraminifera. *Special Publications Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **14**, p. 1-125.
- Philippi, R.A., 1844. *Enumeratio Molluscorum Siciliae, cum viventium tum in tellure tertiaria fossilium, quae in itinere suo observavit*. E. Anton. Halis, Saxony, vol. **2**, pp. 303.
- Phleger, F.B. & Parker, F.L., 1951. Ecology of foraminifera, northwest Gulf of Mexico. Part II. Foraminifera species. *Memoirs of the Geological Society of America*, **46** (2), p. 1-64.
- Phleger, F.B., Parker, F.L. & Peirson, J.F., 1953. North Atlantic Foraminifera. *Reports Swedish Deep-Sea Expedition*, **7** (1), p. 1-122.
- Plummer, H. J., 1926. Foraminifera of the Midway Formation in Texas. *University of Texas Bulletin*, **2644**, p. 1-198.
- Poag, C.W., 1981. *Ecologic Atlas of Benthic Foraminifera of the Gulf of Mexico*. Marine Science International. Woods Hole, Massachusetts, pp. 174.
- Ponder, R.W., 1972. *Pseudohauerina*: a new genus of the Miliolidae and notes on three of its species. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **2**, p. 145-156.
- Ponder, R.W., 1974. The ontogeny, morphology, taxonomy and distribution of the miliolid foraminiferan *Quinque-loculina philippinensis* Cushman, 1921. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, **98**, p. 242-250.
- Renz, H.H., 1948. Stratigraphy and fauna of the Agua Salada Group, State of Falcon, Venezuela. *Memoirs of the Geological Society of America*, **32**, p. 1-219.
- Resig, J.M., 1981. Biogeography of benthic foraminifera of the northern Nazca Plate and adjacent continental margin. *Memoirs of the Geological Society of America*, **154**, p. 619-665.
- Reuss, A.E., 1845. *Die Versteinerungen der böhmischne Kreideformation*. E. Schweizerbartsche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart, pp. 58.
- Reuss, A.E., 1850. Neue foraminiferen aus den Schichten des österreichischen Tertiärbeckens. *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe, **1**, p. 365-390.
- Reuss, A.E., 1851. Über die fossilen Foraminiferen und Entomostraceen der Septarienthone der Umgegend von Berlin. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft*, Berlin, **3**, p. 49-91.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Reuss, A. E., 1855. Ein Beitrag zur genaueren Kenntniss der Kreidegebilde Mecklenburgs. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Berlin*, **7**, p. 261-292.
- Reuss, A. E., 1858. Über die Foraminiferen von Pietzpuhl. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Berlin*, **10**, p. 434.
- Reuss, A. E., 1861. Entwurf einer systematischen Zusammenstellung der Foraminiferen. *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe*, **44** (1), p. 355-396.
- Reuss, A.E., 1863. Die Foraminiferen des norddeutschen Hils und Gault. *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe*, **46** (1), p. 308-342.
- Reuss, A.E., 1866. Die Foraminiferen, Anthozoen und Bryozoen des deutschen Septarienthones. *Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe* (1865), **25** (1), p. 117-214.
- Reuss, A. E., 1867. Die fossile Fauna der Steinsalzablagerungen von Wieliczka. *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe*, **55** (1), p. 17-182.
- Reuss, A. E., 1870. Die Foraminiferen des Septarientones von Pietzpuhl. *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe*, **52**, p. 471.
- Revets, S.A., 1996. The generic revision of five families of Rotaliine foraminifera. *Special Publications Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **34**, p. 1-108.
- Rhumbler, L., 1911. Die Foraminiferen (Thalamophoren) der Plankton-Expedition. *Ergebnisse der Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stiftung, Kiel und Leipzig*, **3**, p. 1-476.
- Rhumbler, L., 1913. Die Foraminiferen (Thalamophoren) der Plankton-Expedition. Teil II, Systematic: Arrhabdammidia, Arammodiscidia und Arnodosammidia. *Ergebnisse der Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stiftung, Kiel und Leipzig*, **3** (1909), p. 332-476.
- Rhumbler, L., 1936. Rhizopoden der Kieler Bucht, gesammelt durch A. Remane, II Teil (Ammodisculinidae bis einschl. Textulinidae). *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, **1**, p. 179-242.
- Robertson, D., 1891. *Trochammina bradyi* n.n. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, **7** (6), p. 388.
- Rögl, F. & Hansen, H.J., 1984. Foraminifera described by Fichtel and Moll in 1798. A revision of Testacea Microscopica. Appendix Testacea Microscopica aliquae minuta ex Generibus Argonauta et Nautilus. Reprint of original plates. *Neue Denkschriften des Naturhistorischen Museum in Wien*, **3**, p. 1-143.
- Roemer, F.A., 1838. Cephalopoden des Nord-Deutschen tertiären Meersandes. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geognosie, Geologie, und Petrefakten-Kunde*, p. 381-394.
- Röttger, R. & Berger, W., 1972. Benthic foraminifera: morphology and growth in clone cultures of *Heterostegina depressa*. *Marine Biology*, **15**, p. 89-94.
- Ross, C.R., 1984. *Hyalinea balthica* and its Late Quaternary paleoclimatic implications: Strait of Sicily. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **14** (2), p. 134-139.
- Rzehak, A., 1886. Die Foraminiferenfauna der Neogenformation der Umgebung von Mähr.-Ostrau. *Naturforschender Verein Brünn, Verhandlungen, Brünn (Brno)*, 1885, **24**, p. 77-126.
- Rzehak, A., 1888. Die Foraminiferen der Nummulitenschichten des Waschberges und Michelsberges bei Stockerau in Nieder-Österreich. *Verhandlungen der Geologischen Bundesanstalt*, 1888, p. 226-229.
- Said, R., 1949. Foraminifera of the northern Red Sea. *Special Publications Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research*, **26**, p. 1-44.
- Saidova, K.M., 1961. Ekologiya foraminifer i paleogeografiya dal'nevostochnykh morey SSSR, i severo-zapadnoy chasti Tikhogo Okeana. [Foraminiferal ecology and paleogeography of the far eastern seas of the USSR, and northwest part of the Pacific Ocean]. Institut Okeanologii, Akademiya Nauk SSSR, Moscow, pp. 232.
- Saidova, K.M., 1975. Bentosnye Foraminifery Tikhogo Okeana. [Benthonic foraminifera of the Pacific Ocean]. Institut Okeanologii, Akademiya Nauk SSSR, Moscow, vol. **1-3**, pp. 875.
- Saidova, K.M., 1981. O sovremenном sostoyanii sistemy nadvidovykh taksonov Kaynozoyskikh bentosnykh foraminifer. [On up-to-date system of supraspecific taxonomy of Cenozoic benthonic foraminifera]. Institut Okeanologii, Akademiya Nauk SSSR, Moscow, pp. 73.
- Sars, G.O., 1872. Undersøgelse over Hardangerfjordens Fauna. *Forhandlinger i Videnskasselskabet i Kristiania*, **1871**, p. 246-255.
- Schiebel, R., 1992. Rezente benthische Foraminiferen in Sedimenten des Schelfes und oberen Kontinentalhangs im Golf von Guinea (Westafrika). *Berichte-Reports, Geologisch Paläontologisches Institut und Museum, Universität Kiel*, Nr. **51** (Ph. D.), Kiel, p. 179.
- Schiebel, R. & Timm, S., 1996. *Ammobaculites baculusalus* n. sp.: taxonomy, ecology and distribution in the Gulf of Guinea (West Africa). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **26** (2), p. 97-102.
- Schlumberger, C., 1886. Note sur le genre *Adelosina*. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, **11**, p. 91-104.
- Schlumberger, C., 1891. Révision des Biloculines des grands fonds. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, **4**, p. 542-579.
- Schmiedl, G., 1995. Rekonstruktion der spätquaternären Tiefenwasserzirkulation und Produktivität im östlichen Südatlantik anhand von benthischen Foraminiferen vergesellschaftungen. *Berichte zur Polarforschung*, **160**, p. 1-207.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Schröder, C.J., 1986. Deep-water arenaceous foraminifera in the northwest Atlantic Ocean. *Canadian Technical Report of Hydrography and Ocean Sciences*. Atlantic Geoscience Centre. Bedford Institute of Oceanography, p. 1-191.
- Schröder, C.J., Scott, D.B., Medioli, F.S., Bernstein, B.B. & Hessler, R.R., 1988. Larger agglutinated foraminifera; comparison of assemblages from central North Pacific and western North Atlantic (Nares Abyssal Plain). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **18** (1), p. 25-41.
- Schröter, J.S., 1783. *Einleitung in die Conchylien-kennnniss nach Linné*. J.J. Gebauer, Halle, **1**, pp. 860.
- Schubert, R.J., 1904. Die Ergebnisse der mikroskopischen Untersuchung bei der arabischen Tiefbohrung zu Wels durchteufen Schichten. *Austria, Geologischen Reichsanstalt Jahrbuch*, Wien, **53** (3), p. 385-422.
- Schubert, R.J., 1921. Palaeontologische Daten zur Stammesgeschichte der Protozoen. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, **3** (1920), p. 129-188.
- Schultze, M.S., 1854. *Über den Organismus der Polythalamien (Foraminiferen), nebst Bermerkungen über die Rhizopoden im Allgemeinen*. W. Engelmann, Leipzig, pp. 68.
- Schulze, F.E., 1875. Zoologische Ergebnisse der Nordseefahrt vom 21 Juli bis 9 September 1872, I. Rhizopoden. *Jahresbericht der Commission zur Wissenschaftl. Untersuchung Deutschen Meere in Kiel für die Jahre 1872, 1873*, Berlin, p. 99-114.
- Schwager, C., 1866. *Fossile Foraminiferen von Kar Nikobar, Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859 unter den Befehlen des Commodore B. Von Wüllerstorf-Urbair*. Geologischer Theil **2** (1); Geologische Beobachtungen 2; Paläontologische Mittheilungen, p. 187-268.
- Schwager, C., 1878. Nota su alcuni Foraminiferi nuovi del Tubo di Stretto presso Girgenti. *Bulletino R. Comitato Geologico d'Italia*, **9**, p. 519-529.
- Seguenza, G., 1862a. *Dei terreni Terziarii del distretto di Messina, Parte II, Descrizione dei foraminiferi monotalamici delle marne Mioceniche del distretto di Messina*. T. Capra, Messina, pp. 84.
- Seguenza, G., 1862b. Prime ricerche intorno ai Rhizopodi fossili delle argille Pleistoceniche dei dintorni di Catania. *Atti Accademia Gioenia Scienze Naturali*, ser. 2, **18**, p. 85-126.
- Sellier de Civrieux, J.M., 1977a. Las Discorbidae del Mar Caribe, frente a Venezuela. *Cuadernos Oceanográficos, Universidad de Oriente, Cumana*, **6**, p. 1-44.
- Sellier de Civrieux, J.M., 1977b. Foraminiferos indicadores de comunidades bentónicas recientes en Venezuela. Parte II. Ecología y distribución de los foraminíferos más frecuentes de la plataforma continental en el Parque Nacional Mochima. *Boletín del Instituto Oceanográfico, Universidad de Oriente, Cumana*, **16** (1/2), p. 3-62.
- Sen Gupta, B.K., 1971. The benthonic foraminifera of the Tail of the Grand Banks. *Micropaleontology*, **17** (1), p. 69-98.
- Sen Gupta, B.K., 1999. Systematics of Modern Foraminifera. In: Sen Gupta, B.K. (ed.). *Modern Foraminifera*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Boston, London, p. 7-36.
- Shchedrina, Z.G., 1969. O nikotorykh izmeneniyakh v sisteme semeystv Astrorhizidae i Reophacidae (Foraminifera). [On some changes in the systematics of the families Astrorhizidae and Reophacidae (Foraminifera)]. *Voprosy Mikropaleontologii*, **11**, p. 157-170.
- Siddall, J.D., 1886. Report on the foraminifera of the Liverpool Bay District in Herdman, Fauna of the Liverpool Bay. *Precicidings of the Literary and Philosophical Society, Liverpool*, **40**, p. 42-71.
- Sidebottom, H., 1910. Two new species of *Cassidulina*. *Journal of the Quekett Microscopical Club*, ser. 2, **11** (67), p. 105-108.
- Sidebottom, H., 1912. Lagenae of the south-west Pacific Ocean. *Journal of the Quekett Microscopical Club* (1910-1912), ser. 2, **11** (70), p. 375-434.
- Sidebottom, H., 1918. Report on the Recent foraminifera dredged off the east coast of Australia, H. M. S. "Dart", Station 19 (May 14, 1895), lat. 29°22' S., long. 153°51' E., 465 fathoms. Pteropod ooze. *Journal of The Royal Microscopical Society*, p. 2-25; 121-264.
- Silvestri, A., 1896. Foraminiferi Pliocenici della Provincia di Siena. Parte I. *Memorie dell'Accademia Pontificia dei Nuovi Lincei*, **12**, p. 1-204.
- Silvestri, A., 1902. Lagenine del Mar Tirreno. *Memorie della Pontificia Accademia Romana dei Nuovi Lincei*, **19**, p. 133-172.
- Silvestri, A., 1903. Dimorfismo e nomenclatura d'una *Spiroplecta*. Altre notizie sulla struttura della *Siphogenerina columellaris*. *Atti della Pontificia Accademia Romana dei Nuovi Lincei*, **56**, p. 59-66.
- Silvestri, A., 1904. Ricerche strutturali su alcune forme dei Trubi di Bonfornello (Palermo). *Memorie della Pontificia Accademia Romana dei Nuovi Lincei*, **22**, p. 235-276.
- Silvestri, O., 1872. Saggio di studj sulla fauna microscopica fossile appartenente al terreno subapennino italiano. Memoria prima- Monografia della *Nodosaria*. *Atti Accademia Gioenia di Scienze Naturale Catania*, ser. 3, **7**, p. 1-108.
- Skinner, H.C., 1961. Revision of "*Proteonina diffugiformis*". *Journal of Paleontology*, **35** (6), p. 1239-1240.
- Smith, P.B., 1963. Quantitative and qualitative analysis of the family Bolivinidae. *Professional Papers U.S. Geological Survey*, **429-A**, p. 1-39.
- Srinivasan, M.S. & Sharma, V., 1980. *Schwager's Car Nicobar foraminifera in the Reports of the Novara Expedition - a revision*. Today and Tomorrow's Printers and Publishers, New Delhi, pp. 83.
- Stigter, H.C., Jorissen, F.J. & van der Zwaan, G.J., 1998. Bathymetric distribution and microhabitat partitioning of live (Rose Bengal stained) benthic foraminifera along a shelf to bathyal transect in the southern Adriatic Sea. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research*, **28** (1), p. 40-65.

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- Suleymanov, I.S., 1960. Novy podrod i dva novykh vida iz smeystva Ammodiscidae. [A new subgenus and two new species in the family Ammodiscidae]. *Dokladari Uzbekistan SSR, Fanlar Akademiyasining Tashkent*, **1960** (2), p. 18-20.
- Takayanagi, Y., 1953. Distribution of the Recent foraminifera from adjacent seas of Japan, I: Izuminaida in the eastern part of the Inland Sea of Japan. *Oceanogr. Works in Japan, Rec.*, new. ser., **1** (2), p. 78-85.
- Tappan, H. & Loeblich, A.J., 1982. Granuloreticulosa. In: Parker, S.P. (ed.). *Synopsis and Classification of Living Organisms*. McGraw-Hill Company, New York, vol. **1**, p. 527-552.
- Tendal, O.S. & Hessler, R.R., 1977. An introduction to the biology and systematics of Komokiacea (Textulariina, Foraminiferida). *Galathea Report*, **14**, p. 165-194.
- Terquem, O., 1870. Troisième mémoire sur les foraminifères du système oolithique, comprenant les genres *Frondicularia*, *Flabellina*, *Nodosaria*, *Dentalina*, etc. de la zone à *Ammonites parkinsoni* de Fontoy (Moselle). *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale de Metz* (1869-1870), ser. 3, **51**, (18), p. 299-380.
- Terquem, O., 1876. *Essai sur le classement des animaux qui vivent sur la plage et dans les environs de Dunkerque*. Fasc. 1, Paris, p. 55-100.
- Terquem, O., 1878. Les Foraminifères et les Entomostracés-Ostracodes du Pliocène Supérieur de l'Île de Rhodes. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 3, **1**, p. 1-135.
- Thalmann, H.E., 1932. Nomenclator (Um- und Neubenungen) zu den Tafeln 1 bis 115 in H.B. Brady's Werk über die Foraminiferen der Challenger Expedition, London, 1884. *Eclogae Geologiae Helvetiae*, **25**, p. 293-312.
- Thalmann, H.E., 1933. Zwei neue Vertreter der Foraminiferen-Gattung *Rotalia* Lamarck 1804: *Rotalia cubana* nom. nov. und *Rotalia trispinosa* nom. nov. *Eclogae Geologiae Helvetiae*, **26**, p. 248-251.
- Thalmann, H.E., 1935. Mitteilungen über Foraminiferen. 2. *Rotalia indopacifica*, nom. nov. im indo-pazifischen Verbreitungsgebiet. *Eclogae Geologiae Helvetiae*, **28**, p. 605-606.
- Thalmann, H.E., 1950. New names and homonyms in foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **1**, p. 41-45.
- Todd, R., 1957. Geology of Saipan, Mariana Islands, Part III. Paleontology. Smaller foraminifera. *Professional Papers U.S. Geological Survey*, **280-H**, p. 265-320.
- Todd, R., 1965. The foraminifera of the tropical Pacific Collections of the "Albatross", 1894-1900, Part IV, Rotaliform families and planktonic families. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, **161**, p. 1-139.
- Trauth, F., 1918. Das Eozänvorkommen bei Radstadt im Pongau und seine Beziehungen zu den gleichalterigen Ablagerungen bei Kirchberg am Wechsel und Wimpassing am Leithagebirge. *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe*, **95**, p. 171-278.
- Tu, X. & Zheng, F., 1991. Foraminifera in surface sediments of the Nansha Sea area. In: The Multidisciplinary Oceanographic Expedition Team of Academia Sinica to the Nansh Islands. *Quaternary biological groups of the Nansha Islands and the neighbouring waters*. Zhongshan University Publishing House, Guangzhou, p. 129-198.
- Uchio, T., 1953. On some foraminiferal genera in Japan. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography*, **23**, p. 151-162.
- Uchio, T., 1960. Ecology of living benthonic foraminifera from the San Diego, California area. *Special Publications Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **5**, p. 1-72.
- Ujiié, H., 1990a. Bathyal benthic foraminifera in a piston core from East off the Miyako Islands, Ryukyu Island Arc. *Bulletin of the College of Science, University of the Ryukyus*, **49**, p. 1-60.
- van Marle, L.J., 1988. Bathymetric distribution of benthic foraminifera on the Australian-Irian Jaya continental margin, eastern Indonesia. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **13**, p. 97-152.
- van Marle, L.J., 1991. *Eastern Indonesian Late Cenozoic smaller benthic foraminifera*. Geomarine Centre Institute of Earth Sciences Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam. *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie der Wetenschappen, Afd. Natuurkunde, Eerste Reeks*, Amsterdam, **34**, pp. 328.
- van Morkhoven, F.P.C.M., Berggren, W.A. & Edwards, A.S., 1986. Cenozoic cosmopolitan deep-water benthic foraminifera. In: Oertli, H.J. (ed.). *Bulletin des Centres de Recherches Exploration-Production Elf-Aquitaine*, Pau, France, Mem. **11**, pp. 421.
- van der Zwaan, G.J., 1982. Paleoecology of Late Miocene Mediterranean foraminifera. *Utrecht Micropaleontological Bulletins*, **25**, p. 5-201.
- Vella, P., 1957. Studies in New Zealand foraminifera, Part I, Foraminifera from Cook Strait. *Paleontological Bulletin, Wellington*, **28**, p. 1-64.
- von Daniels, C.H., 1986. *Uvigerina* in the NW European Neogene. In: van der Zwaan, G.J., Jorissen, F.J., Verhallen, P.J.J.M. & von Daniels, C.H. (eds.). *Atlantic-European Oligocene to Recent Uvigerina; taxonomy, paleoecology and paleobiogeography*. Utrecht Micropaleontological Bulletin **35**, p. 67-119.
- Walker, G. & Boys, W., 1784. *Testacea minuta variora, nuperrime detecta in arena littoris Sandicensis a Gul. Boys, arm. S.A.S. Multa addidit, et omnium figuris ope microscopii ampliatus accurate delineavit Geo. Walker. J. March, London*, pp. 25.
- Waller, H.O., 1960. Foraminiferal biofacies off the South China Coast. *Journal of Paleontology*, **34** (6), p. 1164-1182.
- Wallich, G.C., 1862. *The North-Atlantic Sea-bed; comprising a diary of the voyage on board H.M.S. Bulldog, in 1860, and observations on the presence of animal life, and the formation and nature of*

APPENDIX A. TAXONOMY REFERENCES

- organic at great depths in the ocean. John van Voorst. London.
- Wang, P., Zhang, J., Zhao, Q., Min, Q., Bian, Y., Zheng, L., Cheng, X. & Chen, R., 1988. *Foraminifera and Ostracoda in bottom sediments of the East China Sea*, pp. 438.
- Warren, A.D., 1957. Foraminifera of the Buras-Scofield Bayou region, southeast Louisiana. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research*, **8**, p. 29-40.
- Whittaker, J.E. & Hodgkinson, R.L., 1979. Foraminifera of the Togopi Formation, Eastern Sabah, Malaysia. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology*, **31**, p. 1-120.
- Wiesner, H., 1923. *Die Milioliden der östlichen Adria*. Wiesner, H, Prag-Bubenä, pp. 113.
- Wiesner, H., 1931. Die Foraminiferen der deutschen Südpolar Expedition 1901-1903. *Deutsche Südpolar Expedition 1901-1903*, (herausgegeben von Erich von Drygalski). W. de Gruyter & Company. Berlin, Leipzig, vol. **20** (Zoologie 12), p. 53-165.
- Williamson, W.C., 1848. On the Recent British species of the genus *Lagena*. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, **1**, p. 1-20.
- Williamson, W.C., 1858. *On the Recent Foraminifera of Great Britain*. Ray Society, London, pp. 107.
- Wright, T.J., 1891. Report on the foraminifera obtained off the southwest coast of Ireland during the cruise of the "Flying Falcon", 1888. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy, Dublin*, ser. 3, **1** (4), p. 460-502.
- Wright, T.J., 1902. Foraminifera. In: Reade, T.M. (ed.). *Glacial and Post-Glacial features of the lower valley of the River Lune and its estuary*. Proceedings of the Geological Society, Liverpool, **9**, p. 183.
- Yassini, I. & Jones, B.G., 1995. *Foraminiferida and Ostracoda from estuarine and shelf environments on the southeastern coast of Australia*. University of Wollongong Press, Wollongong, Australia, p. 33-271.
- Zheng, S.-Y., 1979. The Recent Foraminifera of the Xisha Islands, Guangdong Province, China, Part II. *Studia Marina Sinica*, **15**, p. 101-232.
- Zheng, S.-Y., 1980. The Recent Foraminifera of the Zhongsha Islands, Guangdong Province, China, Part I. *Studia Marina Sinica*, **16**, p. 143-182.
- Zheng, S.-Y., 1988. *The agglutinated and porcelaneous foraminifera of the East China Sea*. China Ocean Press, Beijing, pp. 337.
- Zheng, S.-Y., Cheng, T.C., Wang, X.T. & Fu, Z.X., 1978. The Quaternary foraminifera of the Dayuzhang irrigation area, Shandong Province, and a preliminary attempt at an interpretation of its depositional environment. *Studia Marina Sinica*, **13**, p. 16-78.

APPENDIX A. INDEX

INDEX

- Acervulina** 141; **inhaerens** 141
Adelosina 100; **laevigata** 100; **litoralis** 100
Adercotryma 87; **glomeratum** (**glomerata**) 87
Aggerostramen 81; **rustica** 81
Agglutinella 102; **agglutinans** 102; **arenata** 102; **reinemunde** 102
Alabama rugosa 141
Alabaminoides exiguis 137
Alectinella 132; **elongata** 132
Allassoida 127; **virgula** 127
Alliatina 123; **variabilis** 123
Alliatinella 123; **differens** 123
Alveolina melo 109
Alveolophragmium ringens 83; scitulum 83; kosterense 84
Ammobaculites 85; **agglutinans** 85; agglutinans var. **filiformis** 86; americanus 85; **baculusalsus** 85; **filiformis** 86; foliaceus 86; foliaceus var. **recurva** 86; rostratus 86; **sp. 1** 86
Ammochilostoma pauciloculata 87
Ammodiscoides 77
Ammodiscus 77; **anguillae** 77; **catinus** 78; **charoides** 79; **cretaceus** 78; **evolutus** 78; **gordialis** 78; **hoeglundi** 78; **incertus** 77; **planorbis** 78; **tenuis** 78; **sp. 1** 78
Ammonfrondicularia compressa 85
Ammoglobigerina 90; **globulosa** 90
Ammoglobigerinoides dehiscens 92
Ammolagena 78; **clavata** 78
Ammomarginulina 86; **rostrata** 86; **recurva** 86
Ammomassilina 102; **alveoliniformis** 102
Ammonia 148; **annectens** 148; **beccarii** 148; **beccarii** var. **tepidia** 148; **parkinsoniana** 148; **parkinsoniana** var. **tepidia** 148; **pauciloculata** 148; **tepidia** 148
Ammoscalaria 85; **compressa** 85; **pseudospiralis** 85; **tenuimargo** 85; **sp. 1** 85
Ammosphaeroidina 87; **sphaeroidiniformis** 87
Amphicoryna 115; **hirsuta** 115; **intercellularis** 116; **meringella** 116; **papillosa** 116; **scalaris** 116; **separans** 116; **sublineata** 116; **substriatula** 116
Amphistegina 142; **cumingii** 151; **lessoni** 142; **lessonii** 142; **lessonii** var. **radiata** 142; **papillosa** 142; **radiata** 142; **radiata** var. **papillosa** 142
Angulogerina 131; **bradyana** 131; carinata var. **bradyana** 131
Anomalina ammonoides 144; ariminensis 138; balthica 138; cicatricosa 137; colligera 144; globulosa 145; grosserugosa 145; wuellerstorffi 139
Anomalinooides 144; **colligerus** 144; **globulosus** 145; **welleri** 145
Anturina 120; **haynesi** 120
Armarella sphaerica 76
Articularia 109; **sagra** 109
Articulina 109; **alticostata** 109; conico-articulata 109; **mayori** 109; pacifica 109; **sagra** 109; **sulcata** 109
Assilina ammonoides 151
Astacolus 116; californicus 117; **crepidulus** 116; patens 117; sublegumen 117
- Asterorotalia** 148; **compressiuscula** 148; **concinna** 148; **gaimardii** 148; **milletti** 149; **pulchella** 149; trispinosa 149
Astrammina 76; **rara** 76; **sphaerica** 76
Astrononion 142; fijiense 142; **novozealandicum** 142; **stelligerum** 142
Astrorhiza 73; **arenaria** 73; **crassatina** 73; **sp. 1** 73
- Baggina** 132; **indica** 132
Bathysiphon 73; **filiformis** 73
Biarritzina proteiformis 141
Bifarina elongata 132
Bigenerina 94; **nodosaria** 94; **nodosaria** var. **textularioidea** 97; robusta 98; **sp. 1** 94
Biloculina anomala 101; bougainvilliei 106; cyclostoma 105; depressa 106; depressa var. murrhyna 106; inflata 105; irregularis 106; labiata 105; milletti 100; murrhyna 106; ringens 108; sarsi 106; serrata 106; vespertilio 108
Biloculinella 105; depressa 106; **inflata** 105; **labiata** 105; **labiata** var. **elongata** 105; **tenuiaperta** 107
Bimonilina sinensis 88
Bolivina 124; abbreviata 132; aenariensis 124; alata 126; amygdalaeformis 127; beyrichi 127; beyrichi var. alata 126; bradyi 127; dilatata 124; **earlandi** 124; **glutinata** 124; karreriana var. carinata 127; limbata var. abbreviata 132; **macella** 124; mayori 127; nobilis 127; pseudobeyrichi 127; punctata 124; **pusilla** 124; reticulata 125; **robusta** 124; **spathulata** 124; spatuloides 124; **spinata** 124; striatula var. spinata 124; **subaenariensis** var. **mexicana** 124; subangularis 127; **subreticulata** 125; subtenuis 119; tenuis 119; zanzibarica 128
Bolivinella elegans 125; philippinensis 125
Bolivinita subangularis 127
Bombulina 122; **echinata** 122
Borelis 109; **melo** 109
Brizalina abbreviata 132; alata 126; capitata 126; macella 124; pseudobeyrichi 127; pusilla 124; spathulata 124; subcapitata 126; subreticulata 125; subtenuis 119
Bulimina 128; acaenapeza 128; **aculeata** 128; **affinis** 128; alazanensis 129; contraria 123; convoluta 123; **elongata** 128; inflata 129; inflata var. mexicana 129; **marginata** 129; marginata var. marginata 129; **mexicana** 129; ovata 129; pyrula 129; pyrula var. spinescens 129; **rostrata** 129; **striata** 129; striata var. mexicana 129; striata var. notoensis 129; subcylindrica 124; subteres 124
Buliminella philippinensis 129
Buzasina 83; **ringens** 83; wiesneri 85
- Calcarina** 149; **hispida** 149; **mayori** 150; **pulchella** 149; **spengleri** 150
Cancris 132; **auriculus** 132; bodjongensis 137; **carinatus** 133; indicus 132; **oblongus** 133
Caribeanelia 140; **philippinensis** 140
Carpenteria 141; **balaniformis** 141; **balaniformis** var. **proteiformis** 141; **proteiformis** 141
Carterina 98; **spiculotesta** 98
Cassidelina 126; **complanata** 126; **regina** 126; **subcapitata** 126

- Cassidella bradyi 132
Cassidulina 125; **carinata** 125; **crassa** 125; elegans 125; gemma 125; inflata 126; japonica 126; jonesiana 123; laevigata 125; laevigata var. carinata 125; minuta 126; neocarinata 125; **obusta** 125; orientalis 125; subglobosa 126
Cellanthus 150; **craticulatus** 150
Ceratobulimina 123; **jonesiana** 123; pacifica 123
Ceratocancris scaber 123
Chilostomella 144; **cushmani** 144; **oolina** 144; **ovoidea** 144
Chrysalidina dimorpha 131
Chrysalidinella 131; **dimorpha** 131
Cibicides 139; boueanus 147; cicatricosus 137; concentricus 147; **deprimus** 139; floridana (floridanus) 138; grossepunctatus 147; **kullenbergi** 139; **lobatus** 139; margaritifera 145; ornata 145; praecinctus 145; pseudoungeriana 138; pseudoungeriana var. io 139; **reflugens** 139; subhaidingerii 146; wuellerstorfi 140; **sp. 1** 139
Cibicidoides 137; bradyi 136; **cicatricosus** 137; dutemplei 145; globulosus 145; kullenbergi 139; pachyderma 138; praecinctus 145; pseudoungerianus 138; **robertsonianus** 138; subhaidingerii 146; ungeriana 138; wuellerstorfi 140; **sp. 1** 138
Clavulina 97; bradyi 98; caperata 98; communis 94; **crustata** 97; cylindrica 98; **humilis** 98; parisiensis 97; parisiensis var. humilis 98; serventyi 97; textularioides 97
Conicospirillinooides 98; **inaequalis** 98
Cornuloculina 100; **inconstans** 100
Cornuspira 99; **carinata** 99; **foliacea** 99; **involvens** 99; **planorbis** 99
Cornuspirodes foliaceus 99
Coronatoplanulina 138; **okinawaensis** 138
Coscinospira acicularis 110; arietina 110
Cribrobigerina 97; **robustiformis** 97; **textularioides** 97; **sp. 1** 97
Cribroelphidium rticulosum 151
Cribroeponides cribrorepandus 133
Cribrogoesella 98; **robusta** 98; robustiformis 97
Cribrononion incertum 150; reticulosus 151
Cribrostomoides 83; bradyi 83; contortus 87; crassimargo 84; jeffreysii 84; kosterensis 84; **nitidus** (nitidum) 83; ringens 83; **scitulus** (scitulum) 83; **subglobosus** (subglobosum) 83; wiesneri 84
Cristellaria acutauricularis 115; antillea 113; articulata 113; calcar 113; convergens 113; costata 113; cultrata 114; gemmata 117; gibba 114; iota 114; italicica 115; mamilligera 114; nikobariensis 114; orbicularis var. subumbonata 114; papillosoechinata 114; peregrina 115; reniformis 117; rotulata 114; submamilligera 114; tenuis 115; tricarinella 117; variabilis 115; vortex 114
Crithionina 76; **hispida** 76; **mamilla** 76; **pisum** 76; pisum var. hispida 76
Cushmanina 120; **desmophora** 120; stelligera 118
Cyclammina 87; bradyi 87; **cancellata** 87; **pusilla** 87; **subtrullissata** 87; **trullissata** 87
Cyclogryra carinata 99; involvens 99; planorbis 99
Cyclorbiculina 110; **compressa** 110
Cylindroclavulina 98; bradyi 98; ovata 98
Cymbalopora bulloides 141; milletti 141; poeyi 140; poeyi var. bradyi 140
Cymbaloporella 140; **bradyi** 140; milletti 141; **squammosa** 140
Cystammina 87; **pauciloculata** 87
Dendritina 109
Dendrophrya 74
Dentalina 110; **albatrossi** 110; bradyensis 111; **catenulata** 110; **farcimen** 111; **filiformis** 111; **flintii** 110; **guttifera** 111; **guttifera** var. semirugosa 111; **inflexa** 112; **mutsui** 111; **plebeia** 111; **ruidarostrata** 111; **sidebottomi** 112; **subemaciata** 112; **subsoluta** 112; **sp. 1** 111; **sp. 2** 111
Deuterammina 92; **grisea** 92; **montagui** 92
Dimorphina 113; **nodosaria** 113; **peregrina** 115
Discammina 85; **compressa** 85
Discopulvinulina bertheloti 137
Discoria 139; **candeiana** 139
Discorbina araucana 137; bertheloti 137; candeiana 139; concinna 135; globularis 135; isabelleana 134; orbicularis 135; praegeri 134; rosacea 134; rugosa 133; rugosa var. minuta 133; tabernacularis 136; terquemi 135; tuberocapitata 135; turbo 134; ventricosa 123; vilardeboana 135
Discorbinella 137; **araucana** 137; **bertheloti** 137; **bodjongensis** 137; **montereyensis** 137; **sp. 1** 137
Discorbinaoides tabernacularis 136
Discorbis advena 134; bertheloti 137; bodjongensis 137; collinsi 133; lobatus 134; tuberocapitata 135
Dorothia 93; arenata 93; paupercula 93; **rotunda** 93; **scabra** 93
Duquepsammia 89; **bulbosa** 89
Earlandammina 92; **drakensis** 92
Edentostomina 100; **cultrata** 100; **milletti** 100; **rupertiana** 100
Eggerella 93; affixa 90; **bradyi** 93; propinqua 90
Ehrenbergina 126; **undulata** 126
Ellipsolagena lata 121
Elphidiella 150; **arctica** 150
Elphidium 150; **advenum** 150; **crispum** 150; hispidulum 151; **incertum** 150; **jensenii** 150; **macellum** 150; **reticulosum** 151; **singaporense** 151; **vitreum** 151
Enantiodalina 111; **muraii** 111
Entosolenia squamosa var. hexagona 120; submarginata 121
Epistomina elegans 123
Epistominella exigua 137; pulchra 136; rugosa 141
Eponides 133; **cribrorepandus** 133; margariferus 145; procerus 134; repandus 133
Eratidus 86; **foliaceus** 86; **recurvus** 86
Euloxostoma bradyi 127
Euloxostomum 126; **alata** 126; **bradyi** 127; majori 127; **pseudobeyrichi** 126
Eusphaeroidina 135; **inflata** 135
Euthymonacha polita 109
Euuvigerina schwageri 131
Evolutinella 83; **rotulata** 83
Evolutononion 142; **shansiense** 142
Ervovacassidulina 125; **orientalis** 125
Facetocochlea 136; **pulchra** 136

APPENDIX A. INDEX

- Favulina hexagona 121
Fijinonion 142; **fijiense** 142
Fischerina 99; **pellucida** 99
Fischerinella 99; **diversa** 99
Fissurina 121; **bradii** 121; **bradyiformata** 121; curvitubulosa 121; **formosa** 121; **orbignyana** 121; **submarginata** 121; wiesneri 122
Flintia robusta 102
Flintina crassatina 103
Floresina 129; **philippensis** 129
Florius asanoi 143; japonicum (japonicus) 143
Fontbotia 139; **wuellerstorfi** 139, 140
Frondicularia 113; advena 113; inaequalis 113; kiensis 113; spathulata 113
Fursenkoina 132; complanata 126; **pauciloculata** 132; **schreibersiana** 132

Gaudryina 89; atlantica var. pacifica 97; pacifica 97; apicularis 89; baccata 93; baccata var. novangliae 93; bradyi 93; **collinsi** 89; collinsi var. robustior 89; **flintii** 89; paupercula 93; pupoides 93; pupoides var. chilostoma 96; **quadrangularis** 89; **robusta** 89; rotunda 93; scabra 93; siphonella 89; 93
Gaudryinoides erigonum 90
Gavelinopsis 134; **lobatulus** (lobatula) 134; **praegeri** 134; **translucens** 134; **sp. 1** 135
Geminospira 123; **bradyi** 123
Glabratella 136; **tabernacularis** 136
Glandulina 122; discreta 112; echinata 122; **laevigata** 122; nipponica 122; ovula 122; symmetrica 122; **torrida** 122
Glyphyrammina 85; americana 85
Globobulimina 129; **pacifica** 129
Globocassidulina 125; **elegans** 125; **gemma** 125; **minima** 125; **subglobosa** 125
Globotextularia propinqua 90; **sp. 1** 90
Globotrochaminopsis globulosus 90
Globulina 119; **gibba** 119; **inaequalis** 119; **regina** 119
Globulotuba 122; **entosoleniformis** 122
Glomospira 79; charoides 79; **glomerata** 78; **gordialis** 78
Gordiospira 99; **elongata** 99
Grigelis 111; guttifera 111; **orectus** 111; **semirugosus** (semirugosa) 111
Guttulina 119; **communis** 119; **lehneri** 119; **regina** 119
Gypsina inhaerens 141
Gyroidina 146; **altiformis** 146; bradyi 136; **broeckhiana** 146; **lamarckiana** 146; **neosoldanii** 146; nipponica 147; **orbicularis** 146; soldanii var. altiformis 146; **sp. 1** 146
Gyroidinoides 147; **neosoldanii** 146; **nipponicus** 147; **soldanii** 146, 147; **sp. 1** 147

Hansenisca altiformis 146; soldanii 147
Hanzawaia 147; **boueana** 147; **concentrica** 147; **grosspunctata** 147; **nipponica** 147
Haplophragmium agglutinans 85, 86; canariensis 84; crassimargo 84; emaciatum 85; foliacum 86; fontinense 85; globigeriniforme 90; glomeratum 87; latidorsatum 83; lituolinoideum 86; nanum 91; nitidum 83; pseudospirale 85; rotulatum 83; scitulum 83; sphaeroidiniforme 87; tenuimargo 85

Haplophragmoides 84; bulloides 84; **bradyi** 83, 84; **grandiformis** 84; nitidus 83; **quadratus** 84; ringens 83; rotulatum 83; **sphaeriloculum** 84; subglobosum 83; subtrullissatus 87; **sp. 1** 84; **sp. 2** 84
Hastilina mexicana 132; virga 132
Hauerina 103; bradyi 108; compressa 108; exigua 99; **fragilissima** 103; inconstans 100; orientalis 109; ornatissima 109
Hauerinella inconstans 100
Helenina 133; **anderseni** 133
Hemicristellaria gemmata 117
Heterolepa 145; **dutemplei** 145; kullenbergi 139; **margaritifera** 145; **ornata** 145; **praecincta** 145, 146; **subhaidingerii** 146; **sp. 1** 146
Heterostegina 151; **depressa** 151
Hippocrepinella 74; **alba** 74; **crassa** 74; hirudinea var. crassa 74
Hoeglundina 123; **elegans** 123
Hopkinsinella 127; **glabra** 127
Hormosina 81; bacillaris 81; dentaliniformis 79; **globulifera** 81; monile 81; mortensenii 82; **normanii** 81; ovicula 82; ovicula var. mexicana 82; **pilulifera** 81; **spiculifera** 81; **sp. 1** 81; **sp. 2** 81
Hormosinella 82; **distans** 82; **distans type 1** 82; **guttifera** 82; **guttifera type 1** 83; **guttifera type 2** 83; ovicula 82
Hyalinea 138; **balthica** 138; florenceae 138
Hyalinonetrion 117; **distomapolitum** 117; **sahulense** 117
Hyperammina 76; **distorta** 76; **elongata** 77; elongata var. laevigata 77; **laevigata** 77; ramosa 77; **spiculifera** 77; vagans 78; **sp. 1** 77; **sp. 2** 77

Inaequalina 101; **disparilis** 101; **venusta** 101
Involutina hoeglundi 78
Islandiella 126; elegans 125; **japonica** 126

Jaculella 77; **acuta** 77

Karreriella 93; attenuata 89; apicularis 89; **bradyi** 93; **novangliae** 93; **pupiformis** 93; **siphonella** 93
Karrerulina 89; **apicularis** 89; **attenuata** 89; conversa 89; **erigona** 90
Krebsina 119; **subtenuis** 119

Labrospira crassimargo 84; kosterense 84; kosterensis 84; nitida 83; wiesneri 84
Lachlanella 103; **compressiostoma** 103
Laevidentalina 111; **bradyensis** 111; **filiformis** 111; **infexa** 112; **sidebottomi** 112; **subemaciata** 112; **subsoluta** 112; **sp. 1** 112; **sp. 2** 112
Lagenia 118; acuticosta 120; **alticostata** 118; **annellatracchia** 118; apiculata 121; apiopleura 120; aspera 118; clavata var. setigera 119; desmophora 120; **dorbignyi** 118; formosa 121; foveolata var. paradoxa 122; **gibbera** 118; globosa 120; hexagona 120, 121; **hispidula** 118; laevis 118, 119; laevis var. nebulosa 119; lateralis 121; lateralis var. carinata 121; marginata 121; nebulosa 119; orbignyana 121; paradoxa 122; **perlucida** 118; **semistriata** 118; semistriata var. **dorbignyi**

- 118; setigera 119; squamosa 121; **stelligera** 118; **striata** 118; striata var. semistriata 118; **substriata** 118; **sulcata** 118; sulcata var. alticostata 118; sulcata var. distomapolita 117; sulcata var. interrupta 118; vulgaris var. desmophora 120; **sp. 1** 118
- Lagenammina** 75; **arenulata** 75; **difflugiformis** 75; **tubulata** 75
- Lagenonodosaria catesbyi 112; hirsuta 115; separans 116;
- Lagenosolenia bradyiformata 121
- Lamarckina** 123; **scabra** 123; **ventricosa** 123
- Lana** 76; **neglecta** 76
- Latibolivina subreticulata 125
- Laticarinina** 137; **pauperata** 137
- Lenticulina** 113; altifrons 115; **anaglypta** 113; **antillea** 113; **atlantica** 113; **calcar** 113; **compressa** 113; **convergens** 113, 114; costata 113; **echinata** 114; **gibba** 114; **iota** 114; **melvilli** 114; **nicobariensis** 114; **orbicularis** var. **subumbonata** 114; papillosoechinata 114; peregrina 115; **submamilligera** 115; **suborbicularis** 115; **thalmanni** 115; tumida 115; **vortex** 114; **sp. 1** 114; **sp. 2** 115
- Lernella** 126; **inflata** 126
- Liebusella** 90; **improcera** 90; **sp. 1** 90
- Listerella milletti 94
- Lituola** 86; glomerata 87; hispida 86; **lituilinoidea** 86; subglobosa 83; **sp. 1** 86
- Lituolina irregularis var. compressa 85
- Lituotuba** 85; **lituiformis** 85
- Lobatula lobatula 139
- Loeblichopsis** 81; **cylindrica** 81
- Loxostoma limbatum var. costulatum 127; majori 127
- Loxostomina** 127; **costulata** 127; **majori** 127
- Loxostomum amygdalaeformis 127; bradyi 127; instabile 127
- Marginulina** 116; **glabra** 116; glabra var. obesa 116; **musai** 116; **obesa** 116; philippinensis 115; **striata** 116; tenuis 115
- Marginulinopsis** 115; **philippinensis** 115; **tenuis** 115
- Marsipella** 73; **cylindrica** 73; **elongata** 73; **rustica** 81
- Martinottiella** 93; **communis** 93; **milletti** 94
- Massilina alveoliniformis 102; arenaria 103
- Melonis** 143; **affinis** 143; barleeanum (barleeanus) 143
- Migros flintii 89
- Miliola trigonula 107
- Miliolina alveoliniformis 103; auberiana 104; circularis 105; crassatina 103; cultrata 100; cuvieriana 104; gracilis 105; reticulata 104; rupertiana 100; seminulum 105; tricarinata 107; trigonula 107; triquetra 102; venusta 105
- Miliolinella** 105; californica 107; corrugata 107; hornbrooki 107; pilasensis 107; pseudooblonga 107; robusta 108; **suborbicularis** 105; **subrotunda** 105
- Millettiana** 141; **millettii** 141
- Mississippi** 134; **chathamensis** 134; concentrica 134
- Monalysidum** 109; **politum** 109
- Nautillus acicularis 110; ammonides 151; arietinus 110; auricula 132; balthicus 138; beccarii 148; calcar 113; costatus 113; craticulatus 150; crepidula 116; crispus 150; inflatus 91; lobatulus 139; macellus 150; melo 109; pertusus 110; planatus 110; radiatus 142; repandus 133; scalaris 116; spengleri 150; venosus 151; vortex 114
- Neocassidulina** 132; **abbreviata** 132
- Neoconorbina** 135; **communis** 135; **marginata** 135; **terquemi** 135; **tuberocapitata** 135
- Neoeponides** 134; **auberii** 134; berthelotianus 134; **bradyi** 134; margaritifer 145; praecinctus 146; **procerus** 134; **sp. 1** 134
- Neolenticulina** 115; **peregrina** 115; variabilis 115
- Neouvigerina** 129; **ampullacea** 129, 130; **interrupta** 130; **proboscidea** 130
- Nodellum** 73; **membranaceum** 73
- Nodophthalmidium** 99; **simplex** 99
- Nodosaria** 112; albatrossi 110; catenulata 110; catesbyi 112; communis 111; consobrina var. emacita 112; costulata 111; echinata 122; farcimen 111; filiformis 111; flintii 110; hirsuta 115; hispida 115; hispida var. sublineata 116; inflexa 112; inornata var. bradyensis 111; intercellularis 116; laevigata 122; laevigata var. torrida 122; **lamnulifera** 112; obliqua 110; papillosa 116; pauciloculata var. luzonensis 113; plebeia 111; pyrula 111; pyrula var. semirugosa 111; radicula 112; radicula var. glanduliniformis 112; raphanus 112; scalaris 116; scalaris var. separans 116; semirugosa 111; soluta 112; subcanaliculata 116; subsoluta 112; substriatula 116; vertebralis 110; vertebralis var. albatrossi 110; **sp. 1** 112
- Nodosinella distans 82; gaussica 82; guttifer 82
- Nodosinum** 82; **gaussicum** 82; **mortenseni** 82
- Nonion** 142; affinis 143; **fabum** 142; **grateloupi** 143; **japonicum** 143; **subturgidum** 143
- Nonionella grateloupi 143
- Nonionina affine 143; asterizans 142; barleeana 143; boueana 142; bulloides 143; **grateloupi** 143; jeffreysi 84; quinqueloba 143; **stelligera** 142; subturgida 143; umbilicatula 143
- Nonionoides** 143; **grateloupi** 143
- Nouria** 89; **harrisii** 89; **polymorphinoides** 89
- Nubecularia divaricata 99; tibia 99
- Nubeculina** 99; **advena** 99; **divaricata** 99; **divaricata** var. **advena** 99
- Nummulites** 151; cumingii 151; **venosus** 151
- Nummulopyrgo** 101; **anomala** 101; **globulus** 101
- Nuttallides** 141; **rugosus** 141
- Oolina** 120; **apiopleura** 120; **globosa** 120; **hexagona** 120; **squamosa** 121; **striata** 118
- Oculinaria** 151; **ammonoides** 138, 151; **bartschi** 151; carinata 99; complanata 151; cretacea 78; involvens 99
- Operculinella cumingii 151
- Ophthalmidium acutimargo 100; inconstans 100; pussillum 108; tenuiseptatum 102
- Orbiculina adunca 110; compressa 110
- Orbis foliaceus 99
- Orbitolites marginalis 110
- Orbulites marginalis 110

APPENDIX A. INDEX

- Oridolsalis** 144; tenerus (tenera) 144; **umbonatus** (umbonata) 144; **sp. 1** 144
Osangularia 144; bengalensis 144; **culter** 144
- Palvinulina oblonga var. carinata 133
Pandaglandulina torrida 122
Paracassidulina 126; **minuta** 126
Paracicicides 140; **endomica** 140
Paradentalina muraii 111
Parafissurina 121; **basispinata** 121; **carinata** 121; **curvitubulosa** 121; **lata** 121; **lateralis** 121; marginoradiata 122; subcarinata 121; **subventricosa** 122
Parahauerinoides fragilissimus 103
Pararotalia 147; **calcariformata** 147; **stellata** 147; **sp. 1** 147; **sp. 2** 147
Parasorites marginalis 110
Paratrochammina 90; **challengeri** 90, 91; **madeirae** 91; **simplissima** 91; **sp. 1** 91; **sp. 2** 91
Parrella culter 144
Parrellina 151; **hispidula** 151
Parrelloides 136; **bradyi** 136
Parvigenerina 88; **sinensis** 88
Patellina 98; **corrugata** 98
Pelosina 73; **cylindrica** 73; **variabilis** 73
Peneroplis 110; **arietinus** 110; **carinatus** 110; **pertusus** 109, 110; **planatus** 110; **politum** 109
Placopsilina 86; **bradyi** 86; **cenomana** 86; **confusa** 86; **sp. 1** 86
Planispirina auriculata 100; celata 109; exigua 99
Planispirinella 99; **exigua** 99
Planorbulina 140; **culter** 144; **distoma** 140; larvata 140; mediterranensis 140; vulgaris var. larvata 140
Planorbulinella 140; **larvata** 140
Planularia 117; **australis** 117; **californica** 117; **gemmata** 117; **patens** 117; **perculta** 117
Planulina 138; **ariminensis** 138; **floridana** 138, 139; **retia** 139; ungeriana 138; wuellerstorfi 140; **sp. 1** 139
Plecanium lythostrotum 95
Plectofrondicularia advena 113
Polymorphina 119; amygdaloïdes 119; angusta 120; communis 119; elegantissima 120; gibba 119; ligua 120; problema 119; regina 119; **group** 119
Polystomammina 92; **elongata** 92
Polystomella advena 150; arctica 150; craticulatus 150; crispa 150; jensenii 150; macella 150; striatopunctata 150; subnodosa 150; umbilicata var. incerta 150
Poroepistominella 136; **decoratiformis** 136
Poroepionides cribrorepandus 133
Praeglobobulimina 129; **ovata** 129; pupoides 128; **spinescens** 129
Procerolagena clavata var. setigera 119
Proemassilina 103; **arenaria** 103; **sp. 1** 103
Proteonina fusiformis 79; helenae 79; pseudospiralis 85
Proxifrons 113; **advena** 113
Psammophax consociata 75
Psammosiphonella crassatina 73
Psammosphaera 74; **fusca** 74; papillata 76; rustica 81
Pseudobolivina 88; **nasostoma** 88; **sp. 1** 89
Pseudoclavulina 97; crustata 97; serventyi 97
- Pseudoepionides** 141; anderseni 133; **japonicus** 141
Pseudofissurina marginoradiata 122
Pseudoflentina 102; **laculata** 102; **triquetra** 102
Pseudogaudryina 97; **pacifica** 97
Pseudoglandulina glanduliniformis 112
Pseudohauerina 109; **orientalis** 109
Pseudohelenina 133; **collinsi** 133
Pseudolachlanella 103; **artusoris** 103; **slitella** 103
Pseudolingulina kiensis 113
Pseudonodosaria 112; **discreta** 112; **glanduliniformis** 112; **radicula** 112
Pseudonodosinella 81; **bacillaris** 81; mortensenii 82; **sp. 1** 82; **sp. 2** 82
Pseudononion 143; **granuloumbilicatum** 143
Pseudononionella variabilis 123
Pseudoparella 136; **exigua** 136; **pulchra** 136; rugosa 141
Pseudopolymorphina 120; **ligua** 120
Pseudopyrgo globulus 101; toddae 101
Pseudorotalia 149; gaimardi 148; **indopacifica** 149; schroeteriana 149; **sp. 1** 149
Pseudosolenina 122; **wiesneri** 122
Pseudotriloculina 105; **cyclostoma** 105; **lunata** 106
Pseudotrochammina 92; **atlantica** 92; **dehiscens** 92; **sp. 1** 92; **sp. 2** 92
Pullenia 143; **bulloides** 143; compressiuscula var. quadriloba 143; **quadriloba** 143; **quinqueloba** 143; **salisburyi** 143; sphaeroides 143
Pulleniatina semiinvoluta 146
Pulvinulina auricula 132; auriculata 133; berthelotiana 134; concentrica 134; elegans 123; exigua 136; hauerii 132; indica 132; oblonga var. scabra 123; partschiana 123; pauperata 137; procera 134; repanda 133; repanda var. concamerata 133; repanda var. menardii subvar. pauperata 137; scabra 137; umbonata 144
Pulvinulinella culter 144; exigua 136; pulchra 136
Pygmæoseiston 119; **hispidum** 118; **nebulosa** 119; **oceanicum** 119; **setigera** 119
Pyramidulina 112; **catesbyi** 112; **luzonensis** 113
Pyrgo 106; anomala 101; **bougainvillei** 106; **depressa** 106; **murrhina** 106; **nasuta** (nasutus) 106; **pacifica** 106; **sarsi** 106; **serrata** 106; **sp. 1** 106; **sp. 2** 106
Pyrgoella 106; **irregularis** 106; **tenuiaperta** 107
Pyrulina 120; **angusta** 120
Ptytine 122; **paradoxa** 122
- Quinqueloculina** 103; **adiazeta** 103; agglutinans 102; **akneriana** 104; anguina var. arenata 102; arenata 102; **artusoris** 103; **auberiana** 104; **bicarinata** 104; **columnosa** 104; compressiostoma 103; crassatina 103; cuvieriana 104; **fichteliana** 104; hornibrooki 107; kerimbatica 104; **laevigata** 104; **lamarckiana** 103, 104; oblonga 103; **philippinensis** 104; **pseudoreticulata** 104; **pygmaea** 104; **quinquecarinata** 104; **sagamiensis** 105; **seminulum** (seminula) 105; **subcurta** 105; tenuis 108; **tropicalis** 105; **venusta** 105; **sp. 1** 105

- Ramulina** 120; **angusta** 120; **globulifera** 120
Rectobolivina columellaris 128; **raphana** 128; **virgula** 127
Recurvooides 87; **contortus** 87;
trochamminiformis 87; **sp. 1** 87
Reophanus 82; **oviculus** 82; **oviculus** var.
mexicanus 82
Reophax 79; **aduncus** (**adunca**) 80; **atlantica** 75;
bacillaris 81; **bilocularis** 79; **bradyi** 79;
curtus 79; **cylindrica** 81; **dentaliniformis** 79;
depressus 85; **diffugiformis** 75; **diffugiformis** var.
arenulata 75; **distans** 82; **fusiformis** 79;
gaussicus 82; **guttifer** (**guttilifera**) 82; **heleneae** 79;
hispidulus 79; **longicollaris** 79;
membranacea 73; **micaceus** 79; **moniliformis**
(**moniliforme**) 80; **mortenseni** 82; **nodulosa** 82;
pesciculus 79; **pilulifer** (**pilulifera**) 81;
regularis 79; **scorpiurus** 9, 80; **spiculifer**
(**spiculifera**) 80; **subdentaliniformis** 80;
subfusciformis 80; **tubulus** 80; **sp. 1** 80; **sp. 2** 80; **sp. 3** 80
Repmanina charoides 79
Reticulophragmium trullissatum 87
Reussella 131; **pulchra** 131; **simplex** 131;
spinulosa 131
Reussia spinulosa 131
Rhabdammina 74; **abyssorum** 74; **abyssorum** var.
pacifica 74; **discreta** 74; **linearis** 74; **pacifica** 74
Rhabdogonium tricarinatum 131
Rhizammina 74; **algaeformis** 74; **indivisa** 74
Rhumblerella 90; **sepetibaensis** 90
Robertina 124; **bradyi** 124; **subcylindrica** 124;
tasmanica 124; **wiesneri** 124
Robertinoides 124; **bradyi** 124; **wiesneri** 124
Robulina echinata 114
Robulus atlanticus 113; **calcar** 113; **melvilli** 114;
nicobariensis 114; **submamilligerus** 114;
suborbicularis 114
Rosalina 135; **araucana** 137; **auberii** 134; **berthelotii** 137; **candeiana** 139; **concinna** 135; **globularis** 135; **parkinsoniana** 148; **squammosa** 140; **vilardeboana** 135
Rotalia annectens var. **concinna** 148; **beccarii** 148;
beccarii var. **tepidia** 148; **broeckhiana** 146; **calcar** 147; **elegans** 123; **gaimardii** 148; **indopacifica** 149; **lamarckiana** 146; **orbicularis** 146; **papillosa** 148; **papillosa** var. **compressiuscula** 148; **parkinsoniana** 148; **pauciloculata** 148; **pulchella** 149; **schroeteriana** 149; **soldanii** 146, 147; **translucens** 135; **trispinosa** 149
Rotaliatinopsis 146; **semiinvoluta** 146
Rotalina dutemplei 145; **fusca** 91; **praecincta** 145; **umbonata** 144
Rotalinoides compressiusculus 148; **gaimardii** 149
Rotamorphina minuta 133
Rugobolininella 125; **elegans** 125
Rupertia stabilis 141
Rupertianella 100; **rupertiana** 100
Rupertina 141; **stabilis** 141
Rutherfordoides 132; **mexicanus** 132; **virga** 132
Saccammina 75; **consociata** 75; **edita** 75;
sphaerica 5, 79; **tubulata** 75
Saccorhiza 77; **ramosa** 77
Sagrina 128; **columellaris** 128; **divaricata** 99;
jugosa 128; **raphanus** 128; **striata** 128; **virgula** 127; **zanzibarica** 128
Sagrinella jugosa 128
Sahulia 94; **barkeri** 94; **conica** 94; **patelliformis** 94
Saidovina 127; **amygdalaeformis** 127;
carinata 127; **subangularis** 127
Saintclairoides 123; **toreutus** 123
Saracenaria 115; **altifrons** 115; **angularis** 115;
italica 115
Scherochorella 80; **moniliforme** 80
Schlumbergerina 103; **alveoliniformis** 103
Scutularis hornbrookii 107
Seabrookia 122; **pellucida** 122
Septuma 76; **ocotillo** 76
Serpula seminulum 105; **sulcata** 118
Sigmoidella 120; **elegantissima** 120; **pacifica** 120
Sigmoihauerina 108; **bradyi** 108; **fragilissima** 103
Sigmoilina schlumbergeri 109; **tenuis** 108
Sigmoilinita 108; **asperula** 108
Sigmoilopsis 108; **asperula** 108; **carinata** 108;
moyi 108; **orientalis** 109; **schlumbergeri** 109
Sigmopyrgo 108; **vespertilio** 108
Sinuloculina cyclostoma 106; **lunata** 106
Siphogenerina 128; **columellaris** 128;
raphana (**raphanus**) 128; **striata** var. **curta** 128; **striatula** 128; **virgula** 127
Siphonaperta 103; **crassatina** 103
Siphonina 136; **bradyana** 136; **tubulosa** 136
Siphotextularia 96; **crassisepta** 96; **curta** 96;
flintii 96; **foliosa** 96; **mestayerae** 96;
philippinensis 96; **rolshauseni** 96, 97;
subplanoides 97; **wairoana** 97; **sp. 1** 97;
sp. 2 97
Siphouvierina ampullacea 130; **interrupta** 130
Smyrnella crassa var. **minima** 125
Sorites 110; **marginalis** 110
Sorosphaera 75; **consociata** 75
Sphaeroidina 135; **bulloides** 135
Spincterules anaglyptus 113; **compressus** 113
Spirillina inaequalis 98
Spiroculina acutimargo 101
Spiroglutina asperula 108
Spirolina 110; **acicularis** 110; **agglutinans** 85;
arietina 110; **cylindracea** 110
Spirolocammina tenuis 108
Spiroloculina 101; **acutimargo** 100; **acutimargo** var. **concava** 100; **arenaria** 103; **asperula** 102, 103, 108; **communis** 101; **communis** var. **excisa** 101; **crenata** 108; **depressa** 101; **disparilis** 101; **elevata** 101; **excavata** 101; **excisa** 101; **eximia** 101; **fragilissima** 103; **impressa** 101; **limbata** 101; **manifesta** 101; **pusilla** 108; **regularis** 102; **robusta** 102; **scrobiculata** 102; **tenuis** 108; **tenuiseptata** 102; **venusta** 101
Spirophthalmidium 100; **acutimargo** 100; **concava** 100; **pusillum** 108
Spirolecta bulbosa 89; **wrightii** 88
Spirolectammina **bulbosa** 89; **higuchii** 88;
kerimbaensis 88
Spiroplectinella 88; **higuchii** 88;
kerimbaensis 88; **proxispira** 88;
pseudocarinata 88; **wrightii** 88

APPENDIX A. INDEX

- Spirophthalmidium** acutimargo 100; acutimargo var. concava 100
Spirorutilus carinatus 88; fistulosa 88; kerimbaensis 88; pseudocarinata 88; wrightii 88
Spilosigmoilina 108; **bradyi** 108; **parri** 108; **pusilla** 108; speciosa 108; **tenuis** 108
Spirotextrularia 88; **fistulosa** 88; **floridana** 88
Stainforthia complanata 126; regina 126
Stomatorbina 134; **concentrica** 134
Strebloides 134; **advenus** 134
Streblus beccarii 148; beccarii var. tepida 148; indopacificus 149
Subcushmanella differens 123
Subreophax 80; **aduncus** 80; guttifer 82; **monile** 81; **sp. 1** 81
Svratkina decoratiformis 136
- Technitella** 75; **legumen** 75; **melo** 75
Testulosiphon indivisus 74
Textilina bocki 94; conica 94; lythostrota 95
Textularia 94; **abbreviata** 94; **agglutinans** 94; agglutinans var. porrecta 95; barkeri 94; **bocki** 94; carinata 88; concava 96; conica 94; corrugata 88; crassisepta 96; **cuneata** 94; flintii 96; flintii var. curta 96; floridana 88; **foliacea** 94; foliacea var. oceanica 95; folium 125; gramen 95; **hauerii** 94, 95; jugosa 128; kerimbaensis 88; **lancea** 95; **lateralis** 95; **lythostrota** (lythostrotum) 95; **milletti** 95; **oceanica** 95; **parvula** 95; philippensis 96; **porrecta** 95; proxispira 88; pseudocarinata 88; **pseudogramen** 95; **pseudosolita** 95; sagittula 88; sagittula var. fistulosa 88; **scrupula** 95; **secasensis** 95; **stricta** 95; **subantarctica** 95; trochus 94; variabilis var. spathulata 124; **sp. 1** 96; **sp. 2** 96; **sp. 3** 96; **sp. 4** 96; **sp. 5** 96
Textulina stricta 95; subplanoides 97
Thurammina 76; **compressa** 76; edita 75; **papillata** 76; **papyracea** 76
Tolympamma 78; **vagans** 78
Tretomphaloidea 135; **concinnus** 135
Tretomphalus concinnus 135; milletti 141
Trifarina 131; **bradyi** 131; carinata 131
Triloculinina 107; **affinis** 107; **elliptica** 107; fichteliana 104; **marshallana** 107; **pentagonalis** 107; reinemunde 102; rupertiana 100; suborbicularis 105; **tricarinata** 107; **trigonula** 107
Triloculinella 107; **californica** 107; **hornibrooki** 107; **parisa** 107; **pilasensis** 107; **pseudooblonga** 107; **robusta** 108; **sp. 1** 108
Trimosina 132; milletti var. multispinata 132; **multispinata** 132
Tritaxia caperata 98
Tritaxilina 98; **atlantica** 98; **caperata** 98; caperata var. atlantica 98
Tritaxis 91; **challengeri** 91; **fusca** 91; **primitiva** 91
Trochammina 91; bradyi 83; challengerii 91; globigeriniformis 90; globulosa 90; grisea 92; **inflata** 91; irregularis var. clavata 78; lituiformis 85; monile 81; **nana** 91; pacifica var. simplicissima 91; pauciloculata 87; quadriloba 92; ringens 83; squamata 91; squamata var. charoides 79; squamata var. gordialis 78; **subglobigeriniformis** 91; **tasmanica** 91; trullissata 84, 87
Trochamminella atlantica 92; bullata 92
Trochamminopsis 91; **parvus** 91; **quadriloba** 92
Trochamminula elongata 92
Truncatulina akneriana 137; boueana 147; bradyi 136; candeiana 139; concentrica 147; culter 144; dutemplei 136; floridana 138; haidingerii 146; lobatula 139; margaritifera 145; pachyderma 138; praecincta 145; pseudoungeriana 138; refugens 139; reticulata 136; robertsoniana 138; tenera 144; ungeriana 138; ungeriana var. ornata 145; welleri 145; wuellerstorfi 140
Turbinulina gaimardii 148
- Usbekistania** 79; **charoides** 79
Uvigerina 130; ampullacea 130; angulosa 131; asperula 130; asperula var. ampullacea 129; asperula var. **auberiana** 130; auberiana 130; auberiana var. glabra 127; **bassensis** 130; **canariensis** 130; crassicostata 131; **dirupta** 130; **hispida** 130; interrupta 130; **peregrina** 130, 131; peregrina var. dirupta 130; peregrina var. peregrina 131; proboscidea 130; raphanus 128; **schwageri** 131; **semiornata** 131; semiornata var. semiornata 131; **sp. 1** 131
- Vaginulina** 117; **legumen** 117; patens 117; **subelegans** 117
Vaginulinopsis 117; **reniformis** 117; **sublegumen** 117; tenuis 115; **sp. 1** 117
Valvobifaria elongata 132
Valvotextrularia stricta 95
Valvulina fusca 91; oblonga 133
Valvulinaria 133; collinsi 133; **minuta** 133
Vanhoeffenella 73
Veleroninoides 84; **crassimargo** 84; **jeffreysii** 84; **kosterensis** 84; scitulus 83; **wiesneri** 84, 85
Vermiculum globosum 120; perlucidum 118; squamosum 121; subrotunda 105
Verneuilina 90; **affixa** 90; bradyi 93; **propinqua** 90; pygmaea 93; spinulosa 131; **superba** 90
Verneuilinella 90; affixa 90; superba 90; propinqua 90; **sp. 1** 90
Vertebralina 100; **striata** 100
Virgulina complanata 126; mexicana 132; pauciloculata 132; schreibersiana 126; 132; schreibersiana var. complanata 126
Vulvulina alata 126
- Webbina clavata 78
Wiesnerella 92; **auriculata** 100

Plates

Plate 1

- fig. 1 *Marsipella cylindrica* Brady, 1882, side, stained, 2241 µm, station 18311
- fig. 2 *Marsipella elongata* Norman, 1878, side, stained, 2000 µm, station 18311
- fig. 3 *Rhabdammina discreta* Brady, 1881, side, 5000 µm, station 18268
- fig. 4 *Rhabdammina pacifica* Shchedrina, 1952, side, 6500 µm, station 18269
- fig. 5 *Hyperammina distorta* Cushman, 1918, side, 1630 µm, station 18311
- fig. 6 *Saccorhiza ramosa* (Brady, 1879), side, 3333 µm, station 18273
- figs 7-8 *Lagenammina arenulata* (Skinner, 1961), (7) side, stained, 472 µm, station 18284,
(8) side, stained, 474 µm, station 18284
- figs 9-10 *Lagenammina difflugiformis* Brady, 1879, (9) side, stained, 559 µm, station 18268,
(10) side, stained, 714 µm, station 18268
- fig. 11 *Lagenammina tubulata* (Rhumbler, 1931), side, 629 µm, station 18311
- fig. 12 *Technitella legumen* Norman, 1878, side, stained, 660 µm, station 18311
- fig. 13 *Technitella cf. legumen* Norman, 1878, side, stained, 1760 µm, station 18311
- fig. 14 *Technitella melo* Norman, 1878, side, stained, 400 µm, station 18281
- fig. 15 *Crithionina pisum* Goës, 1896, side, stained, 542 µm, station 18292
- fig. 16 *Ammodiscus anguillae* Höglund, 1947, top, 1057 µm, station 18287
- figs 17-18 *Ammodiscus catinus* Höglund, 1947, (17) top, 308 µm, station 18302, (18) top,
577 µm, station 18287

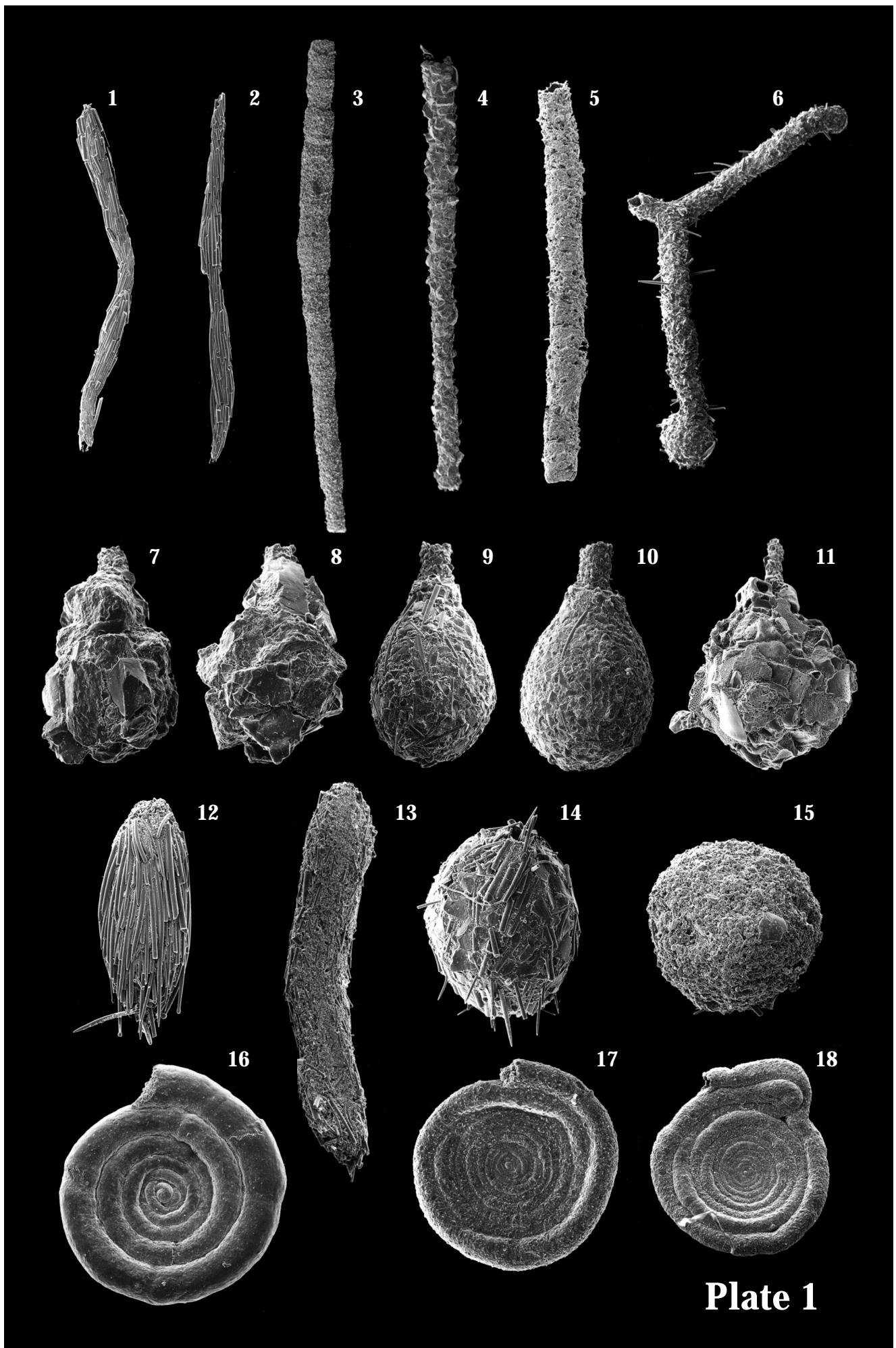


Plate 1

Plate 2

- figs 1-2 *Ammodiscus planorbis* Höglund, 1947, (1) top, 875 µm, station 18269, (2) top, 700 µm, station 18304
- fig. 3 *Ammodiscus tenuis* Brady, 1881, top, 730 µm, station 18268
- figs 4-5 *Ammodiscoides* sp. 1, (4) top, 240 µm, station 18267, (5) periphery, 206 µm, station 18267
- fig. 6 *Glomospira glomerata* Höglund, 1947, top, 322 µm, station 18293
- fig. 7 *Usbekistania charoides* (Jones & Parker, 1860), top, 295 µm, station 18293
- fig. 8 *Glomospira gordialis* (Jones & Parker, 1860), top, 311 µm, station 18293
- fig. 9 *Ammolagena clavata* (Jones & Parker, 1860), side, stained, 1750 µm, station 18281
- fig. 10 *Reophax longicollaris* Zheng, 1988, side, 570 µm, station 18287
- fig. 11 *Reophax micaceus* Earland, 1934, side, stained, 389 µm, station 18293
- fig. 12 *Reophax subfusiformis* Earland, 1933, side, 500 µm, station 18293
- fig. 13 *Reophax spiculifer* Brady, 1879, side, stained, 2300 µm, station 18291
- figs 14-15 *Reophax dentaliniformis* Brady, 1881, (14) aperture, x 300 µm, station 18311, (15) side, 1180 µm, station 18311
- fig. 16 *Reophax subdentaliniformis* Parr, 1950, side, stained, 1222 µm, station 18268
- fig. 17 *Reophax bradyi* Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1980, side, 1338 µm, station 18281
- fig. 18 *Reophax* sp., side, stained, 1067 µm, station 18311
- fig. 19 *Reophax* sp., side, 1114 µm, station 18311

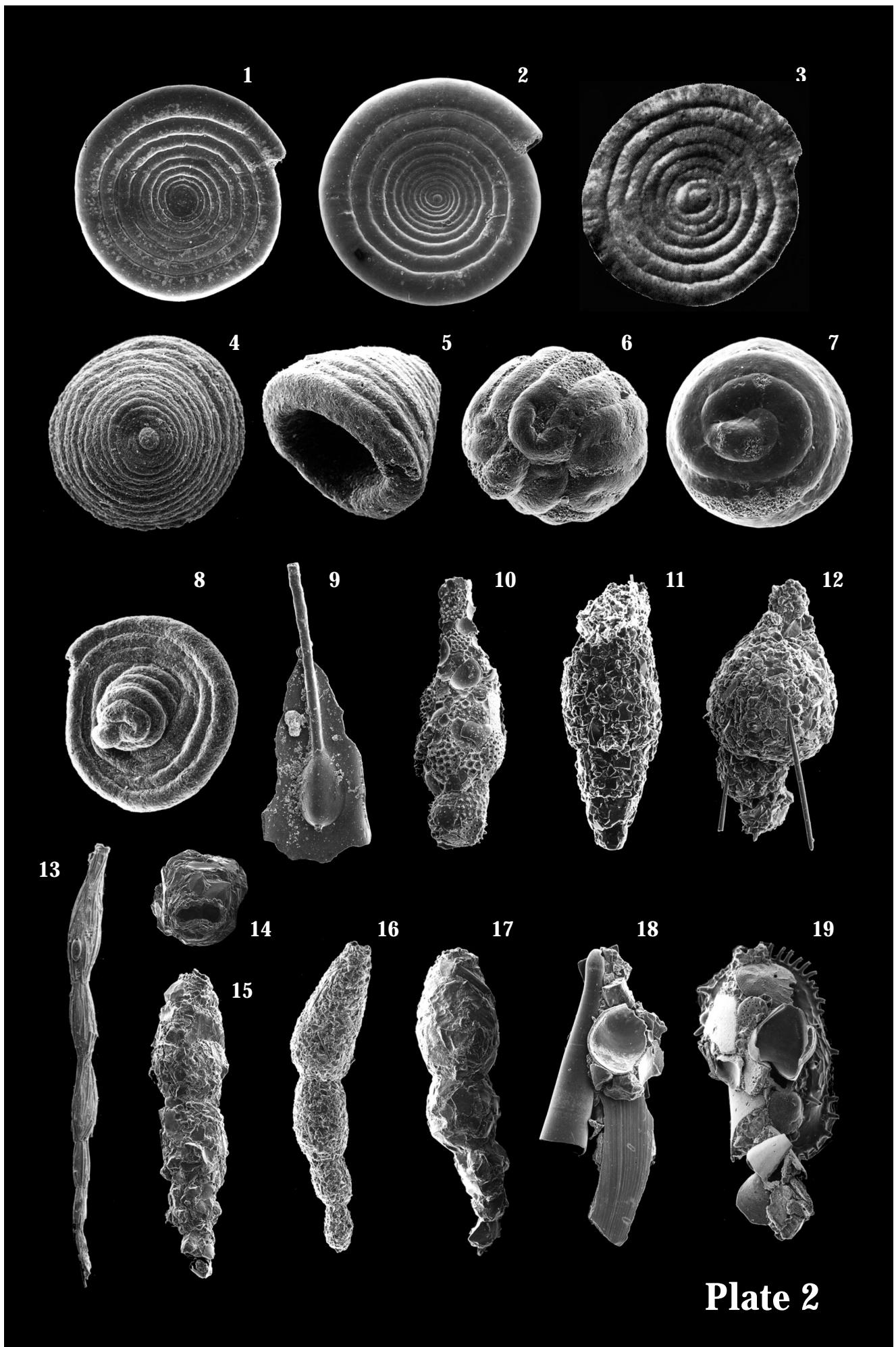


Plate 2

Plate 3

- figs 1-5 *Reophax scorpiurus* de Montfort, 1808, (1) aperture, stained, 250 µm, station 18311,
(2) side, stained, 807 µm, station 18311, (3) side, stained, 793 µm, station 18311,
(4) side, 707 µm, station 18268, (5) side, 667 µm, station 18268
- fig. 6 *Hormosina* sp. 2, side, 1100 µm, station 18287
- fig. 7 *Pseudonodosinella* sp. 1, side, 1027 µm, station 18284
- fig. 8 *Hormosinella distans* (Brady, 1881), side, 2750 µm, station 18293
- fig. 9 *Hormosinella guttifera* (Brady, 1881), side, 594 µm, station 18293
- fig. 10 *Subreophax aduncus* (Brady, 1882), side, 1571 µm, station 18294
- fig. 11 *Reophanus oviculus* (Brady, 1879), side, 4900 µm, station 18268
- figs 12-13 *Buzasina ringens* (Brady, 1879), (12) right-side, 700 µm, station 18268,
(13) left-side, 1022 µm, station 18291
- figs 14-15 *Cribrostomoides nitidus* (Goës, 1896), (14) right-side, 750 µm, station 18268,
(15) periphery, 818 µm, station 18292

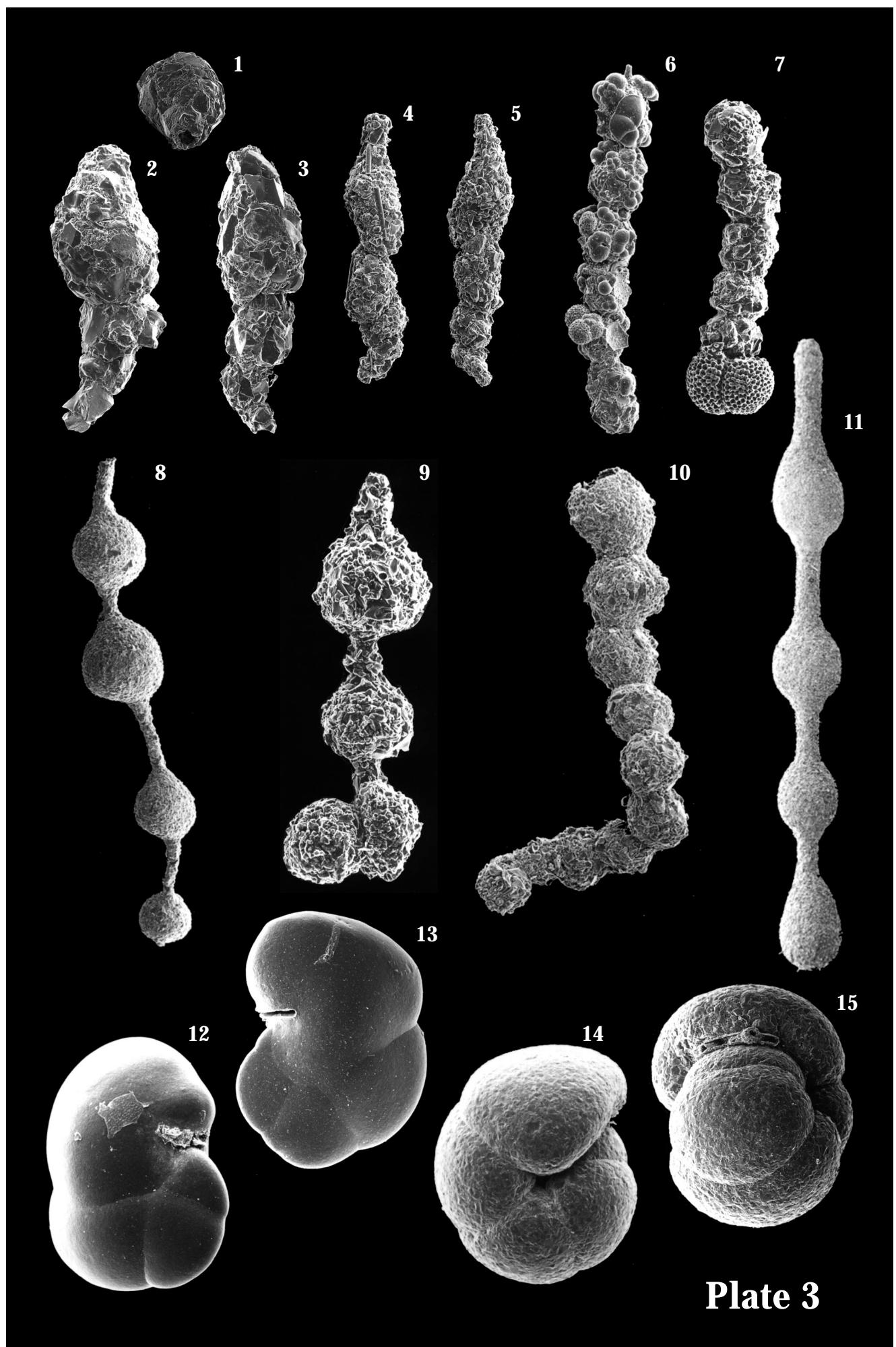


Plate 3

Plate 4

- figs 1-2 *Cribrostomoides subglobosus* (M. Sars, 1869), (1) right-side, 615 µm, station 18290,
(2) periphery, 513 µm, station 18290
- fig. 3 *Haplophragmoides bradyi* (Robertson, 1891), left-side, 178 µm, station 18292
- fig. 4 *Haplophragmoides* sp. 1, right-side, stained, 266 µm, station 18287
- figs 5-7 *Haplophragmoides sphaeriloculum* Cushman, 1910, (5) left-side, 500 µm, station 18287, (6) periphery, 500 µm, station 18287, (7) left-side, 731 µm, station 18287
- fig. 8 *Haplophragmoides grandiformis* Cushman, 1910, right-side, stained, 1257 µm, station 18318
- fig. 9 *Ammoscalaria compressa* (Cushman & McCulloch, 1939), side, 1275 µm, station 18284
- figs 10-11 *Veleroninoides jeffreysii* (Williamson) (10) right-side, 405 µm, station 18296, (11) right-side, 867 µm, station 18268
- fig. 12 *Veleroninoides wiesneri* (Parr, 1950), left-side, 418 µm, station 18292
- fig. 13 *Ammoscalaria tenuimargo* (Brady, 1882), side, stained, 1783 µm, station 18281
- fig. 14 *Discammina compressa* (Goës, 1882), left-side, 1167 µm, station 18287
- figs 15-16 *Glaphyrammina americana* (Cushman, 1910), (15)right-side, 715 µm, station 18304,
(16) left-side, 650 µm, station 18304

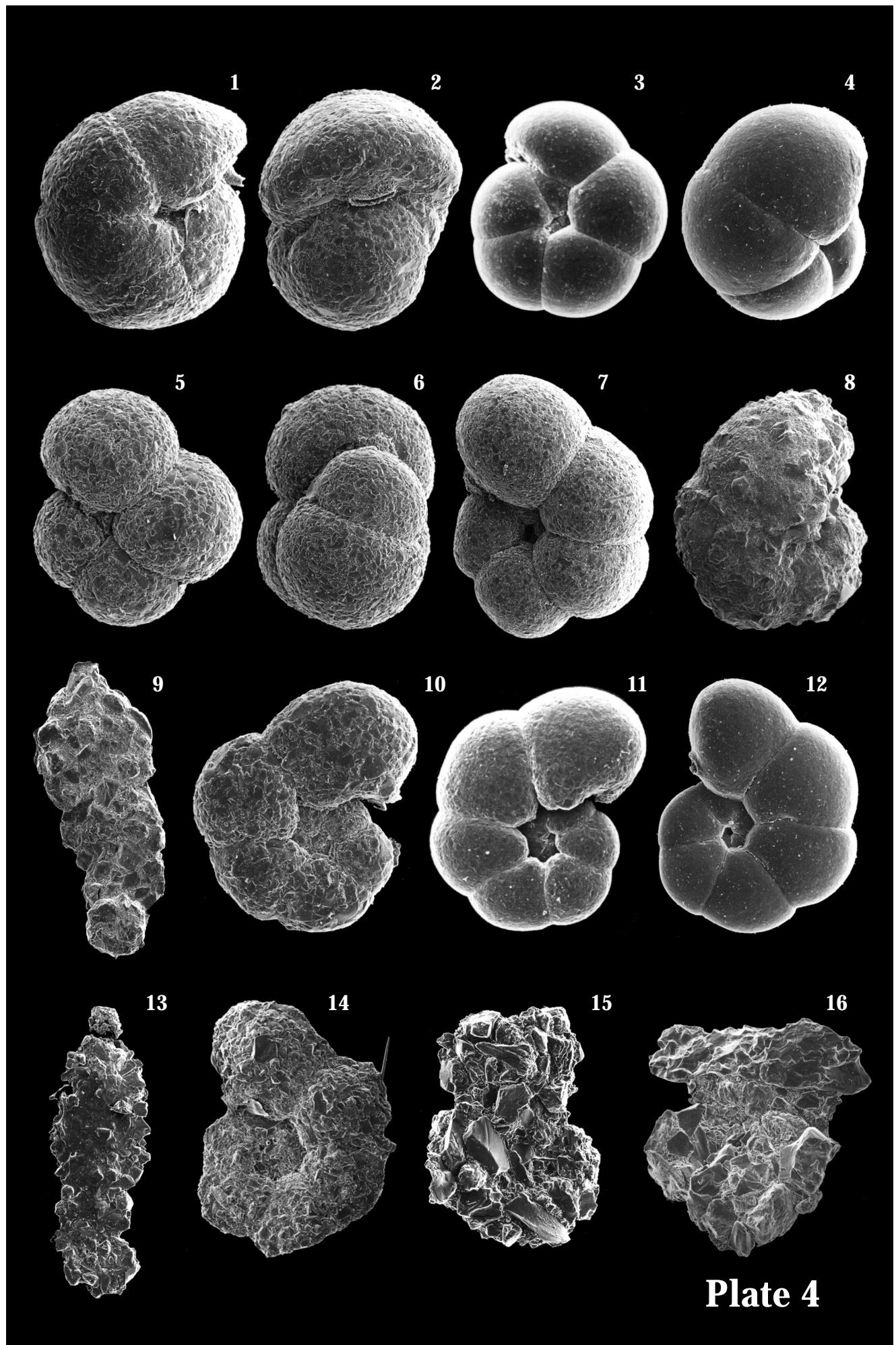


Plate 4

Plate 5

- fig. 1 *Lituotuba lituiformis* (Brady, 1879), top, 838 µm, station 18287
- fig. 2 *Ammobaculites agglutinans* (d'Orbigny, 1846), left-side, stained, 750 µm, station 18269
- fig. 3 *Ammobaculites baculusalsus* Schiebel & Timm, 1996, side, stained, 920 µm, station 18293
- fig. 4 *Ammobaculites* sp. 1, side, 1050 µm, station 18283
- fig. 5 *Ammomarginulina* aff. *rostrata* (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1929), side, 375 µm, station 18291
- figs 6-7 *Eratidus recurvus* (Earland, 1934), (6) right-side, 408 µm, station 18292, (7) left-side, 256 µm, station 18292
- figs 8-9 *Placopsis bradyi* Cushman & McCulloch, 1939, (8) inside, stained, 754 µm, station 18273, (9) top, 818 µm, station 18273
- figs 10-11 *Adercotryma glomeratum* (Brady, 1878), (10) ventral, 253 µm, station 18293, (11) dorsal, stained, 307 µm, station 18293
- fig. 12 *Ammosphaeroidina sphaeroidiniformis* (Brady, 1884), front, 875 µm, station 18287
- fig. 13 *Cyclammina trullissata* (Brady, 1879), right-side, 689 µm, station 18268
- fig. 14 *Cyclammina pusilla* Brady, 1881, right-side, 1350 µm, station 18292
- fig. 15 *Cyclammina subtrullissata* (Parr, 1950), left-side, stained, 453 µm, station 18311
- figs 16-18 *Recurvoides contortus* Earland, 1934, (16) left-side, 544 µm, station 18268, (17) periphery, stained, 571 µm, station 18293, (18) left-side, 286 µm, station 18293

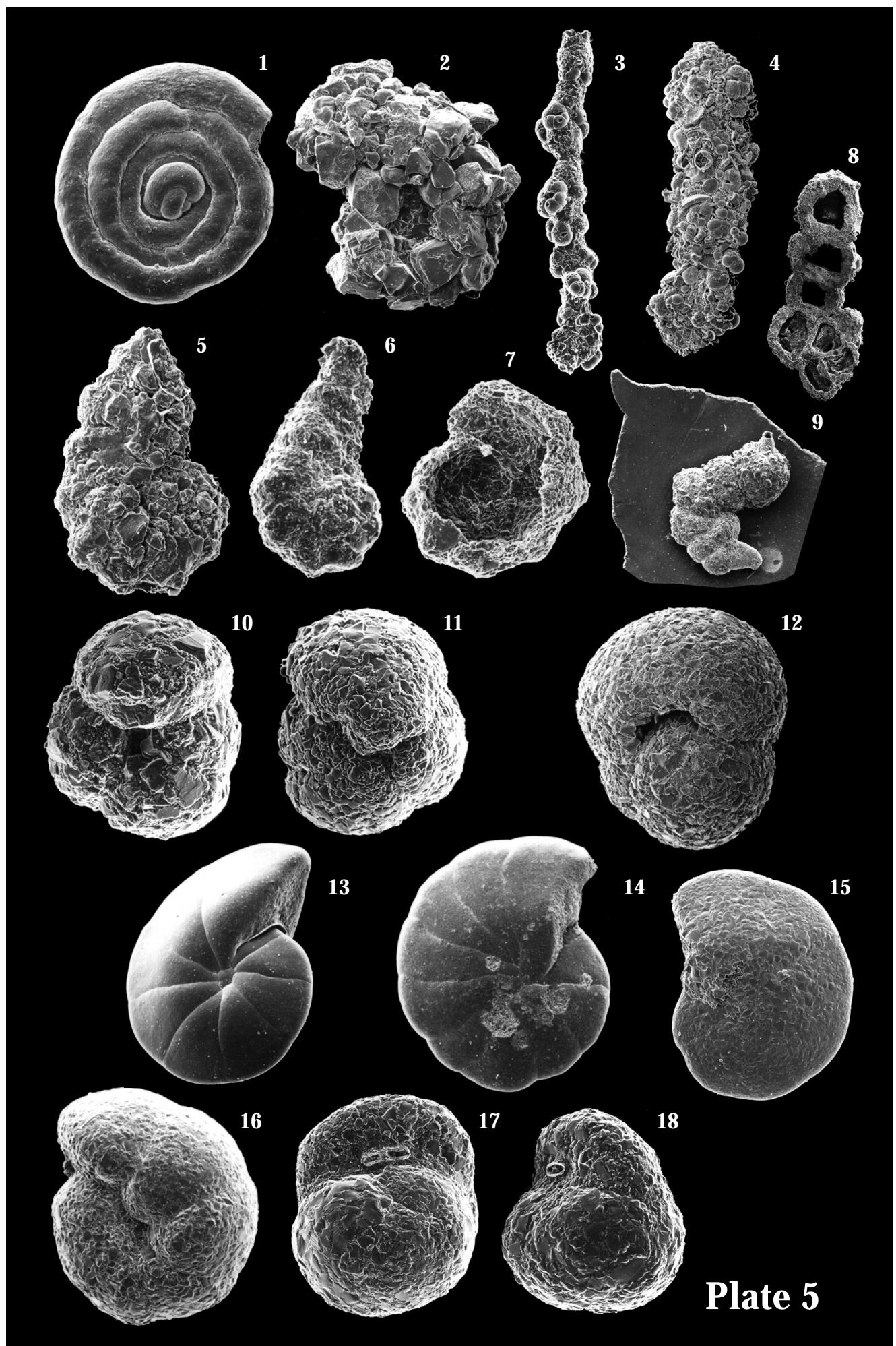


Plate 5

Plate 6

- figs 1-2 *Spiroplectinella kerimbaensis* (Said, 1949), (1) aperture, 576 µm, station 18322, (2) side, 643 µm, station 18322
- figs 3-6 *Spiroplectinella pseudocarinata* (Cushman, 1921), (3) aperture, 624 µm, station 18304, (4) side, 636 µm, station 18304, (5) aperture, 670 µm, station 18269, (6) side, 950 µm, station 18269
- fig. 7 *Spiroplectinella higuchi* (Takayanagi, 1953), side, 523 µm, station 18284
- fig. 8 *Spiroplectinella wrightii* (Silvestri, 1903), side, 438 µm, station 18284
- figs 9-10 *Spirotextrularia fistulosa* (Brady, 1884), (9) side, 500 µm, station 18271, (10) side, stained, 296 µm, station 18281
- figs 11-13 *Spirotextrularia floridana* (Cushman, 1922), (11) aperture, stained, 220 µm, station 18311, (12) side, stained, 1525 µm, station 18311, (13) side, 1180 µm, station 18304
- fig. 14 *Parvigenina sinensis* (Zheng, 1988), side, 433 µm, station 18284
- fig. 15 *Pseudoblivina nasostoma* Zheng, 1988, side, 509 µm, station 18297
- fig. 16 *Nouria harrisii* Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914, side, stained, 633 µm, station 18287
- fig. 17 *Nouria polymorphinoides* Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914, side, stained, 731 µm, station 18318
- fig. 18 *Gaudryina quadrangularis* Bagg, 1908, side, 767 µm, station 18298
- fig. 19 *Karrerulina apicularis* (Cushman, 1911), side, 500 µm, station 18268
- fig. 20 *Karrerulina erigona* (Saidova, 1975), side, 1042 µm, station 18269
- fig. 21 *Verneuilinulla superba* (Earland, 1934), side, 412 µm, station 18287

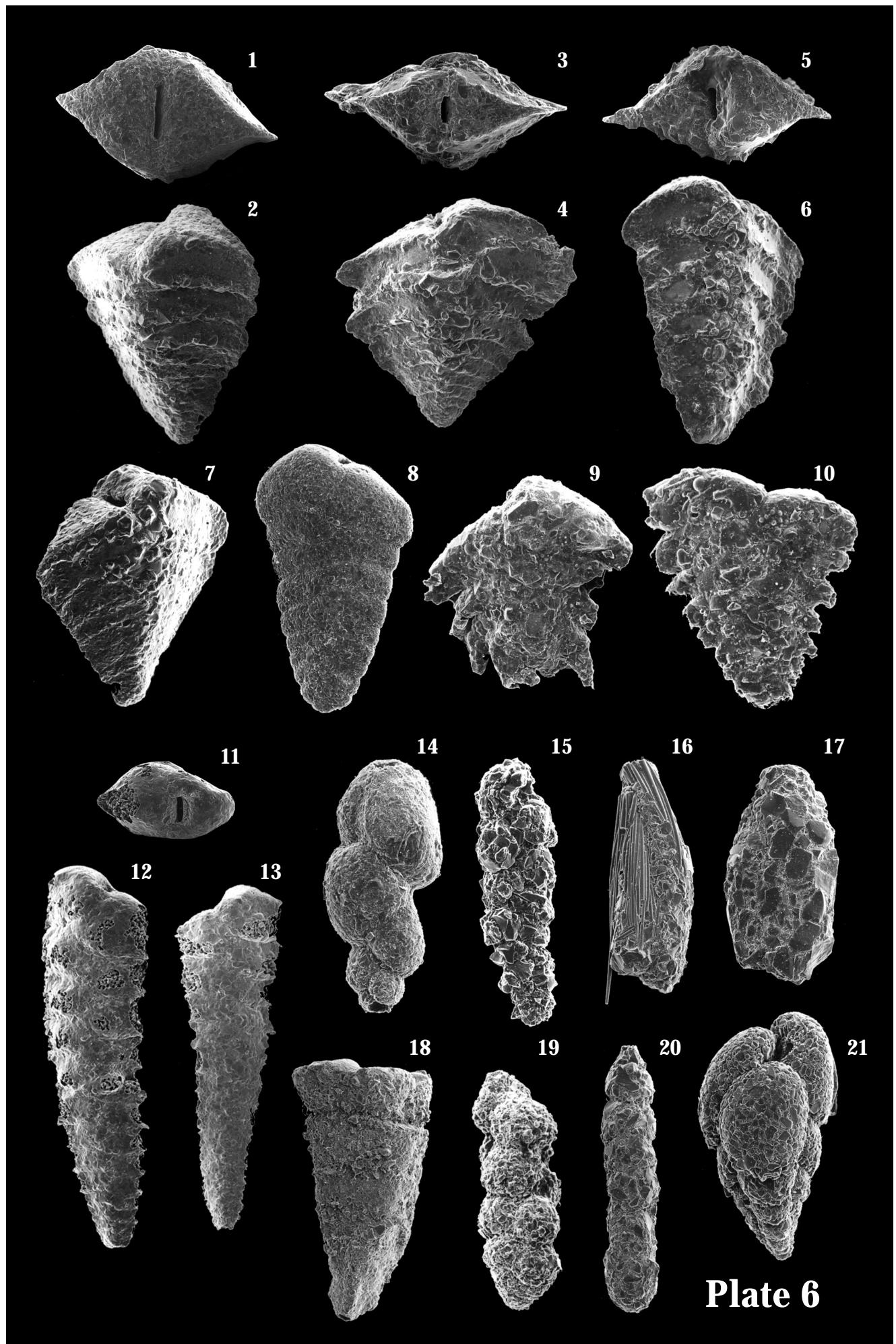


Plate 6

Plate 7

- figs 1-2 *Paratrochammina challengerii* Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988, (1) dorsal, 967 µm, station 18268, (2) ventral, 733 µm, station 18268
- fig. 3 *Tritaxis challengerii* (Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett, 1964), dorsal, 682 µm, station 18271
- figs 4-5 *Tritaxis primitiva* Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988, (4) dorsal, 320 µm, station 18301, (5) ventral, 308 µm, station 18301
- fig. 6 *Trochammina inflata* (Montagu, 1808), dorsal, 328 µm, station 18292
- fig. 7 *Trochamminopsis parvus* Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988, dorsal, 656 µm, station 18268
- figs 8-9 *Deuterammina grisea* (Earland, 1934), (8) dorsal, stained, 288 µm, station 18294, (9) ventral, 311 µm, station 18292
- figs 10-11 *Deuterammina montagui* Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988, (10) dorsal, 250 µm, station 18287, (11) ventral, 235 µm, station 18287
- fig. 12 *Pseudotrochammina* sp. 1, ventral, 227 µm, station 18267
- figs 13-14 *Earlandammina* cf. *drakensis* Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988, (13) dorsal, 272 µm, station 18268, (14) ventral, stained, 240 µm, station 18268

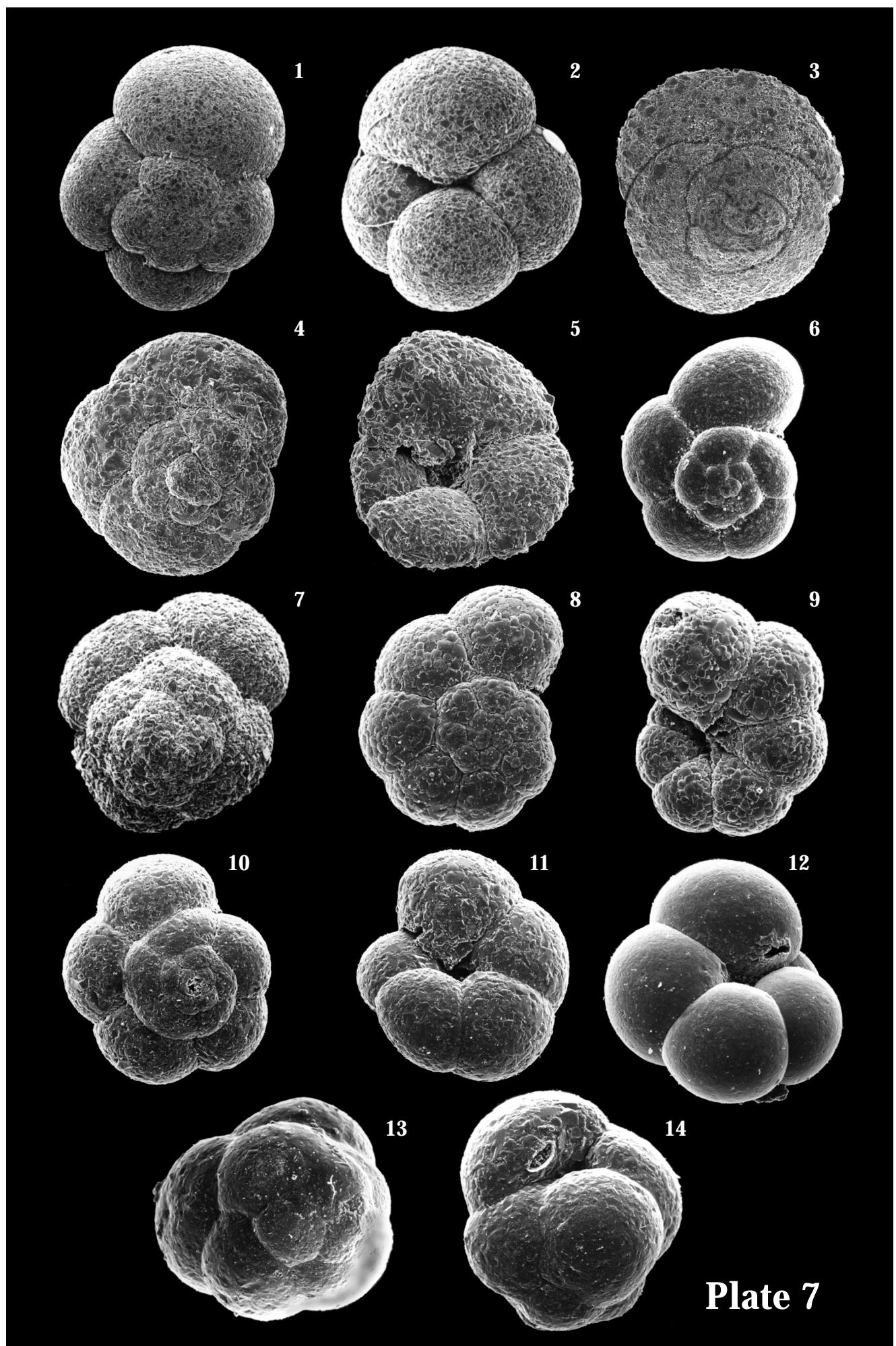


Plate 7

Plate 8

- figs 1-2 *Dorothia scabra* (Brady, 1884), (1) side, 875 µm, station 18298, (2) side, 960 µm, station 18281
- figs 3-4 *Eggerella bradyi* (Cushman, 1911), (3) front, 433 µm, station 18293, (4) side, 425 µm, station 18292
- figs 5-6 *Karreriella cf. siphonella* (Reuss, 1851), (5) aperture, stained, 242 µm, station 18291,
(6) side, stained, 253 µm, station 18291
- fig. 7 *Karreriella novangliae* (Cushman, 1922), side, 700 µm, station 18268
- fig. 8 *Karreriella pupiformis* Zheng, 1988, side, 866 µm, station 18292
- figs 9-10 *Martinottiella communis* (d'Orbigny, 1826), (9) side, 1933 µm, station 18287,
(10) side, 858 µm, station 18268
- fig. 11 *Martinottiella milletti* (Cushman, 1936), side, 1417 µm, station 18268
- figs 12-14 *Bigenerina nodosaria* d'Orbigny, 1826, (12) aperture, 560 µm, station 18322,
(13) side, 1029 µm, station 18322, (14) side, 1169 µm, station 18322
- fig. 15 *Bigenerina* sp. 1, side, 520 µm, station 18302
- figs 16-18 *Sahulia barkeri* (Hofker, 1978), (16) aperture, 506 µm, station 18269,
(17) periphery, 487 µm, station 18269, (18) side, 500 µm, station 18269
- figs 19-21 *Sahulia conica* (d'Orbigny, 1839), (19) side, 640 µm, station 18322, (20) back,
347 µm, station 18311, (21) aperture, 567 µm, station 18322

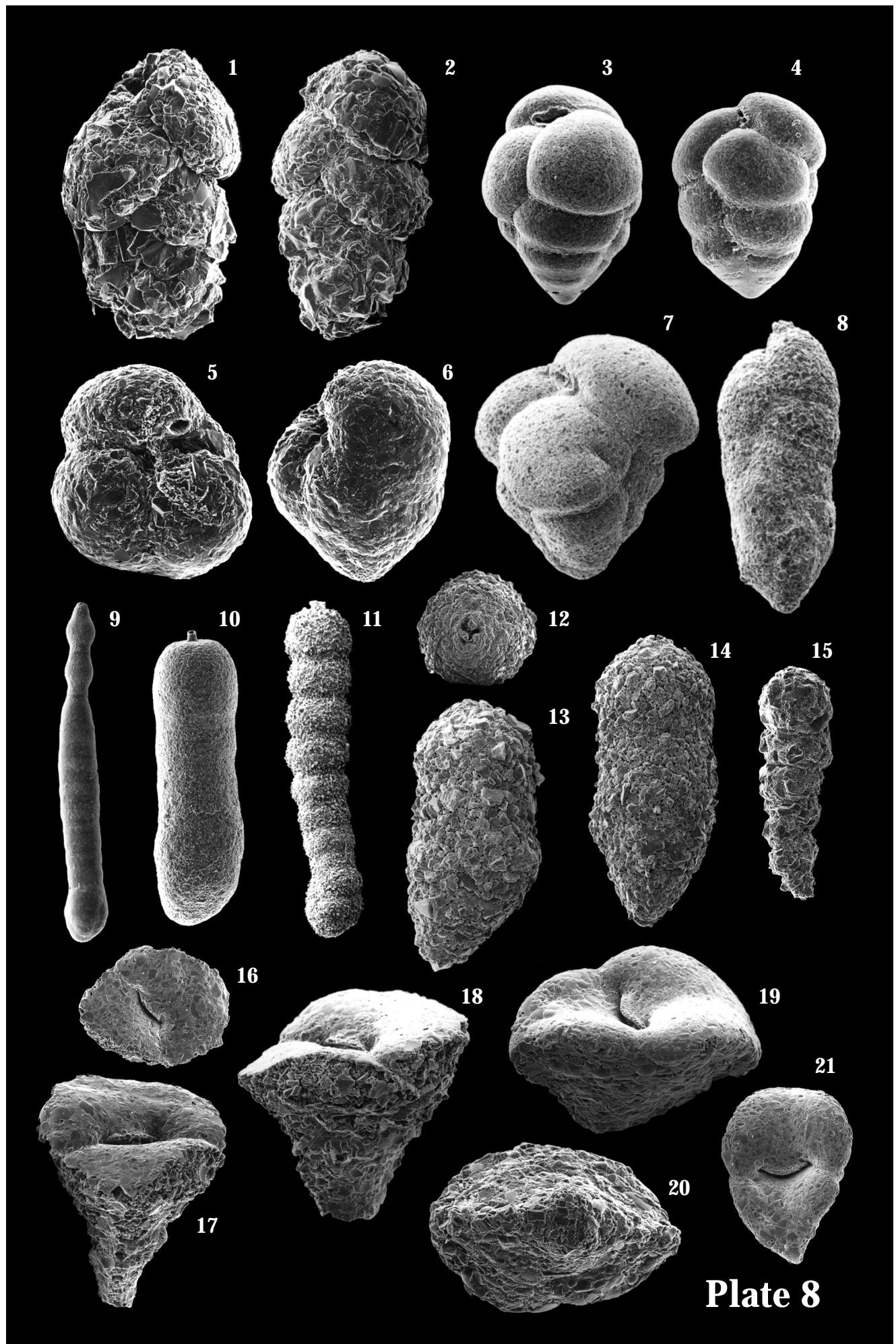


Plate 8

Plate 9

- figs 1-2 *Textularia bocki* Höglund, 1947, (1) side, stained, 708 µm, station 18300, (2) side, stained, 396 µm, station 18299
- figs 3-4 *Textularia* cf. *lythostrota* (Schwager, 1866), (3) aperture, 361 µm, station 18311, (4) side, 370 µm, station 18311
- figs 5-6 *Textularia hauerii* d'Orbigny, 1846, (5) aperture, 990 µm, station 18275, (6) side, 1140 µm, station 18275
- figs 7-8 *Textularia stricta* Cushman, 1911, (7) aperture, stained, 280 µm, station 18311, (8) side, 2420 µm, station 18308
- fig. 9 *Textularia lancea* Lalicker & McCulloch, 1940, side, 680 µm, station 18311
- figs 10-11 *Textularia* sp. 4, (10) side, 452 µm, station 18311, (11) periphery, 490 µm, station 18311
- figs 12-14 *Textularia* sp. 5, (12) side, stained, 850 µm, station 18311, (13) periphery, stained, 676 µm, station 18311, (14) side, stained, 660 µm, station 18311
- figs 15-16 *Siphotextularia flintii* (Cushman, 1911), (15) aperture, 344 µm, station 18292, (16) side, 300 µm, station 18292
- figs 17-18 *Siphotextularia foliosa* Zheng, 1988, (17) side, 348 µm, station 18284, (18) side, stained, 329 µm, station 18284
- figs 19-20 *Siphotextularia rolshauseni* (Phleger & Parker, 1951), (19) side, 256 µm, station 18268, (20) side, 249 µm, station 18268

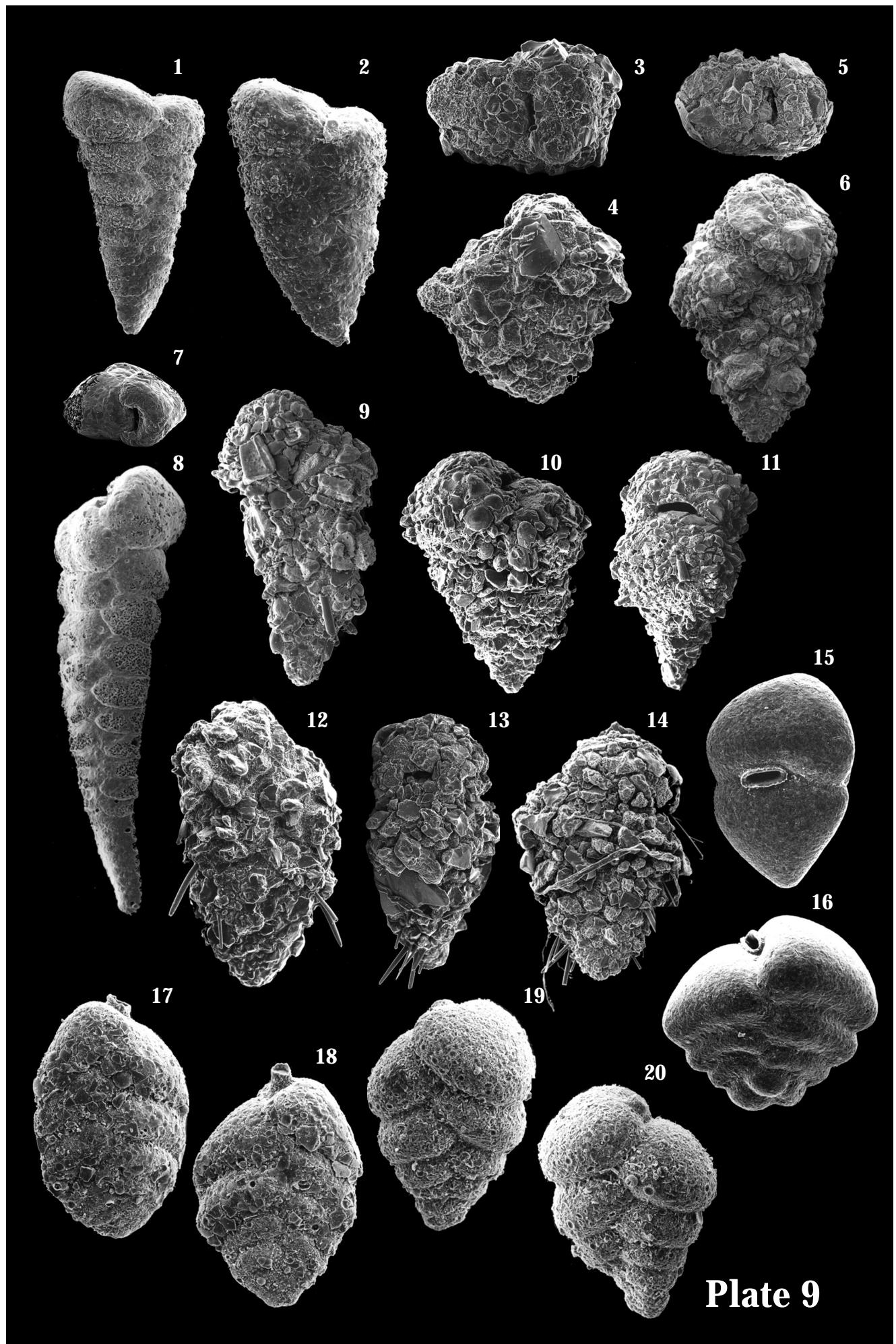


Plate 9

Plate 10

- figs 1-2 *Siphonotularia mestayerae* Vella, 1957, (1) aperture, 276 µm, station 18304,
(2) side, 370 µm, station 18304
- figs 3-6 *Siphonotularia subplanoides* Zheng, 1988, (3) aperture, 390 µm, station 18311,
(4) side, 645 µm, station 18311, (5) side, 500 µm, station 18306, (6) inside,
495 µm, station 18304
- figs 7-9 *Siphonotularia* cf. *wairoana* Finlay, 1939, (7) aperture, 265 µm, station 18304,
(8) side, 792 µm, station 18302, (9) periphery, 312 µm, station 18304
- figs 10-11 *Siphonotularia* (?) sp. 1, (10) side, 526 µm, station 18322, (11) periphery, 440 µm,
station 18322
- fig. 12 *Cribrobigenerina* sp. 1, periphery, 590 µm, station 18311
- fig. 13 *Tritaxilina atlantica* Cushman, 1922, side, 1100 µm, station 18284
- figs 14-15 *Cribrobigenerina textularioidea* (Göes, 1894), (14) aperture, 773 µm, station
18322,
(15) side, 1865 µm, station 18322
- figs 16-17 *Pseudoclavulina serventyi* (Chapman & Parr, 1935), (16) aperture, 390 µm, station
18304, (17) side, 2500 µm, station 18271
- fig. 18 *Cylindroclavulina bradyi* (Cushman, 1911), side, 1429 µm, station 18318
- fig. 19 *Clavulina humilis* Brady, 1884, side, 990 µm, station 18275
- fig. 20 *Tritaxilina caperata* (Brady, 1881), front, 1833 µm, station 18271
- figs 21-22 *Pseudogaudryina pacifica* Cushman & McCulloch, 1939, (21) aperture, 288 µm,
station 18304, (22) side, 367 µm, station 18311

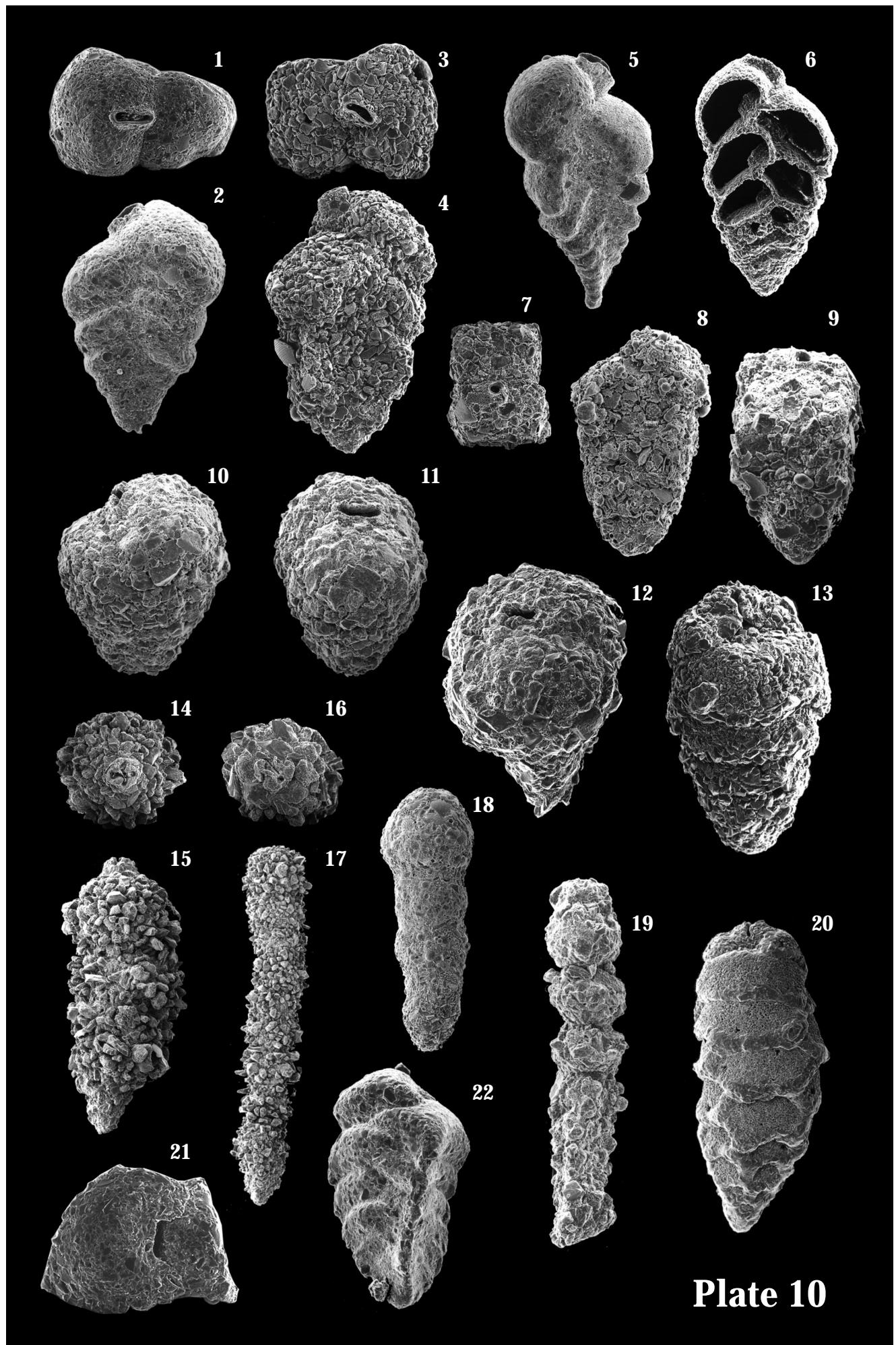


Plate 10

Plate 11

- fig. 1 *Nubeculina divaricata* (Brady, 1879), side, 1136 µm, station 18311
- fig. 2 *Nubeculina advena* Cushman, 1924, side, 1710 µm, station 18311
- fig. 3 *Adelosina litoralis* Martinotti, 1921, right-side, 350 µm, station 18271
- fig. 4 *Adelosina laevigata* d'Orbigny, 1826, right-side, 390 µm, station 18311
- fig. 5 *Edentostomina cultrata* (Brady, 1881), right-side, 769 µm, station 18275
- figs 6-7 *Spiroloculina communis* Cushman & Todd, 1944, (6) right-side, 480 µm, station 18311, (7) right-side, 1400 µm, station 18295
- fig. 8-9 *Spirophthalmidium concava* (Wiesner, 1913), (8) aperture, 390 µm, station 18316, (9) left-side, 680 µm, station 18322
- figs 10-11 *Spiroloculina manifesta* Cushman & Todd, 1944, (10) right-side, stained, 700 µm, station 18311, (11) right-side, 708 µm, station 18315
- figs 12-13 *Spiroloculina eximia* Cushman, 1922, (12) left-side, 535 µm, station 18311, (13) periphery, 455 µm, station 18311
- fig. 14 *Spiroloculina cf. robusta* Brady, 1884, right-side, 500 µm, station 18274
- fig. 15 *Spiroloculina excisa* Cushman & Todd, 1944, right-side, 1417 µm, station 18307
- fig. 16 *Spiroloculina scrobiculata* Cushman, 1921, left-side, 846 µm, station 18312
- fig. 17 *Spiroloculina depressa* d'Orbigny, 1826, left-side, 1029 µm, station 18320
- fig. 18 *Agglutinella agglutinans* (d'Orbigny, 1839), right-side, 780 µm, station 18311
- fig. 19 *Agglutinella arenata* (Said, 1949), left-side, 395 µm, station 18311
- figs 20-21 *Ammomassilina alveoliniformis* (Millett, 1898), (20) right-side, 500 µm, station 18320, (21) left-side, 523 µm, station 18320

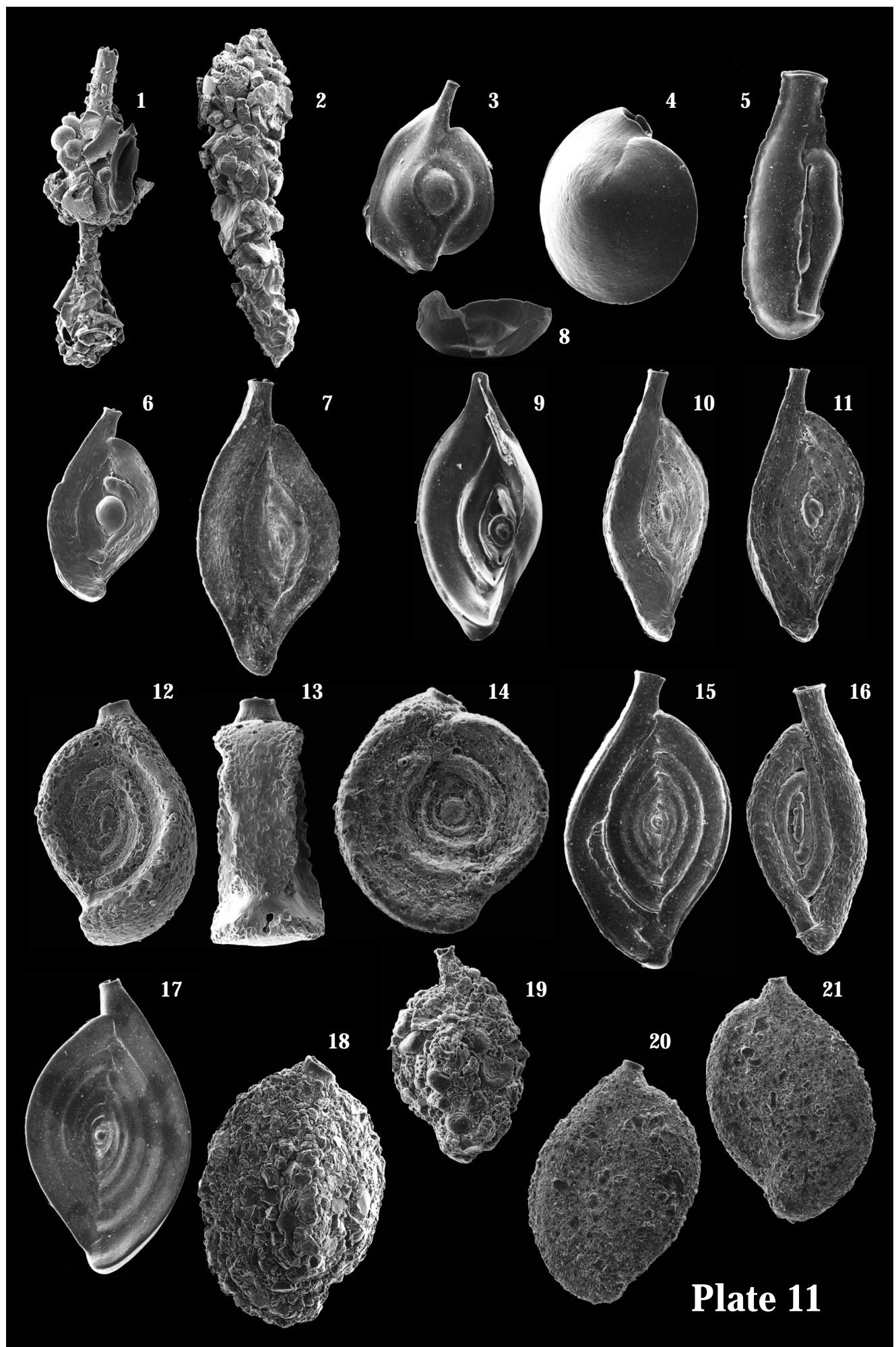


Plate 11

Plate 12

- fig. 1 *Pseudoflintina laculata* Loeblich & Tappan, 1994, right-side, 864 µm, station 18275
- fig. 2 *Pseudoflintina triquetra* (Brady, 1879), right-side, 1360 µm, station 18299
- fig. 3 *Siphonaperta crassatina* (Brady, 1884), left-side, 817 µm, station 18311
- fig. 4 *Proemassilina arenaria* (Brady, 1884), right-side, 643 µm, station 18304
- fig. 5 *Pseudohauerina orientalis* (Cushman, 1946), right-side, 750 µm, station 18270
- fig. 6 *Hauerina fragilissima* (Brady, 1884), left-side, 513 µm, station 18311
- figs 7-8 *Pseudolachlanella slitella* Langer, 1992, (7) aperture, 455 µm, station 18272, (8) right-side, 889 µm, station 18272
- figs 9-10 *Lachlanella compressostoma* (Zheng, 1988), (9) aperture, 638 µm, station 18275, (10) left-side, stained, 700 µm, station 18275
- figs 11-12 *Quinqueloculina seminulum* (Linné, 1758), (11) aperture, stained, 390 µm, station 18311, (12) right-side, stained, 533 µm, station 18311
- fig. 13 *Quinqueloculina ex gr. auberiana* d'Orbigny, 1839, left-side, 640 µm, station 18311
- fig. 14 *Quinqueloculina bicarinata* d'Orbigny, 1826, left-side, 650 µm, station 18322
- figs 15-16 *Quinqueloculina subcurta* Zheng, 1988, (15) aperture, 404 µm, station 18311, (16) left-side, 474 µm, station 18311
- figs 17-18 *Quinqueloculina ex gr. philippinensis* Cushman, 1921, (17) aperture, 545 µm, station 18311, (18) left-side, 640 µm, station 18311
- figs 19-20 *Quinqueloculina columnosa* Cushman, 1922, (19) aperture, 515 µm, station 18269, (20) left-side, 814 µm, station 18269
- fig. 21 *Quinqueloculina fichteliana* (d'Orbigny, 1839), left-side, 432 µm, station 18311
- fig. 22 *Quinqueloculina adiazeta* Loeblich & Tappan, 1994, right-side, 770 µm, station 18311
- fig. 23 *Quinqueloculina tropicalis* Cushman, 1924, right-side, 400 µm, station 18323
- fig. 24 *Quinqueloculina sagamiensis* Asano, 1936, right-side, 1600 µm, station 18316

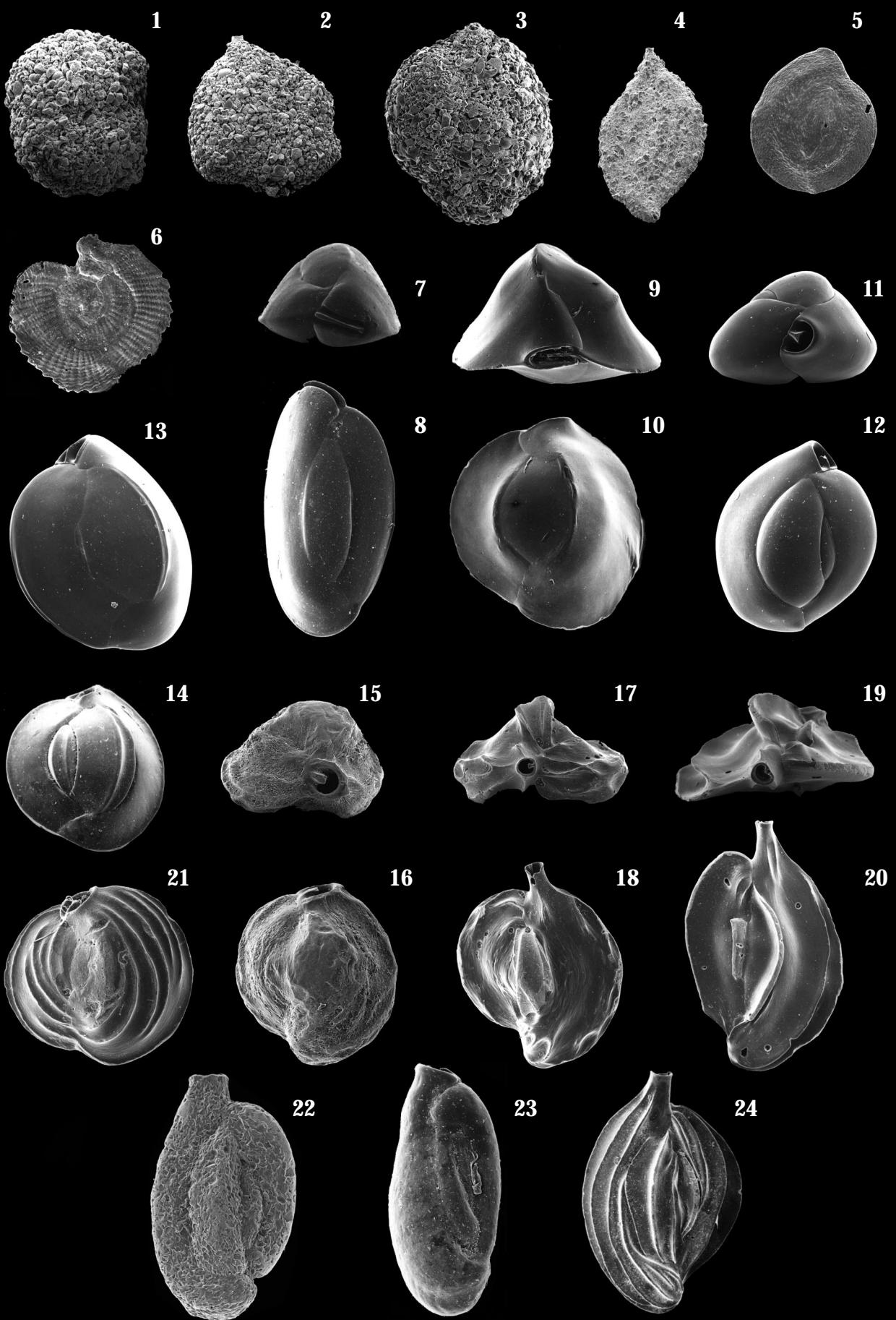


Plate 12

Plate 13

- fig. 1 *Quinqueloculina* sp., front, 567 µm, station 18311
- figs 2-3 *Biloculinella inflata* (Wright, 1902), (2) aperture, 522 µm, station 18304, (3) front, 555 µm, station 18304
- fig. 4 *Pseudotriloculina lunata* (Zheng, 1988), front, 350 µm, station 18283
- figs 5-6 *Pyrgoella tenuiaperta* (Huang, 1970), (5) aperture, 400 µm, station 18305, (6) front, 400 µm, station 18305
- figs 7-8 *Pseudotriloculina lunata* (Zheng, 1988), (7) front, 312 µm, station 18302, (8) side, 317 µm, station 18302
- fig. 9 *Biloculinella labiata* (Schlumberger, 1891), front, 427 µm, station 18269
- fig. 10 *Pyrgo murrhina* (Schwager, 1866), front, 1033 µm, station 18292
- figs 11-12 *Pyrgo sarsi* (Schlumberger, 1891), (11) front, 390 µm, station 18275, (12) periphery, 422 µm, station 18275
- figs 13-15 *Triloculina tricarinata* d'Orbigny, 1826, (13) front, 435 µm, station 18308, (14) aperture, 300 µm, station 18308, (15) side, 308 µm, station 18308
- fig. 16 *Sigmoilopsis carinata* Zheng, 1988, right-side, 477 µm, station 18284
- figs 17-18 *Triloculina* cf. *pentagonalis* Wang *et al.*, 1978 (17) aperture, 452 µm, station 18311, (18) side, 467 µm, station 18311
- fig. 19 *Sigmoilinita asperula* (Karrer, 1868), left-side, 390 µm, station 18302
- fig. 20 *Spirosigmoilina pusilla* (Earland, 1934), right-side, 491 µm, station 18283

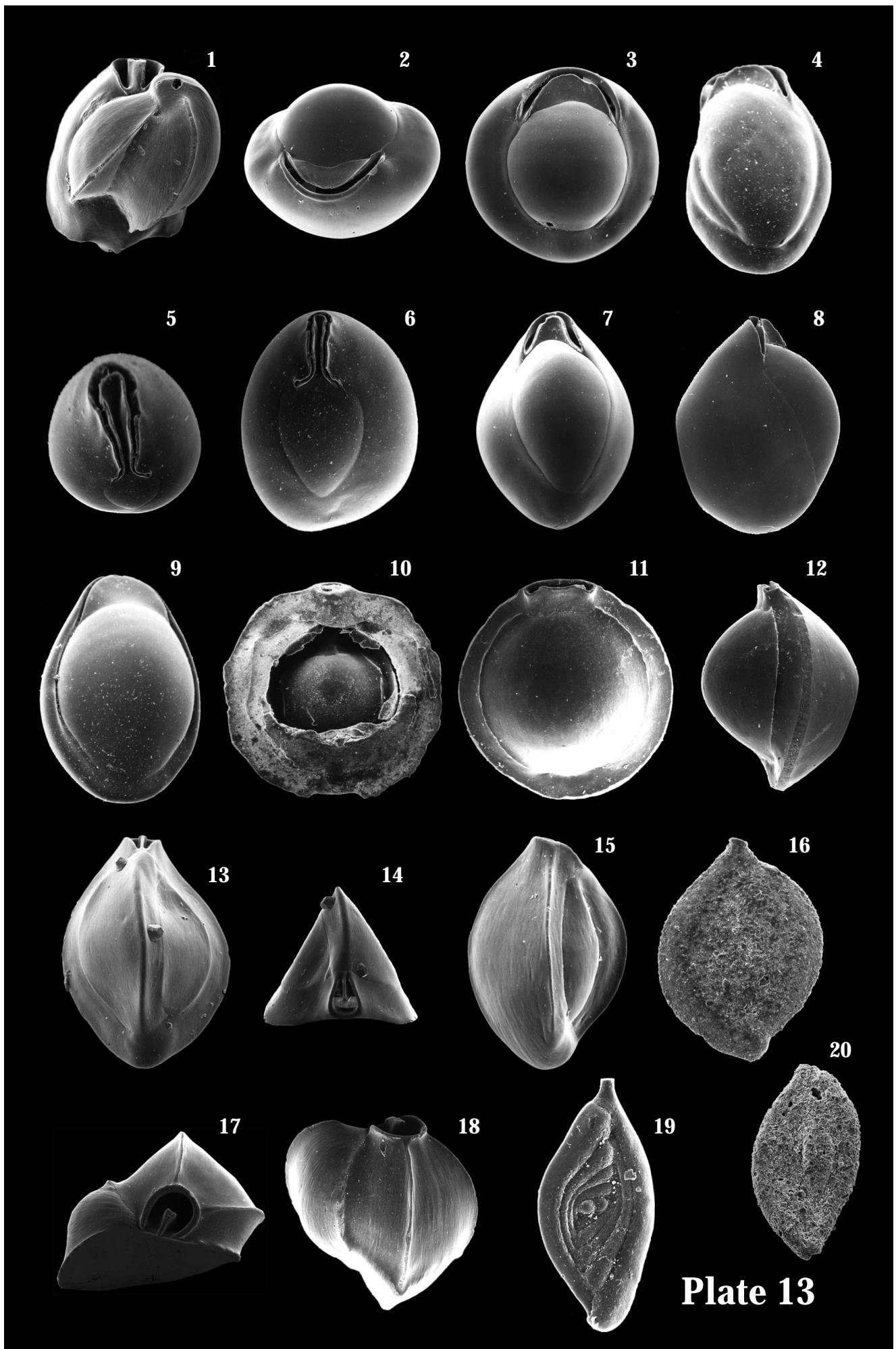


Plate 13

Plate 14

- fig. 1 *Grigelis semirugosus* (d'Orbigny, 1846), side, 7353 µm, station 18270
- fig. 2 *Dentalina albatrossi* (Cushman, 1923), side, 1457 µm, station 18314
- fig. 3 *Dentalina catenulata* (Brady, 1884), side, 1310 µm, station 18297
- fig. 4 *Dentalina ruidarostrata* Loeblich & Tappan, 1994, side, 1072 µm, station 18297
- fig. 5 *Laevidentalina inflexa* (Reuss, 1866), side, stained, 1738 µm, station 18268
- fig. 6 *Laevidentalina sidebottomi* (Cushman, 1933), side, 1063 µm, station 18279
- fig. 7 *Laevidentalina filiformis* (d'Orbigny, 1826), side, 1800 µm, station 18271
- fig. 8 *Vaginulinopsis sublegumen* Parr, 1950, side, 1286 µm, station 18270
- figs 9-10 *Marginulinopsis tenuis* (Bornemann, 1855), (9) aperture, 155 µm, station 18283, (10) side, 119 µm, station 18283
- fig. 11 *Pyramidulina luzonensis* (Cushman, 1921), side, 2000 µm, station 18270
- fig. 12 *Marginulinopsis* cf. *philippinensis* (Cushman, 1921), right-side, 929 µm, station 18295
- fig. 13 *Planularia californica* (Galloway & Wissler, 1927), right-side, 866 µm, station 18283
- fig. 14 *Planularia gemmata* (Brady, 1881), right-side, 1250 µm, station 18273
- fig. 15 *Amphicoryna hirsuta* (d'Orbigny, 1826), side, 2000 µm, station 18295
- fig. 16 *Amphicoryna sublineata* (Brady, 1884), side, 1430 µm, station 18311
- fig. 17 *Amphicoryna separans* (Brady, 1884), side, 1089 µm, station 18284
- fig. 18 *Amphicoryna scalaris* (Batsch, 1791), side, 525 µm, station 18275
- figs 19-20 *Amphicoryna papillosa* (O. Silvestri, 1872), (19) side, 2000 µm, station 18281, (20) detail, 428 µm, station 18281

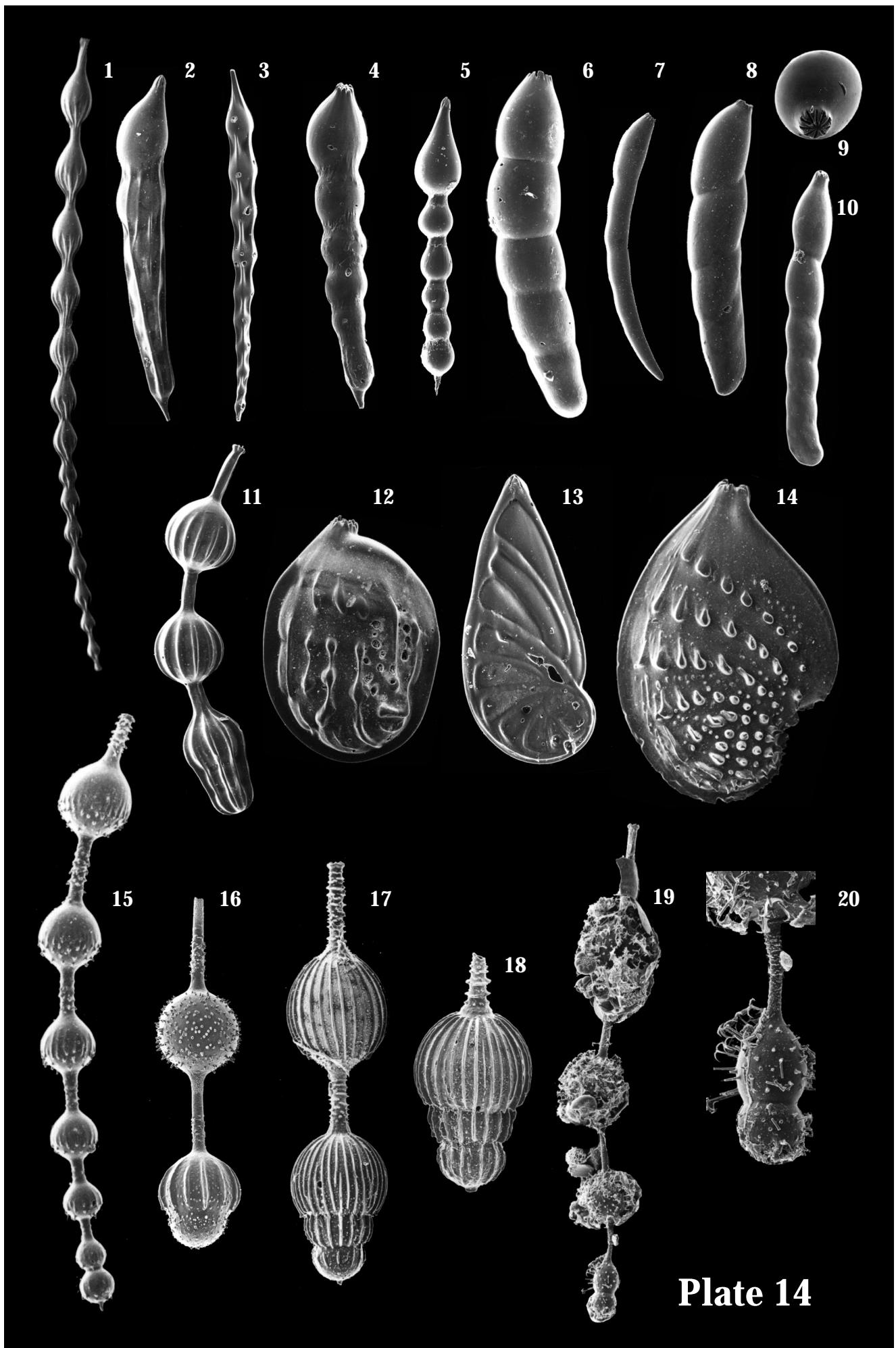


Plate 14

Plate 15

- figs 1-2 *Lenticulina gibba* (d'Orbigny, 1839), (1) right-side, 511 µm, station 18284, (2) front, 483 µm, station 18284
- fig. 3 *Lenticulina echinata* (d'Orbigny, 1846), right-side, 1500 µm, station 18305
- fig. 4 *Lenticulina atlantica* (Barker, 1960), right-side, 554 µm, station 18284
- figs 5-6 *Lenticulina calcar* (Linné, 1758), (5) right-side, 370 µm, station 18322, (6) front, 375 µm, station 18322
- fig. 7 *Lenticulina vortex* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798), right-side, 591 µm, station 18297
- fig. 8 *Lenticulina submamilligera* (Cushman, 1917), right-side, 505 µm, station 18284
- fig. 9 *Lenticulina anaglypta* (Loeblich & Tappan, 1987), right-side, 2000 µm, station 18313
- fig. 10 *Neolenticulina peregrina* (Schwager, 1866), right-side, 670 µm, station 18284
- fig. 11 *Robertinoides wiesneri* (Parr, 1950), front, 455 µm, station 18322
- fig. 12 *Seabrookia pellucida* Brady, 1890, back, 308 µm, station 18271
- fig. 13 *Alliatina variabilis* (Zheng, 1978), dorsal, 460 µm, station 18311
- fig. 14 *Alliatinella differens* (McCulloch, 1977), ventral, 304 µm, station 18320
- fig. 15 *Ramulina globulifera* Brady, 1879, side, 1333 µm, station 18273

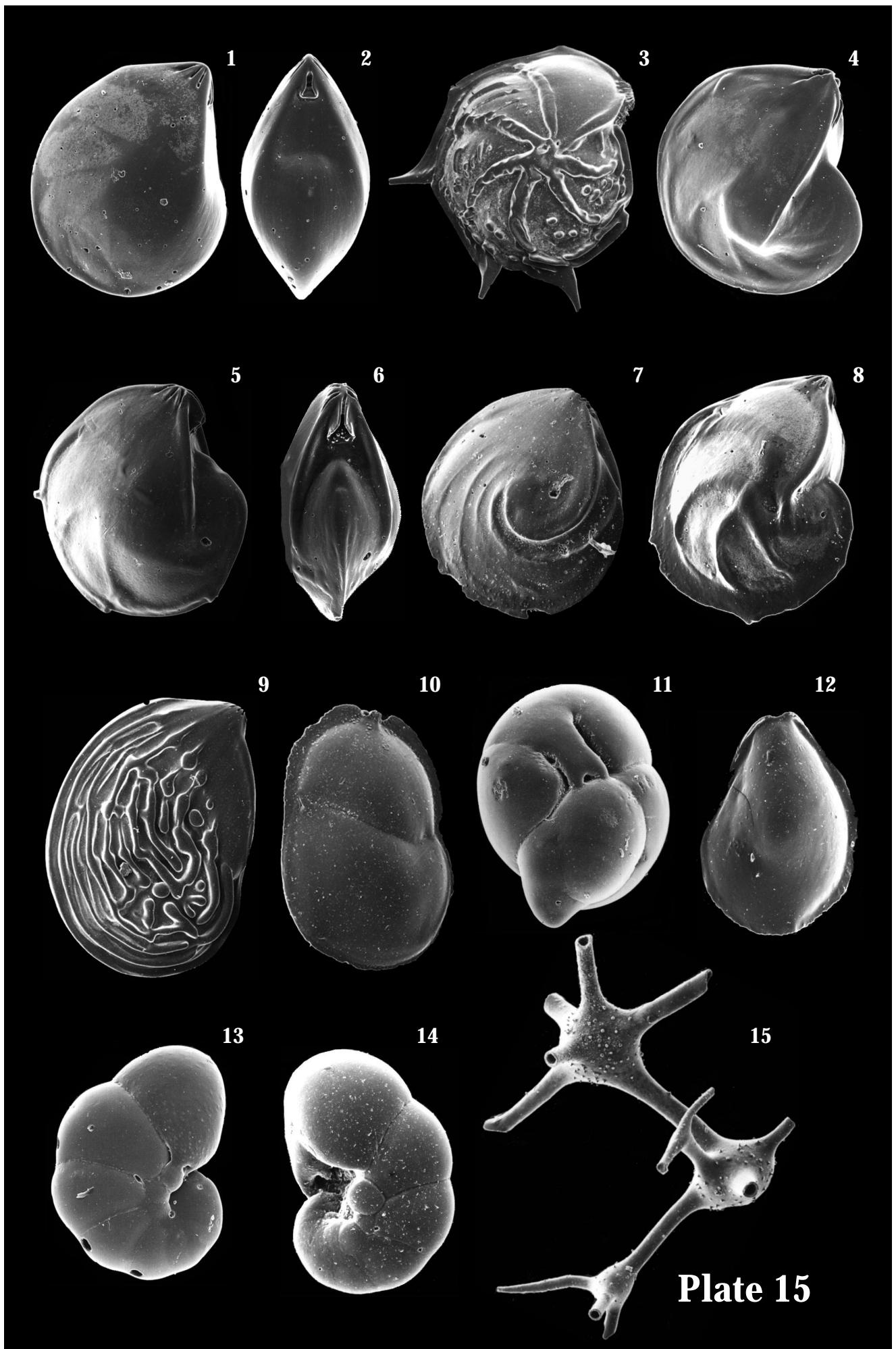


Plate 15

Plate 16

- figs 1-2 *Ceratobulimina jonesiana* (Brady, 1881), (1) dorsal, 656 µm, station 18292, (2) ventral, 460 µm, station 18292
- figs 3-5 *Hoeglundina elegans* (d'Orbigny, 1826), (3) dorsal, 673 µm, station 18304, (4) periphery, 750 µm, station 18269, (5) ventral, 736 µm, station 18269
- figs 6-7 *Bolivina spathulata* (Williamson, 1858), (6) aperture, 187 µm, station 18269, (7) right-side, 514 µm, station 18269
- figs 8-9 *Bolivina pusilla* Schwager, 1866, (8) aperture, 232 µm, station 18304, (9) left-side, 535 µm, station 18304
- figs 10-11 *Bolivina robusta* Brady, 1881, (10) aperture, 250 µm, station 18287, (11) right-side, 436 µm, station 18287
- fig. 12 *Bolivina macella* Belford, 1966, left-side, 747 µm, station 18320
- fig. 13 *Bolivina subreticulata* Parr, 1932, right-side, 433 µm, station 18284
- figs 14-15 *Bolivina subaenariensis* var. *mexicana* Cushman, 1922, (14) right-side, 811 µm, station 18284, (15) left-side, 623 µm, station 18283
- figs 16-17 *Globocassidulina subglobosa* (Brady, 1881), (16) front, 270 µm, station 18287, (17) front, 277 µm, station 18293
- figs 18-20 *Lernella inflata* (LeRoy, 1944), (18) ventral, 476 µm, station 18287, (19) aperture, 371 µm, station 18287, (20) side, 500 µm, station 18287

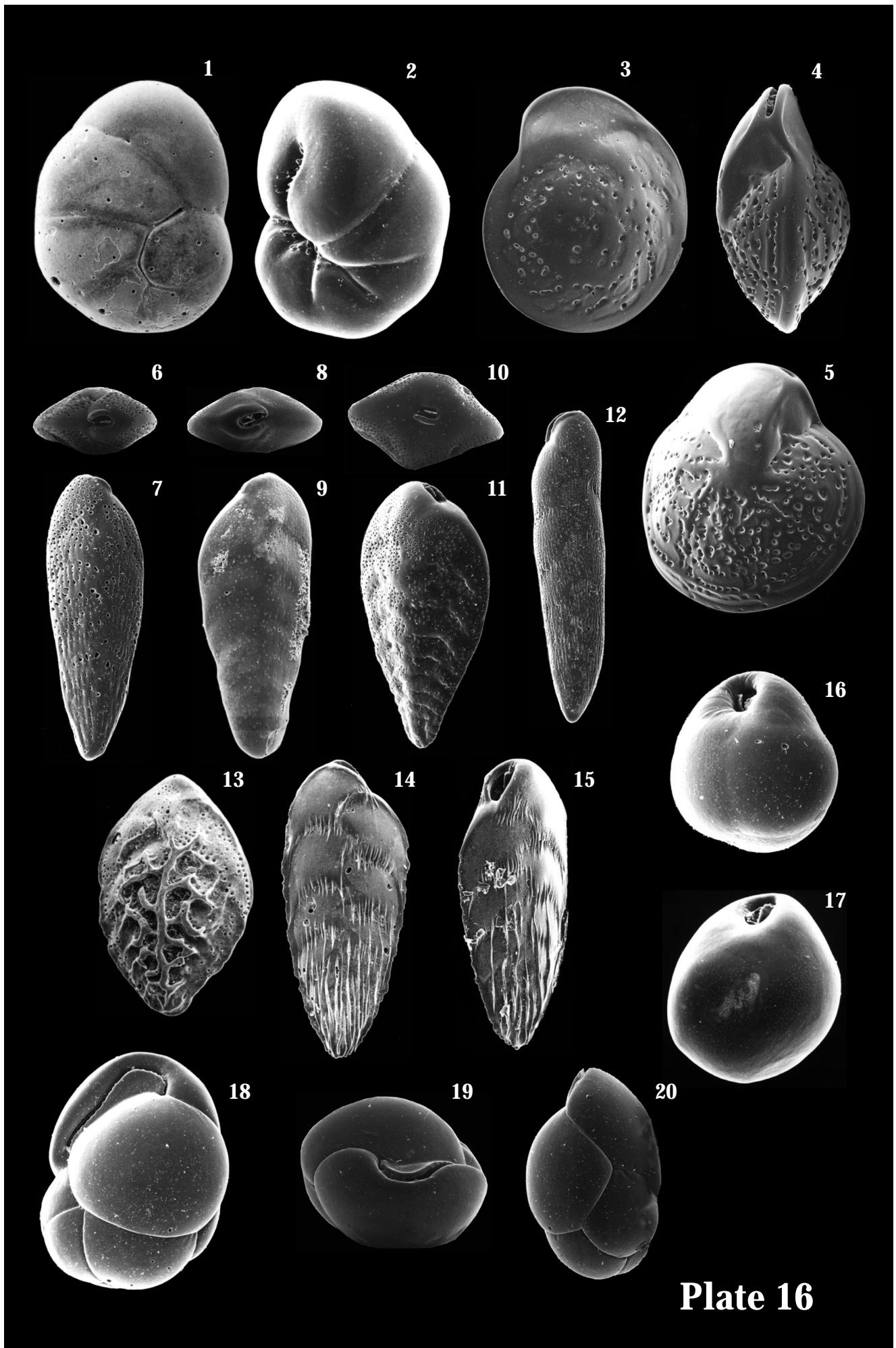


Plate 16

Plate 17

- figs 1-2 *Cassidulina carinata* Silvestri, 1896, (1) ventral, 306 µm, station 18292, (2) dorsal, 300 µm, station 18292
- figs 3-5 *Islandiella japonica* (Asano & Nakamura, 1937), (3) ventral, 300 µm, station 18302,
(4) periphery, 297 µm, station 18302, (5) dorsal, 304 µm, station 18302
- fig. 6 *Ehrenbergina undulata* Parker, 1953, front, 358 µm, station 18287
- fig. 7 *Cassidelina subcapitata* (Zheng, 1979), front, 611 µm, station 18318
- fig. 8 *Neocassidulina abbreviata* (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1924), front, 440 µm, station 18308
- figs 9-10 *Euloxostomum pseudobeyrichi* (Cushman, 1926), (9) aperture, 237 µm, station 18284, (10) right-side, 713 µm, station 18284
- figs 11-13 *Saidovina amygdalaeformis* (Brady, 1881), (11) left-side, 850 µm, station 18312,
(12) aperture, 250 µm, station 18302, (13) right-side, 380 µm, station 18302
- fig. 14 *Allassoida virgula* (Brady, 1879), side, 495 µm, station 18311
- fig. 15 *Sagrina jugosa* (Brady, 1884), (15) left-side, 269 µm, station 18260
- figs 16-17 *Siphogenerina striatula* Cushman, 1913, (16) aperture, 220 µm, station 18284,
(17) side, 693 µm, station 18284
- fig. 18 *Siphogenerina raphana* (Parker & Jones, 1865), side, stained, 583 µm, station 18281
- fig. 19 *Bulimina aculeata* d'Orbigny, 1826, front, 244 µm, station 18292
- fig. 20 *Bulimina mexicana* Cushman, 1922, front, 250 µm, station 18292

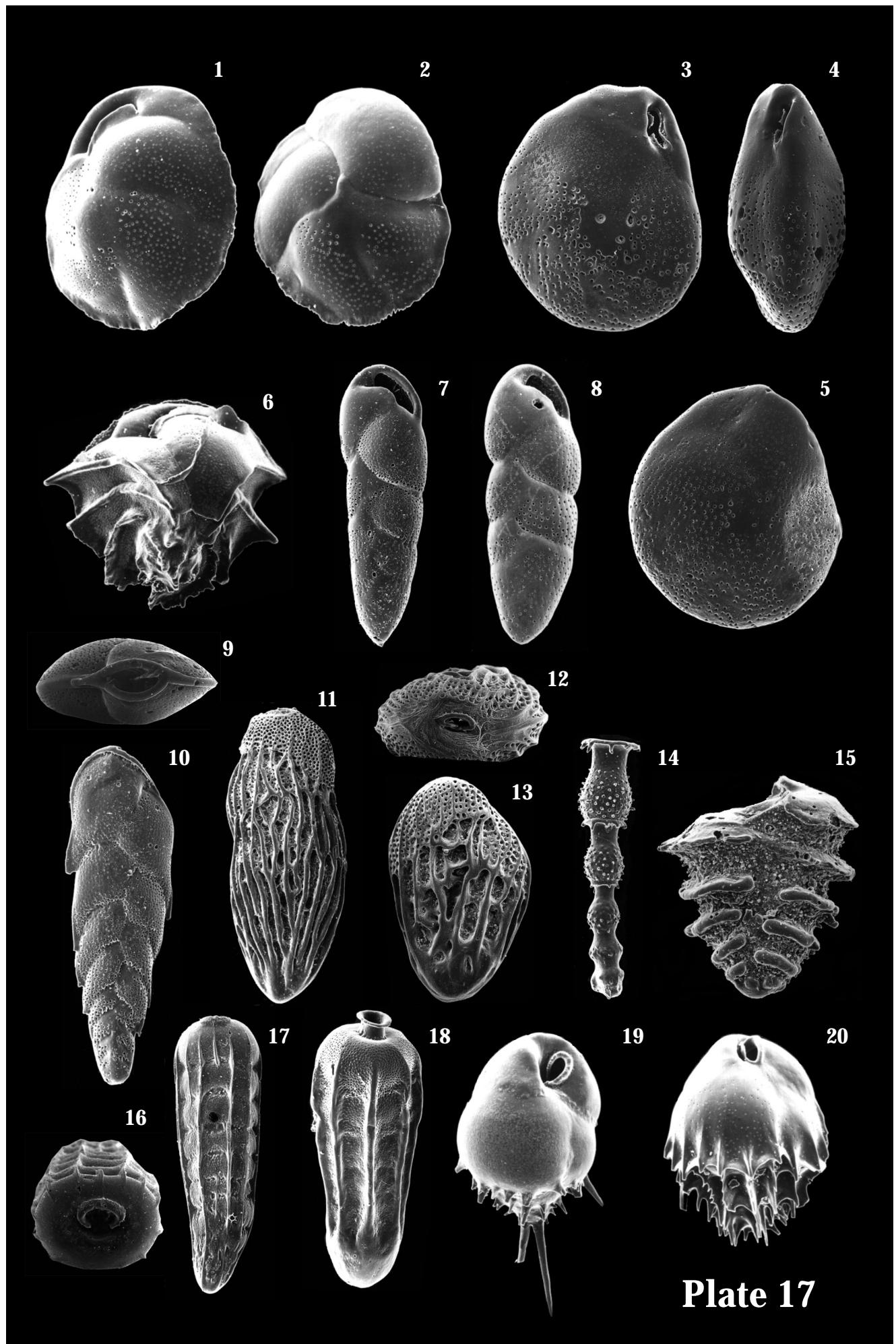


Plate 17

Plate 18

- fig. 1 *Bulimina affinis* d'Orbigny, 1839, front, 733 µm, station 18292
- figs 2-5 *Bulimina marginata* d'Orbigny, 1826, (2) aperture, 176 µm, station 18302, (3) front, 255 µm, station 18302, (4) front, 365 µm, station 18302, (5) front, 240 µm, station 18311
- fig. 6 *Bulimina striata* d'Orbigny, 1826, front, 361 µm, station 18292
- figs 7-8 *Praeglobobulimina spinescens* (Brady, 1884), (7) aperture, 294 µm, station 18287, (8) front, 581 µm, station 18287
- fig. 9 *Neouvigerina interrupta* (Brady, 1879), side, 504 µm, station 18284
- fig. 10 *Neouvigerina proboscidea* (Schwager, 1866), side, 500 µm, station 18278
- figs 11-12 *Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana* d'Orbigny, 1839, (11) side, 492 µm, station 18292, (12) side, 433 µm, station 18292
- fig. 13 *Uvigerina peregrina* Cushman, 1923, side, 535 µm, station 18284
- figs 14-16 *Uvigerina schwageri* Brady, 1884, (14) aperture, 547 µm, station 18304, (15) side, 877 µm, station 18304, (16) side, 673 µm, station 18275
- fig. 17 *Uvigerina schwageri* Brady, 1884, type 3, side, 486 µm, station 18269
- figs 18-19 *Reussella spinulosa* (Reuss, 1850), (18) front, 390 µm, station 18302, (19) aperture, 250 µm, station 18302

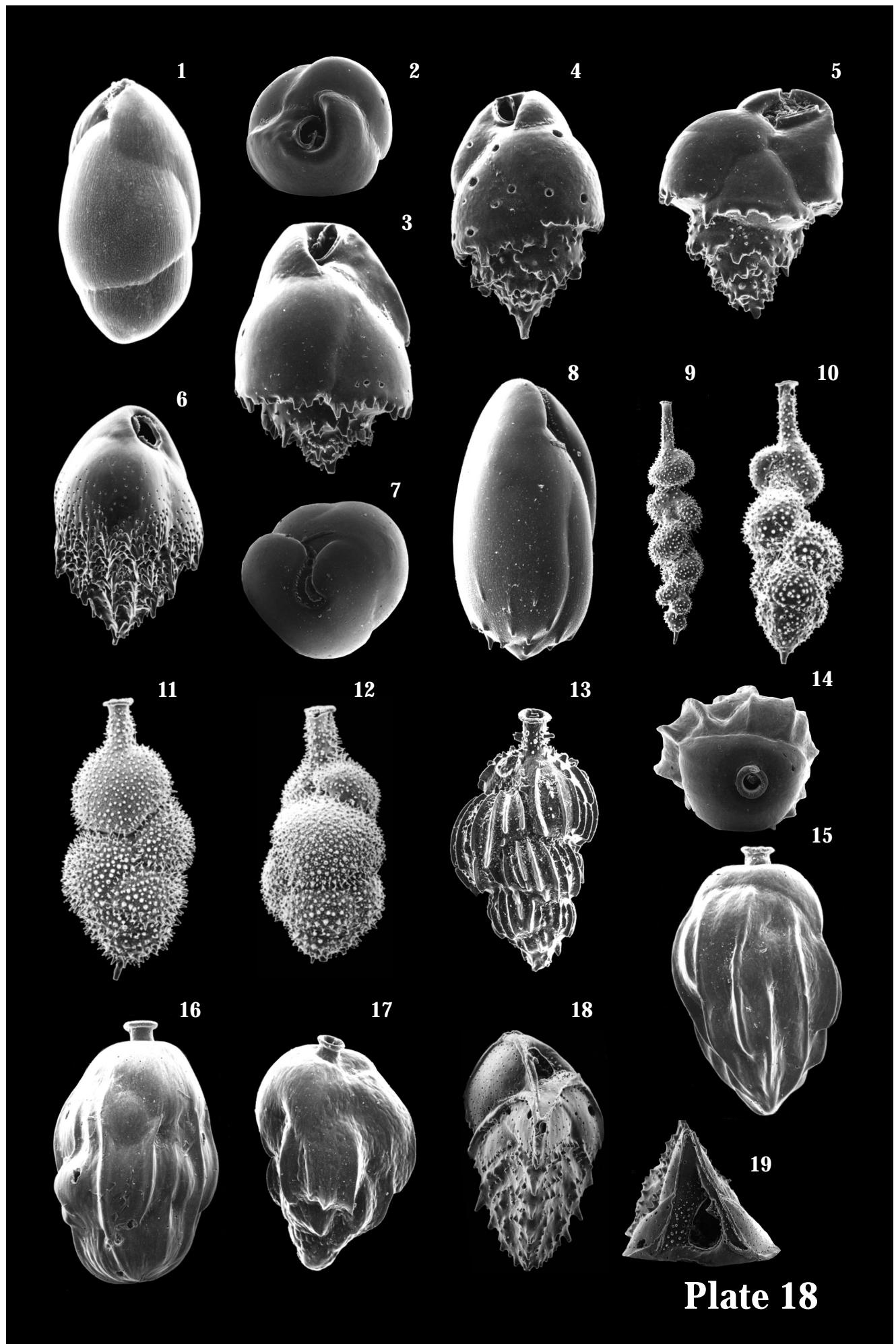


Plate 18

Plate 19

- figs 1-3 *Cancris auriculus* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798), (1) ventral, 520 µm, station 18304, (2) periphery, 365 µm, station 18311, (3) dorsal, 365 µm, station 18311
- fig. 4 *Cancris oblongus* (d'Orbigny, 1839), ventral, 682 µm, station 18282
- fig. 5 *Cancris carinatus* (Millett, 1904), ventral, 642 µm, station 18284
- figs 6-7 *Baggina indica* (Cushman, 1921), (6) ventral, 720 µm, station 18276, (7) periphery, 708 µm, station 18276
- fig. 8 *Valvularia minuta* (Schubert, 1904), ventral, 307 µm, station 18284
- figs 9-11 *Eponides repandus* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798), (9) ventral, 326 µm, station 18302, (10) periphery, 330 µm, station 18302, (11) dorsal, 538 µm, station 18317
- fig. 12 *Eponides cribrorepandus* (Asano & Uchio, 1951), dorsal, 650 µm, station 18320
- figs 13-15 *Helenina anderseni* (Warren, 1957), (13) ventral, 275 µm, station 18311, (14) periphery, 266 µm, station 18311, (15) dorsal, 390 µm, station 18322

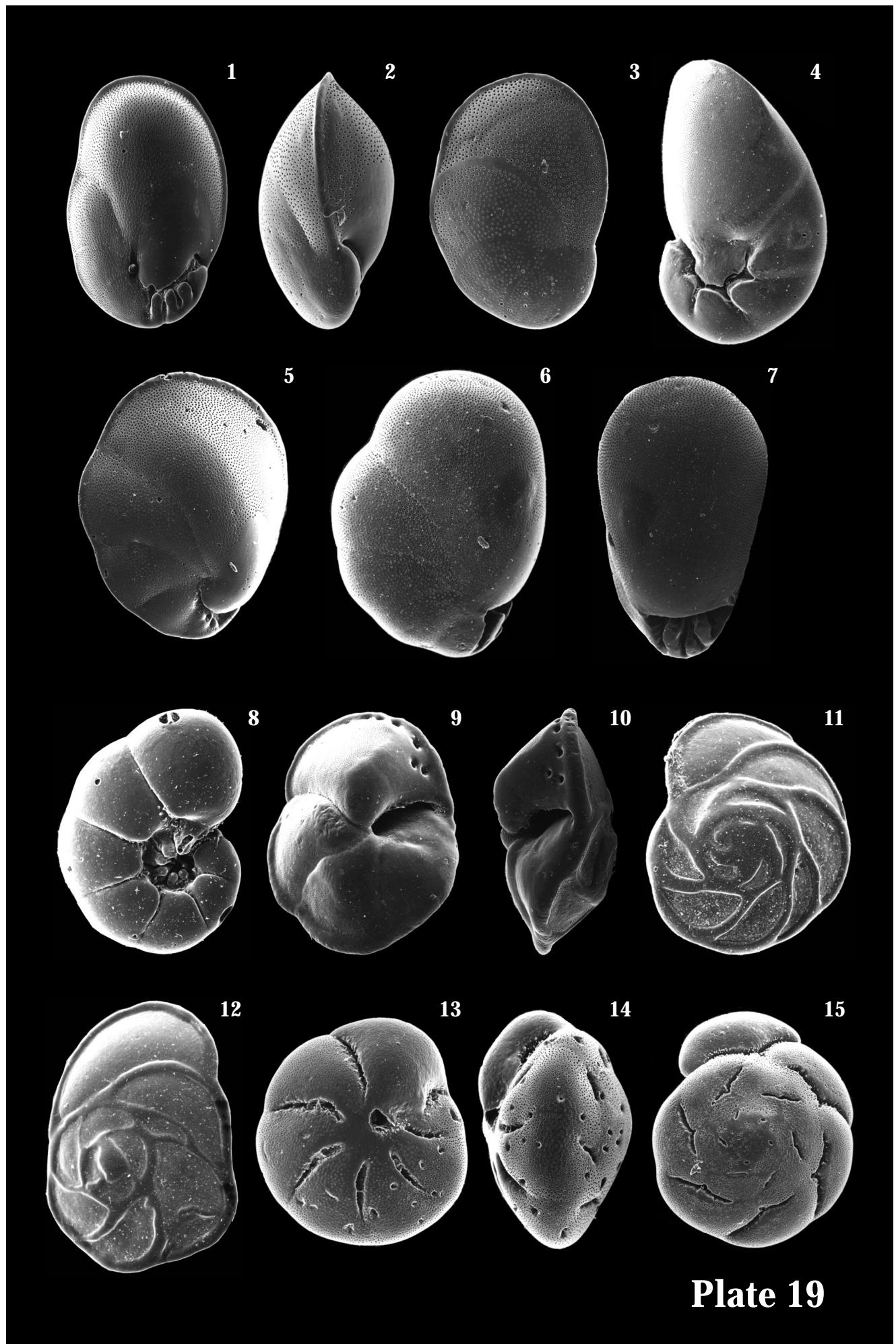


Plate 19

Plate 20

- figs 1-2 *Mississippiina chathamensis* McCulloch, 1977, (1) ventral, 395 µm, station 18270, (2) periphery, 417 µm, station 18270
- fig. 3 *Gavelinopsis lobatulus* (Parr, 1950), dorsal, 333 µm, station 18287
- fig. 4 *Gavelinopsis translucens* (Phleger & Parker, 1951), dorsal, 323 µm, station 18291
- figs 5-7 *Neoeponides bradyi* Le Calvez 1974, (5) dorsal, 567 µm, station 18322, (6) ventral, stained, 623 µm, station 18311, (7) dorsal, 727 µm, station 18311
- fig. 8 *Neoeponides auberii* (d'Orbigny, 1839), dorsal, 269 µm, station 18285
- fig. 9 *Neoconorbina tuberocapitata* (Chapman, 1900), dorsal, 416 µm, station 18283
- fig. 10 *Rosalina globularis* d'Orbigny, 1826, dorsal, 267 µm, station 18298
- fig. 11 *Siphonina tubulosa* Cushman, 1924, ventral, 538 µm, station 18271
- figs 12-13 *Siphonina bradyana* Cushman, 1927, (12) dorsal, 264 µm, station 18284, (13) ventral, 394 µm, station 18284
- figs 14-15 *Facetocochlea pulchra* (Cushman, 1933), (14) dorsal, 313 µm, station 18269, (15) ventral, 315 µm, station 18302
- figs 16-18 *Poroepistominella decoratiformis* (McCulloch, 1977), (16) dorsal, 431 µm, station 18304, (17) periphery, 408 µm, station 18322, (18) ventral, 405 µm, station 18322

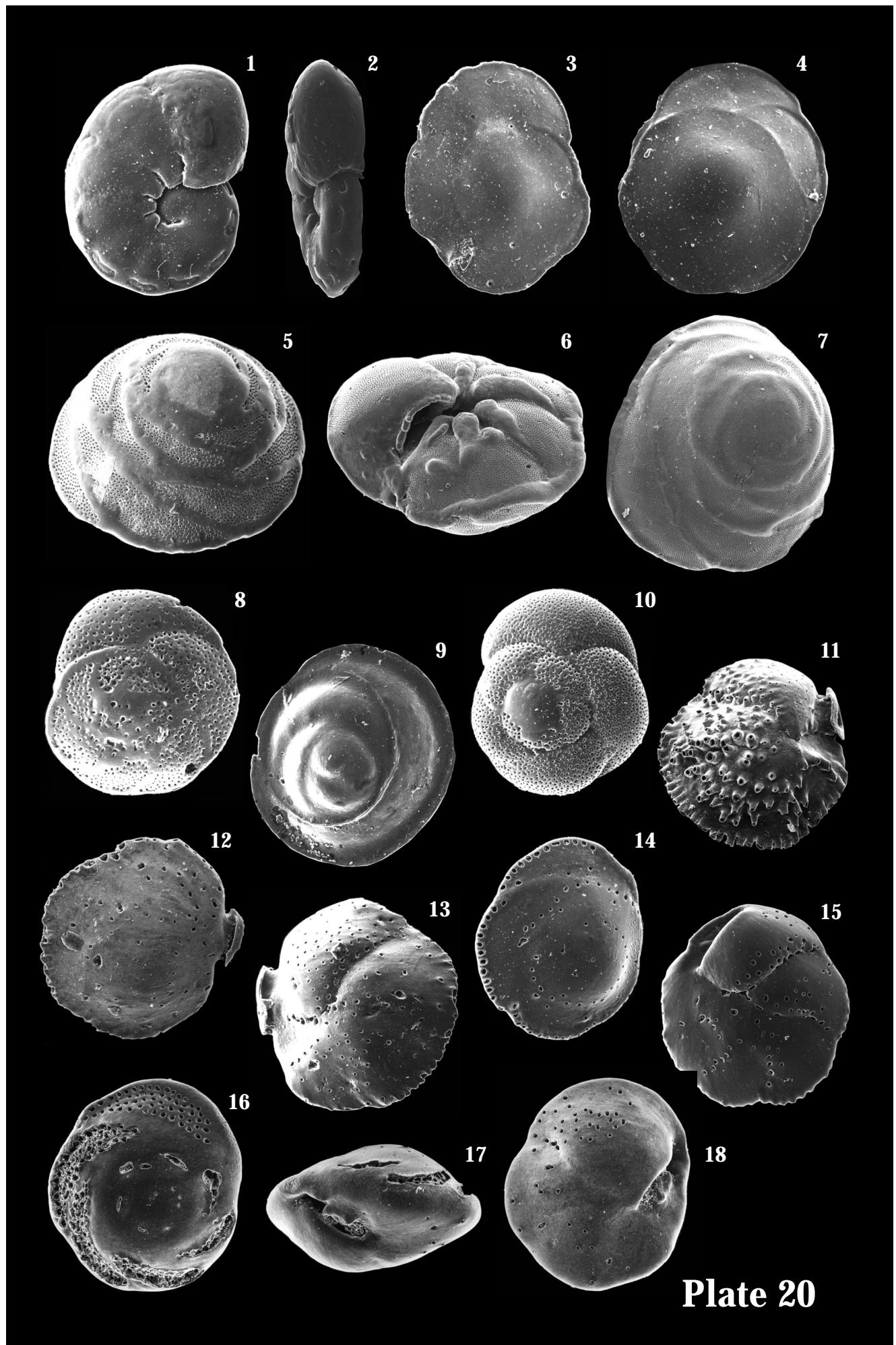


Plate 20

Plate 21

- figs 1-3 *Discorbinella bertheloti* (d'Orbigny, 1839), (1) dorsal, 533 µm, station 18304,
(2) ventral, 545 µm, station 18308, (3) dorsal, 356 µm, station 18322
- fig. 4 *Discorbinella montereyensis* Cushman & Martin, 1935, ventral, 700 µm, station
18275
- fig. 5 *Discorbinella bodjongensis* (LeRoy, 1941), dorsal, stained, 550 µm, station 18311
- figs 6-8 *Discorbinella* sp. 1, (6) ventral, 460 µm, station 18311, (7) periphery, 367 µm,
station 18311, (8) dorsal, 366 µm, station 18311
- figs 9-10 *Laticarinina pauperata* (Parker & Jones, 1865), (9) left-side, 722 µm, station
18293,
(10) left-side, 1350 µm, station 18268
- fig. 11 *Parrelloides bradyi* (Trauth, 1918), dorsal, 272 µm, station 18292
- fig. 12 *Hyalinea balthica* (Schröter, 1783), right-side, 542 µm, station 18286
- figs 13-14 *Cibicidoides* ex gr. *pachyderma* (Rzehak, 1886), (13) dorsal, 643 µm, station
18275,
(14) ventral, 550 µm, station 18284
- figs 15-16 *Paracibicides endomica* Perelis & Reiss, 1975, (15) dorsal, 373 µm, station 18302,
(16) periphery, 373 µm, station 18302

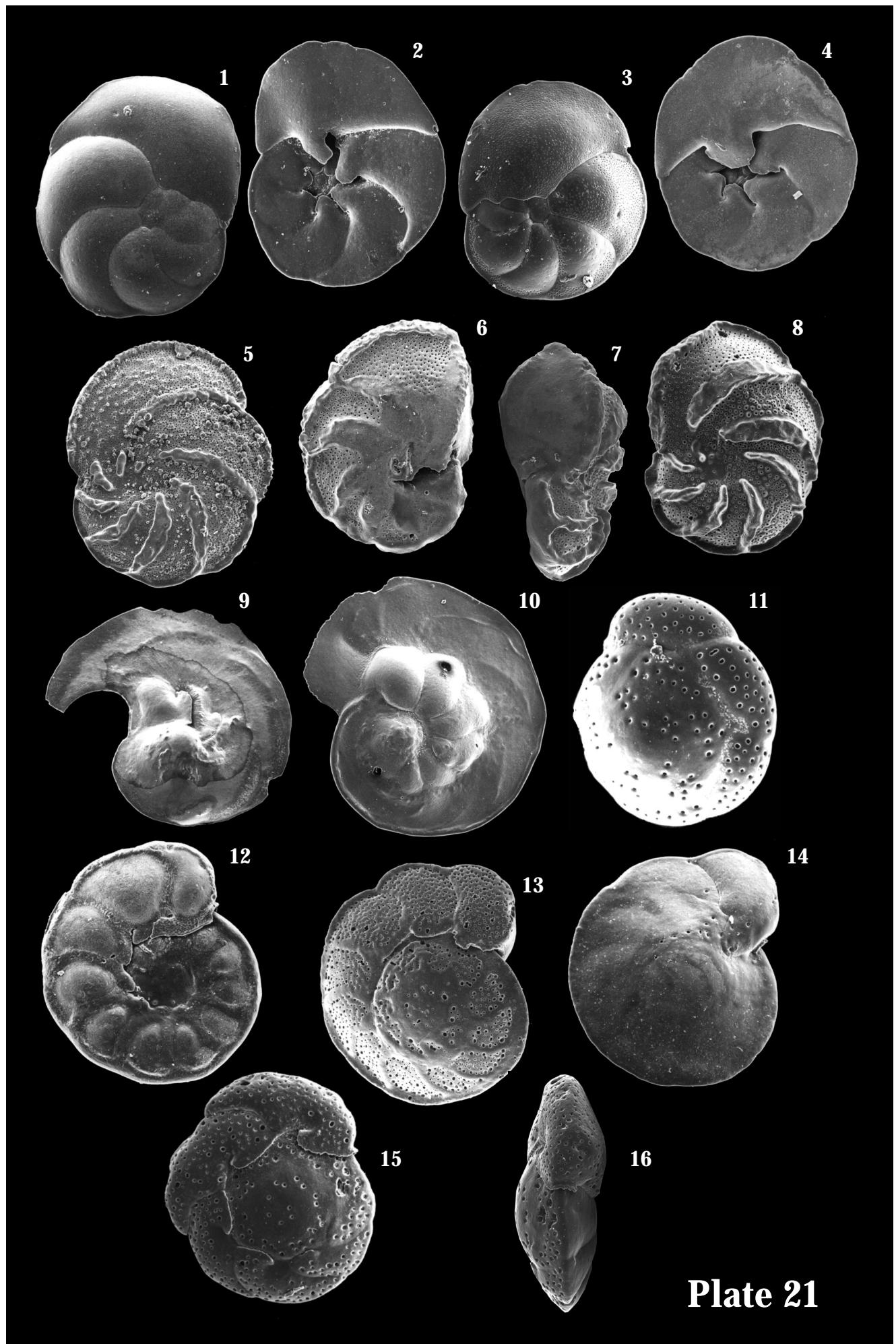


Plate 21

Plate 22

- figs 1-2 *Fontbotia wuellerstorfi* (Schwager, 1866), (1) dorsal, 733 µm, station 18292,
(2) ventral, 750 µm, station 18268
- figs 3-5 *Caribeanella philippinensis* McCulloch, 1977, (3) dorsal, 710 µm, station 18308,
(4) periphery, 787 µm, station 18299, (5) ventral, 660 µm, station 18299
- figs 6-7 *Discorbia candeiana* (d'Orbigny, 1839), (6) ventral, 275 µm, station 18317,
(7) dorsal, 480 µm, station 18317
- fig. 8 *Planorbulinella larvata* (Parker & Jones, 1865), dorsal, 1675 µm, station 18270
- figs 9-10 *Cymbaloporella squammosa* (d'Orbigny, 1839), (9) dorsal, 360 µm, station 18311,
(10) ventral, stained, 375 µm, station 18311
- figs 11-12 *Cymbaloporella bradyi* (Cushman, 1915), (11) dorsal, 340 µm, station 18311,
(12) periphery, 337 µm, station 18311
- figs 13-14 *Millettiana milletti* (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915), (13) side, 250 µm, station
18311, (14) floating chamber, 240 µm, station 18311
- figs 15-17 *Nuttallides rugosus* (Phleger & Parker, 1951), (15) dorsal, 285 µm, station 18293,
(16) ventral, 260 µm, station 18287, (17) periphery, 273 µm, station 18287

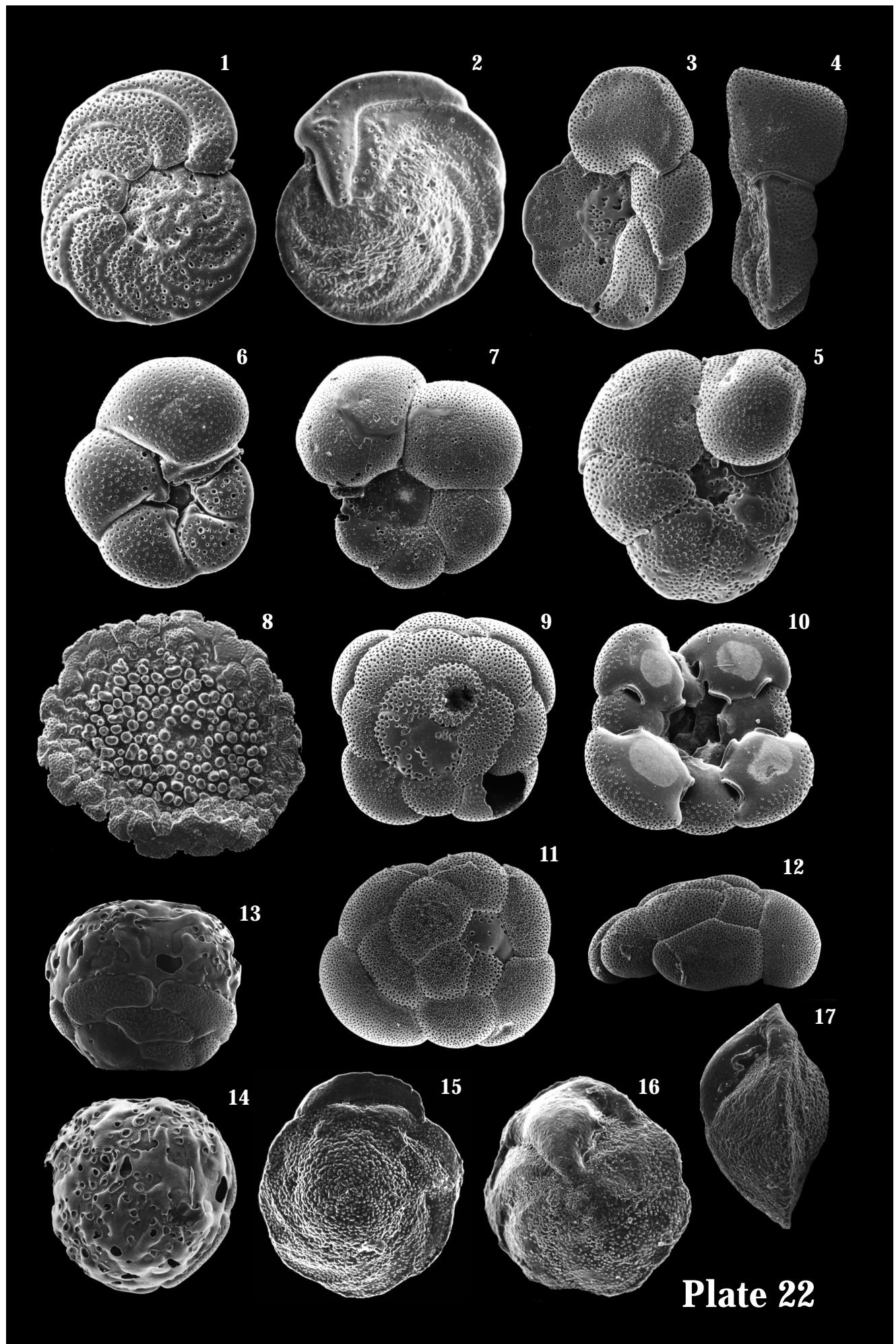


Plate 22

Plate 23

- figs 1-2 *Amphistegina papillosa* Said, 1949, (1) right-side, 625 µm, station 18308, (2) left-side, 960 µm, station 18311
- figs 3-4 *Astrononion stelligerum* (d'Orbigny, 1839), (3) right-side, 300 µm, station 18302, (4) periphery, 275 µm, station 18302
- figs 5-6 *Astrononion novozealandicum* Cushman & Edwards, 1937, (5) right-side, 280 µm, station 18267, (6) left-side, 280 µm, station 18267
- figs 7-8 *Fijinonion fijiense* (Cushman & Edwards, 1937), (7) right-side, 260 µm, station 18302, (8) periphery, 295 µm, station 18279
- fig. 9 *Nonion japonicum* Asano, 1938, right-side, 404 µm, station 18284
- figs 10-11 *Nonion subturgidum* (Cushman, 1924), (10) right-side, 370 µm, station 18284, (11) periphery, 436 µm, station 18284
- figs 12-14 *Melonis affinis* (Reuss, 1851), (12) right-side, 487 µm, station 18293, (13) front, 468 µm, station 18293, (14) left-side, 531 µm, station 18293
- figs 15-16 *Pullenia bulloides* (d'Orbigny, 1826), (15) right-side, 350 µm, station 18292, (16) left-side, 317 µm, station 18292
- figs 17-18 *Pullenia quinqueloba* (Reuss, 1851), (17) left-side, 453 µm, station 18268, (18) front, 445 µm, station 18268
- fig. 19 *Chilostomella ovoidea* Reuss, 1850, front, 1071 µm, station 18287

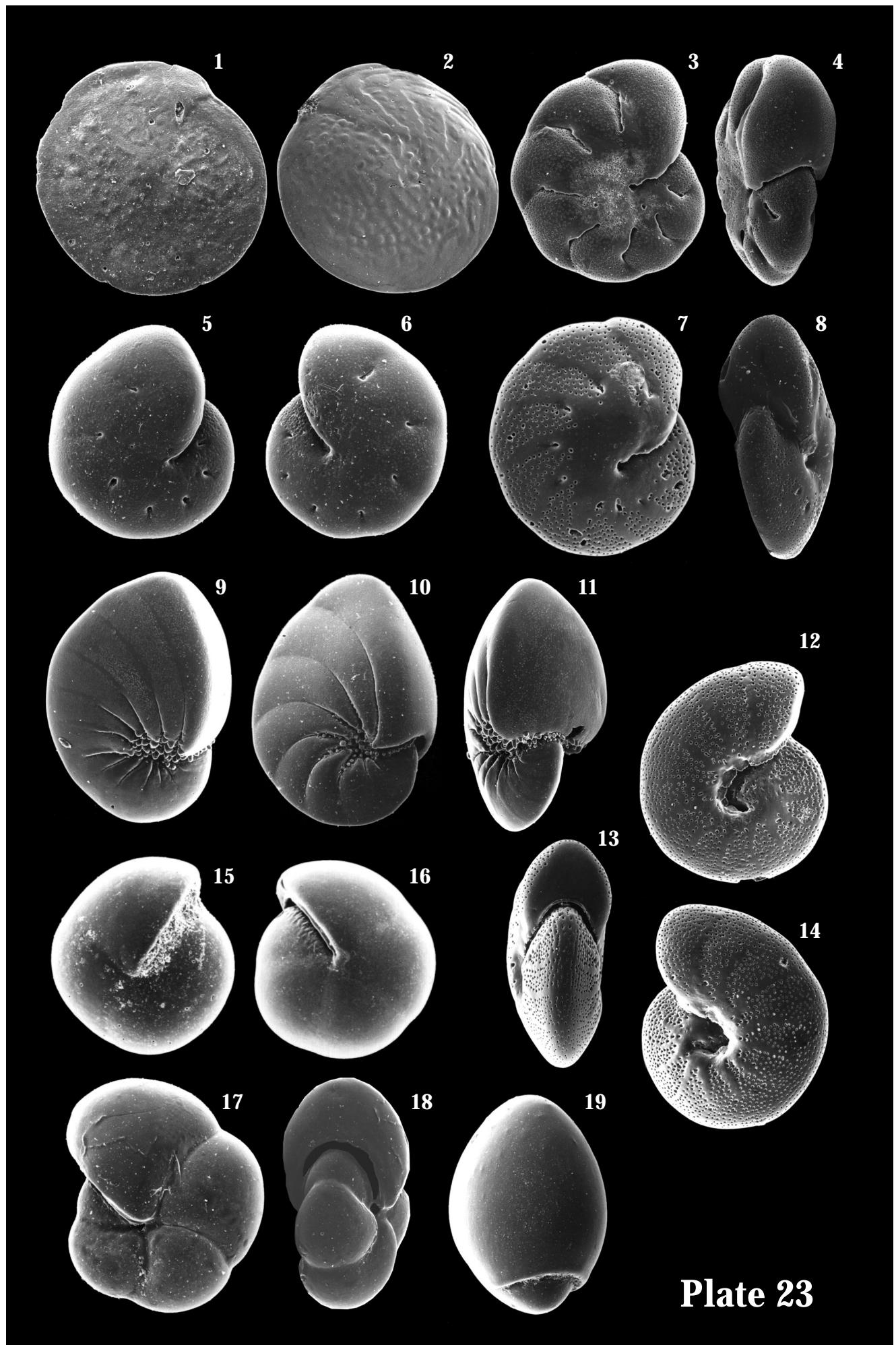


Plate 23

Plate 24

- figs 1-2 *Oridorsalis umbonatus* (Reuss, 1851), (1) dorsal, stained, 386 µm, station 18293,
(2) dorsal, stained, 396 µm, station 18293
- figs 3-5 *Osangularia culter* (Parker & Jones, 1865), (3) dorsal, 289 µm, station 18292,
(4) periphery, 476 µm, station 18294, (5) ventral, 533 µm, station 18294
- figs 6-7 *Anomalinoides globulosus* (Chapman & Parr, 1937), (6) dorsal, 600 µm, station
18319, (7) periphery, 600 µm, station 18319
- figs 8-10 *Anomalinoides* cf. *welleri* (Plummer, 1926), (8) dorsal, 453 µm, station 18269,
(9) ventral, 500 µm, station 18269, (10) periphery, 493 µm, station 18269
- figs 11-14 *Heterolepa* aff. *dutemplei* (d'Orbigny, 1846), (11) dorsal, 580 µm, station 18311,
(12) ventral, 421 µm, station 18322, (13) periphery, stained, 427 µm, station
18311,
(14) periphery, stained, 590 µm, station 18311
- figs 15-17 *Heterolepa subhaidingerii* (Parr, 1950), (15) dorsal, 756 µm, station 18303,
(16) ventral, 722 µm, station 18303, (17) periphery, 679 µm, station 18303

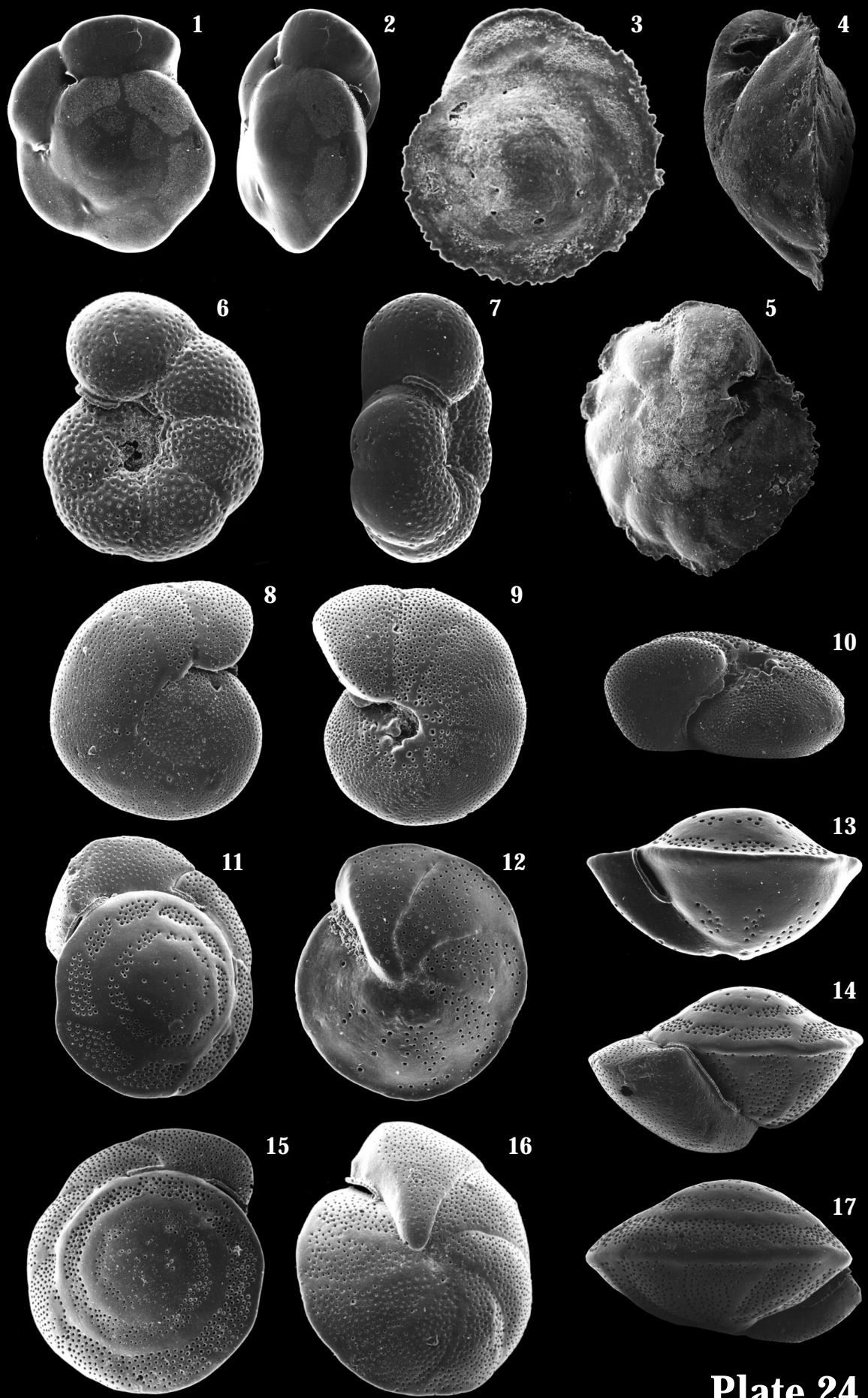


Plate 24

Plate 25

- figs 1-3 *Heterolepa praecincta* (Karrer, 1868), (1) dorsal, stained, 550 µm, station 18311,
(2) periphery, stained, 560 µm, station 18311, (3) ventral, 750 µm, station 18311
- figs 4-7 *Heterolepa margaritifera* (Brady, 1881), (4) dorsal, 708 µm, station 18304,
(5) periphery, 955 µm, station 18304, (6) periphery, 713 µm, station 18304,
(7) ventral, 1047 µm, station 18304
- figs 8-10 *Gyroidina altiformis* R.E. & K.C. Stewart, 1930, (8) dorsal, 313 µm, station 18284,
(9) periphery, 263 µm, station 18268, (10) ventral, 260 µm, station 18268
- figs 11-12 *Gyroidina broeckhiana* (Karrer, 1878), (11) dorsal, 433 µm, station 18292,
(12) ventral, 456 µm, station 18268
- figs 13-15 *Gyroidina lamarckiana* (d'Orbigny, 1839), (13) dorsal, 280 µm, station 18302,
(14) periphery, 288 µm, station 18292, (15) ventral, 313 µm, station 18268

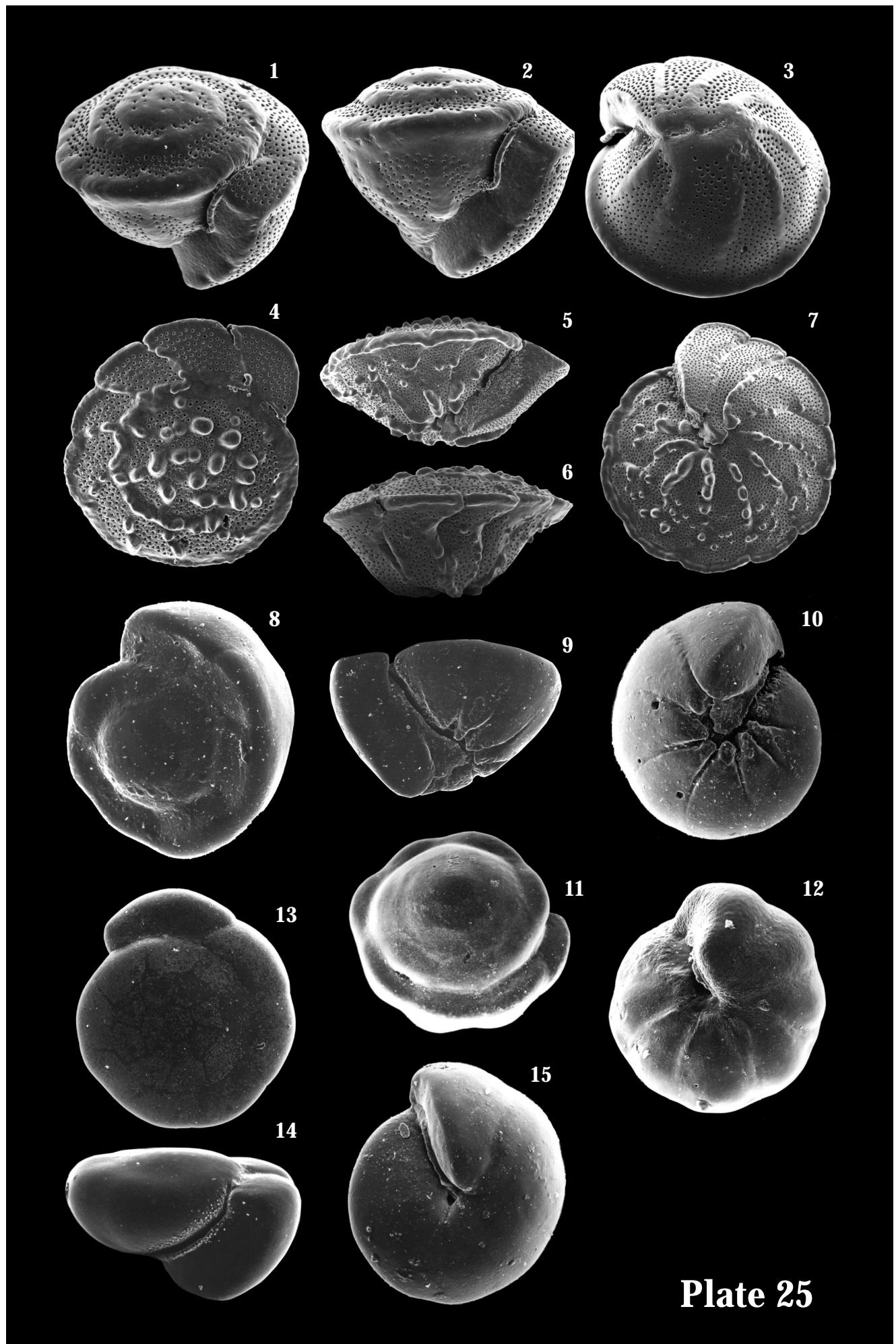


Plate 25

Plate 26

- figs 1-3 *Gyroidina neosoldanii* Brotzen, 1936, (1) dorsal, 467 µm, station 18292, (2) periphery, 514 µm, station 18292, (3) ventral, 531 µm, station 18292
- figs 4-5 *Gyroidina orbicularis* (Parker, Jones & Brady, 1865), (4) dorsal, 322 µm, station 18287, (5) periphery, 321 µm, station 18287
- figs 6-7 *Hanzawaia grossepunctata* (Earland, 1934), (6) right-side, stained, 520 µm, station 18311, (7) front, stained, 472 µm, station 18311
- fig. 8 *Pararotalia stellata* (de Féruccac, 1827), dorsal, 590 µm, station 18311
- figs 9-10, 12 *Pararotalia* sp. 1, (9) dorsal, 303 µm, station 18283, (10) ventral, 313 µm, station 18284, (12) periphery, 340 µm, station 18284
- fig. 11 *Pararotalia* sp. 2, dorsal, 280 µm, station 18283
- figs 13-15 *Ammonia beccarii* (Linné, 1758), (13) dorsal, 326 µm, station 18302, (14) ventral, 270 µm, station 18302, (15) periphery, 297 µm, station 18302

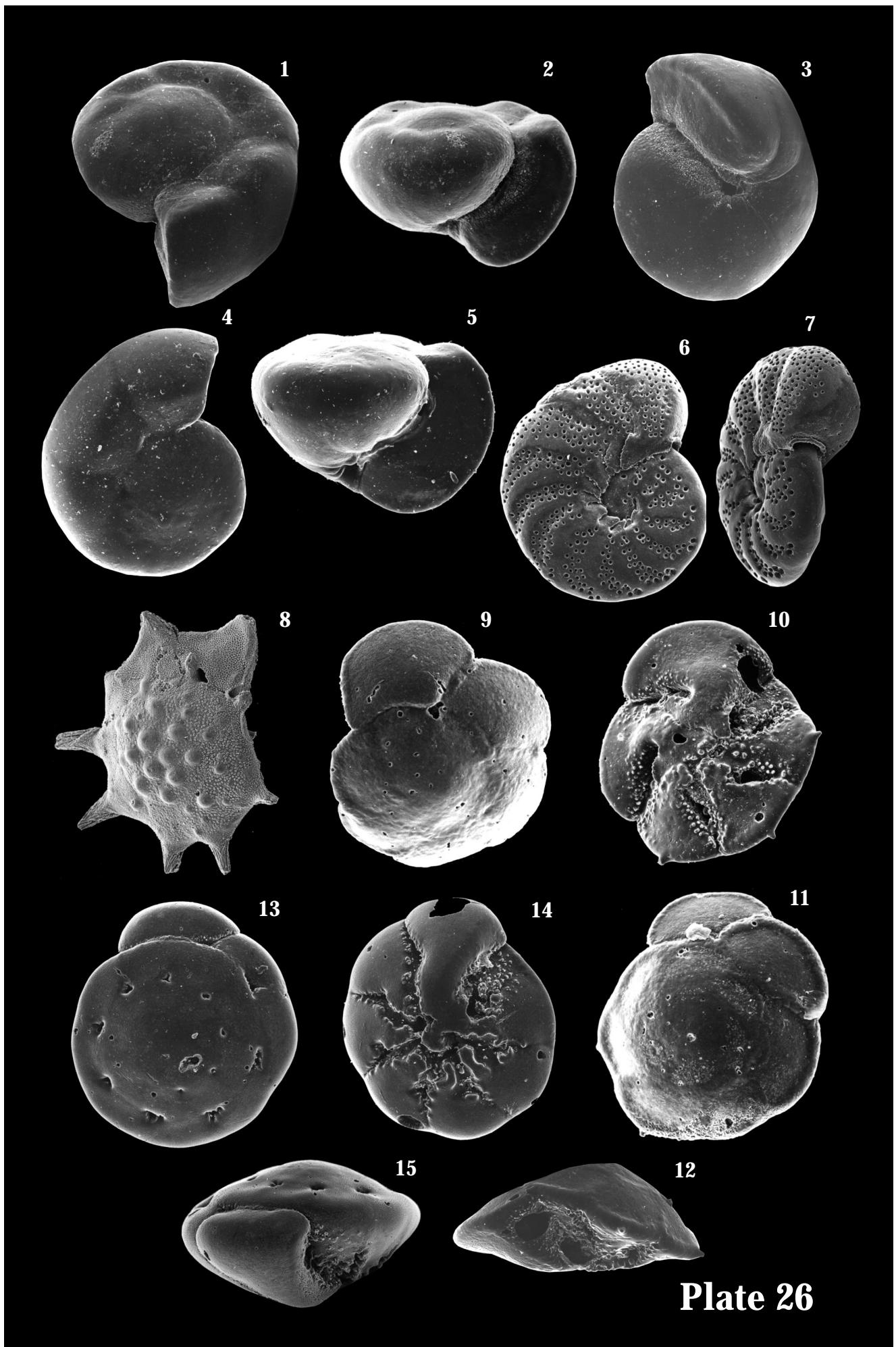


Plate 26

Plate 27

- figs 1-3 *Asterorotalia (?) concinna* (Millett, 1904), (1) dorsal, 925 µm, station 18315,
(2) ventral, 825 µm, station 18315, (3) periphery, 850 µm, station 18315
- figs 4-6 *Pseudorotalia indopacifica* (Thalmann, 1935), (4) dorsal, 971 µm, station 18271,
(5) ventral, 1029 µm, station 18271, (6) periphery, 1088 µm, station 18271
- figs 7-8 *Asterorotalia gaimardii* (d'Orbigny, 1826), (7) dorsal, 584 µm, station 18284,
(8) ventral, 617 µm, station 18308
- figs 9-10 *Pseudorotalia* sp. 1, (9) dorsal, 417 µm, station 18284, (10) periphery, stained,
440 µm, station 18311
- figs 11-12 *Asterorotalia pulchella* (d'Orbigny, 1839), (11) ventral, 913 µm, station 18284,
(12) dorsal, 1120 µm, station 18311

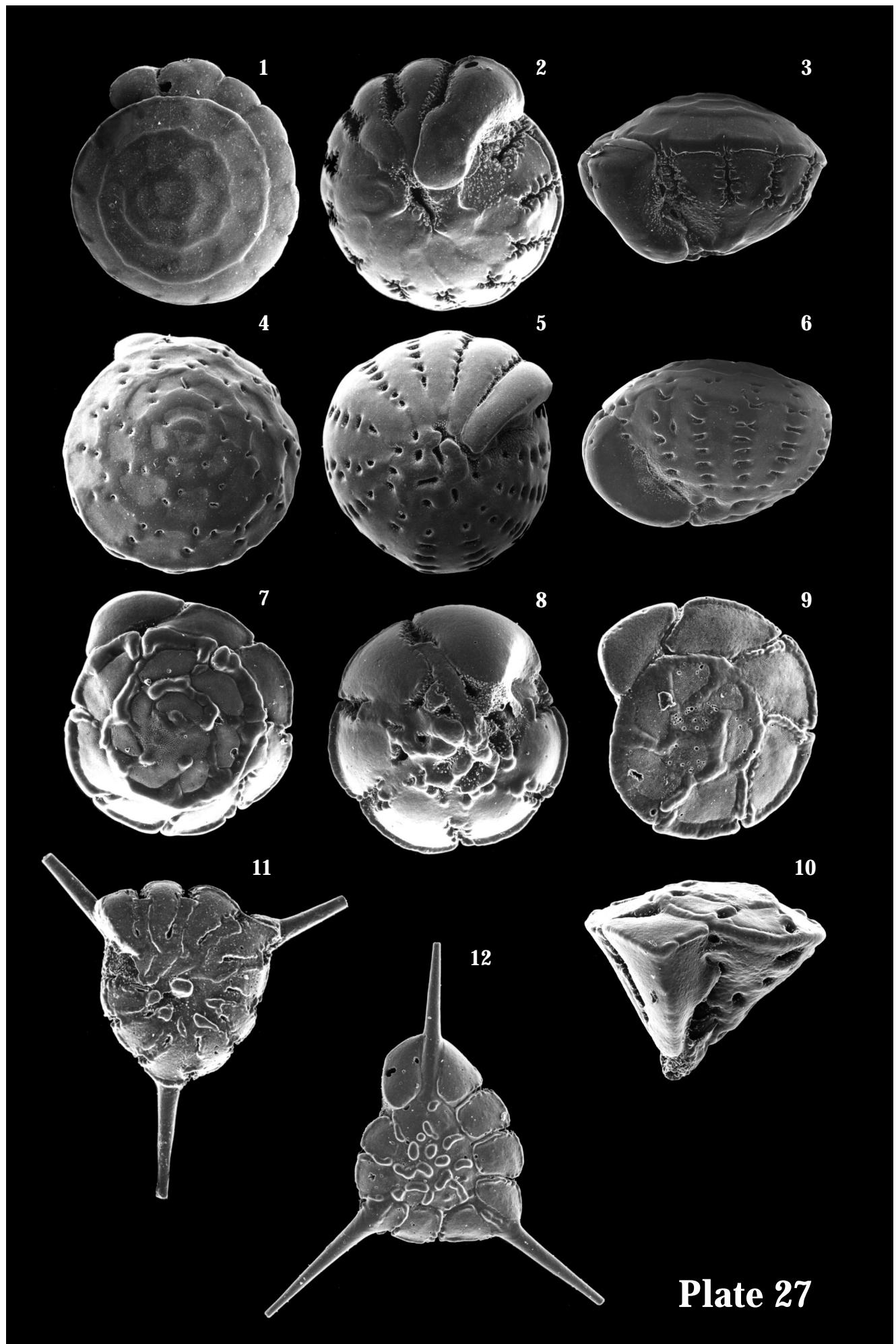


Plate 27

Plate 28

- fig. 1 *Cellanthis craticulatus* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798), right-side, stained, 1110 µm, station 18311
- fig. 2 *Elphidium advenum* (Cushman, 1922), right-side, 304 µm, station 18279
- fig. 3 *Elphidium crispum* (Linné, 1758), left-side, 929 µm, station 18314
- fig. 4 *Calcarina mayori* Cushman, 1924, dorsal, 580 µm, station 18311
- figs 5-6 *Heterostegina depressa* d'Orbigny, 1826, (5) right-side, 1083 µm, station 18322, (6) right-side, 3400 µm, station 18322
- figs 7-9 *Nummulites venosus* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798), (7) right-side, 2333 µm, station 18266, (8) front, 2375 µm, station 18266, (9) detail, 235 µm, station 18266
- figs 10-14 *Operculina ex gr. ammonoides* (Gronovius, 1781), (10) right-side, 440 µm, station 18302, (11) front, 360 µm, station 18302, (12) left-side, 1000 µm, station 18316, (13) right-side, 1230 µm, station 18311, (14) left-side, stained, 910 µm, station 18311

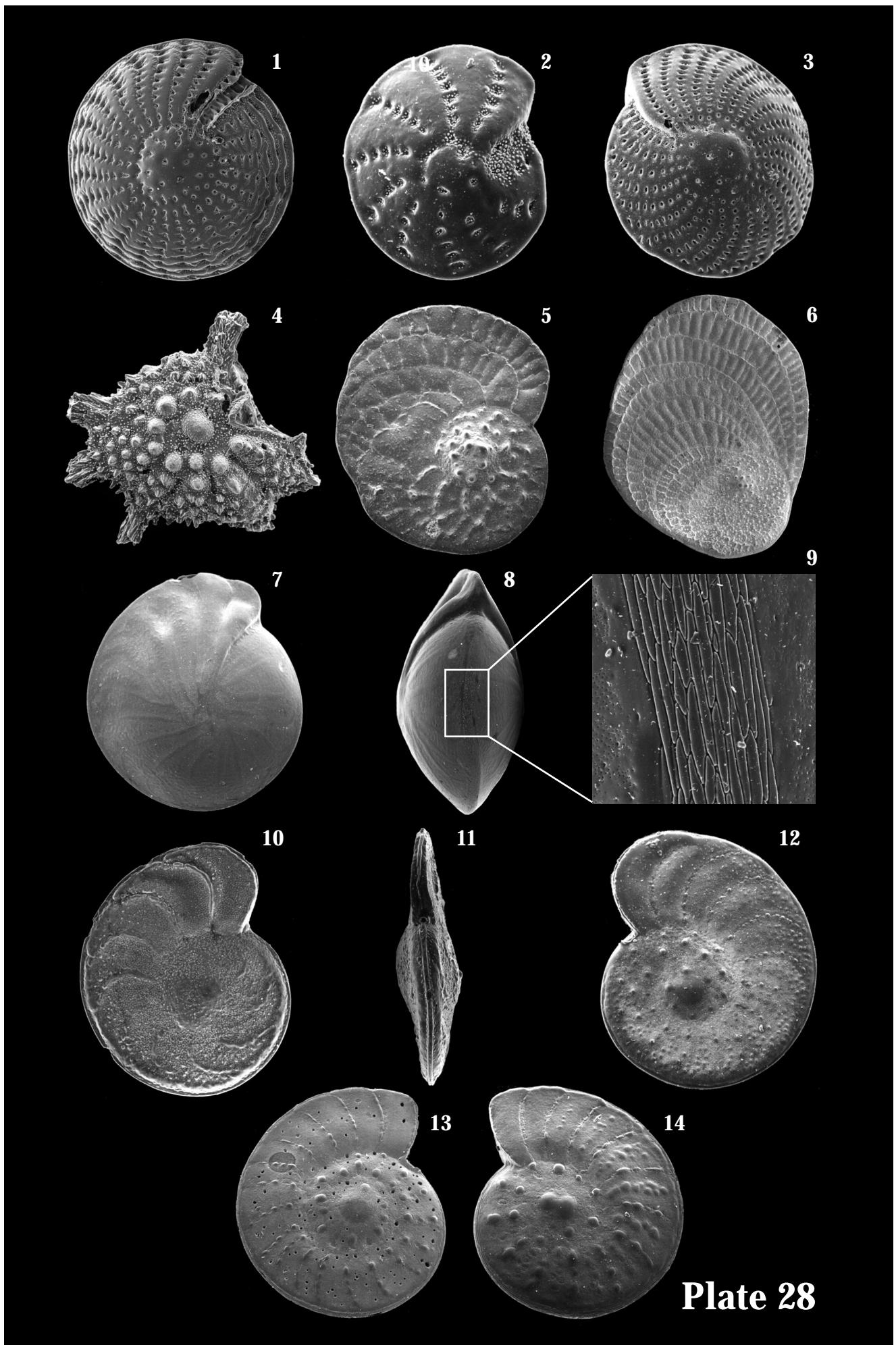


Plate 28

DATA TABLES

APPENDIX B

- Appendix B.1.** List of the benthic foraminiferal taxa. p. 232-241
- Appendix B.2a.** Observed depth ranges and abundances of the common benthic foraminiferal species along the Vietnam Transect. Taxa are arranged in order of the upper limit of occurrence. p. 242-243
- Appendix B.2b.** Observed depth ranges and abundances of the common benthic foraminiferal species along the Sunda Transect. Taxa are arranged in order of the upper limit of occurrence. p. 244-247
- Appendix B.3.** The absolute and relative abundances of dominant species along the bathymetric transects. p. 248-253
- Appendix B.4a.** Counting data of empty tests (+), reworked (f) and stained (*) benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Vietnam Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc. p. 254-259
- Appendix B.4b.** Counting data of stained (*) benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc. p. 260-265
- Appendix B.4c.** Counting data of empty tests (+) of the benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc. p. 266-273

Appendix B.1. List of the benthic foraminiferal taxa

1. catalogue number: A - agglutinated species; C - calcareous species; X - Xenophyophora;

no. of slide; no. of cell

2. (+) - empty; (*) - stained; (φ) - reworked

3. sum of individuals picked from fraction >150 µm

4. occurrence

5. depth range: inner shelf < 100 m; outer shelf 100-200 m; uppermost bathyal 200-400 m;

upper bathyal 400-800 m; middle bathyal 800-1400 m; lower bathyal > 1400 m

collection no.	taxa	Vietnamese Shelf 18 - (248-266)							Sunda Shelf 18 - (267-323)							(5)	
		(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all		
		(3) picked				(4) occurrence				picked			occurrence				
1	A 6 54	Adercotryma glomeratum (Brady, 1878)	7		6	13	2		2	39	44	83	8	8	8	middle bathyal – lower bathyal	
2	A 4 49	Aggerostramen rustica (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1912)								2		2	2		2	upper bathyal – lower bathyal	
3	A 3 55	Ammobaculites agglutinans (d'Orbigny, 1846)	1		2	3	1		2	3	40	139	179	19	35	41	inner shelf – middle bathyal
4	A 3 49	Ammobaculites baculatus (Schiebel & Timm, 1996)	2		3	5	2		1	2	44	12	56	10	6	10	upper bathyal – lower bathyal
5	A 3 50	Ammobaculites filiformis (Earland, 1934)									4	4		2	2	2	middle bathyal
6	A 3 43	Ammobaculites sp. 1	6		6	1			1	37	5	42	16	3	16	shelf	
7	A 3 60	Ammobaculites (?) sp. 2			1	1			1	1		1	1		1	middle bathyal	
8		Ammobaculites spp.			3	3			2	2	3	23	26	3	9	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
9	A 3 27	Ammodiscoides sp.	10		10	1			1	30	12	42	6	4	6	upper bathyal – lower bathyal	
10	A 3 18	Ammodiscus anguillae Höglund, 1947								7	6	13	4	3	5	upper bathyal – middle bathyal	
11	A 3 28	Ammodiscus catinus Höglund, 1947			3	3			1	1	69	81	150	24	33	44	full range
12	A 3 17	Ammodiscus cretaceus (Reuss, 1845)	1		1	1			1	2	1	3	1	1	1	lower bathyal	
13	A 3 13	Ammodiscus planorbis Höglund, 1947			3	3			1	1	35	177	212	13	36	39	full range
14	A 3 26	Ammodiscus sp. 1								13	3	16	8	3	9	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
15	A 3 15	Ammodiscus tenuis Brady, 1881	1		1	1			1	14	13	27	6	8	12	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
16	A 8 07	Ammoglobigerina globulosa (Cushman, 1920)	5		5	2			2	8	9	17	3	4	5	middle bathyal – lower bathyal	
17	A 3 07	Ammolagena clavata (Jones & Parker, 1860)	5		5	2			2	100	95	195	25	28	37	full range	
18	A 3 31	Ammomarginulina aff. rostrata (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1929)	1		1	1			1	16	10	26	5	7	10	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
19	A 3 46	Ammoscalaria compressa (Cushman & McCulloch, 1939)								38	11	49	11	4	14	outer shelf – upper bathyal	
20	A 3 47	Ammoscalaria pseudospiralis (Williamson, 1858)								10	27	37	7	7	10	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal	
21	A 3 42	Ammoscalaria tenuimargo (Brady, 1882)								7	17	24	3	9	11	outer shelf – uppermost bathyal	
22	A 3 41	Ammoscalaria sp. 1								10	41	51	6	10	13	inner shelf – upper bathyal	
23	A 3 44	Ammoscalaria sp. 2								1	1	2	1	1	2	outer shelf	
24	A	Ammoscalaria spp.								3	18	21	2	5	6	shelf	
25	A 6 12	Ammospheroidina sphaeroïdiniformis (Brady, 1884)			1	1			1	1	8	2	10	4	2	5	inner shelf – upper bathyal
26	A 1 52	Astrammina rara Rhumbler, 1931								1		1	1		1	1404 m	
27	A 1 53	Astrammina sphaerica (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932)								14	1	15	4	1	5	middle bathyal – lower bathyal	
28	A 1 56	Astrorhiza arenaria Norman, 1876			25	25			2	19	1	20	4	1	4	shelf	
29	A 1 58	Astrorhiza crassatina Brady, 1881								57	71	128	17	13	23	full range	
30	A 1 60	Astrorhiza sp. 1									5	5		3	3	shelf	
31	A	Astrorhiza spp.			1	1			1	1	4	1	5	2	1	2	shelf
32	A 1 43	Bathysiphon filiformis G.O. Sars, 1872	6		6	1			1	1	1	1	1		1	uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal	
33	A	Bathysiphon spp.	7		7	2			2	4	4	3	3		3	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
34	A 9 06	Bigenerina nodosaria d'Orbigny, 1826	111	5	116	10		3	10	329	92	421	43	23	43	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal	
35	A 9 08	Bigenerina sp. 1								5	120	125	4	24	24	shelf	
36	A 6 01	Buzasina ringens (Brady, 1879)	9	7	16	2		2	2	29	31	60	9	8	10	uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal	
37	A 9 05	Clavulina crustata (Cushman, 1937)								1	1	1	1		1	291 m	
38	A 9 03	Clavulina humilis Brady, 1884								51	3	54	13	2	13	outer shelf – uppermost bathyal	
39	A 9 09	Cribrobigerina robustiformis Zheng, 1988	23		23	5			5	275	63	338	30	21	33	inner shelf – upper bathyal	
40	A 9 10	Cribrobigerina textularioidea (Göes, 1894)	19		19	3			3	39	3	42	10	3	13	shelf	
41	A 9 60	Cribrobigerina sp. 1								13	9	22	3	3	6	shelf	
42	A	Cribrobigerina spp.			24	7			7	35	35	5	5		5	shelf	
43	A 9 20	Cribrogoesella robusta (Brady, 1881)								3	3	1	1		1	595 m	
44	A 6 26	Cribrostomoides nitidus (Göes, 1896)	7	5	12	2		2	2	30	13	43	10	7	10	upper bathyal – lower bathyal	
45	A 6 27	Cribrostomoides scitulus (Brady, 1881)	15	7	22	2		3	3	17	54	71	10	25	31	full range	
46	A 6 25	Cribrostomoides subglobosus (M. Sars, 1869)	1	2	3	1		1	1	20	59	79	7	16	18	full range	
47	A 2 39	Critchionina hispida (Flint, 1899)								1	17	18	1	11	11	full range	
48	A 2 41	Critchionina mammilla Göes, 1894								3	84	87	2	21	23	shelf	
49	A 2 40	Critchionina pismum Göes, 1896			5	5			2	6	79	85	3	23	25	full range	
50	A 6 18	Cyclammina cancellata Brady, 1879	4	4	8	2		4	4	31	7	37	8	6	9	upper bathyal – lower bathyal	
51	A 6 15	Cyclammina pusilla Brady, 1881								1	1	1	1		1	978 m	
52	A 6 04	Cyclammina subtrullissata (Parr, 1950)								8	18	26	7	12	17	full range	
53	A 6 13	Cyclammina trullissata (Brady, 1879)	9	2	11	2		2	2	20	15	34	6	7	8	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
54	A 9 11	Cylindrocavulina bradyi (Cushman, 1911)	5		5	3			3	27	10	37	15	8	21	inner shelf – upper bathyal	
55	A 9 13	Cylindrocavulina ovata Zheng, 1988								1	1	1	1		1	106 m	
56	A 6 11	Cystammina pauciloculata (Brady, 1879)								19	5	24	5	4	6	uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal	
57	A 1 51	Dendrophrya sp.	2		2	1			1	6	13	19	2	6	6	outer shelf – middle bathyal	
58	A 8 18	Deuterammina grisea (Earland, 1934)	2	1	3	2		1	2	16	9	25	6	4	7	upper bathyal – lower bathyal	
59	A 8 16	Deuterammina montagu (Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988)								16	7	23	5	5	5	uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal	
60	A 3 37	Discammina compressa (Göes, 1882)								20	8	28	2	2	3	upper bathyal – middle bathyal	
61	A 9 44	Dorothia rotunda (Chapman, 1902)								4	2	6	3	2	4	middle bathyal	
62	A 9 42	Dorothia scabra (Brady, 1884)	1		1	1			1	20	35	55	10	23	26	full range	
63	A 9 54	Dorothia sp. 1	1		1	1			1	34	15	49	9	7	10	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
64	A 9 56	Dorothia sp. 2			1	1			1	1	3	3	6	2	1	2	inner shelf – upper bathyal
65	A 7 13	Duquepsammia bulbosa (Cushman, 1911)								2	2	2	2		2	uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal	
66	A 8 25	Earlandammina cf. drakensis Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988	1		1	1			1	8	9	17	3	3	3	middle bathyal – lower bathyal	
67	A 9 25	Eggerella bradyi (Cushman, 1911)	33	5	38	2		2	2	172	48	220	12	11	12	uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal	
68	A	Eratidus foliaceus (Brady)	1	1	2	1		1	2	4	6	10	4	4	8	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
69	A 3 53	Eratidus recurvus (Earland, 1934)								33	30	63	7	9	10	upper bathyal – lower bathyal	
70	A 6 57	Evolutinella rotulata (Brady, 1881)	1		1	1			1	2	2	2	2		2	middle bathyal	
71	A 7 38	Gaudryina collinsi Cushman, 1936									1	1		1	1	1	595 m
72	A 7 40	Gaudryina flintii Cushman, 1911	1		1	1			1	19	7	26	11	5	13	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
73	A 7 37	Gaudryina quadrangularis Bagg, 1908	13		13	3			3	4	2	6	3	2	5	shelf	
74	A 7 41	Gaudryina robusta Cushman, 1913	64	2	1	67	10	2	1	10	29	6	35	18	6	20	shelf
75	A 3 39	Glyphayamma americana (Cushman, 1910)	2	1	3	2		1	3	15	40	55	6	14	16	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
76	A 3 02	Glomospira glomerata Höglund, 1947	22	5	27	2		2	2	62	24	86	11	6	13	uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal	
77	A 3 29	Glomospira gordialis (Jones & Parker, 1860)	11		11	2			2	77	25	102	10	8	11	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
78	A 6 37	Haplophragmoides bradyi (Robertson, 1891)	5		3	8	3		1	3	28	16	44	11	11	17	full range

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

collection no.	①	taxa	②		(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all	⑤	depth	range			
			③ picked		④ occurrence				picked				occurrence											
79	A 6 41	<i>Haplophragmoides grandiformis</i> Cushman, 1910	2		2	2		2	11	37	48	8	16	18					shelf					
80	A 6 41	<i>Haplophragmoides quadratus</i> Uchio, 1960			1	1													middle bathyal	lower bathyal				
81	A 6 38	<i>Haplophragmoides sphaeriloculum</i> Cushman, 1910	10	3	13	2		2	71	30	101	12	14	19					full range					
82	A 6 44	<i>Haplophragmoides</i> sp. 1	1		1	1			1	2	19	21	2	5	6				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
83	A 6 43	<i>Haplophragmoides</i> sp. 2			1	1			1	1	8	2	10	5	2	6			uppermost bathyal	lower bathyal				
84	A 6 56	<i>Haplophragmoides</i> sp. 3									4	2	6	3	1	3			middle bathyal					
85	A	<i>Haplophragmoides</i> spp.	1		1	1			1	12	6	18	5	4	8				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
86	A 2 49	<i>Hippocrepinella alba</i> Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932			3	3			2	2	7	7		6	6				upper bathyal	lower bathyal				
87	A 2 50	<i>Hippocrepinella crassa</i> Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932									13	13		8	8				shelf					
88	A 5 02	<i>Hormosina globulifera</i> Brady, 1879	29	2	31	2		1	2	31	8	39	6	6	8				upper bathyal	lower bathyal				
89	A 5 01	<i>Hormosina normanii</i> Brady, 1881	6	2	8	2		1	2	25	9	34	7	2	7				upper bathyal	lower bathyal				
90	A 5 08	<i>Hormosina pilularia</i> (Brady, 1884)	1	1	2	1		1	2	62	52	113	10	12	12				outer shelf	lower bathyal				
91	A 5 06	<i>Hormosina</i> sp. 1 (?)	1		1	1			1	2	40	42	2	5	7				shelf					
92	A 5 07	<i>Hormosina</i> sp. 2								14	21	35	3	5	6				outer shelf	middle bathyal				
93	A 5 03	<i>Hormosina spiculifera</i> Hofker, 1972									21		1	1	1	1			1974 m					
94	A 5 18	<i>Hormosinella distans</i> (Brady, 1881)	1		1	1			1	72	38	109	10	3	10				upper bathyal	lower bathyal				
95	A 5 20	<i>Hormosinella distans</i> (Brady, 1881) type 1								7	4	11	2	2	3				full range					
96	A 5 21	<i>Hormosinella guttifera</i> (Brady, 1881)	1	7	8	1		2	2	44	27	70	10	8	11				outer shelf	lower bathyal				
97	A 5 24	<i>Hormosinella guttifera</i> (Brady, 1881) type 1	1		1	1			1	17	4	21	8	3	9				upper bathyal	lower bathyal				
98	A 5 22	<i>Hormosinella guttifera</i> (Brady, 1881) type 2								7	6	13	5	4	7				upper bathyal	middle bathyal				
99	A 1 16	<i>Hyperammina distorta</i> Cushman, 1918	7		7	2			2	28	21	49	7	4	9				full range					
100	A 1 14	<i>Hyperammina elongata</i> Brady, 1878	1		1	1			1	15	8	23	8	4	10				full range					
101	A 1 13	<i>Hyperammina laevigata</i> Wright, 1891	10		10	2			2	21	8	29	8	3	8				uppermost bathyal	lower bathyal				
102	A 1 15	<i>Hyperammina spiculifera</i> Lacroix, 1928								8	18	26	6	3	8				full range					
103	A 1 19	<i>Hyperammina</i> sp. 1								5	5	2		2					middle bathyal	lower bathyal				
104	A 1 20	<i>Hyperammina</i> sp. 2								6	6	5		5					upper bathyal	lower bathyal				
105	A 1 36	<i>Hyperammina</i> sp. 3								4	1	5	2	1	3				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
106	A	<i>Hyperammina</i> spp.			1	1			1	9	10	19	6	6	11				full range	shelf				
107	A 1 49	<i>Jaculella</i> cf. <i>acuta</i> Brady, 1879								8	28	36	2	8	9				uppermost bathyal	middle bathyal				
108	A 9 51	<i>Karreriella bradyi</i> (Cushman, 1911)	1		1	1			1	19	11	30	8	7	8				upper bathyal	lower bathyal				
109	A 9 52	<i>Karreriella novangliae</i> (Cushman, 1922)								12	2	14	6	2	7				outer shelf	lower bathyal				
110	A 9 49	<i>Karreriella pupiformis</i> Zheng, 1988	11	1	12	3		1	3	39	167	205	12	27	28				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
111	A 7 19	<i>Karreriella</i> cf. <i>siphonella</i> (Reuss, 1851)								10	26	36	5	12	16				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
112	A 7 32	<i>Karrerulina apicularis</i> (Cushman, 1911)	1		1	1			1	54	119	172	11	17	19				outer shelf	lower bathyal				
113	A 7 36	<i>Karrerulina attenuata</i> Collins, 1958			1	1			1	9	9	18	4	1	4				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
114	A 7 34	<i>Karrerulina erigona</i> (Saidova, 1975)	1		1	1			1	13	13		6	6					outer shelf	upper bathyal				
115	A 2 01	<i>Lagenammina arenulata</i> (Skinner, 1961)								161	338	499	33	36	44				full range					
116	A 2 04	<i>Lagenammina diffugifloris</i> Brady, 1879	24	55	79	2		2	2	274	188	462	13	16	18				full range					
117	A 2 09	<i>Lagenammina tubulata</i> (Rhumbler, 1931)	1		1	1			1	17	12	29	7	5	10				upper bathyal	lower bathyal				
118	A	<i>Lagenammina</i> spp.	32		32	2			2	16	45	61	8	11	13				full range					
119	A	<i>Lana neglecta</i>								5	5	4		4					middle bathyal	lower bathyal				
120	A 7 49	<i>Liebusella improcta</i> Loeblich & Tappan, 1994			2	2			1	1	8	5	13	5	4	9			uppermost bathyal	lower bathyal				
121	A 7 50	<i>Liebusella</i> (?) sp. 1	2		2	1			1	1	1	1	1	1	1				outer shelf	lower bathyal				
122	A 3 57	<i>Litoula lituifloridea</i> (Goës, 1896)	2		2	1			1	42	8	50	10	5	10				uppermost bathyal	middle bathyal				
123	A 3 59	<i>Litoula</i> sp. 1								10	2	12	2	1	3				outer shelf					
124	A 3 30	<i>Litotubula lituiformis</i> (Brady, 1879)								11	2	13	4	1	4				upper bathyal	middle bathyal	842 m			
125	A 5 49	<i>Loeblichopsis cylindrica</i> (Brady, 1884)																						
126	A 1 37	<i>Marsipella cylindrica</i> Brady, 1882	5		5	2			2	4	9	13	2	3	4				inner shelf	upper bathyal				
127	A 1 50	<i>Marsipella elongata</i> Norman, 1878									3	3	1	1	1				60 m					
128	A 9 02	<i>Martinottiella communis</i> (d'Orbigny, 1826)	18	5	23	2		1	2	68	29	97	10	8	10				uppermost bathyal	lower bathyal				
129	A 9 01	<i>Martinottiella milletti</i> (Cushman, 1936)								10	6	16	5	3	7				middle bathyal	lower bathyal				
130	A 1 48	<i>Nodellum membranaceum</i> (Brady, 1879)	1		1	1			1	5	5	4		4					full range					
131	A 5 25	<i>Nodosinum gaussicum</i> (Rhumbler, 1913)								6	2	8	4	2	5				middle bathyal	lower bathyal				
132	A 5 28	<i>Nodosinum mortensenii</i> (Hofker, 1972)	4		4	2			2	1	1	1	1	1	1				middle bathyal	lower bathyal				
133	A 7 54	<i>Nouria harrisii</i> Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914								5	31	36	3	19	21				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
134	A 7 54	<i>Nouria polymorphoides</i> Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914	1	1	1				1	1	1	35	36	1	16	16			inner shelf	uppermost bathyal				
135	A 8 13	<i>Paratrochammina challenger</i> Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1988	28	10	38	2		2	2	195	113	308	11	17	18				full range					
136	A 8 20	<i>Paratrochammina madeirensis</i> Brönnimann, 1979																	1852 m					
137	A 8 11	<i>Paratrochammina simplicissima</i> (Cushman & McCulloch, 1948)	4	1	5	2		1	2	3	52	55	2	19	21				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
138	A 8 29	<i>Paratrochammina</i> sp. 1	4	1	5	2		1	2	12	6	18	7	3	8				full range					
139	A 8 30	<i>Paratrochammina</i> sp. 2								1	3	4	1	2	3				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
140	A 7 52	<i>Parvigerineria sinensis</i> (Zheng, 1988)								11	7	18	4	2	4				uppermost bathyal	upper bathyal				
141	A	<i>Pelosina cylindrica</i> Brady, 1884	2	2	4	1		1	2	5	3	8	3	2	5				outer shelf	lower bathyal	101 m			
142	A 2 52	<i>Pelosina rotundata</i> Brady, 1879									2	2	1	1	1						145 m			
143	A	<i>Pelosina variabilis</i> Brady, 1879																						
144	A	<i>Pelosina</i> spp.	1		1	1			1	16	6	22	5	2	7				inner shelf	middle bathyal				
145	A 3 52	<i>Placopsisilina bradyi</i> Cushman & McCulloch, 1939	8	2	10	6		2	7	91	37	128	29	21	39				inner shelf	upper bathyal				
146	A 3 51	<i>Placopsisilina confusa</i> Cushman, 1920								1	3	4	1	3	3				outer shelf	upper bathyal				
147	A 3 54	<i>Placopsisilina</i> sp. 1	2	1	3	1		1	2	1	1	1	1											

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

collection no.	①	taxa	②	(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all	⑤	depth	range	
				③ picked	④ occurrence			picked	occurrence												
169	A 4 28	<i>Reophax curtus</i> Cushman, 1920										2	2	1	1			70 m			
170	A 4 01	<i>Reophax dentaliniformis</i> Brady, 1881	7	14	21	2		1	2	82	81	163	13	26	29			full range			
171	A 4 43	<i>Reophax fusiformis</i> (Williamson, 1858)								1		1	1	1	1			842 m			
172	A 4 42	<i>Reophax heleneae</i> (Rhumbler, 1911)								4		4	4	4	4			middle bathyal			
173	A 4 51	<i>Reophax hispidulus</i> Cushman, 1920								1		1	1	1	1			404 m			
174	A 4 41	<i>Reophax longicollaris</i> Zheng, 1988	1		1	1			1	4	9	13	3	2	5			inner shelf – middle bathyal			
175	A 4 04	<i>Reophax micaceus</i> Earland, 1934								3	12	15	3	5	7			inner shelf – middle bathyal			
176	A 4 17	<i>Reophax pesciculus</i> Saidova, 1975								1	6	7	1	3	4			inner shelf – middle bathyal			
177	A 4 19	<i>Reophax regularia</i> Höglund, 1947	3		3	3			3	27	57	84	9	21	25			inner shelf – middle bathyal			
178	A 4 27	<i>Reophax scorpiurus</i> de Montfort, 1808	20	7	27	7		2	8	99	213	312	24	33	37			inner shelf – middle bathyal			
179	A 4 11	<i>Reophax spiculifer</i> Brady, 1879	1	2	3	1		1	2	4	5	9	4	3	5			outer shelf – lower bathyal			
180	A 4 02	<i>Reophax subdentaliniformis</i> Parr, 1950	3	1	4	2		1	2	41	87	128	11	25	29			full range			
181	A 4 25	<i>Reophax subfusiformis</i> Earland, 1933		3	3			2	2	32	32	64	4	8	9			outer shelf – lower bathyal			
182	A 4 14	<i>Reophax tubulus</i> Zheng, 1988			1	1			1	70	17	87	9	7	14			full range			
183	A 4 16	<i>Reophax</i> sp. 1								8	4	11	4	3	6			middle bathyal – lower bathyal			
184	A	<i>Reophax</i> sp. 2	69		69	1			1									88 m			
185	A 4 26	<i>Reophax</i> sp. 3	3	13	16	1		2	2	37	91	128	11	14	15			outer shelf – lower bathyal			
186	A	<i>Reophax</i> spp.	44	8	52	11		4	11	395	405	800	50	51	55			full range			
187	A 1 27	<i>Rhabdammina abyssorum</i> M. Sars, 1869	6	3	9	1		2	3	1		1	1	1	1			outer shelf – lower bathyal			
188	A 1 25	<i>Rhabdammina discreta</i> Brady, 1881	41	1	42	2		1	2	64	22	85	12	9	15			full range			
189	A 1 29	<i>Rhabdammina linearis</i> Brady, 1879								15	72	86	7	12	15			full range			
190	A 1 30	<i>Rhabdammina pacifica</i> Shchedrina, 1952	6	2	8	2		2	3	56	138	194	15	27	29			inner shelf – middle bathyal			
191	A	<i>Rhabdammina</i> spp.	11	1	12	3		1	4	13	27	40	6	9	14			full range			
192	A 1 05	<i>Rhizammina algaeformis</i> Brady, 1879	16	27	43	2		2	2	441	388	828	16	21	24			full range			
193	A 1 01	<i>Rhizammina indivisa</i> Brady, 1884	16		16	3			3	81	231	312	17	33	35			full range			
194	A 7 16	<i>Rhumblerella sepetibaensis</i> Brönnimann, 1981	3	2	5	1		1	2	16	10	26	5	5	7			outer shelf – middle bathyal			
195	A 2 27	<i>Saccammina edita</i> (Saidova, 1975)	3	1	4	1		1	2	20		20	3	3	3			full range			
196	A 2 26	<i>Saccammina sphaerica</i> G.O. Sars, 1872	28		28	2			2	243	15	257	10	7	11			outer shelf – lower bathyal			
197	A 1 11	<i>Saccorhiza ramosa</i> (Brady, 1879)	85	26	111	2		2	2	313	214	526	16	24	25			outer shelf – lower bathyal			
198	A 10 04	<i>Sahulia barkeri</i> (Hofker, 1978)	14		14	8			8	22	4	26	10	3	11			shelf			
199	A 10 01	<i>Sahulia conica</i> (d'Orbigny, 1839)	61	3	1	65	12	1	1	72	21	93	28	12	28			shelf			
200	A 10 05	<i>Sahulia</i> sp. 1								1		1	1	1	1			118 m			
201	A 4 09	<i>Scherochorella moniliforme</i> (Siddall, 1886)								2	1	3	2	1	2			middle bathyal			
202	A	<i>Septuma</i> sp.								1		1	1	1	1			1974 m			
203	A 10 45	<i>Siphonotextularia crassisepta</i> (Cushman, 1911)																226 m			
204	A 10 41	<i>Siphonotextularia curta</i> (Cushman, 1922)	5		5	4			4	30		30	17					shelf			
205	A 10 37	<i>Siphonotextularia flintii</i> (Cushman, 1911)								25	3	28	10	3	10			upper bathyal – lower bathyal			
206	A 10 40	<i>Siphonotextularia foliosa</i> Zheng, 1988								53	51	104	4	3	5			outer shelf – upper bathyal			
207	A 10 38	<i>Siphonotextularia mestayerae</i> Vella, 1957	6		6	5			5	115	20	135	30	8	31			inner shelf – uppermost bathyal			
208	A 10 40	<i>Siphonotextularia philippinensis</i> (Keijzer, 1953)	2		2	1			1	1	1	2	1	1	1			middle bathyal			
209	A 10 46	<i>Siphonotextularia rolshauseni</i> (Phleger & Parker, 1951)	4	1	5	2			1	3	25	1	26	4	1	5			full range		
210	A 10 39	<i>Siphonotextularia subplanoides</i> Zheng, 1988	6		6	3			3	214	17	231	33	11	35			inner shelf – uppermost bathyal			
211	A 10 42	<i>Siphonotextularia</i> cf. <i>wairoana</i> Finlay, 1939	3		3	3			3	77	9	86	31	8	32			shelf			
212	A 10 47	<i>Siphonotextularia</i> (?) sp. 1	57		57	8			8	960	41	1001	43	20	43			shelf			
213	A 10 48	<i>Siphonotextularia</i> sp. 2	2		2	2			2	1	1	2	1	1	2			shelf			
214	A 2 37	<i>Sorospaera consociata</i> (Rhumbler, 1931)	2		2	1			1	23	27	50	8	4	10			outer shelf – lower bathyal			
215	A 7 03	<i>Spirolectinella higuchii</i> (Takayanagi, 1953)	91	21	1	113	14	1	1	145	22	217	40	12	41			inner shelf – uppermost bathyal			
216	A 7 08	<i>Spirolectinella kerimbaensis</i> (Said, 1949)	31		31	6			6	15	8	23	6	6	9			inner shelf – uppermost bathyal			
217	A 7 05	<i>Spirolectinella proxipira</i> Vella, 1957	8		8	4			4									shelf			
218	A 7 06	<i>Spirolectinella pseudocarinata</i> (Cushman, 1921)	126	1	127	11		1	11	225	28	253	36	17	37			inner shelf – uppermost bathyal			
219	A 7 04	<i>Spirolectinella wrightii</i> (Silvestri, 1903)	14	1	15	3		1	3	41	2	43	10	2	11			inner shelf – uppermost bathyal			
220	A	<i>Spirolectinella</i> spp.	3		3	3			3	5	5	5	4	4	4			shelf			
221	A 7 09	<i>Spirotextrularia fistulosa</i> (Brady, 1884)	4	1	5	3		1	3	39	32	71	19	11	24			inner shelf – uppermost bathyal			
222	A 7 10	<i>Spirotextrularia floridana</i> (Cushman, 1922)	49	8	1	58	12	3	1	14	617	67	684	46	21	46			inner shelf – upper bathyal		
223	A 4 23	<i>Subreophax aduncus</i> (Brady, 1882)			2	2			2	2	73	23	96	10	7	10			upper bathyal – lower bathyal		
224	A 4 31	<i>Subreophax monile</i> (Brady, 1881)	1		1	1			1									lower bathyal			
225	A 4 05	<i>Subreophax</i> sp. 1	3		3	1			1	14		14	5		5			upper bathyal – middle bathyal			
226	A	<i>Subreophax</i> spp.	1	2	3	1		1	1	3		3	1	1	1			middle bathyal – lower bathyal			
227	A 2 45	<i>Technitella legumen</i> Norman, 1878		1	1	1		1	1	18	18		11	11				inner shelf – middle bathyal			
228	A 2 44	<i>Technitella melo</i> Norman, 1878		1	1	1		1	1	12	12		3	3	3			shelf			
229	A 10 33	<i>Textularia aff. abbreviata</i> d'Orbigny, 1846	29	2	1	32	8	1	1	8	12	2	14	8	2	10			shelf		
230	A 10 17	<i>Textularia agglutinans</i> d'Orbigny, 1839	39		39	8			8	339	31	370	41	13	42			inner shelf – uppermost bathyal			
231	A 10 28	<i>Textularia bocki</i> Höglund, 1947	4		4	2			2	490	243	733	43	38	47			inner shelf – upper bathyal			
232	A 10 10	<i>Textularia aff. cuneata</i> Hada, 1931	23	2	25	8	1		8	25	6	31	10	2	12			shelf			
233	A 10 35	<i>Textularia foliacea</i> Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915	2		2	1			1	42	14	56	10	7	11			shelf			
234	A 10 36	<i>Textularia haueri</i> d'Orbigny, 1846	13		13	6			6	10	7	17	3	5	6			shelf			
235	A 10 59	<i>Textularia lancea</i> Lalicker & McCulloch, 1940	35	1	36	8	1		8	281	20	301	33	8	33			shelf			
236	A 10 25	<i>Textularia lateralis</i> Lalicker, 1935	30	5	1	36	10	3	1	11	56	15	71	24	6	28			inner shelf – middle bathyal		
237	A 10 24	<i>Textularia</i> cf. <i>lythstrota</i> (Schwager, 1866)	49	6	55	12	2		13	996	29	1025	42	10	42						

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

collection no. (1)	taxa	(2)	(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all	(5) depth range	
			(3) picked			(4) occurrence			picked			occurrence						
259 A 9 15	Tritaxilina atlantica Cushman, 1922										24	2	26	11	2	12	outer shelf – upper bathyal	
260 A 9 16	Tritaxilina caperata (Brady, 1881)										7		7	3		3	outer shelf	
261 A 8 09	Tritaxis challengeri (Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett, 1964)	3	1	4	1		1	1	1	6	22	28	5	11	13	shelf		
262 A 8 10	Tritaxis fusca (Williamson, 1858)	2		2	1			1	3	2	5	3	2	4		inner shelf – middle bathyal		
263 A 8 12	Tritaxis primitiva Brönimann & Whittaker, 1988			1	1			1	1	3	14	17	3	8	9	shelf		
264 A 8 19	Trochammina inflata (Montagu, 1808)									7	9	15	6	4	8	full range		
265 A 8 24	Trochammina nana (Brady, 1881)									2	4	5	2	3	3	middle bathyal – lower bathyal		
266 A 8 14	Trochammina subglobigeriniformis Mikhalevich, 1972	8	1	9	2		1	2	44	21	65	7	6	10		uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal		
267 A 8 23	Trochammina tasmanica Parr, 1950									1	4	5	1	3	4	full range		
268 A	Trochammina spp.	4	1	5	3		1	3	6	11	17	5	9	14		full range		
269 A 8 02	Trochamminopsis parvus Brönimann & Whittaker, 1988	7	2	9	1		1	1			1	1		1	1	1	middle bathyal – lower bathyal	
270 A 8 01	Trochamminopsis quadriloba (Höglund, 1948)	1	1	2	1		1	1	8	4	12	2	3	3		middle bathyal – lower bathyal		
271 A 3 01	Usbekistania charoides (Jones & Parker, 1860)	30	1	31	2		1	2	67	36	102	10	9	11		uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal		
272 A 1 38	Vanhoeffenella sp.			2	2			1	1		36	36		3	3	outer shelf		
273 A 6 08	Veleroninoides crassimargo (Norman, 1892)									1	1	1	1		1	upper bathyal – lower bathyal		
274 A 6 06	Veleroninoides jeffreysii (Williamson)									5	11	16	5	9	14	full range		
275 A 6 05	Veleroninoides kosterensis (Höglund, 1947)	1	1	2	1		1	2	5	10	15	4	9	11		outer shelf – lower bathyal		
276 A 6 07	Veleroninoides wiesneri (Parr, 1950)									10	4	13	6	4	9	1479 m		
277 A	Verneuilinulla affixa (Cushman, 1911)	1		1	1			1										
278 A 7 30	Verneuilinulla propinqua (Brady, 1884)	1	1	2	1		1	1	14	9	23	6	6	7		upper bathyal – lower bathyal		
279 A 7 29	Verneuilinulla superba (Earland, 1934)									6	2	8	5	2	5	upper bathyal – middle bathyal		
280 A 7 31	Verneuilinulla sp. 1	18	6	24	2		2	2	3	212	31	243	26	6	26	full range		
281	"MUD Balls"	28		28	3													
282	UAF (unidentified agglutinated foraminifera)	50	1	51	9		1	10	762	262	1023	54	51	56				
283 C	Acerulina inhaerens Schulze, 1854	1		1	1			1								68 m		
284 C 2 30	Adelosina laevigata d'Orbigny, 1826									2	2	4	2	2	4	inner shelf – middle bathyal		
285 C 2 29	Adelosina litoralis Martinotti, 1921	1		1	1			1	51	2	53	21	2	23		shelf		
286 C 2 33	Adelosina spp.	10	1	11	6	1		7	10	2	12	7	1	8		shelf		
287 C 20 05	Agglutinella agglutinans (d'Orbigny, 1839)	186	7	193	16	3		16	321	23	344	40	10	40		shelf		
288 C 20 27	Agglutinella arenata (Said, 1949)									48	5	53	17	5	18	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
289 C 20 06	Agglutinella reinemunde (Haque, 1959)	43	1	44	13	1		13	14		14	7		7		shelf		
290 C	Agglutinella spp.	49		49	7			7	108	1	109	14	1	14		shelf		
291 C 11 21	Alectinella elongata (Millett, 1900)	1		1	1			1	2		2	2		2		shelf		
292 C 11 36	Allasoida virgula (Brady, 1879)	1		1	1			1	15		15	9		9		shelf		
293 C 10 37	Alliatina variabilis (Zheng, 1978)								2	2	2		2			shelf		
294 C 10 38	Alliatinella differens (McCulloch, 1977)								5	1	6	4	1	5		shelf		
295 C 20 15	Ammomassilina alveoliniformis (Millett, 1898)	46	2	2	50	11	1	2	12	1363	75	1438	47	31	48	inner shelf – upper bathyal		
296 C 17 09	Ammonia beccarii (Linne, 1758)	164	27	191	15	11		16	592	100	692	49	36	49		inner shelf – middle bathyal		
297 C 17 12	Ammonia parkinsoniana (d'Orbigny, 1839)	6	10	16	3	6		7	12		12	5		5		inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
298 C 17 11	Ammonia pauciloculata (Phleger & Parker, 1951)	31	2	1	34	10	1	1	10	91	9	100	27	6	28	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
299 C 17 22	Ammonia tepida (Cushman, 1926)	5		5	1				1	20	5	25	13	1	13		shelf	
300 C	Ammonia spp.	1		1	1			1	6	2	8	3	1	4		inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
301 C 4 01	Amphicoryna hirsuta (d'Orbigny, 1826)	1		1	1			1	233	50	283	29	20	31		inner shelf – upper bathyal		
302 C 4 27	Amphicoryna intercellularis (Brady, 1881)															291 m		
303 C 4 06	Amphicoryna meringella Loeblich & Tappan, 1994															60 m		
304 C 4 07	Amphicoryna papillosa (O. Silvestri, 1872)	91	11	1	103	2	1	1	2	52	14	66	19	7	22	inner shelf – upper bathyal		
305 C 4 14	Amphicoryna scalaris (Batsch, 1791)	11		11	5				5	81	17	98	20	9	22	inner shelf – upper bathyal		
306 C 4 16	Amphicoryna separans (Brady, 1884)									77	4	81	18	2	18	outer shelf – uppermost bathyal		
307 C 4 03	Amphicoryna sublineata (Brady, 1884)	7		7	4			4	90	17	107	34	14	37		inner shelf – upper bathyal		
308 C 4 28	Amphicoryna substrigata (Cushman 1917)									2	2	1		1	1	404 m		
309 C	Amphicoryna spp.	4		4	3			3	33	6	39	17	6	20		inner shelf – upper bathyal		
310 C	Amphistegina lessoni d'Orbigny, 1926	517	64	10	591	14	11	5	16							shelf		
311 C 14 01	Amphistegina papillosa Said, 1949	622	11	9	642	16	6	5	16	109	7	116	19	6	20	inner shelf – upper bathyal		
312 C 14 05	Amphistegina radiata (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)	275	28	2	305	8	8	2	9	2	2	2		2		shelf		
313 C	Amphistegina spp.	17	31	48	3	3		5								shelf		
314 C 11 47	Angulogerina bradyana Cushman, 1932	8	1	9	4	1		4	7		7	6		6		outer shelf		
315 C 15 29	Anomalinoidea collarigerus (Chapman & Parr, 1937)	2		2	2				2	30	14	44	13	4	15	inner shelf – middle bathyal		
316 C 15 27	Anomalinoidea globulosus (Chapman & Parr, 1937)	5		5	2				2	25	10	35	14	8	20	full range		
317 C 15 28	Anomalinoidea cf. welleri (Plummer, 1926)	4		1	5	2		1	3	123	7	130	30	4	30	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
318 C	Anomalinoidea sp. 1										2	2		1	1	595 m		
319 C 9 31	Anturina haynesi Jones, 1984									3	3	3		3		uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal		
320 C 1 47	Articularia sagra (d'Orbigny, 1839)									2	2	2		2		outer shelf		
321 C	Articulina alticostata Cushman, 1944	13	6	19	8	5		10								shelf		
322 C	Articulina majori Cushman, 1944	1	2	3	1	1		2								shelf		
323 C	Astacolus crepidulus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)	1		1	1			1	2		2	1		1		shelf		
324 C 18 16	Asterorotalia compressiuscula (Brady, 1884)	4		4	3			3	90	42	132	14	9	19		shelf		
325 C 18 32	Asterorotalia (?) concinna (Millett, 1904)	4		4	3			3	15	22	37	7	4	8		inner shelf		
326 C 18 25	Asterorotalia gainardi (d'Orbigny, 1826)	199	34	4	237	12	8	3	12	1546	370	1916	46	43	46	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
327 C 18 15	Asterorotalia milletti Billman, Hottinger & Oesterle, 1980									55	12	67	8	3	9	shelf		
328 C 18 13	Asterorotalia pulchella (d'Orbigny, 1839)	1	3	4	1	2		2	994	23	1017	40	11	41		inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
329 C 18 14	Asterorotalia sp. 1	1	2	3	1	1		2	3		3	3		3		outer shelf		
330 C	Asterorotalia ? sp.									32	7	39	11	6	15		shelf	
331 C	Asterorotalia spp.	4		4	2			2	4		2	6	3	1	4	shelf		
332 C 16 03	Astrononion novozealandicum Cushman & Edwards, 1937	12		1	13	2		1	2	92	12	104	5	5	7	full range		
333 C 16 06	Astrononion stelligerum (d'Orbigny, 1839)									23	4	27	20	4	23	full range		
334 C	Astrononion spp.									4	2	6	4	2	5	outer shelf – upper bathyal		
335 C 13 07	Baggina indica (Cushman, 1921)	13		1	14	5		1	5	3	8	11	3	5	7	outer shelf		
336 C 3 25	Biloculinella inflata (Wright, 1902)									17	4	21	11	3	12		shelf	
337 C 3 29	Biloculinella labiata (Schlumberger, 1891)	2		2	2				2	50	23	73	27	17	34	inner shelf – upper bathyal		
338 C 11 16	Bolivina earlandi Parr, 1950									24	2	26	10	2	11	inner shelf – upper bathyal		
339 C 11 05	Bolivina glutinata Egger, 1893	122	53	4	179	13	11	3	14	141	11	152	27	10	28	inner shelf – upper bathyal		
340 C 11 17	Bolivina macella Belford, 1966	16	2	2	20	5	2	2	6	13	9	22	9	6	12	shelf		
341 C 11 15	Bolivina pusilla Schwager, 1866																	

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

collection no. (1)	taxa	(2)	(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all	(5) depth range	
			(3) picked			(4) occurrence			picked			occurrence						
349 C	Borelis melo (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)		1			1	1			1							88 m	
350 C 12 01	Bulimina aculeata d'Orbigny, 1826		18		2	20	2		1	2	36	8	43	9	5	9	upper bathyal – lower bathyal	
351 C 12 13	Bulimina affinis d'Orbigny, 1839		4	1	5	3		1	3	14	6	20	5	2	5	upper bathyal – middle bathyal		
352 C	Bulimina elongata d'Orbigny, 1826		2			2	1			1							148 m	
353 C 12 07	Bulimina marginata d'Orbigny, 1826		25	10	5	40	8	6	2	11	742	112	854	47	31	47	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
354 C 12 02	Bulimina mexicana Cushman, 1922		13			13	2			2	113	12	124	11	7	12	uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal	
355 C 12 05	Bulimina rostrata Brady, 1884										16	2	18	6	1	7	upper bathyal – lower bathyal	
356 C 12 03	Bulimina striata d'Orbigny, 1826		1	3	4	1		2	2	30	6	36	8	4	9	uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal		
357 C	Calcarina hispida Brady, 1876		3	1	4	2		1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	301 m	
358 C	Calcarina spengleri (Gmelin, 1791)		11	7	18	3	2		3								shelf	
359 C 18 37	Calcarina majori Cushman, 1924																inner shelf	
360 C 13 01	Cancris auriculus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)		41		1	42	14		1	14	219	125	344	44	30	44	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal	
361 C 13 03	Cancris carinatus (Millett, 1904)		4			4	2			2	26	43	69	13	13	19	shelf	
362 C 13 05	Cancris oblongus (d'Orbigny, 1839)					1	1			1	28	3	31	13	3	13	inner shelf – upper bathyal	
363 C 15 10	Caribeanella philippinensis McCulloch, 1977										28	6	34	13	3	14	shelf	
364 C	Carpenteria balaniformis Gray, 1858		1			1	1			1							102 m	
365 C	Carpenteria proteiformis Goës, 1882		7	3		10	3	1		3							shelf	
366 C	Carterina spiculotesta (Brady, 1884)										1	1	1	1	1	1	71 m	
367 C 11 32	Cassidolina complanata (Egger, 1893)										1	1	1	1	1	1	101 m	
368 C 11 33	Cassidolina regina (Zhang, 1988)										1	1	1	1	1	1	134 m	
369 C 11 50	Cassidolina subcapitata (Zheng, 1979)		11	1		12	4	1		4	21	20	41	13	10	18	shelf	
370 C 12 32	Cassidulina carinata Silvestri, 1896		16			16	3			3	109	12	121	12	7	12	full range	
371 C 12 34	Cassidulina crassa d'Orbigny, 1839		3			3	2			2	3	3	2	2	2	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
372 C 12 33	Cassidulina obusta Williamson, 1858										2	2	2	2	2	2	uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal	
373 C 18 60	Cellanthus craticulatus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)		30	7		37	8	4		9	5	5	4	4	4	shelf		
374 C 10 01	Ceratobulima jonesiana (Brady, 1881)		17			28	2			2	52	48	100	8	9	9	middle bathyal – lower bathyal	
375 C 16 51	Chilostomella cushmani Chapman, 1941										12	4	16	5	3	5	uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal	
376 C 16 50	Chilostomella oolina Schwager, 1878		1			1	1			1	11	3	14	5	2	5	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
377 C 16 49	Chilostomella ovoidea Reuss, 1850		1			1	1			1	19	4	22	7	4	8	outer shelf – lower bathyal	
378 C	Chrysalidinella dimorpha (Brady, 1881)																145 m	
379 C 15 14	Cibicides depuratus Phleger & Parker, 1951		34			34	11			11	276	37	313	25	11	30	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
380 C 15 19	Cibicides kullenbergi Parker, 1953		29		1	30	6		1	6	38	29	67	10	11	15	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
381 C 15 09	Cibicides lobatulus (Walker & Jacob, 1798)		97	2	3	102	14	2	3	14	195	64	259	37	22	41	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
382 C 15 04	Cibicides refugens de Montfort, 1808		186	16	2	204	15	7	2	15	83	2	85	10	2	10	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal	
383 C 15 18	Cibicides sp. 1		13	3		16	5	1		5	327	89	416	28	21	31	shelf	
384 C 15 16	Cibicidoides cicatricosus (Schwager, 1866)		6			6	2			2	32	7	39	11	5	13	full range	
385 C 15 20	Cibicidoides ex gr. pachyderma (Rzehak, 1886)		359	17	4	380	18	6	2	18	782	86	868	52	25	52	full range	
386 C 15 03	Cibicidoides robertsonianus (Brady, 1881)		11			5	16	2		3	3	22	39	61	5	8	9	full range
387 C 15 24	Cibicidoides sp. 1		23			25	5			2	19	2	21	8	2	9	shelf	
388 C	Cibicidoides spp.		17			18	8		1	9	29	24	53	14	12	23	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
389 C	Conicospirillinooides inaequalis (Brady, 1879)		1			1	1			1							88 m	
390 C 1 17	Cornuloculina inconstans (Brady, 1879)										1	1	2	1	1	1	595 m	
391 C 1 51	Cornuspira carinata (Costa, 1856)										2	2	2	2	2	2	outer shelf	
392 C 1 52	Cornuspira folacea (Philippi, 1844)										18	4	22	14	4	16	shelf	
393 C 1 49	Cornuspira involvens (Reuss, 1850)										15	22	37	9	2	10	full range	
394 C 1 50	Cornuspira planorbis Schulze, 1854		1			1	1			1	24	6	30	18	6	21	full range	
395 C 15 32	Coronatoplanaulina okinawaensis Ujiié, 1990										5	2	7	3	2	3	middle bathyal – lower bathyal	
396 C	Cyclorbiculina compressa (d'Orbigny, 1839)		1			1	1			1							88 m	
397 C 14 59	Cymbaloporella bradyi (Cushman, 1915)		1			1	1			1	4	4	4	2	2	2	shelf	
398 C 14 57	Cymbaloporella squammosa (d'Orbigny, 1839)		2			2	2			2	45	45	8	8	8	8	shelf	
399 C 11 42	Delosina complexa (Sidebottom, 1907)																842 m	
400 C	Cushmanina desmophora (R. Jones, 1872)		2			2	1			1							1277 m	
401 C	Dendritina sp.					2	2		1	1							102 m	
402 C 5 38	Dentalina albatrossi (Cushman, 1923)		1			1	1			1	16	6	22	12	5	13	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal	
403 C 4 53	Dentalina catenulata (Brady, 1884)										9	2	11	7	1	7	outer shelf – uppermost bathyal	
404 C	Dentalina flintii (Cushman, 1923)										1	1	1	1	1	1	137 m	
405 C 5 52	Dentalina mutsui Hada, 1931		5	1	1	7	4	1	1	5	4	4	8	4	3	6	outer shelf	
406 C 5 06	Dentalina plebeia Reuss, 1855										1	1	1	1	1	1	404 m	
407 C 5 18	Dentalina ruidarosstrata Loeblich & Tappan, 1994										1	3	4	1	3	4	shelf	
408 C 5 15	Dentalina sp. 1										3	3	2	2	2	2	outer shelf – uppermost bathyal	
409 C 5 39	Dentalina sp. 2										1	1	2	1	1	2	uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal	
410 C	Dentalina spp.										7	1	8	7	1	8	inner shelf – upper bathyal	
411 C 5 54	Dimorphina nodosaria d'Orbigny, 1846										5	5	5	5	5	5	outer shelf – upper bathyal	
412 C 15 40	Discorbia candeiana (d'Orbigny, 1839)		1			1	1			1	53	17	70	13	8	20	shelf	
413 C 14 17	Discorbina araucana (d'Orbigny, 1839)		6			3				3	12	6	18	4	2	5	outer shelf – uppermost bathyal	
414 C 14 13	Discorbina bertheloti (d'Orbigny, 1839)		19			9				9	308	56	364	37	28	41	inner shelf – middle bathyal	
415 C 14 14	Discorbina bodjongensis (LeRoy, 1941)		27			27	9			9	31	10	41	10	12	12	shelf	
416 C 14 16	Discorbina montereiensis Cushman & Martin, 1935		19	5	5	29	7	3	4	8	20	15	35	9	9	13	shelf	
417 C 2 31	Discorbina sp. 1										2	5	7	2	3	4	outer shelf	
418 C	Discorbina spp.										2	5	7	2	3	4	outer shelf	
419 C 2 32	Edentostomina cultrata (Brady, 1881)		1			2	1		1	2	14	26	40	11	15	21	shelf	
420 C 2 32	Edentostomina milletti (Cushman, 1917)		2			2	2			2	2	2	2	1	1	1	inner shelf	
421 C	Edentostomina rupertiana (Brady, 1881)		3			3	3			3							shelf	
422 C 11 55	Ehrenbergina undulata Parker, 1953										83	9	92	6	2	6	outer shelf – middle bathyal	
423 C	Elphidiella arctica (Parker & Jones, 1864)		6	1		7	3	1		4							shelf	
424 C 18 49	Elphidium advenum (Cushman, 1922)		88	21	1	110	12	8	1	12	393	51	444	41	18	42	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal	
425 C 18 50	Elphidium crispum (Linné, 1758)		87	9		96	16	6		16	36	36	36	13	13	13	inner shelf – uppermost bathyal	
426 C	Elphidium incertum (Williamson, 1858)		15	5	2	22	7	3	1	7							shelf	
427 C 18 52	Elphidium jensenii (Cushman, 1924)		15	4		19	5	2		5	35	3	38	12	2	12	shelf	
428 C 18 51	Elphidium macellum (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)		71	6		77	9	2		9	28	28	28	11	11	11	shelf	
429 C 18 53	Elphidium reticulosum Cushman, 1933																	

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

collection no.	①	taxa	②		(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all	⑤	depth	range			
			③ picked		④ occurrence				picked				occurrence											
439	C 13	58	<i>Eusphaeroidina inflata</i> Ujiié, 1990		4	5	9	2	3	3	3		4	4	4	2	2		outer shelf	– middle bathyal				
440	C		<i>Evolutonion shansiense</i> N.W. Wang, 1964										1	1	1	1	1		291 m					
441	C		<i>Evolvocassidula orientalis</i> (Cushman, 1922)				2	2		2	2								middle bathyal	– lower bathyal				
442	C 14	54	<i>Facetocochlea pulchra</i> (Cushman, 1933)	2	1	3	2	1		2	591	213	804	45	39	45			inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
443	C 16	05	<i>Fijinonion fijiense</i> (Cushman & Edwards, 1937)	20	1	1	22	9	1	1	10	185	23	208	45	13	45		inner shelf	– middle bathyal				
444	C 1	43	<i>Fischerina pellucida</i> Millett, 1898										1	1	1	1	1		404 m					
445	C 1	53	<i>Fischerinella diversa</i> McCulloch, 1977										1	1	1	1	1		101 m					
446	C 9	06	<i>Fissurina bradii</i> Silvestri, 1902										2	1	3	1	1	2	outer shelf	– middle bathyal				
447	C 9	01	<i>Fissurina bradyiformata</i> (McCulloch, 1977)										16	3	19	6	2	7	full range					
448	C 9	02	<i>Fissurina formosa</i> (Schwager, 1866)										14	2	16	10	2	10	outer shelf	– middle bathyal				
449	C 9	03	<i>Fissurina orbignyana</i> Seguenza, 1862										2		2	2	2		middle bathyal					
450	C 9	07	<i>Fissurina submarginata</i> (Boomgaart, 1949)										14	1	15	8	1	8	outer shelf	– lower bathyal				
451	C		<i>Fissurina</i> spp.	4		4	2				2	21	7	28	13	4	14		full range					
452	C 12	18	<i>Floresina philippinensis</i> (McCulloch, 1977)	3		3	3				3	9	1	10	8	1	9		shelf					
453	C 15	02	<i>Fontbotia wuellestorfi</i> (Schwager, 1866)	26		3	29	2		2	2	69	15	84	9	9	10		upper bathyal	– lower bathyal				
454	C		<i>Frondicularia kiensis</i> Barker, 1960									1	1	1	1	1	1		127 m					
455	C 11	31	<i>Furksenkoina pauciloculata</i> (Brady, 1884)									3	1	4	3	1	4		inner shelf	– middle bathyal				
456	C 11	30	<i>Furksenkoina schreibersiana</i> (Cejek, 1848)	3		3	2				2	3	3	2	2	2		inner shelf	– upper bathyal					
457	C 13	42	<i>Gavelinopsis lobatus</i> (Parr, 1950)	3		3	1				1	51	10	61	9	5	11		uppermost bathyal	– lower bathyal				
458	C 13	41	<i>Gavelinopsis praegeri</i> (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)	4	1	5	2	1			2	28	1	29	9	1	9		inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
459	C 13	43	<i>Gavelinopsis translucens</i> (Phleger & Parker, 1951)	3		3	2				2	20	21	41	8	7	9		upper bathyal	– middle bathyal				
460	C 13	38	<i>Gavelinopsis</i> spp. 1									8	8	5	5	5	5		inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
461	C 10	39	<i>Geminospira bradyi</i> Bermúdez, 1952	1		1	1				1	1	1	2	1	1	2		shelf					
462	C		<i>Glabratella tabernacularis</i> (Brady, 1881)	1		1	1												102 m					
463	C 8	40	<i>Glandulina laevigata</i> d'Orbigny, 1826									34	24	58	21	13	27		shelf					
464	C 8	39	<i>Glandulina</i> (?) <i>torrida</i> (Cushman, 1923)									13	12	25	11	9	18		inner shelf	– upper bathyal				
465	C		<i>Glandulina</i> spp.									2	1	3	1	1	2		inner shelf	– upper bathyal				
466	C 12	16	<i>Globobulimina pacifica</i> Cushman, 1927	1		1	2	1			1	2	7	4	11	3	3	6	outer shelf	– middle bathyal				
467	C 12	29	<i>Globocassidula elegans</i> (Sidebottom, 1910)																1852 m					
468	C 12	26	<i>Globocassidula gemma</i> (Todd, 1954)			1	1				1	1	7	4	11	4	3	7		uppermost bathyal	– lower bathyal			
469	C 12	28	<i>Globocassidula minima</i> (Saidova, 1975)									5	1	6	3	1	3		middle bathyal	– lower bathyal				
470	C 12	27	<i>Globocassidula subglobosa</i> (Brady, 1881)	39	3	1	43	11	3	1	11	86	31	117	9	11	12		full range					
471	C		<i>Globulina gibba</i> d'Orbigny, 1826	7		1	8	5			1	5							shelf					
472	C		<i>Globulina inaequalis</i> (Deshayes, 1830)	1		1	1												47 m					
473	C		<i>Globulina regina</i> (Brady, Parker & Jones, 1871)	12			12	5			5								shelf					
474	C 8	13	<i>Globulotuba entosoleniformis</i> Collins, 1958			1	1												outer shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
475	C 1	55	<i>Gordiospira elongata</i> Collins, 1958									1	2	3	1	2	3		inner shelf	– middle bathyal				
476	C 4	49	<i>Grigelis orectus</i> Loeblich & Tappan, 1994	1		1	1				1	14		14	10	10			inner shelf	– middle bathyal				
477	C 4	50	<i>Grigelis semirugosus</i> (d'Orbigny, 1846)	1		1	1				1	10	1	11	7	1	7		inner shelf	– upper bathyal				
478	C 8	16	<i>Guttulina communis</i> (d'Orbigny, 1826)	1		1	1				1		1	1	1	1	1		shelf					
479	C 8	15	<i>Guttulina lehneri</i> Cushman & Ozawa, 1930										1	1	1	1	1	1		842 m				
480	C 17	02	<i>Gyroidina altiformis</i> R.E. & K.C. Stewart, 1930	45	1	2	48	12	1	1	12	43	7	49	19	5	20		full range					
481	C 17	03	<i>Gyroidina broeckhiana</i> (Karrer, 1878)	1		1	2	1			1	2	50	24	74	10	9	11		upper bathyal	– lower bathyal			
482	C 17	15	<i>Gyroidina lamarciana</i> (d'Orbigny, 1839)	1		2	3	1			2	3	16	11	27	10	6	10		outer shelf	– lower bathyal			
483	C 17	04	<i>Gyroidina neosoldatii</i> Broten, 1936	1		1	2	1			1	2	18	2	19	8	2	8		outer shelf	– lower bathyal			
484	C 17	06	<i>Gyroidina orbicularis</i> (Parker, Jones & Brady, 1865)	15	1		16	8	1		8	19	8	26	9	5	10		full range					
485	C 17	14	<i>Gyroidina</i> spp. 1					1	1		1	1	4	1	5	2	1	3		middle bathyal	– lower bathyal			
486	C		<i>Gyroidina</i> spp.	3	1		4	3	1		4	4	1	5	3	1	3		uppermost bathyal	– lower bathyal				
487	C 17	01	<i>Gyroidinooides nipponicus</i> (Ishizaki, 1944)									8	3	11	8	2	8		uppermost bathyal	– lower bathyal				
488	C 17	16	<i>Gyroidinooides soldanii</i> (d'Orbigny, 1826)				5	5				13	13	3	3	3	3		uppermost bathyal	– upper bathyal				
489	C 17	13	<i>Gyroidinooides</i> sp. 1									3	3	2	2	2	2		uppermost bathyal					
490	C 17	33	<i>Hanzawaia boueana</i> (d'Orbigny, 1846)	14	4		18	5	2		5	30	3	33	12	3	13		shelf					
491	C 17	32	<i>Hanzawaia concentrica</i> (Cushman, 1918)									44	14	58	15	5	16		inner shelf	– upper bathyal				
492	C 17	34	<i>Hanzawaia grossepunctata</i> (Earland, 1934)	45	3	2	50	12	2	2	12	716	128	844	46	31	46		inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
493	C 17	36	<i>Hanzawaia nipponica</i> Asano, 1944	60	27	3	90	11	7	3	13	410	12	422	31	4	31		inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
494	C 1	54	<i>Hauerina fragilissima</i> (Brady, 1884)	4		4	2				2	21	21	6	6	6			shelf					
495	C 13	29	<i>Helenina anderseni</i> (Warren, 1957)	23	1		24	11	1		11	169	56	225	44	25	45		inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
496	C 15	22	<i>Heterolepa aff. dumtemplei</i> (d'Orbigny, 1846)	374	40	6	420	14	12	3	15	2729	430	3159	46	36	46		inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
497	C 15	36	<i>Heterolepa margaritifera</i> (Brady, 1881)	57	1	1	58	6		1	6	222	83	305	29	22	32		inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
498	C 15	34	<i>Heterolepa marginifera</i> (Brady, 1881) type 1									20	15	35	8	4	11		outer shelf					
499	C 15	35	<i>Heterolepa marginifera</i> (Brady, 1881) type 2									129	70	199	18	10	19		outer shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
500	C 15	33	<i>Heterolepa ornata</i> (Cushman, 1921)									2	2	4	2	1	3		outer shelf	– upper bathyal				
501	C 15	05	<i>Heterolepa praecincta</i> (Karrer, 1868)	94	9	2	105	13	5	1	13	171	48	219	32	20	39		inner shelf	– uppermost bathyal				
502	C 15	08	<i>Heterolepa subhaidingeri</i> (Parr, 1950)	77			77	15			15	195	36	231	32	18	36		inner shelf	– upper bathyal				
503	C 15	06	<i>Heterolepa</i> sp. 1	3			3	1			1	59	31	90	23	16	32		inner shelf	– upper bathyal				
504	C 19	40	<i>Heterostegina depressa</i> d'Orbigny, 1826	5		5	4				4	13	6	19	6	3	6		shelf					
505	C 10	49	<i>Hoeglundina elegans</i> (d'Orbigny, 1826)	80	8	88	12				4	12	421	487	908	44	42	46		full range				
506	C 10	52	<i>Hoeglundina elegans</i> (d'Orbigny, 1826) type 3	16			16	8			8	50	19	69	14	6	17		inner shelf	– middle bathyal				
507	C	</td																						

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

collection no. (1)	taxa	(2)		(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all	(5) depth range		
		(3) picked		(4) occurrence				picked				occurrence								
529	C 9 43	<i>Lagena gibbera</i> Buchner, 1940	1		1	1		1	3	2	5	2	2	2					middle bathyal	
530	C 9 34	<i>Lagena hispida</i> Reuss, 1858	1		1	1		1	2	1	3	2	1	3					outer shelf – middle bathyal	
531	C 9 35	<i>Lagena hispidula</i> Cushman, 1913	2		2	1		1	6	4	10	5	2	6					outer shelf – lower bathyal	
532	C 9 39	<i>Lagena perlucida</i> (Montagu, 1803)						4	1	5	3	1	4					outer shelf – uppermost bathyal		
533	C 9 38	<i>Lagena semistriata</i> Williamson, 1848						8	8	8	6	6						shelf		
534	C 9 42	<i>Lagena stelligera</i> Brady, 1881						4		4	3		3					outer shelf – lower bathyal		
535	C 9 57	<i>Lagena striata</i> (d'Orbigny, 1839)						17	3	20	10	2	11					inner shelf – upper bathyal		
536	C 9 58	<i>Lagena substriata</i> Williamson, 1848						19	3	22	11	3	13					full range		
537	C 9 50	<i>Lagena cf. sulcata</i> (Walker & Jacob, 1798)							1	1		1	1					69 m		
538	C 9 49	<i>Lagena</i> sp. 1						3		3	1		1					1852 m		
539	C	<i>Lagena</i> spp.	5		5	3		3	20	5	25	13	4	16				full range		
540	C 10 26	<i>Lamarckina scabra</i> (Brady, 1884)	9		9	6		6	47	2	49	19	2	20				shelf		
541	C 10 25	<i>Lamarckina ventricosa</i> (Brady, 1884)	5		5	1		1	21	3	24	11	2	12				shelf		
542	C 14 25	<i>Laticarinina pauperata</i> (Parker & Jones, 1865)	1		1	1		1	25	7	31	7	4	7				middle bathyal – lower bathyal		
543	C 6 41	<i>Lenticulina analgypta</i> (Loeblich & Tappan, 1987)	5	1	6	2		1	3	46	26	72	15	13	19			shelf		
544	C 6 36	<i>Lenticulina antillea</i> (Cushman, 1923)							10		10	6		6				outer shelf		
545	C 6 27	<i>Lenticulina atlantica</i> (Barker, 1960)	114	4	2	120	12	4	2	13	181	55	236	31	27	40		inner shelf – middle bathyal		
546	C 6 20	<i>Lenticulina calcar</i> (Linne, 1758)	32	5	4	41	10	2	2	10	300	62	362	36	25	38		inner shelf – upper bathyal		
547	C 6 43	<i>Lenticulina compressa</i> (Loeblich & Tappan, 1994)	1		1	1		1	2	1	3	2	1	2				outer shelf		
548	C 6 01	<i>Lenticulina convergens</i> (Bornemann, 1855)						7		7	3		3					outer shelf – upper bathyal		
549	C 6 37	<i>Lenticulina echinata</i> (d'Orbigny, 1846)	23		3	26	7		2	7	83	60	143	20	18	22		inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
550	C 6 13	<i>Lenticulina gibba</i> (d'Orbigny, 1839)	4	1	1	6	3	1	1	3	53	11	64	21	5	21		full range		
551	C 6 34	<i>Lenticulina iota</i> (Cushman, 1923)	2		2	1		1	4	4	8	3	3	5				outer shelf		
552	C 6 25	<i>Lenticulina melvilli</i> (Cushman & Renz, 1941)	3		3	2		2	15		15	8		8				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
553	C 6 08	<i>Lenticulina cf. nicobariensis</i> (Schwager, 1866)																120 m		
554	C 6 31	<i>Lenticulina orbicularis var. subumbonata</i> (Cushman, 1917)	4		2	6	2	1	2									outer shelf		
555	C 6 35	<i>Lenticulina submamiligera</i> (Cushman, 1917)	38	5	3	46	10	3	3	11	47	29	76	22	13	26		inner shelf – upper bathyal		
556	C 6 24	<i>Lenticulina suborbicularis</i> Parr, 1950	6		6	3		3	22	3	25	13	3	15				inner shelf – upper bathyal		
557	C 6 32	<i>Lenticulina thalmanni</i> (Hessland, 1943)	49	5	6	60	10	4	4	13	25	18	43	15	15	25		inner shelf – middle bathyal		
558	C 6 23	<i>Lenticulina vortex</i> (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)	7		7	4		4	10	7	17	6	5	11				outer shelf		
559	C 6 02	<i>Lenticulina</i> sp. 1			1	1		1	1	8	4	12	4	4	8			inner shelf – upper bathyal		
560	C 6 12	<i>Lenticulina</i> sp. 2							10		10	7		7				shelf		
561	C 6 49	<i>Lenticulina</i> spp. (juv.)							5	2	7	5	1	6				outer shelf – middle bathyal		
562	C	<i>Lenticulina</i> spp.	17	1	1	19	8	1	1	10	107	17	124	40	13	40		full range		
563	C 12 36	<i>Lernella inflata</i> (LeRoy, 1944)						4	3	7	4	3	6					outer shelf – middle bathyal		
564	C	<i>Lernella</i> sp.								1	1		1	1				166 m		
565	C	<i>Loxostomina costulata</i> (Cushman, 1922)	3		3	1		1										47 m		
566	C 11 08	<i>Loxostomina majori</i> (Cushman, 1922)	6		6	2		2	2	2		2		2				inner shelf		
567	C 7 13	<i>Marginulina glabra</i> d'Orbigny, 1826	1		1	1		1	4		4	4	2					uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal		
568	C 7 14	<i>Marginulina musai</i> Saidova, 1975							2	1	3	2	1	3				outer shelf – middle bathyal		
569	C 7 14	<i>Marginulina obesa</i> Cushman, 1923							2	3	5	2	3	5				outer shelf – lower bathyal		
570	C 7 15	<i>Marginulina striata</i> d'Orbigny, 1852							8	2	10	6	2	8				outer shelf – upper bathyal		
571	C	<i>Marginulina</i> spp.							15	6	21	12	6	17				inner shelf – middle bathyal		
572	C 7 17	<i>Marginulinopsis cf. philippensis</i> (Cushman, 1921)							5	3	8	4	3	7				outer shelf – uppermost bathyal		
573	C 7 18	<i>Marginulinopsis tenuis</i> (Bornemann, 1855)							2		2	2		2				outer shelf – uppermost bathyal		
574	C 16 01	<i>Melonis affinis</i> (Reuss, 1851)	23	1	7	31	3	1	2	3	112	28	140	13	11	14		full range		
575	C	<i>Miliolinella suborbicularis</i> (d'Orbigny, 1839)	4		4	4		4										shelf		
576	C 2 38	<i>Miliolinella subtrotunda</i> (Montagu, 1803)	1		1	1		1	1	8	1	9	5	1	6			outer shelf – lower bathyal		
577	C	<i>Miliolinella</i> spp.	6	2	8	3	1	4	15	7	22	8	5	9				outer shelf – middle bathyal		
578	C 14 56	<i>Millettiana millettii</i> (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915)							50	8	58	6	4	8				shelf		
579	C 13 37	<i>Mississippianna chathamensis</i> McCulloch, 1977	1		1	1		1	23	10	33	12	9	16				shelf		
580	C	<i>Monalysidium politum</i> Chapman, 1900	7	1	8	5	1	6										shelf		
581	C 11 51	<i>Neocassidulina abbreviata</i> (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1924)	10	2	12	6	2	7	6	3	9	3	3	6				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
582	C 13 50	<i>Neoconorbina communis</i> Ujiié, 1992							4		4	1		1				60 m		
583	C	<i>Neoconorbina marginata</i> Holker, 1951	29	8	37	10	4	10										shelf		
584	C 13 51	<i>Neoconorbina terquemi</i> (Rzechak, 1888)	2		2	2		2	1	1	1	1	1	1				shelf		
585	C 13 49	<i>Neoconorbina tuberocapitata</i> (Chapman, 1900)	1		1	1		1	10		10	5		5				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
586	C 13 45	<i>Neoepionides auberti</i> (d'Orbigny, 1839)	43	6	49	13	4	14	6	7	13	6	6	12				shelf		
587	C 13 13	<i>Neoepionides bradyi</i> Le Calvez 1974	56	2	3	61	11	1	3	11	35	22	57	20	16	27		shelf		
588	C	<i>Neoepionides procerus</i> (Brady, 1884)	1		1	1		1										92 m		
589	C 13 14	<i>Neoepionides</i> sp. 1	1		1	1		1	5	1	6	3	1	4				shelf		
590	C 6 18	<i>Neolenticulina peregrina</i> (Schwager, 1866)	3		3	2		2	47	15	62	24	11	29				inner shelf – middle bathyal		
591	C 12 42	<i>Neovigerina ampullacea</i> (Brady, 1884)							40	34	74	12	7	12				full range		
592	C 12 44	<i>Neovigerina interrupta</i> (Brady, 1879)							9	4	13	5	4	9				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
593	C 12 45	<i>Neovigerina proboscidea</i> Schwager, 1866	6	1	7	5	1	5	543	87	630	39	19	39				inner shelf – middle bathyal		
594	C 1 60	<i>Nodophthalmidium simplex</i> Cushman & Todd, 1944	4		4	1		1	76	41	117	27	12	30				shelf		
595	C 5 49	<i>Nodosaria lamniflora</i> Thalmann, 1950							5		5	4		4				outer shelf		
596	C	<i>Nodosaria</i> sp. 1							1		1	1	1	1				121 m		
597	C 16 17	<i>Nonion fabum</i> (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)	1		1	1		1	15		15	3		3				outer shelf – uppermost bathyal		
598	C 16 15	<i>Nonion japonicum</i> Asano, 1938	75	17	2	94	13	6	2	14	67	2	69	14	2	14		inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
599	C 16 16	<i>Nonion subturgidum</i> (Cushman, 1924)	23	2	25	9	2	9	41	20	61	12	9	16				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
600	C	<i>Nonion</i> sp. 1	3		3	1		1										88 m		
601	C 16 13	<i>Nonionoides grateloupi</i> (d'Orbigny, 1826)							2	2	4	2	2	4				outer shelf – middle bathyal		
602	C	<i>Nubeculina advena</i> Cushman, 1924	97		97	10		10										shelf		
603	C 20 49	<i>Nubeculina divaricata</i> (Brady, 1879)							355	14	369	35	7	37				shelf		
604	C	<i>Nummulites venosus</i> (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)	327	819	67	1213	7	10	5	12										

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

collection no.	①	taxa	②		(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all	⑤	depth	range			
			③ picked		④ occurrence				picked				occurrence											
619	C	Operculina spp.	18	1	1	20	6	1	1	7	33	10	43	12	4	14				shelf				
620	C 16	Oridorsalis umbonatus (Reuss, 1851)	31		3	34	5		2	5	124	37	161	24	13	27				outer shelf – lower bathyal				
621	C 16	Oridorsalis sp. 1									4	3	7	2	2	4				middle bathyal – lower bathyal				
622	C 15	Osangularia culter (Parker & Jones, 1865)	12		4	16	1		2	2	53	36	89	9	10	10				uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal				
623	C 12	Paracassidulina minuta (Cushman, 1933)									12	2	14	5	2	5				uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal				
624	C 15	Paracibicides endomica Perelis & Reiss, 1975	13			13	4			4	92	10	102	24	7	27				inner shelf – upper bathyal				
625	C 9	Parafissurina basispinata McCulloch, 1977									1		1	1		1				842 m				
626	C 9	Parafissurina carinata (Buchner, 1940)									2		2	1		1				978 m				
627	C 9	Parafissurina curvifibulosa (McCulloch, 1977)									2		2	1		1				1208 m				
628	C 9	Parafissurina lata (Wiesner, 1931)	1		1	2	1		1	2	1		1	1	1	1				uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal				
629	C 9	Parafissurina lateralis (Cushman, 1913)	1		1	1			1		7	1	7	3	1	3				outer shelf – lower bathyal				
630	C 9	Parafissurina subventricosa McCulloch, 1977	2		2	1			1		19	4	23	10	4	11				outer shelf – lower bathyal				
631	C	Parafissurina spp.	4			4	1			1	8	2	10	6	2	7				inner shelf – middle bathyal				
632	C	Pararotalia calcariformata McCulloch, 1977	14	18	32	6	6		8											shelf				
633	C 18	Pararotalia stellata (de Férrusac, 1827)	17	5	22	4	3		5	1		1	1	1	1	1				shelf				
634	C 18	Pararotalia sp. 1									299	5	304	11	2	11				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal				
635	C 18	Pararotalia sp. 2									106		106	8		8				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal				
636	C	Parcellina hispidula (Cushman, 1936)	3		3	2			2										outer shelf					
637	C 14	Parolloides bradyi (Trauth, 1918)	27		18	45	2		2	2	112	89	201	10	11	11				upper bathyal – lower bathyal				
638	C	Patellina corrugata Williamson, 1858	1		1	1			1										88 m					
639	C 3	Peneroplis carinatus d'Orbigny, 1839	2		2	2			2		3		3	1	1	1				shelf				
640	C 3	Peneroplis pertusus (Forskål, 1775)	16	18	1	35	10	11	1	13	2		2							outer shelf				
641	C	Peneroplis planatus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)	12	1	13	8	1		8											shelf				
642	C 1	Planispirinella exigua (Brady, 1879)	19	2	21	7	2		8	28	1	29	10	1	10					shelf				
643	C	Planorbolina distoma (Terquem, 1876)	3		3	3			3											outer shelf				
644	C 14	Planorbulinella larvata (Parker & Jones, 1865)	50	1	3	54	9	1	3	11	23		23	8		8				shelf				
645	C 7	Planularia californica (Galloway & Wissler, 1927)	6		6	3			3	17	3	20	12	2	13					outer shelf – uppermost bathyal				
646	C 7	Planularia gemmata (Brady, 1881)	2	1	3	2	1		2	76	23	99	28	11	29					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal				
647	C 7	Planularia patens (Brady, 1884)								3		3	3		3					outer shelf – uppermost bathyal				
648	C	Planularia percula McCulloch, 1977	96	3	9	108	11	1	4	11										shelf				
649	C 15	Planulina ariminensis d'Orbigny, 1826									2		2	1		1				226 m				
650	C 15	Planulina floridana (Cushman, 1918)	7		7	2			2	61	3	64	20	2	21					inner shelf – middle bathyal				
651	C 15	Planulina retia Belford, 1966	19		19	8			8	15	2	17	8	2	9					inner shelf – middle bathyal				
652	C 15	Planulina sp. 1									6	6	2		2					uppermost bathyal				
653	C	Pleurostomella sp.										1	1		1	1				842 m				
654	C 8	Polymorphina group									6	1	7	5	1	6				full range				
655	C 14	Poroepistominella decoratiformis (McCulloch, 1977)	28	2	1	31	12	1	1	12	376	194	570	42	40	44				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal				
656	C 12	Praeglobulimina ovata (d'Orbigny, 1846)	5	1	6	3		1	4	40	6	46	19	5	20					full range				
657	C 12	Praeglobulimina spinescens (Brady, 1884)	1		1	1			1	5	2	7	4	2	6					outer shelf – middle bathyal				
658	C 20	Proemassilina arenaria (Brady, 1884)	1		1	1			1	3		3	3	3	3					shelf				
659	C 20	Proemassilina sp. 1									49	2	51	2	1	2				uppermost bathyal				
660	C	Proxifrons advena (Cushman, 1923)	1		1	1			1			1	1	1	1	1				uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal				
661	C 13	Pseudoepionides japonicus Uchio, 1950	1		1	1			1	14	1	15	8	1	8					upper bathyal – lower bathyal				
662	C 20	Pseudoflintina laculata Loeblich & Tappan, 1994	4		4	3			3	31	2	33	12	2	13					outer shelf				
663	C 20	Pseudoflintina triquetra (Brady, 1879)	1		1	1			1	4	1	5	4	1	5					outer shelf				
664	C 1	Pseudohauerina orientalis (Cushman, 1946)	11	6	17	9	5		11	8	1	9	4	1	4					shelf				
665	C 13	Pseudohelenina cf. collinsi (Parr, 1932)									3	4	7	1	3	4				outer shelf				
666	C 2	Pseudolachnella artusoris (Zheng, 1988)									15	3	18	11	3	14				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal				
667	C 2	Pseudolachnella slitella Langer, 1992	1		1	1			1	9	9	18	7	4	10					inner shelf – middle bathyal				
668	C 5	Pseudonodosaria discreta (Reuss, 1850)																		404 m				
669	C 5	Pseudonodosaria glanduliniformis (Dervieux, 1893)	1		1	1			1	6	6	12	4	4	7					inner shelf – middle bathyal				
670	C 16	Pseudononion granulumbilicatum Zheng, 1979	1	1	2	1		1	1	7	1	8	6	1	7					outer shelf				
671	C 14	Pseudoparella exigua (Brady, 1884)	3		3	1			1	3	2	5	2	2	3					upper bathyal – lower bathyal				
672	C 8	Pseudopolymorpha ligua (Roemer, 1838)								1		1	1	1	1					842 m				
673	C 18	Pseudorotalia indopacifica (Thalmann, 1935)	537	26	64	627	9	5	9	11	815	354	1169	37	38	41				shelf				
674	C 18	Pseudorotalia indopacifica juv. (Thalmann, 1935)	16	1	17	4	1		4	150	97	247	34	27	39					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal				
675	C 18	Pseudorotalia schroeteriana (Parker & Jones, 1862)	5	2	3	10	4	2	2	6	502	181	683	37	24	37				shelf				
676	C 9	Pseudosolenina wiesneri (Barker, 1960)									4	1	5	2	1	2				upper bathyal – lower bathyal				
677	C 3	Pseudotriloculina cyclostoma (Reuss, 1850)									1		1	1	1	1				60 m				
678	C 3	Pseudotriloculina lunata (Zheng, 1988)									3		3	3	3	3				outer shelf				
679	C 16	Pullenia bulloides (d'Orbigny, 1826)	15	3	18	2			1	2	102	42	144	13	12	13				uppermost bathyal – lower bathyal				
680	C 16	Pullenia quadriloba Reuss, 1867	9		9	2			2	15	1	16	6	1	7					full range				
681	C 16	Pullenia quinqueloba (Reuss, 1851)	3	1	4	2			1	3	68	10	78	25	8	26				full range				
682	C 16	Pullenia salisburyi R.E. & K.C. Stewart, 1930	2		2	2			2	8	3	11	7	2	9					outer shelf – lower bathyal				
683	C 16	Pullenia sp. 2								2	2	4	2	1	2					upper bathyal – middle bathyal				
684	C 9	Pygmaeoestron nebulosa (Cushman, 1923)	1		1	1			1	3	2	5	1	2	2					middle bathyal – lower bathyal				
685	C 9	Pygmaeoestron setigera (Millet, 1901)								2		2	2	2	2					shelf				
686	C 4	Pyramidulina catesbyi (d'Orbigny, 1839)	3	2	5	2			2	3	4	2	6	1	2	3				shelf				
687	C 4	Pyramidulina luzonensis (Cushman, 1921)	10		10	7			7	58	28	86	23	16	27					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal				
688	C 3	Pyrgo bougainvillae (d'Orbigny, 1839)								3		3	2	2	2					outer shelf				
689	C 3	Pyrgo depressa (d'Orbigny, 1826)	5	1	6	4			1	4	74	14	88	33	13	38				full range				
690	C 3	Pyrgo murrhina (Schwager, 1866)	1		1	1																		

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

collection no.	①	taxa	②		(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	all	⑤	depth	range	
			③ picked		④ occurrence				picked				occurrence									
			(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	
709	C 2 07	<i>Quinqueloculina laevigata</i> d'Orbigny, 1826	19	16	35	7	5	9	29	12	41	13	5	14						inner shelf – upper bathyal		
710	C 2 06	<i>Quinqueloculina lamarckiana</i> d'Orbigny, 1839	7			7	4		4	155	34	189	37	20	42						inner shelf – middle bathyal	
711	C 2 23	<i>Quinqueloculina ex gr. philippensis</i> Cushman, 1921	44	17	61	10	2	10	166	24	190	38	11	38						inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
712	C 2 12	<i>Quinqueloculina pseudoreticulata</i> Parr, 1941	44	7	1	52	12	4	1	12	41	6	47	17	5	17				shelf		
713	C 2 17	<i>Quinqueloculina pygmaea</i> Reuss, 1850	1	2	3	1	1		2		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	full range		
714	C 2 15	<i>Quinqueloculina quinquecarinata</i> Collins, 1958	1			1	1		1	4	8	12	3	5	8				shelf			
715	C 2 01	<i>Quinqueloculina sagamiensis</i> Asano, 1936	16	1	17	4	1		4	36	5	41	14	5	19				shelf			
716	C 2 05	<i>Quinqueloculina seminulum</i> (Linne, 1758)	227	111	5	343	17	13	3	17	859	309	1168	46	31	48				full range		
717	C	<i>Quinqueloculina subcurta</i> Zheng, 1988	13			13	3		3											shelf		
718	C 2 14	<i>Quinqueloculina tropicalis</i> Cushman, 1924	5	1	6	3	1		4	6	3	9	5	3	7				inner shelf – middle bathyal			
719	C 2 08	<i>Quinqueloculina venusta</i> Karrer, 1868								3		3	3	3	3	3				outer shelf – lower bathyal		
720	C 2 28	<i>Quinqueloculina</i> sp. 1								57	8	65	21	6	24					shelf		
721	C	<i>Quinqueloculina</i> spp.	228	261		489	16	15		16	336	61	397	50	25	51				full range		
722	C 8 51	<i>Ramulina angusta</i> Loeblich & Tappan, 1994								27		27	10		10					outer shelf – upper bathyal		
723	C 8 49	<i>Ramulina globulifera</i> Brady, 1879								68	2	70	20	1	20					inner shelf – upper bathyal		
724	C 11 59	<i>Reussella pulchra</i> Cushman, 1945	5	3	8	4	1		4	21	6	27	10	5	15					shelf		
725	C 11 60	<i>Reussella simplex</i> (Cushman, 1929)	75		1	76	15		1	15	160	11	171	36	7	37				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
726	C 10 04	<i>Robertina subcylindrica</i> (Brady, 1881)			2	2			2	2		2	2	2	2					inner shelf – middle bathyal		
727	C 10 05	<i>Robertina tasmanica</i> Parr, 1950								4	4	2	2	2	2					outer shelf		
728	C 10 07	<i>Robertinoides bradyi</i> (Cushman & Parker, 1936)								2	2	2	2	2	2					middle bathyal – lower bathyal		
729	C 10 06	<i>Robertinoides wiesneri</i> (Parr, 1950)								20	5	25	13	4	16					full range		
730	C 13 39	<i>Rosalina globularis</i> d'Orbigny, 1826	3		3	2			2	53	20	73	24	12	30					inner shelf – upper bathyal		
731	C 13 40	<i>Rosalina vilardoboana</i> d'Orbigny, 1839								11	2	13	7	2	9					outer shelf – upper bathyal		
732	C	<i>Rosalina</i> spp.	4		4	1			1	9	3	12	5	3	8					inner shelf – middle bathyal		
733	C 17 18	<i>Rotalitainopsis semiinvoluta</i> (Germeraad, 1946)								3	3	1	1							595 m		
734	C 11 12	<i>Rugobolivinella elegans</i> (Parr, 1932)																		60 m		
735	C	<i>Rupertina stabilis</i> (Wallich, 1877)	2		2	2			2											outer shelf		
736	C 11 25	<i>Rutherfordoides mexicanus</i> (Cushman, 1922)								1	1	1	1	1	1					291 m		
737	C 11 29	<i>Rutherfordoides virga</i> (Nomura, 1983)								1	1	1	1	1	1					291 m		
738	C	<i>Sagrina jugosa</i> (Brady, 1884)	2	1	3	2	1		2	1	1	1	1	1	1					shelf		
739	C 11 35	<i>Sagrina zanzibarica</i> (Cushman, 1936)	2		2	2			2	3	3	3	3	3	3					inner shelf – upper bathyal		
740	C 11 06	<i>Saidovina amygdalaformis</i> (Brady, 1881)	29		29	11			11	201	131	332	40	34	43					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
741	C 11 11	<i>Saidovina carinata</i> (Millett, 1900)								8	8	1	1	1	1					226 m		
742	C 11 10	<i>Saidovina subangularis</i> (Brady, 1881)		1	1	1	1		1	3	3	2	2	2	2					uppermost bathyal		
743	C 10 27	<i>Saintclairioides tereutes</i> Loeblich & Tappan, 1994	2		2	2			2	41	1	42	15	1	16					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
744	C 7 02	<i>Sarcenaria alifrons</i> (Parr, 1950)								15	4	19	11	4	12					inner shelf – middle bathyal		
745	C 7 03	<i>Sarcenaria angularis</i> Natland, 1938	1		1	1			1	3	3	3	3	3	3					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
746	C 7 06	<i>Sarcenaria italica</i> Debrance, 1824	2		2	2			2	13	3	16	10	3	13					inner shelf – middle bathyal		
747	C	<i>Schlumbergerina alveoliniformis</i> (Brady, 1879)	11	3	14	3	1		4											inner shelf		
748	C 8 53	<i>Seabrookia pellucida</i> Brady, 1890								11	5	16	6	5	8					shelf		
749	C	<i>Sigmoidella elegantissima</i> (Parker & Jones, 1865)	31	2	2	35	10	2	2	10										shelf		
750	C 1 58	<i>Sigmoidhauerina bradyi</i> (Cushman, 1917)	22	5	27	6	4		7											shelf		
751	C 20 14	<i>Sigmoidinella asperula</i> (Karrer, 1868)	14	2	16	7	2		7	63	63	18	18							inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
752	C 20 13	<i>Sigmoilopsis carinata</i> Zheng, 1988	7		7	2			2	82	3	85	8	2	8					outer shelf – upper bathyal		
753	C 20 03	<i>Sigmoilopsis moyi</i> Atkinson, 1968								6	6	2	2	2	2					upper bathyal – middle bathyal		
754	C 20 04	<i>Sigmoilopsis orientalis</i> Zheng, 1988								71	6	77	24	3	24					inner shelf – upper bathyal		
755	C 20 01	<i>Sigmoilopsis schlumbergeri</i> (Silvestri, 1904)	16	11	27	4	3		7	80	9	88	11	8	11					full range		
756	C 3 13	<i>Sigmopyrgo vespertilio</i> (Schlumberger, 1891)								3	3	3	3	3	3					upper bathyal – middle bathyal		
757	C	<i>Siphogenerina columellaris</i> (Brady, 1881)																		166 m		
758	C 11 40	<i>Siphogenerina raphana</i> (Parker & Jones, 1865)	11		11	2			2	63	27	90	7	7	7					outer shelf		
759	C 11 37	<i>Siphogenerina striata var. curva</i> Cushman, 1926								1	1	1	1	1	1					94 m		
760	C	<i>Siphogenerina striatula</i> Cushman, 1913	42	9	1	52	10	5	1	10	72	72	2	2	2					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
761	C 11 39	<i>Siphonaperta crassatina</i> (Brady, 1884)				1	1		1	115	21	136	19	8	21					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
762	C 20 08	<i>Siphonaperta</i> spp.	4		4	4			4	127	21	148	28	5	29					shelf		
763	C	<i>Siphonina bradyana</i> Cushman, 1927								27	20	47	7	6	8					outer shelf – upper bathyal		
764	C 14 49	<i>Siphonina tubulosa</i> Cushman, 1924	2	1	3	2	1		3	111	37	148	30	17	35					inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
765	C 14 51	<i>Sorites marginalis</i> (Lamarck, 1816)	9	4	13	5	3		6	6	6	2	2	2	2					shelf		
766	C 19 37	<i>Sphaeroidina bulboides</i> d'Orbigny, 1826	21		1	22	9		1	9	167	131	298	44	39	53				full range		
767	C 13 55	<i>Spirolina acicularis</i> (Bartsch, 1791)	28	23	51	9	7		11	1	1	2	1	1	1					shelf		
768	C	<i>Spirolina arietina</i> (Bartsch, 1791)	1		1	1	1		1											102 m		
769	C 3 54	<i>Spiroloculina communis</i> Cushman & Todd, 1944	34	3	1	38	7	2	1	8	364	67	431	41	25	43				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
770	C 1 06	<i>Spiroloculina depressa</i> d'Orbigny, 1826								9	2	11	8	1	8					outer shelf – uppermost bathyal		
771	C 1 04	<i>Spiroloculina excisa</i> Cushman & Todd, 1944	19	5	1	25	7	3	1	8	154	47	201	35	22	37				inner shelf – uppermost bathyal		
772	C 1 03	<i>Spiroloculina exigua</i> Cushman, 1922	12	2	14	7	2		8	5	5	5	5	5	5					shelf		
773	C 1 11	<i>Spiroloculina manifesta</i> Cushman & Todd, 1944	41	1	1	43	9	1	1	9	225	33	258	40	13	42				shelf		
774	C 1 05	<i>Spiroloculina cf. regularis</i> Cushman & Todd, 1944	4		4	2			2	6	6	5	5	5	5					shelf		
775	C 1 10	<i>Spiroloculina cf. robusta</i> Brady, 1884	3		3	1			1	3		3	3									

Appendix B.1. – List of taxa

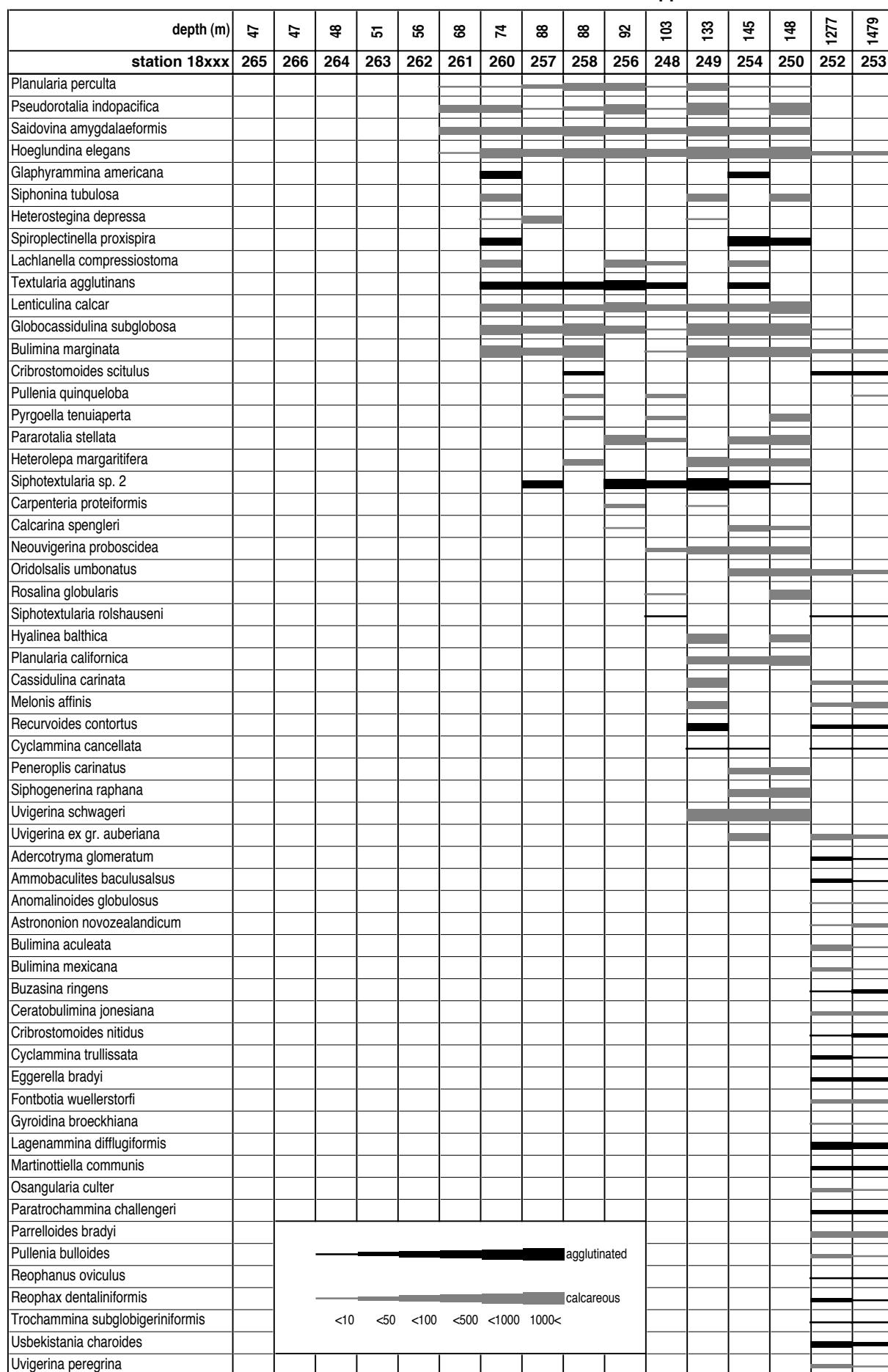
collection no.	①	taxa	②	(+)	(φ)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(φ)	(*)	all	(+)	(*)	Σ	(+)	(*)	all	⑤) depth	range	
				③) picked	④) occurrence			picked	occurrence											
799	C 2 37	<i>Triloculinella pilasensis</i> (McCulloch, 1977)		9			9	5			5	30	3	33	14	3	15		shelf	
800	C 2 40	<i>Triloculinella cf. pseudooblonga</i> (Zheng, 1980)		5			5	4			4	16	35	51	9	21	28		full range	
801	C 2 43	<i>Triloculinella robusta</i> (Cushman & Todd, 1948)		6	1	1	8	5	1	1	6	34	20	54	15	15	25		shelf	
802	C 2 41	<i>Triloculinella</i> sp. 1										14	11	25	9	8	16		inner shelf – middle bathyal	
803	C	<i>Triloculinella</i> spp.		6			6	5			5	10	9	19	5	6	11		shelf	
804	C 11 57	<i>Trimosina multispinata</i> Collins, 1958										3	1	4	3	1	4		shelf	
805	C 12 38	<i>Uvigerina ex gr. auberiana</i> d'Orbigny, 1839	27		3	30	3		1	3	451	271	722	14	11	14		full range		
806	C 12 41	<i>Uvigerina cf. bassensis</i> Parr, 1950										17	38	55	1	3	3		uppermost bathyal – upper bathyal	
807	C 12 43	<i>Uvigerina cf. canariensis</i> d'Orbigny, 1839		13	1		14	5	1		5	27	7	34	9	6	13		inner shelf – upper bathyal	
808	C 12 39	<i>Uvigerina disrupta</i> Todd, 1948		9			9	1			1	62	26	88	9	8	9		uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal	
809	C 12 37	<i>Uvigerina hispida</i> Schwager, 1866					4	4			1	1	42	50	91	8	9	10		upper bathyal – lower bathyal
810	C 12 40	<i>Uvigerina peregrina</i> Cushman, 1923	8		13	21	2		1	2	106	31	137	10	9	11		uppermost bathyal – middle bathyal		
811	C 12 49	<i>Uvigerina schwageri</i> Brady, 1884		66	1	1	68	3	1	1	3	597	517	1114	31	26	32		inner shelf – uppermost bathyal	
812	C 12 51	<i>Uvigerina schwageri</i> Brady, 1884 type 3										8		8	5		5		outer shelf – uppermost bathyal	
813	C 12 53	<i>Uvigerina semiornata</i> d'Orbigny, 1846										1	1		1	1			404 m	
814	C 12 52	<i>Uvigerina</i> sp. 1					1	1			1	1	32	45	77	10	9	13		outer shelf
815	C	<i>Uvigerina</i> spp.		1			1	1			1	5		5	2		2		outer shelf – upper bathyal	
816	C 5 37	<i>Vaginulina subelegans</i> Parr, 1950										6	3	9	4	3	7		outer shelf – middle bathyal	
817	C	<i>Vaginulinopsis reniformis</i> (d'Orbigny, 1846)										1		1	1		1		1404 m	
818	C 7 20	<i>Vaginulinopsis sublegumens</i> Parr, 1950		1			1	1			1	5	5	10	4	5	8		inner shelf – upper bathyal	
819	C 7 19	<i>Vaginulinopsis</i> sp. 1										8	4	12	7	3	9		outer shelf	
820	C 13 06	<i>Valvularia minuta</i> (Schubert, 1904)										15	6	21	11	6	12		outer shelf – lower bathyal	
821	C	<i>Vertebralina striata</i> d'Orbigny, 1826	9	2		11	6	1		7								shelf		
822	C 1 56	<i>Wiesnerella auriculata</i> (Egger, 1893)																60 m		
823	C	miscellaneous Milioids	3	4		7	1	1		2								shelf		
824		UCF (unidentified calcareous foraminifera)	32	5	1	38	9	2	1	10	76	46	122	30	23	39				
825	X I 14	<i>Aschemonella catenata</i> (Norman, 1876)		1			1	1			1	14	2	16	6	1	6		middle bathyal	
826	X I 13	<i>Aschemonella scabra</i> Brady, 1879										125	22	147	8	4	8		middle bathyal – lower bathyal	
827	X I 17	<i>Aschemonella</i> sp.										14	10	24	4	2	4		upper bathyal – lower bathyal	

Appendix B.2a Vietnam Transect

Appendix B.2a. Observed depth ranges and abundances of the common benthic foraminiferal species along the Vietnam Transect. Taxa are arranged in order of the upper limit of occurrence.

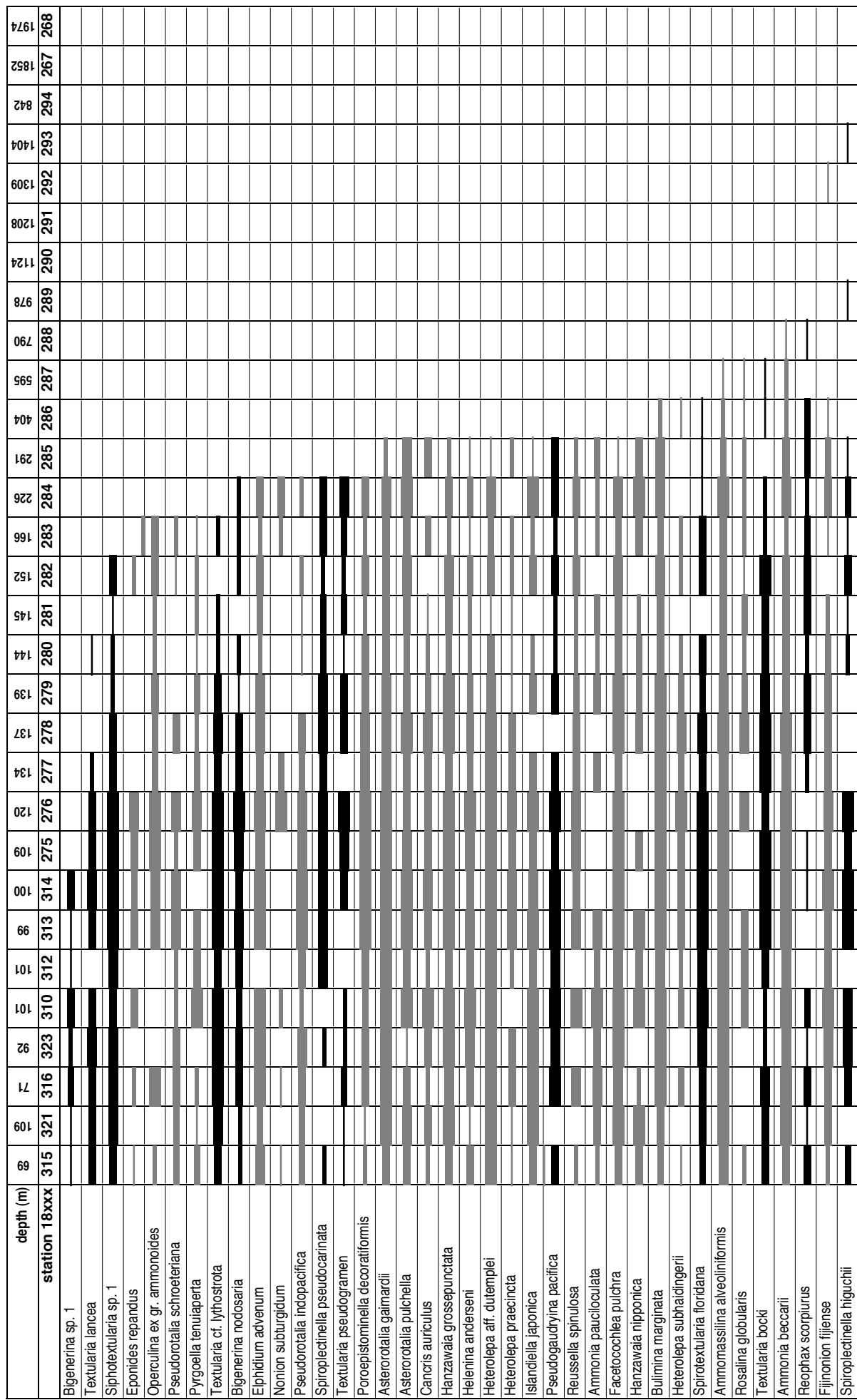
depth (m)	47	47	48	51	56	68	74	88	88	92	103	133	145	148	1277	1479
station 18xxx	265	266	264	263	262	261	260	257	258	256	248	249	254	250	252	253
Cancris carinatus																
Asterorotalia pulchella																
Floresina philippensis																
Haplophragmoides bradyi																
Siphonotextularia mestayerae																
Textularia lancea																
Discorbiniella bodjongensis																
Amphistegina radiata																
Discorbiniella bertheloti																
Fijinonion fijiense																
Ammonia pauciloculata																
Planorbulinella larvata																
Helenina anderseni																
Neoeponides bradyi																
Textularia lateralis																
Textularia pseudogramen																
Eponides repandus																
Pseudogaudryina pacifica																
Hanzawaia grossepunctata																
Nummulites venosus																
Gyroidina altiformis																
Peneroplis pertusus																
Sahulia conica																
Textularia cf. lythostrota																
Cibicides lobatulus																
Cancris auriculus																
Spirotexularia floridana																
Spiroplectinella higuchii																
Heterolepa aff. dutemplei																
Heterolepa subhaidingerii																
Reussella spinulosa																
Triloculina tricarinata																
Ammonia beccarii																
Amphistegina lessoni																
Amphistegina papillosa																
Operculina ex gr. ammonoides																
Cibicidoides ex gr. pachyderma																
Sigmoilopsis schlumbergeri																
Ammomassilina alveoliniformis																
Reophax scorpiurus																
Nonion subturgidum																
Textularia stricta																
Heterolepa praecincta																
Facetocochlea pulchra																
Baggina indica																
Bolivina subaenariensis v. mexicana																
Pararotalia calcariformata																
Peneroplis planatus																
Bolivina spathulata																
Spiroplectinella pseudocarinata																
Asterorotalia gaimardii																
Poroepistomella decoratiformis																
Cribrobigerina robustiformis																
Pseudorotalia schroeteriana																
Bolivina subreticulata																
Bigenerina nodosaria																
Islandiella japonica																

Appendix B.2a Vietnam Transect

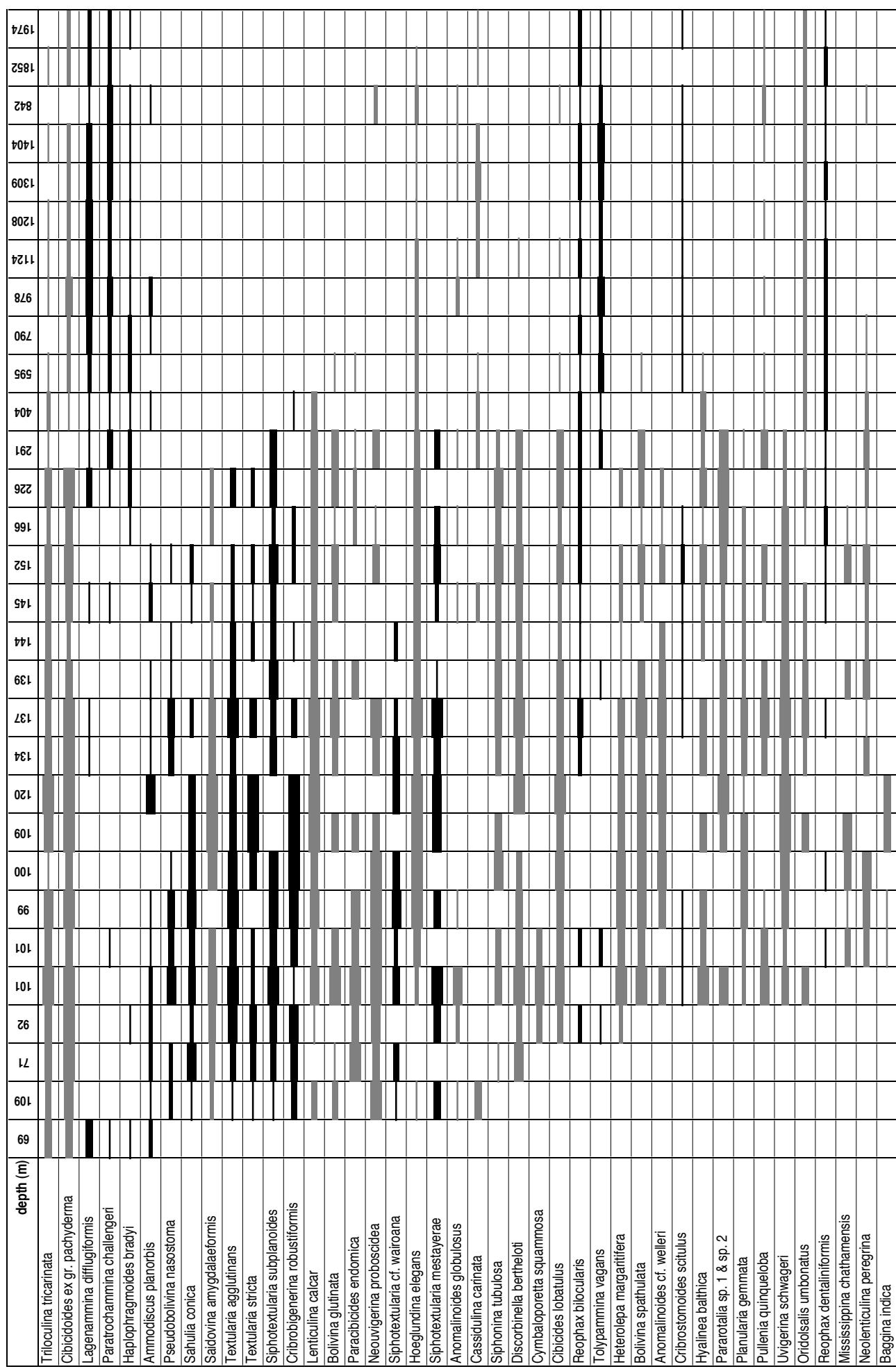


Appendix B.2b. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.2b. Observed depth ranges and abundances of the common benthic foraminiferal species along the Sunda Transect. Taxa are arranged in order of the upper limit of occurrence.



Appendix B.2b. Sunda Transect



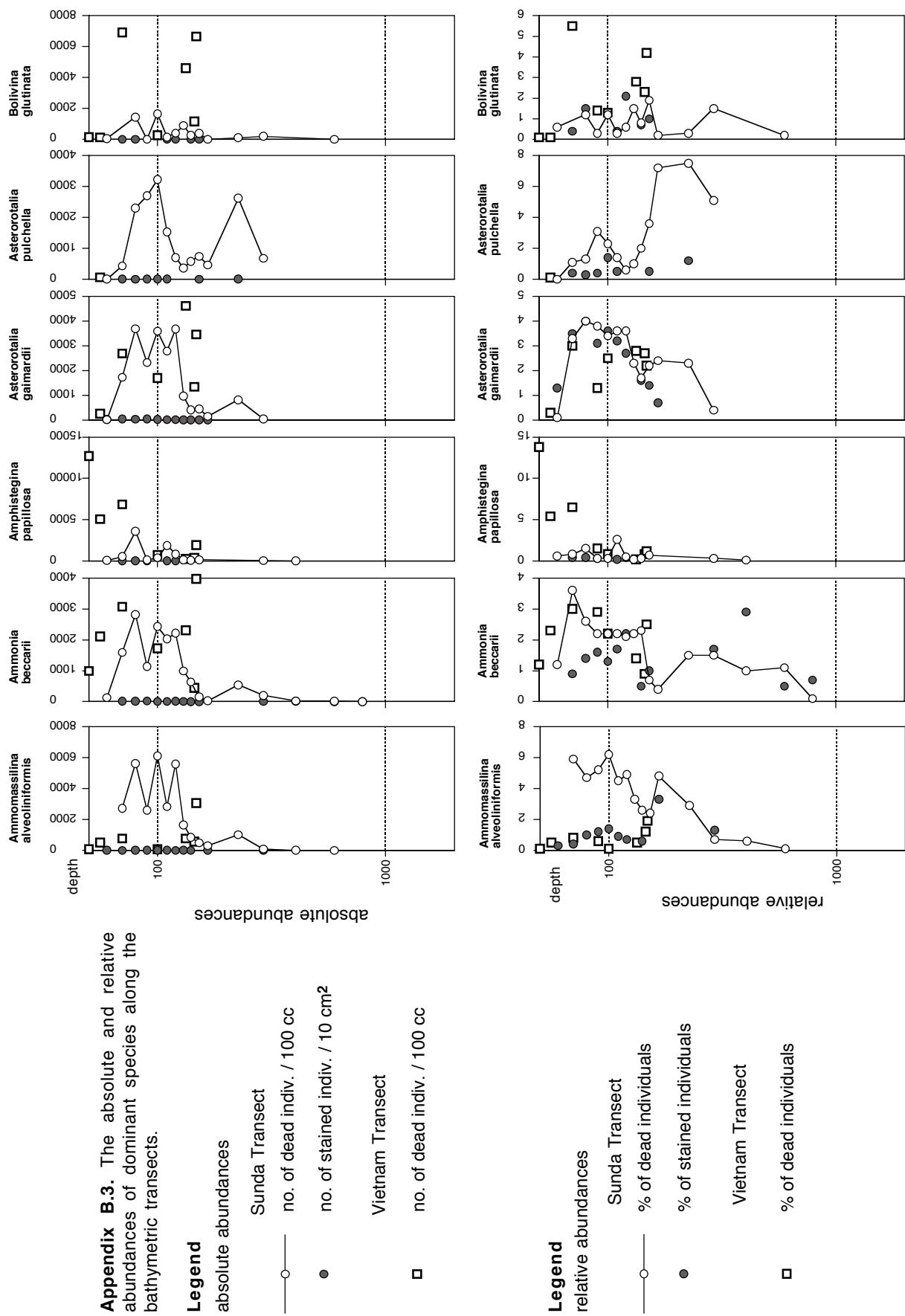
Appendix B.2b. Sunda Transect

The phylogenetic tree illustrates the evolutionary relationships among various species. The tree is rooted at approximately 109 m depth. The species are labeled on the left, and their depth in meters (m) is indicated by a vertical scale on the left. The tree structure shows the following branching pattern:

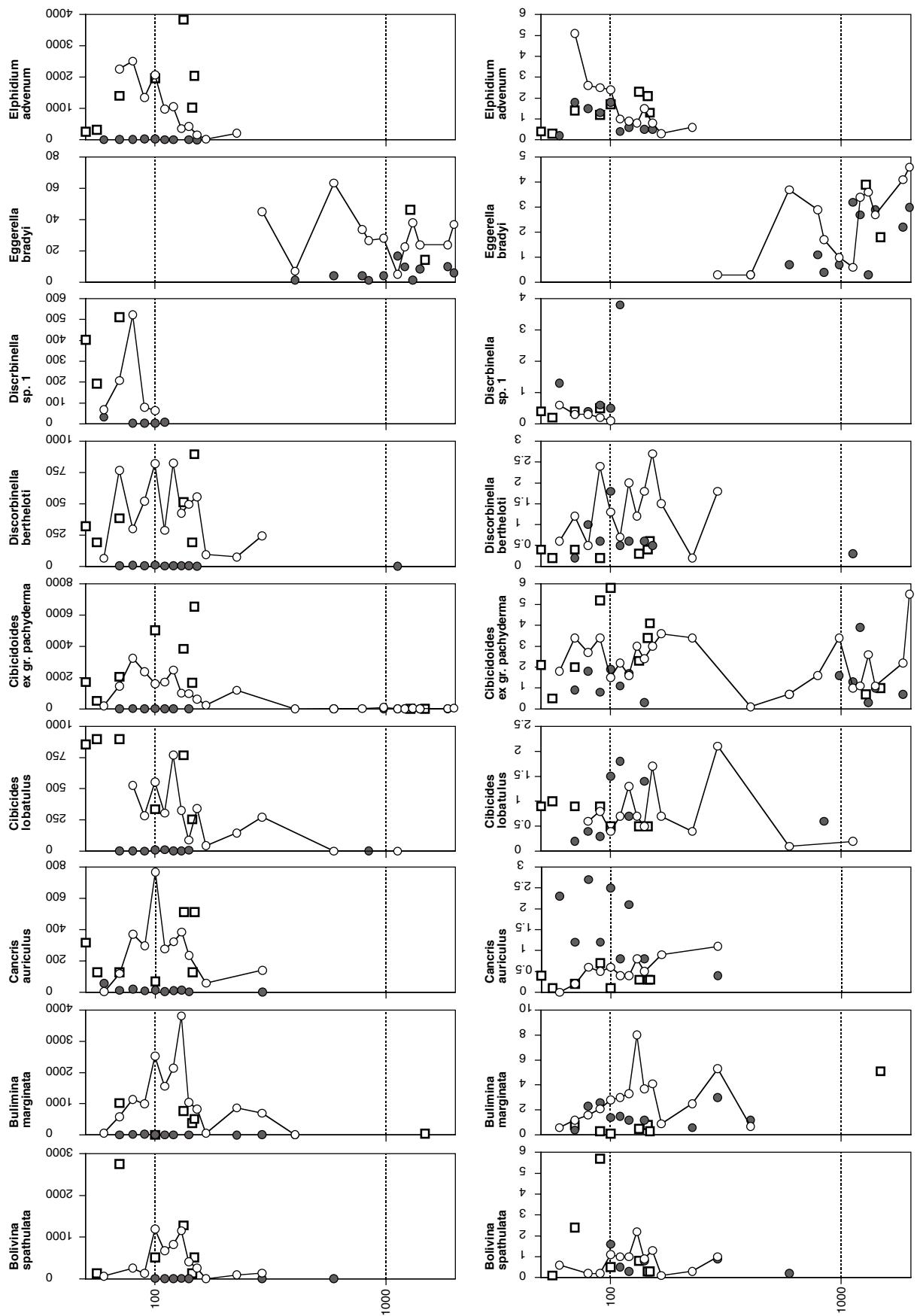
- Root (depth ~109 m) leads to a clade including *Karreniella pupiformis*, *Reophax* sp. 3, *Recurvirodes contortus*, *Cyclammina trilobissata*, *Neoporioides bradyi*, *Cibicidoides cicatricosus*, *Lenticulina echinata*, *Saintolairoides toreutus*, *Praeglobulimina ovata*, *Gyroolina altiformis*, *Tritaxilia atlantica*, *Clavulina humilis*, *Karreniella apicularis*, *Bolivina subreticulata*, *Planularia californica*, *Saccorhiza ramosa*, *Siphogenerina raphana*, *Haplophragmoides sphaeriloculum*, *Ammodiscus tenuis*, *Euloxostomum pseudobeyrichi*, *Cribrostomoides subglobosus*, *Gyroolina lamarciana*, *Graphyrammina americana*, *Neouviergerina ampullacea*, *Glonospira gordialis*, *Homosinella guttifera*, *Siphonotextularia foliosa*, *Melonis affinis*, *Cibicidoides robertsonianus*, *Gloinospira glomerata*, *Lituola italinoidea*, *Pulilla bulboides*, *Uvigerina peregrina* & *dirupta*, *Bulimina mexicana*, *Buzasina ringens*, *Cystammina pauciloculata*, *Deuterammina montagui*, *Eggerella bradyi*, *Gavelinopsis lobatulus*, *Globocassidulina subglobosa*, *Hyperammina laevigata*, and *Karreniella bradyi*.

Appendix B.2b. Sunda Transect

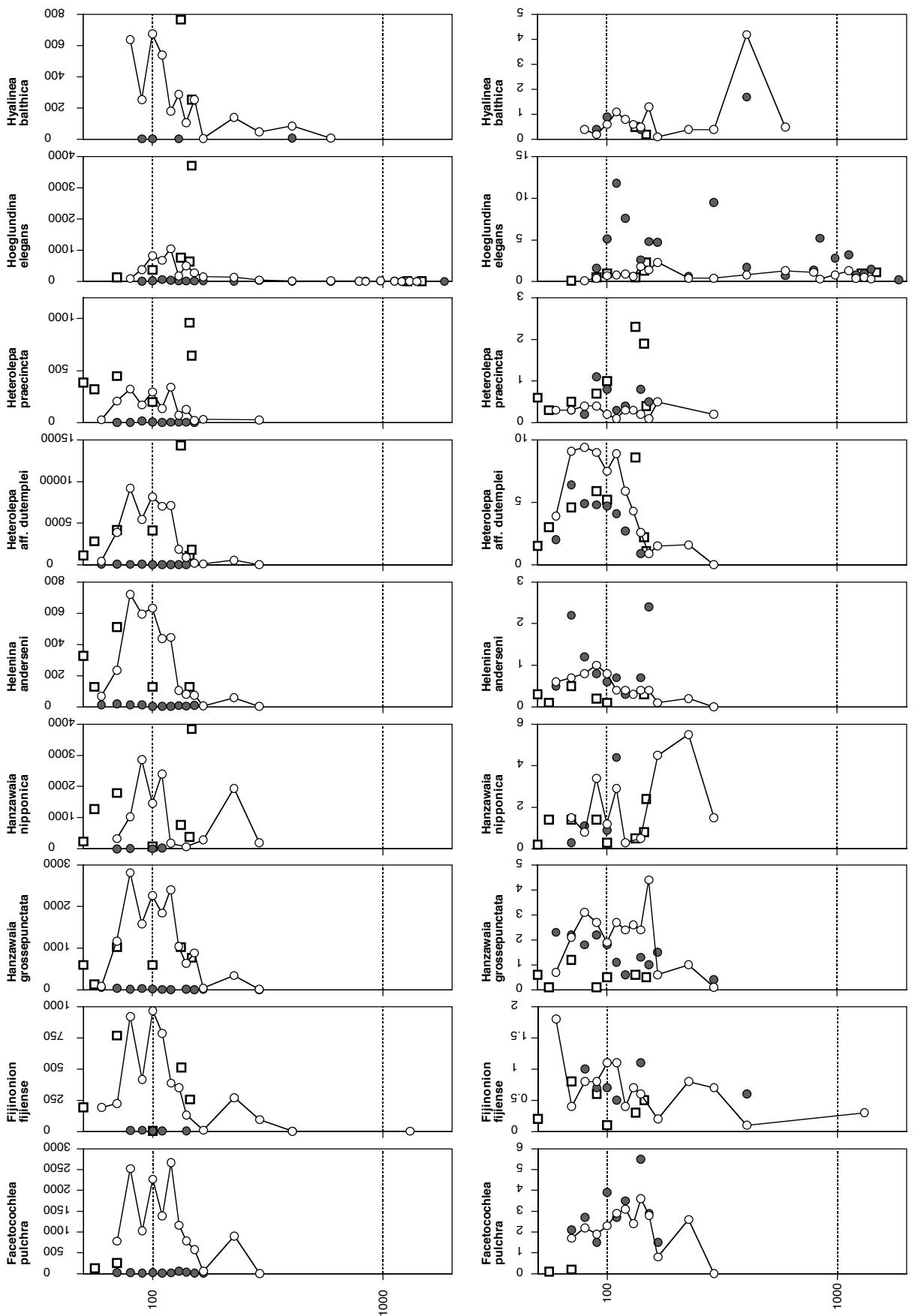
Appendix B.3.



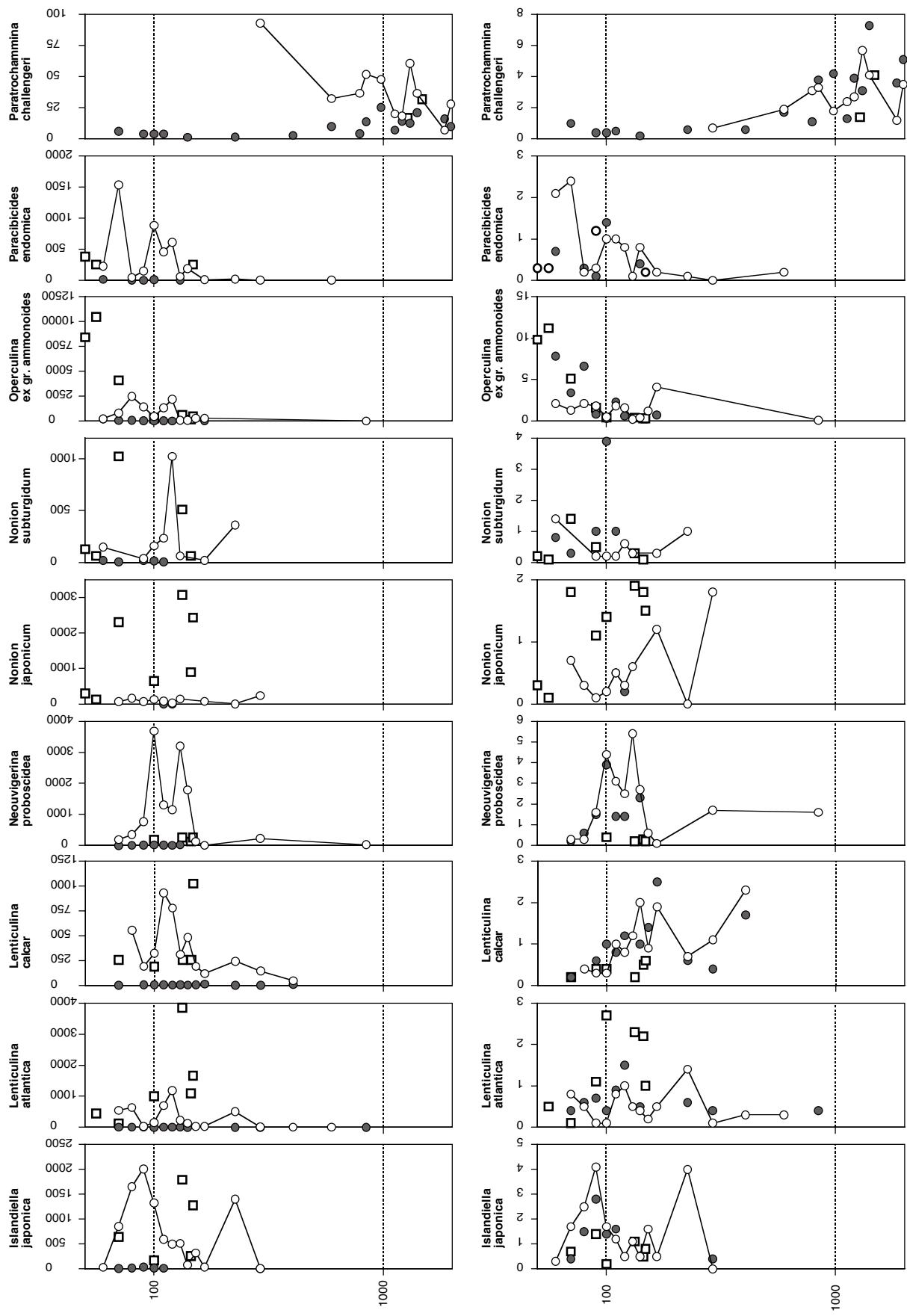
Appendix B.3.



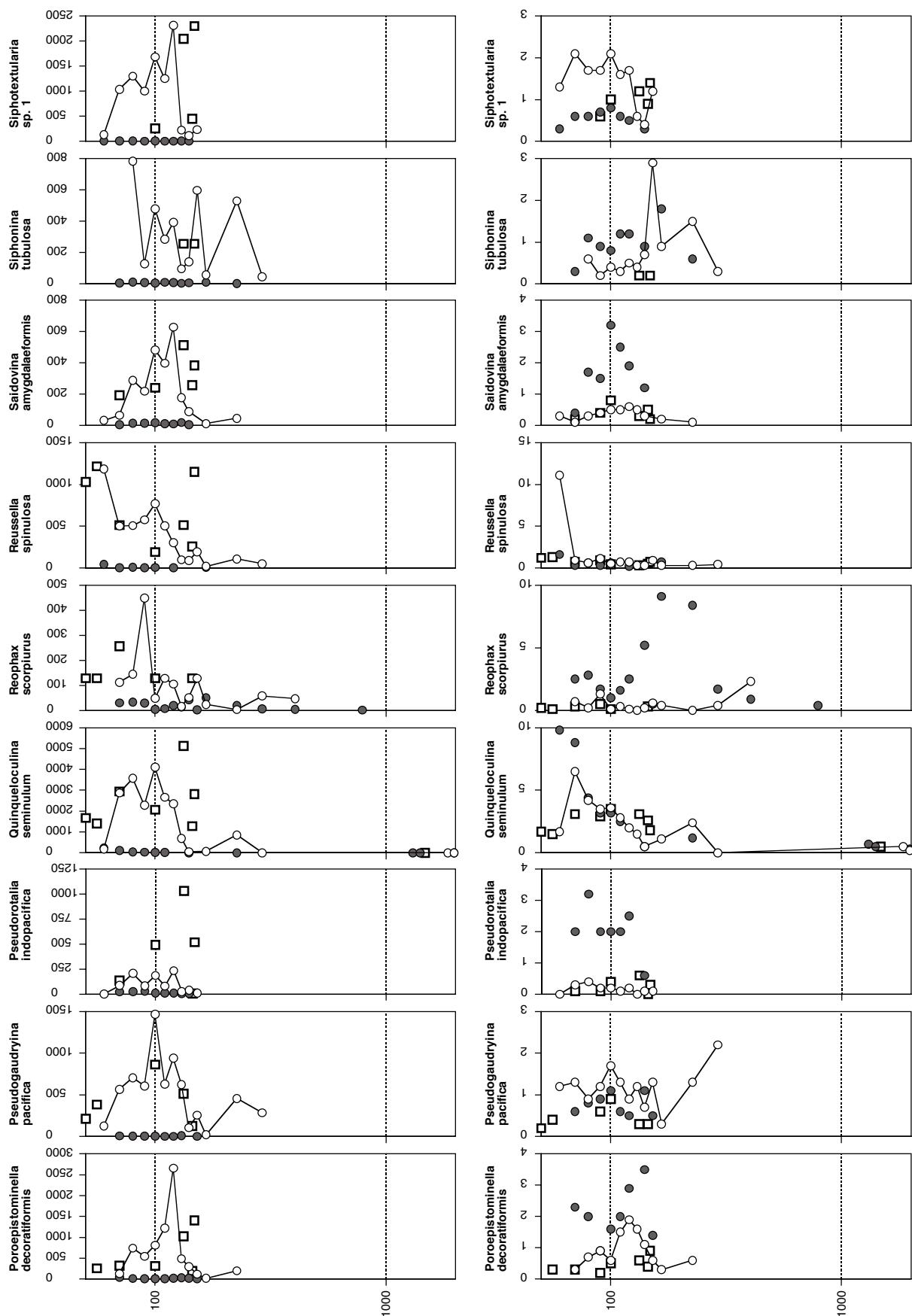
Appendix B.3.



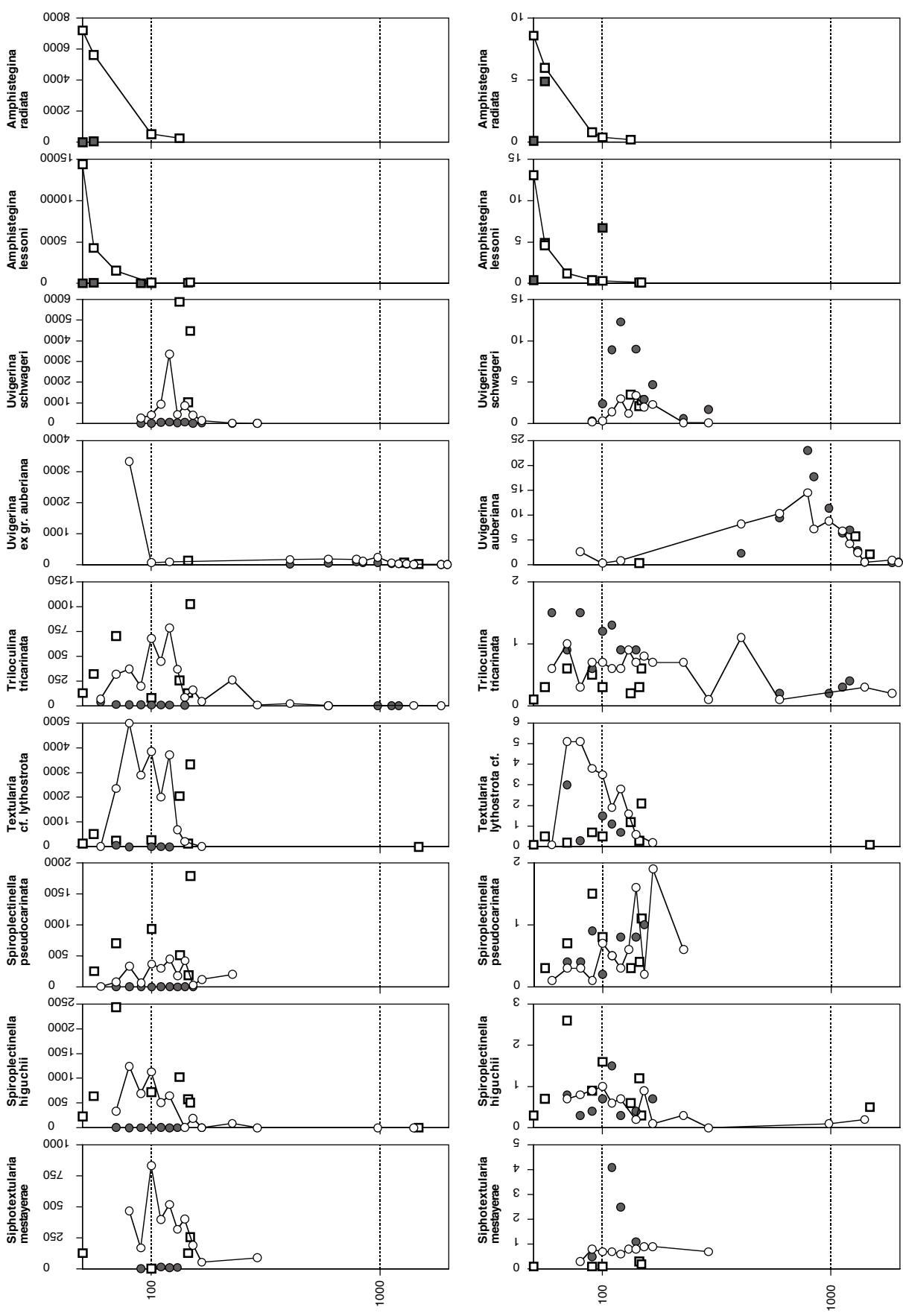
Appendix B.3.



Appendix B.3.



Appendix B.3.



Appendix B.4a. Vietnam Transect

Appendix B.4a. Counting data of empty tests (+), reworked (f) and stained (*) benthic foraminifera in samples on the Vietnam Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc

Appendix B.4a. Vietnam Transect

Appendix B.4a. Counting data of empty tests (+), reworked (f) and stained (*) benthic foraminifera in samples on the Vietnam Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc. 255

Appendix B.4a. Vietnam Transect

Appendix B.4a. Counting data of empty tests (+), reworked (f) and stained (*) benthic foraminifera in samples on the Vietnam Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4a. Vietnam Transect

Appendix B.4a. Counting data of empty tests (+), reworked (f) and stained (*) benthic foraminifera in samples on the Vietnam Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc. 25

Appendix B.4a. Vietnam Transect

species	station no. 18-	248	249	250	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266
Planorbulinella larvata																			
Planularia californica																			
Planularia gemmata																			
Planularia perculta																			
Planulina floridana																			
Planulina retia																			
Poroepistominae decoratiformis																			
Praeglobulinella ovata																			
Pseudofflinita laculata																			
Pseudohauerina orientalis																			
Pseudonion granuloumbilicatum																			
Pseudorotalia indopacifica																			
Pseudorotalia indopacifica (juv.)																			
Pseudorotalia schroeteriana																			
Pullenia bulloides																			
Pullenia quadriloba																			
Pullenia quinqueloba																			
Pullenia salisburyi																			
Pyramidulina catesbyi																			
Pyramidulina luzonensis																			
Pyrgo depressa																			
Pyrgo sarsi																			
Pyrgo serrata																			
Pyrgo sp. 1																			
Pyrgo spp.																			
Pyrgoella tenuiaperta																			
Quinqueloculina auberiana																			
Quinqueloculina bicarinata																			
Quinqueloculina columnosa																			
Quinqueloculina fichteliana																			
Quinqueloculina laevigata																			
Quinqueloculina lamarckiana																			
Q. philippensis ex gr.																			
Quinqueloculina pseudoreticulata																			
Quinqueloculina pygmaea																			
Quinqueloculina sagamiensis																			
Quinqueloculina seminulum																			
Quinqueloculina subcurta																			
Quinqueloculina tropicalis																			
Quinqueloculina spp.																			
Reussella pulchra																			
Reussella spinulosa																			
Robertina subcylindrica																			
Rosalina globularis																			
Rupertina stabilis																			
Sagrina jugosa																			
Sagrina zanzibarica																			
Saidovina amygdalaeformis																			
Saintclairoides toreutus																			
Sarcenaria italicica																			
Schlumbergerina alveoliniformis																			
Sigmoidella elegantissima																			
Sigmohauerina bradyi																			
Sigmoilinita asperula																			
Sigmoilopsis carinata																			
Sigmoilopsis schlumbergeri																			
Siphogenerina raphana																			
Siphogenerina striatula																			
Siphonaperta spp.																			
Siphonina tubulosa																			
Sorites marginalis																			
Sphaeroidina bulloides																			
Spirolina acicularis																			
Spiroloculina communis																			
Spiroloculina excisa																			
Spiroloculina eximia																			
Spiroloculina manifesta																			
Spiroloculina regularis cf.																			
Spiroloculina scrobiculata																			
Spiroloculina spp.																			
Stomatolina concentrica																			
	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7
	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6															

Appendix B.4a. Vietnam Transect

Σ - of tests in 100cc

Appendix B.4b. Sunda Transect

(*) species	station no.	18	5.6	1.3	0.2	0.2	1.6	2.2	1.3	2.2	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.8	0.2	0.7	0.8	0.3	0.5	1.3	1.8	1.0	0.3	2.0	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.9	1.6	267
Adercotryma glomeratum		0.3	3.3	0.5	1.3	2.8	1.0	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.8	0.2	0.7	0.8	0.3	0.5	1.3	1.8	1.0	0.3	2.0	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.9	1.6	268				
Ammobaculites agglutinans		0.5	2.7	0.2	0.5	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.5	1.2	1.0	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	269	
Ammobaculites baculusalsus		0.2	5.0	0.3	4.0	0.7	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	270
Ammobaculites filiformis		4.5	4.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	271
Ammobaculites sp. 1		0.3	4.0	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	272
Ammobaculites spp.		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	273
Ammodiscoides sp.		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	273
Ammodiscus anguillae		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	274
Ammodiscus catinus		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	275
Ammodiscus planorbis		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	276
Ammodiscus sp. 1		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	277
Ammodiscus tenuis		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	278
Ammoglobigerina globulosa		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	279
Ammolagena clavata		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	280
Ammomaculina rostrata aff.		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	281
Ammoscalaria compressa		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	282
Ammoscalaria pseudospiralis		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	283
Ammoscalaria sp. 1		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Astrotricha crassatina		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Astrorhiza sp. 1		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Bigenerina nodosaria		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Bigenerina sp. 1		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Buzasina ringens		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Clavulina humilis		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cribrobigerina (?) sp. 1		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cribrobigerina robustiformis		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cribrobigerina textularioidea		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cribrostomoides nitidus		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cribrostomoides scitulus		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cribrostomoides subglobosus		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Crithionina hispida		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Crithionina mammilla		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Crithionina pisum		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cyclammina cancellata		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cyclammina subtrilissata		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cyclammina trilissata		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cylindroclavulina bradyi		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Cystaminia pauciloculata		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Deuterammina grisea		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Deuterammina montagu		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Discammina compressa		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Dorothia (?) sp. 1		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Dorothia rotunda		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.5	284
Dorothia scabra		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1</																	

Appendix B.4b. Counting data of stained (*) benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4b. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4b. Counting data of stained (*) benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4b. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4b. Counting data of stained (*) benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4b. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4b. Counting data of stained (*) benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4b. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4b. Counting data of stained (*) benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4b. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4b. Counting data of stained (*) benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4c. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4c. Counting data of empty tests (+) of the benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4c. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4c. Counting data of empty tests (+) of the benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc. 2

Appendix B.4c. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4c. Counting data of empty tests (+) of the benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4c. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4c. Counting data of empty tests (+) of the benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc. 2

Appendix B.4c. Sunda Transect

(+) species	/ station no.	18	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283
Elphidium reticulosum		0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1														
Elphidium singaporense		0.1	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.2	0.3
Elphidium vitreum		0.1	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.3
Elphidium spp.		0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.9	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.7	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Eponides ciborepandus		0.2	0.2	0.3	0.8	x	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.1								
Eponides repandus		0.2	0.2	0.3	1.2	x	0.7	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1
Euloxostomum pseudobeyrichi		0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Facetocochlea pulchra		0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Fijinonion fijense		0.3	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Fissurina bradii		0.1	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Fissurina bradyiformata		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Fissurina formosa		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Fissurina orbignyana		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Fissurina submarginata		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Fissurina spp.		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Floresina philippinensis		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Fontbotia wuerllerstorfi		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Furenkoina pacilculosata		0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Furenkoina schreibersiana		0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gavelinopsis lobatulus		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gavelinopsis praegeri		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gavelinopsis translucens		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Geminospira bradyi		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Glandulina laevigata		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Glandulina torrida		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Glandulina spp.		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Globobulimina pacifica		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Globocassidulina gemma		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Globocassidulina minima		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Globocassidulina subglobosa		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gordiospira elongata		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Grigelis erectus		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Grigelis semirugosus		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidina altiformis		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidina broeckhiana		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidina lamarciana		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidina neosoldanii		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidina orbicularis		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidina sp. 2		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidina spp.		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidinoides nipponicus		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidinoides soldanii		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Gyroidinoides sp. 1		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hanzawaia boueana		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hanzawaia concentrica		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hanzawaia grossepunctata		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hanzawaia nipponica		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hauerina fragillissima		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Helenina anderseni		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa detemplei aff.		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa margarifera		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa margaritifera type 1		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa margaritifera type 2		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa ornata		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa praecincta		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa subhaidingerii		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa sp. 1		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterolepa sp. 4		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Heterostegina depressa		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hoeglundina elegans		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hoeglundina elegans type 3		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hyalinea balthica		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Hyalinonetrion sahulense		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Inaequalina disparilis		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Inaequalina venusta		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Islandiella japonica		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Lachlanella compressostoma		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Laevidentalina bradyensis		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Laevidentalina filiformis		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Laevidentalina inflexa		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Laevidentalina sidebottomi		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Laevidentalina subermacita		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Laevidentalina subsoluta		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Laevidentalina subsp.		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Lagena annellatracchia		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Lagena dorbignyi		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Lagena gibbera		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1							
Lagena hispida		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.													

Appendix B.4c. Sunda Transect

(+) species	/ station no. 18-	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.3
Lagenaria stelligera		2.1	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Lagenaria striata		2.6	0.8	0.7	0.6	2.9	0.1	x 1.9	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0
Lagenaria substrriata		0.2				1.5	x 2.6	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0
Lagena spp.		0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	x 2.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
Lamarcinina scabra		x			0.2	0.7		0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0
Lamarcinina ventricosa		x			0.4	0.1	x 0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0
Laticarinina pauperata		x			0.5	0.1	x 0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0
Lenticulinina anaglypta					0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
Lenticulinina antillaea					0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
Lenticulinina atlantica					0.0	0.1	x 0.02	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
Lenticulinina calcar					0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
Lenticulinina compressa												
Lenticulinina convergens												
Lenticulinina echinata												
Lenticulinina gibba												
Lenticulinina iota												
Lenticulinina melvilli												
Lenticulinina submamiligera												
Lenticulinina suborbicularis												
Lenticulinina thalmanni												
Lenticulinina vortex												
Lenticulinina sp. 1												
Lenticulinina sp. 2												
Lenticulinina spp. (juv.)												
Lenticulinina spp.												
Lernella inflata												
Loxostomina mayori												
Marginulina glabra												
Marginulina musai												
Marginulina obesa												
Marginulina striata												
Marginulina spp.												
Marginulinopsis philippensis												
Marginulinopsis tenuis												
Melonis affinis												
Miliolinella subrotunda												
Miliolinella spp.												
Millettiana milletti												
Mississippi chathamensis												
Neocassidulina abbreviata												
Neoconorbina tuberocapitata												
Neopeponides auberii												
Neopeponides bradyi												
Neopeponides sp. 1												
Neolenticulinina peregrina												
Neouvigerina ampullacea												
Neouvigerina interrupta												
Neouvigerina proboscidea												
Nodophthalmidium simplex												
Nodosaria lamnifera												
Nonion fabum												
Nonion japonicum												
Nonion subturgidum												
Nonionoides grateloupi												
Nubeculina divaricata												
Nummulopyrgo anomala												
Nummulopyrgo globulus												
Nuttallides rugosus												
Oolina hexagona												
Oolina squamosa												
Oolina spp.												
Operculina ex gr. ammonoides												
Operculina bartschi												
Operculina sp. 1												
Operculina sp. 2												
Operculina sp. 3												
Operculina sp. 4												
Operculina spp.												
Oridosalis umbonatus												
Oridosalis sp. 1												
Osangularia culter												
Paracassidulina minuta												
Paracibicides endomica												
Parafissurina lateralis												
Parafissurina subventricosa												
Pararotalia sp. 1												
Pararotalia sp. 2												
Parrelloides bradyi												
Planispirinella exigua												
Planorbulinella larvata												
Planularia californica												

Appendix B.4c. Counting data of empty tests (+) of the benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4c. Sunda Transect

Appendix B.4c. Counting data of empty tests (+) of the benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc.

Appendix B.4c. Sunda Transect

Σ - of tests in 100 cm²

Appendix B.4c. Counting data of empty tests (+) of the benthic foraminifera in surface samples on the Sunda Shelf. Numbers are given in percentages of indiv./100 cc. 2